

THE  
CHOWKHAMBA SANSKRIT SERIES  
Studies VOL. XI.

AN  
INTRODUCTION TO THE GRAMMAR

OF THE  
**SANSKRIT LANGUAGE**

FOR THE USE OF  
EARLY STUDENTS.

BY  
H. H. WILSON, M.A. F.R.S. &c. &c.  
BODEN PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD.

THE  
CHOWKHAMBA SANSKRIT SERIES OFFICE  
Post Box No. 8, VARANASI-1 (INDIA)  
3rd Edition. Rs. 20-00 1961

## PUBLISHER'S NOTE

So far we have published several out-of-print and rare works, and all of them have been greatly welcomed. Thus encouraged we are now bringing out this famous Grammar of the Sanskrit Language by Prof. H. H. Wilson. This valuable work, too, was long out-of-print, and, fabulous prices were charged for the rare copies available here and there. The main reason for this is that although there are several other Grammars written by Western and Indian authors, yet the present work has its own importance for the early Students of Sanskrit. Besides being very comprehensive in its treatment of the subject matter, it also includes a chapter on Vedic Grammar, which is usually not found in other similar works. The lucidity of the author's style, a well thought out plan of the subject-matter and the meanings given by him of the examples cited by the original Grammarians make the work both simple & useful.

Therefore we hope that our this effort too would be welcomed like our previous ones.

AN  
INTRODUCTION TO THE GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
SANSKRIT LANGUAGE,  
FOR THE USE OF  
EARLY STUDENTS.

---

BY  
H. H. WILSON, M.A. F.R.S. &c. &c.  
BODEN PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD.

LONDON,  
PUBLISHED BY J. MADDEN AND CO.,  
LEADENHALL STREET.  
1847.

## PREFACE.

---

THE design of the present Grammar of the Sanskrit Language has been suggested by the experience which I have now had in teaching the language, and by the want which I have repeatedly felt of some such elementary work as that which I have here attempted to compile.

Of the Sanskrit Grammars published in Calcutta, the works of Mr. Colebrooke, Dr. Carey, and Mr. Forster are too voluminous and difficult for beginners. The Grammar of Mr. Yates is better adapted to such a class of students, but it is not readily procurable in this country. The Grammar of Professor Bopp, being composed in German and in Latin, is not universally acceptable to English students: and the only Grammar within their reach, therefore, has been that of Sir C. Wilkins. This work, however admirable in many respects, is exceptionable in some parts of its arrangement, and is inconvenient in use from its extent; it is also growing scarce. A new Grammar, therefore, on a somewhat different plan, had become necessary; and as I found no one disposed to engage in its preparation, I have thought it incumbent upon me to undertake the task.

The structure of a highly elaborated form of speech, such as is Sanskrit, abounding with grammatical inflexions, cannot be explained with that brevity of which more simply constituted languages permit: much cannot be described in a very few phrases. The present work has exceeded the limits which I originally contemplated; but I found it impossible to be more

concise, without being obscure, or without omitting something that was essential. As the extent of the book, however, is in great part attributable to the multiplication of examples, rather than of rules, it will be useful for occasional reference, without being cumbrous to the memory of the student. I have endeavoured to make reference easy, by the headings of the pages and other supplementary means.

The first topic of all Sanskrit Grammars is necessarily the euphonic combination of concurrent letters, the analysis of which must be performed before the words can be separated and read. In the chapter upon the combination of letters, or Sandhi, as it is termed, I have rather added to, than diminished, the number of the rules which are to be found in the Grammar of Sir C. Wilkins : but, on the other hand, I have not imitated Professor Bopp in the copiousness with which he has explained the changes, as, however serviceable the rules which he has assembled with singular industry and correctness, they are not in all cases confined to modifications of a euphonic character : they comprise many that occur as the consequence of verbal or nominal inflexion : and although a knowledge of them will no doubt facilitate the student's subsequent acquirement of the principles of declension and conjugation, I have not found him content to be detained so long upon what appears to him to be but the threshold of the edifice, into the interior of which he is eager to enter.

The general outline of the chapter on Declension is in all essential respects the same as that followed in the Grammars of Wilkins and Bopp; but I have thought it advisable to put more prominently forward than they have done the scheme of technical terminations, devised by native grammarians for the construction of the cases of a noun; as, notwithstanding the substitutions which they partially undergo, they are applicable in all nouns to a considerable portion of the cases, and in some nouns to all. They are easily acquired, and so are their substitutes; and familiarity with them once attained, the

subject of Declension, however complicated it may appear, becomes exceedingly simple, and is mastered with facility.

It is in the chapter on Conjugation that I have departed most widely from the course pursued by my European predecessors. Professor Bopp has followed in the main the example set by Sir C. Wilkins, of exemplifying, under the head of each class or conjugation, only those tenses of the verb to which the conjugational characteristics are confined; and of illustrating the remaining tenses of verbs in general in one collective division, under the head of each several tense. I have found this arrangement peculiarly embarrassing to beginners. An entire verb is nowhere presented to them; and although the whole of the inflexions of most of those of which the conjugational tenses are exhibited are to be found in the Grammar, yet they can only be collected by a diligent and protracted search. It rarely happens that the young student is not disheartened by the labour thus imposed upon him, and a competent knowledge of the conjugation of Sanskrit verbs is in consequence comparatively seldom acquired. In the hope of removing some of the difficulties inherent in the subject, I have brought the several tenses of the verb together, and explained their formation in consecutive order. I have then detailed an entire verb in its different voices and derivative forms: and finally, under the head of each conjugation, I have given complete paradigms of a number of the most useful verbs; arranged in alphabetical succession, in the several conjugations to which they respectively belong. An example of this classification of the verbs was set, by Mr. Colebrooke. In the first volume of his Grammar, the only one published, he has assembled all the verbs of the first conjugation, with paradigms more or less complete. The limits of the present work rendered it impossible to represent all the verbs of each conjugation, but I have endeavoured to make such a selection as comprehends those which are of most frequent occurrence, or anomalous construction. The forms are chiefly taken from the native Grammar, the Siddhanta Kaumudi, and from a MS.

collection of verbs I had compiled in India. The first part only of Mr. Westergaard's very valuable work, 'Radices Linguæ Sanscritæ,' had reached me before my collection was completed, or it would have saved me some labour. The usefulness of the series will have been materially enhanced by the alphabetical Index to all the verbs specified, which will be found at the end of the volume, and for the preparation of which I am indebted to the promptly tendered assistance of Professor Johnson, whom I have also to thank for the careful revision of the proof sheets, with exception of those of the last hundred pages, and for the correction of many errors, ascribable to typographic inaccuracy, or to my own inadvertencies.

The chapter on Derivation does not attempt to follow the detail with which the subject is illustrated in the Grammar of Sir C. Wilkins. The same copiousness was no longer necessary, as my dictionary, however incomplete, offers many of the same examples, and sufficiently exhibits the principles of etymological development. By the alphabetical arrangement, however, of the technical affixes employed in eliminating derivative from primitive words, a plan adopted from the example of Professor Bopp, reference to any particular form of derivatives will have been facilitated, and the process of their development, perhaps, have been rendered more intelligible.

The formation of compound words is described much in the same manner, but with some slight difference of arrangement, as by Sir C. Wilkins. In the succeeding chapter on Syntax, also, I have followed much the same course, being guided, as he was, by the authority of native grammarians, although appealing to different works, and endeavouring to illustrate the rules by more diversified examples. The subject, however, is yet but imperfectly investigated. The native authorities restrict their remarks to the application of the cases of the nouns, and the tenses of the verbs; and to have supplied their deficiencies would have demanded a longer period, and ampler space, than

were compatible with the plan and purposes of the present publication. My guides have been principally the Siddánta Kaumudi and the poem of Bhatti, but I have drawn examples also from other printed Sanskrit books.

The Prosody of Sanskrit has been much more successfully illustrated than its Syntax; and in the Dissertation of Mr. Colebrooke, in the tenth volume of Asiatic Researches, and in the remarks and annotations of various continental scholars and critics upon the metres prevailing in the Sanskrit works which they have edited, abundant materials exist for a comprehensive treatise upon the laws of Sanskrit metre. In the chapter upon the subject which I have added to the Grammar, nothing more has been intended than a brief explanation of the fundamental principles by which poetical metre is regulated, and an exemplification of a few of its most frequently recurring and popular varieties.

As the especial object of the present work is the introduction of the juvenile student to an elementary knowledge of the Sanskrit language, I have but rarely adverted to the affinities which connect it with other languages; and in the few allusions which I have admitted, I have purposed rather to intimate that such affinities exist, than to explain their nature, or inquire into their origin or extent. The more advanced student, who may take an interest in the investigation, will find in the writings of different continental scholars and grammarians, and especially in the Comparative Grammar of Professor Bopp, numerous and undeniable proofs of the close connexion which subsists between the sacred language of the Hindus and the language of ancient Greece and Rome, as well as those of the Celtic, Teutonic, and Slavonic nations.

It were superfluous in the present day to offer any observations upon the value and interest of Sanskrit literature. The study constitutes an era in the branch of intellectual inquiry just referred to, and has given an entirely new character to Philology. The principles of etymological affinity have been



placed upon secure grounds, and the history of languages, and through them the history of man, has received novel and important elucidation. Nor is this the only service which it has rendered to general literature. The history of philosophy and science is also largely indebted to it; and in the civil and religious codes which it has laid open to our knowledge, and in the mythological and legendary traditions, and the dramatic and heroic poems, which it offers to our curiosity, it presents a series of new, interesting, and instructive pictures of society, in which the features of a highly artificial, but original civilization are singularly blended with the characteristics of primitive manners and archaic institutions. The history of mankind can be but imperfectly appreciated without some acquaintance with the literature of the Hindus.

It is, however, to the educated youth whose manhood is to be spent in India, and who is there destined to discharge high duties, and sustain heavy responsibilities—who is to execute the offices of civilized government over millions of subject Hindus, and to make that government a blessing, not a curse, to India—a glory, not a shame, to Britain;—it is to him that the study of Sanskrit commends itself, by considerations of peculiar utility and importance.

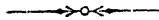
A careful examination of the different dialects which are spoken in various parts of India is yet to be effected; but enough is known to admit of their being distinguished as belonging to two great families, that of India proper, and that of the Dakhīn. Of the former, the members are, as far as we are familiar with them, recognised as Sanskrit. They have undergone great changes; have simplified their grammatical structure; have suffered in a greater or lesser degree admixture and adulteration from foreign words. They probably also comprehend a small portion of a primitive, unpolished, and scanty speech, the relics of a period prior to civilization: but in the names of things of the most ordinary observation, in terms for the functions of life, as well as the relations of society, as much as in those

words which are the offspring of civilization, and which spring from science, philosophy, law, and religion, they are almost wholly dependent upon Sanskrit; a knowledge of which consequently places the members of this family, Bengali, Hindi, Panjabi, Guzerati, Marhatha, and others, almost without effort within the power of any one to whom it may become a duty to acquire either or all of them.

In the south of India the case is somewhat different. Cultivated languages of local origin are there met with, largely supplied with words which are not of Sanskrit origin. There, however, as in the north, the introduction of Sanskrit was the precursor of civilization, and deeply impressed it with its own peculiarities. The spoken languages were cultivated in imitation and rivalry, and but partially aspired to an independent literature. The principal compositions in Tamil, Telugu, Canara, and Malayalam, are translations or paraphrases from Sanskrit works, and largely borrow the phraseology of their original: and hence so large a proportion of the language of education and of society is Sanskrit, that a knowledge of it is absolutely essential to a correct understanding of the spoken dialects of the peninsula.

There is, however, a higher point of view from which the advantages to the servant of the East India Company in India or a knowledge of Sanskrit are to be contemplated, than the aid which it is calculated to afford them in their executive functions. It will not only enable them to understand the uttered words of those with whom they hold official intercourse; it will not only teach them to interpret the language of representation or complaint, or to express the decrees of justice, or the commands of power;—it will enable them to understand the people, and to be understood by them. The popular prejudices of the Hindus, their daily observances, their occupations, their amusements, their domestic and social relations, their local legends, their national traditions, their mythological fables, their metaphysical abstractions, their religious worship, all

spring from, and are perpetuated by, the Sanskrit language. To know a people, these things must be known. Without such knowledge, revenue may be raised, justice may be administered. the outward shows and forms of orderly government may be maintained; but no influence with people will be enjoyed, no claim to their confidence or attachment will be established, no affection will be either felt or inspired, and neither the disposition nor the ability to work any great or permanent improvement in the feelings, opinions, or practices of the country will be attained. It fortunately happens, it is true, that much of this indispensable information may now be acquired through the English language, in consequence of the valuable translations and dissertations of various of the Company's most distinguished servants; but knowledge from the fountain head is more precise and effective than when gleaned from subordinate, and not always pure or profound, rivulets: and in proportion as it is effective and precise, will be the respect and trust of the native population, the influence and power of their English masters.



#### ADVERTISEMENT TO THE SECOND EDITION.

In preparing the present Edition, the only material alterations which I have thought it advisable to make, are the condensation of the general rules regarding the inflexions of the verbs, or the principles of conjugation, and their insertion among the preliminary rules of all the conjugations, instead of the place which they formerly occupied among the introductory rules of the second conjugation. They will now, it is hoped, be more commodiously referred to. I have also made some additions of minor importance to the paradigms of the verbs. In this, as well as in the correction of the errors of the text, I have again to acknowledge the kind assistance of Professor Johnson.

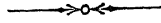
## ADVERTISEMENT.

xi

The growing attention which has been lately paid, on the continent especially, to the literature of the Vedas, has induced me to think that a specification of some of the principal peculiarities of construction which are met with in those works might be of service. The illustrations are those which are given by the original Grammarians. The examples are cited by them without any references, and their signification could scarcely be rendered with any confidence without verifying them in the passages where they occur, and without adverting to the interpretation of a commentary ; a task of no ordinary trouble in the absence of every thing like an index. I have been enabled, however, by my own researches, and by the valuable help of Dr. Max Müller, to verify a considerable number of the passages, and to supply the recognised sense. The rest are open to correction. In a few more years we may expect to read the texts of the Vedas with as much certainty as those of any other Sanskrit compositions.

MAY 5, 1847.

# CONTENTS.



CHAP. I. Letters . . . . .	P. 1
Pronunciation . . . . .	4
Classification . . . . .	6
CHAP. II. Sandhi—Combination of letters . . . . .	8
Sect. 1. Conjunction of vowels . . . . .	8
Sect. 2. Conjunction of consonants . . . . .	16
Sect. 3. Changes of Visarga . . . . .	23
CHAP. III. Declension . . . . .	28
General rules . . . . .	28
Sect. 1. Nouns in vowels . . . . .	30
Cl. 1. Nouns ending in अ and आ . . . . .	30
Cl. 2. Nouns ending in इ and उ . . . . .	34
Cl. 3. Nouns ending in ई and ऊ . . . . .	38
Cl. 4. Nouns ending in ऋ, ॠ, ॡ, ॢ . . . . .	44
Cl. 5. Nouns ending in ए . . . . .	46
Cl. 6. Nouns ending in ऐ . . . . .	47
Cl. 7. Nouns ending in ओ . . . . .	48
Cl. 8. Nouns ending in औ . . . . .	48
Sect. 2. Nouns ending in consonants . . . . .	49
Cl. 1. Nouns ending in क, ख, ग, घ . . . . .	50
Cl. 2. Nouns ending in च, छ, ज, झ . . . . .	50
Cl. 3. Nouns ending in ट, ठ, ड, ढ . . . . .	55
Cl. 4. Nouns ending in त, थ, द, ध . . . . .	55
Cl. 5. Nouns ending in प, फ, ब, भ . . . . .	60
Cl. 6. Nouns ending in ङ, ञ, ण, न म . . . . .	60
Nouns in अन् . . . . .	61
Nouns in इन् . . . . .	64
Cl. 7. Nouns ending in य, र, ल, व . . . . .	66
Cl. 8. Nouns ending in श, ष, स . . . . .	66
Cl. 9. Nouns ending in ह . . . . .	72

# CONTENTS.

xiii

Sect. 3. Adjectives . . . . .	75
Sect. 4. Pronouns and pronominal nouns . . . . .	79
Sect. 5. Numerals . . . . .	86
Ordinals . . . . .	90
CHAP. IV. Indeclinables . . . . .	92
Adverbs . . . . .	93
Prepositions . . . . .	98
Conjunctions . . . . .	103
Interjections . . . . .	103
Expletives . . . . .	104
Particles . . . . .	104
CHAP. V. Conjugation . . . . .	105
Sect. 1. Roots and indicatory letters . . . . .	105
Sect. 2. Classes of verbs . . . . .	109
Sect. 3. Moods and tenses . . . . .	112
Sect. 4. Voices . . . . .	115
Sect. 5. Numbers and persons . . . . .	116
General principles of conjugation . . . . .	117
Of the augment इ . . . . .	135
Sect. 6. Formation of the verb . . . . .	141
Passive voice . . . . .	143
Sect. 7. Derivative verbs . . . . .	145
Causals . . . . .	146
Desideratives . . . . .	149
Frequentatives . . . . .	151
Ditto inserting य . . . . .	152
Ditto rejecting य . . . . .	153
Impersonals . . . . .	161
Nominals . . . . .	161
Sect. 8. Conjugations. . . . .	
First conjugation . . . . .	163
Second . . . . .	204
Third . . . . .	221
Fourth . . . . .	227
Fifth . . . . .	240
Sixth . . . . .	245

Seventh . . . . .	252
Eighth . . . . .	257
Ninth . . . . .	260
Tenth . . . . .	267
Changes of voices . . . . .	276
<b>CHAP. VI. Derivation . . . . .</b>	<b>285</b>
Sect. 1. Verbal derivatives . . . . .	285
Infinitive . . . . .	286
Participles . . . . .	287
Present participles . . . . .	287
Past participles . . . . .	289
Participles of the second Præterite . . . . .	289
Indefinite past participles . . . . .	290
Future participles active . . . . .	296
Ditto passive or neuter . . . . .	297
Indeclinable participles . . . . .	303
Adverbial participles . . . . .	307
Sect. 2. Verbal nouns . . . . .	308
Sect. 3. Nominal derivatives . . . . .	328
Cl. 1. Miscellaneous affixes . . . . .	330
Cl. 2. Possessives . . . . .	343
Cl. 3. Degrees of comparison; pronominals; numerals . . . . .	347
Cl. 4. Indeclinables . . . . .	349
<b>CHAP. VII. Compound words . . . . .</b>	<b>353*</b>
Sect. 1. Dvandwa compounds . . . . .	355
Sect. 2. Tatpurusha compounds . . . . .	356
Karmadhāraya Tatpurusha compounds . . . . .	360
Dwigu Tatpurusha compounds . . . . .	362
Tatpurusha comp. with particles and prep. . . . .	363
Sect. 3. Bahuvrihi compounds . . . . .	365
Sect. 4. Avyayi-bhāva or indeclinable compounds . . . . .	371
Sect. 5. General rules . . . . .	375
<b>CHAP. VIII. Syntax . . . . .</b>	<b>377</b>
Sect. 1. Nouns . . . . .	379

## CONTENTS.

xv

Sect. 2. Adjectives . . . . .	403
Sect. 3. Pronouns . . . . .	405
Sect. 4. Indeclinables . . . . .	407
Sect. 5. Verbs . . . . .	410
Sect. 6. Derivative verbs . . . . .	424
Sect. 7. Participles . . . . .	426
CHAP. IX. Prosody . . . . .	432
Sect. 1. General rules . . . . .	432
Sect. 2. Varña-vṛitta class of metres . . . . .	435
Sect. 3. Gaṇa-vṛitta class of metres . . . . .	444
Sect. 4. Mátrachhandas class of metres . . . . .	446
SUPPLEMENTARY CHAPTER. On the grammar of the Vedas	449





## SANSKRIT ALPHABET.

Initial.	Medial.	Equivalent and power.	Equivalent and power.	
अ	-	a, <i>as in</i> América.	अ	à, <i>as in</i> singe.
आ	।	á — casa (Italian).	र	t — true.
इ	ि	i — chi —	ट	th
ई	ी	í — cosí —	ड	d — dim.
उ	ु	u — furore —	ढ	dh
ऊ	ू	ú — fui —	ण	ñ — none.
ऋ	ॠ	ri — ricco —	त	t — tongue.
ॠ	ॡ	rí — ríso —	थ	th
ऌ	ॢ	lri	द	d — den.
ॢ	ॣ	lri	ध	dh
ए	े	e — che —	न	n — not.
ऐ	ै	ai — mai —	प	p — point.
ओ	ो	o — cosa —	फ	ph
औ	ौ	au — paura —	ब	b — bind.
अं	ं	ah — (ang)	भ	bh — abhor.
अः	ः	ah	म	m — man.
क		k, <i>as in</i> king.	य	y — young.
ख		kh — khan.	र	r — rain.
ग		g — gun.	ल	l — lion.
घ		gh — afghan.	व	v — voice.
ङ		ñ — sing.	श	ś — session.
च		ch — church.	ष	sh — shun.
छ		chh	स	s — son.
ज		j — jet.	ह	h — house.
झ		jh	ळ	lr

Varieties : अ a, ऋ ri, ल l, ए e, हjh, ण ñ, रु ru, ह or रú.

Numerals : १ २ ३ ४ ५ ६ ७ ८ ९ १०  
 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

# SANSKRIT GRAMMAR.

## CHAPTER I.

### LETTERS.

**THE** Sanskrit language is written in different parts of India in the characters which are in use for the spoken dialects ; but the alphabet which is regarded as most appropriate to it, and from which the local alphabets are derived, is that which is termed Nágari or Devanágari, the alphabet of ‘ the city,’ or of ‘ the city of the gods,’ being a derivative from Nagara, ‘ a city,’ compounded in the second form with Deva, ‘ deus,’ ‘ a god.’ It appears to have undergone various modifications from a period of remote antiquity down to the seventh or eighth century, when the letters assumed the form in which they now occur.

As usually enumerated, the Nágari alphabet comprises forty-seven letters, the long vowels being considered distinct from the short ; the vowels are thus fourteen : the consonants, among which the aspirated are distinguished from the corresponding unaspirated letters, are thirty-three. The consonants are classified according to the organ chiefly concerned in their articulation ; and in order to effect their utterance, the short vowel ‘ a ’ is attached to their respective sounds.

## Vowels.

अ a, आ á, इ i, ई í, उ u, ऊ ú, ए é, ऐ ai, ओ o, औ au.

## Consonants.

Gutturals, क ka, ख kha, ग ga, घ gha, ङ ná.  
 Palatals, च cha, छ chha, ज ja, झ jha, ञ ña.  
 Cerebrals, ट ta, ठ tha, ड da, ढ dha, ण ña.  
 Dentals, त ta, थ tha, द da, ध dha, न na.  
 Labials, प pa, फ pha, ब ba, भ bha, म ma.  
 Semivowels, य ya, र ra, ल la, व va.  
 Sibilants and aspirate, श sha, स sa, ह ha.

To these are to be added two signs, which are occasionally attached to vowels, termed Anuswára and Visarga. The first is a dot over and after a letter; the second consists of two dots after it. The first denotes a slight nasal; the second, a soft aspirate; as, अँ an (ang), अः ah. Another additional character is ञ, with a sound partaking of 'l' and 'r,' but it is peculiar to the Vedas. Some lists add क्ष ksha and ज्ञ jña, but these are compounds; the first of क ka and श sha, and the second of ज ja and ञ ña. The first is sometimes expressed in English by 'x.'

In designating a letter, the word कार kára is added to it; as, अकार a-kára, the letter 'a,' ककार ka-kára, the letter 'k,' &c.

When a vowel is the initial of a word, it retains the form above given. When it follows a consonant, or occurs as a medial or final, it assumes a different form, which is written before or after, above or below, the consonant with which it is associated; with exception of अ 'a,' which, as a medial or final, is always left unwritten, being understood to be combined with the consonant, and articulated with it, as in the above alphabet, unless the consonant be final, which is denoted by a

mark at its foot, a Viráma or 'rest,' as क् k; or unless it be conjoined with another consonant, as below. The forms of the vowels as medials and finals are, ˆ.

ı á, fi, ıı, ı u, ı ú, ı ri, ı ri, ı lri, ı lri,  
 ˆ e, ˆ ai, ı o, ı au :

or in combination, अक ak, अक aka, आका áká, इकि iki, ईकी íkí, उकु uku, ऊकु úkú, चुकृ rikri, चुकृ rikrí, लकृ lrikri, लकृ lrikrí, एके eke, ऐकै aikai, ओको oko, औकौ aukau, अकं akañ, अकः akah.

When two or more consonants come together, without any intermediate vowel, they are combined into one compound consonant—in which in general the component members may be recognised without much difficulty—one consonant being subjoined to the other, as in अकका akka, अचच achcha, where the transverse line of the lower is omitted; or one consonant following the other, as अगग agga, अजज ajja, where the perpendicular line of the first of the two is rejected. In some cases the elements of the combination are not so obvious. The letters most frequently recurring in conjunction with preceding consonants are य ya and र ra. The first is easily discernible in

कय kya, चय chya, तय tyá, दय dya, पय pya, मय mya, &c. :

the second is usually designated by a short transverse stroke at the foot of the letter or letters; as,

क्र or क kra, ग्र gra, त्र or त tra, द्र dra, प्र pra, क्य krya.

When र precedes a consonant, it is placed at the top of it in the shape of a crescent; as, र्के rka in अर्के arka, 'the sun;' or र्म रmma in धर्मर्म् dharmma, 'duty.'

The difficulties from this source soon disappear with practice. Some of the most useful combinations are subjoined. It may be also here observed, that some of the single letters may be written in a different manner, of which examples are given at the foot of the Table at the head of this chapter.

## Compound consonants.

क kka	क kta	क kna	क kma	क kwa	क ktwa
क्य ktrya	क ksha	क kshya	क kshwa	क khya	क gra
ग grya	ग ghna	ग ghma	ग nka	ग nga	ग ngha
ङ ngbra	ङ chcha	ङ chchha	ङ chma	ङ chhra	ङ jja
ज ज्या	ज jra	ज jwa	ङ jha	ङ ncha	ङ nja
ट tta	ट thya	ट dhra	ट nta	ट ntha	ट nda
ठ thha	ठ nna	ठ nya	ठ nwa	ठ tka	ठ tta
च chya	च ttra	च tna	च tma	च tmya	च trya
त्व tva	त्स tsa	त्स tsna	त्स tsya	द दga	द दgha
द dda	द ddha	द ddhya	द dna	द dba	द dbha
द dbhya	द dma	द dya	द dra	द dwa	द dwya
द dhna	द dhma	द dhwa	न nta	न ntya	न ntra
न nda	न ndra	न ndha	न ndhra	न nna	न pta
न pna	न ppa	न pma	न pla	न pwa	न psa
न bja	न bbha	न bhya	न bhwa	न mna	न mpa
न mma	न msa	न lpa	न lna	न vya	न scha
न schya	न sna	न sra	न swa	न ssa	न shra
न shya	न shra	न shtrya	न shna	न shma	न ska
न skha	न sta	न stra	न stha	न sna	न spa
न spha	न sma	न smya	न sya	न sra	न swa
न hna	न hma	न hya	न hra	न hla	न hwa.

## PRONUNCIATION.

Few observations are required regarding the pronunciation of the letters of the Sanskrit alphabet. As a general rule, the vowels are to be sounded like those of the Italian alphabet, except the first, the 'short a,' which has the obscure sound of that letter in such English verbs as 'adorn,' 'adore,' or in the word 'America<sup>a</sup>.' The vowels ri and li differ not in

<sup>a</sup> This is the only cause of embarrassment in the system here followed of expressing Sanskrit words in English characters. It is difficult to our practice to pronounce 'ban' as if it was written 'bun;' as in Sanskrit, Bandhana, 'binding,' is to be pronounced Bundhunu; but 'u' is necessarily restricted to its proper office, as in Italian, 'fui,' 'furore;' or in English, 'full,' 'bull,' and the like.

sound from the syllables so compounded. They take their place among vowels as subject to euphonic changes, of which as syllables they would not be susceptible. The consonants are in general pronounced as in English, and we have, it may be suspected, several of the sounds for which the Sanskrit alphabet has provided distinct signs, but of which signs are wanting with us. This seems to be the case with the nasals and the cerebrals. We write but one 'n,' but we vary its articulation, according to the consonants it precedes, as a guttural, palatal, cerebral, and dental, in such words as 'conquer,' 'singe,' 'none,' and 'content.' So we write but one 't' and one 'd,' but their sounds differ in such words as 'trumpet' and 'tongue,' 'drain' and 'den:' in the first of which they are cerebrals, in the second dentals. The term 'cerebral' has been adopted to express the Sanskrit Múrdhanya, from Múrdhan मूर्धन् 'the head,' as these letters are articulated by touching the palate with the tongue farther back in the mouth than is practised in other articulations. The व v when compounded with another consonant is pronounced and written 'w,' as in द्वि dvi, 'two.' Of the three sibilants, the first 's' श is less decidedly 'sh' than the second, as in our 'ss' in 'session;' it is a palatal letter: ष sha is a cerebral, as in 'shore:' and स is a dental sibilant, as in 'sun.' Anuswára is a slight nasal, rather stronger than the 'n' of the French 'bon.' The term Anuswára signifies 'post-vocal,' and accordingly the sign always follows a vowel, and closes a syllable, whether in the middle or at the end of a word. In this situation it may be substituted for any of the other nasals, and then retains the sound of the original, being influenced by the letter that follows; as, अहंकार for अहङ्कार ahaṅkāra, 'pride;' अङ्ग for अङ्ग aṅga, 'body;' अहं for अहम् aham, 'I.' It is especially appropriate as the substitute of 'm' before the semivowels, retaining its own nasal sound, except before व which by its analogy to the labial ब, causes the retention of the labial nasal sound 'm:' thus सम् 'sam.' compounded with यम् 'yama' &c. makes संयम saṅyama, 'restraint;' संराव saṅráva,

‘clamour;’ संलाप saṅlāpa, ‘conversation:’ but संवत्सर samvatsara, ‘a year.’ Anuswāra is the nasal sign exclusively employed before the sibilants and the aspirate; as, अंश aṅśa, ‘a part;’ हिंसा hiṅśa, ‘injury;’ संहिता saṅhitā, ‘combination:’ discharging to this class the office of the other nasals to their respective classes of consonants. The soft aspirate denoted by Visarga is seldom audibly articulated: in practice there is no perceptible difference between रामः Rāmah and राम Rāma.

#### CLASSIFICATION.

Besides the classification of the letters of the alphabet specified above, there is another which it may be sometimes useful to refer to. In this system the letters are thus arranged:

अ इ उ ए | अ ल क | ए ओ इ | ऐ औ च | ह य व र ट् | ल ण् |  
 ज म ङ ण न म् | ऋ भ ञ् | घ ढ ध ष् | ज व ग ड द ञ् | ख फ छ  
 ठ थ च ट त व् | क प य् | श ष स र् | ह ल्.

The object of this arrangement is to provide a convenient mode of designating any particular set of letters to the exclusion of all others, which is done by combining any prior letter with the consonant at the end of a series, so as to form a Pratyāhāra or syllable, denoting all the letters that intervene: thus, अल means the whole alphabet; अच् the vowels only; हल् the consonants only; अण् means अ इ उ, inclusive of their corresponding long vowels; अक् denotes the simple vowels; एच् the diphthongs; एण् the semivowels; and ऋल all the consonants, exclusive of the nasals and semivowels. Other combinations may be formed on the same principle, with a like purport.

There are some distinctions also affecting the vowels and consonants generally, which it is advisable to particularise.

1. Vowels have three times or quantities: they are, लघु Laghu, ‘light’ or ‘short;’ गुरु Guru, ‘heavy’ or ‘long;’ and प्रुत Pluta, ‘prolated.’ They have also three accents, and are, उदात्त Udātta, ‘grave;’ अनुदात्त Anudātta, ‘acute;’ and स्वरित Swarita, ‘compounded’ or ‘circumflex.’ The long and short

vowels are separately represented, as अ a, आ á: the prolated is the long á with three lines underneath it, or a figure of three behind it, as आ or आ३. The accents are thus severally marked; अ, आ, ई. They are rarely used, except in MSS. of the Vedas.

In combination and in inflexion the vowels are subject to two changes, or rather substitutions, in which other vowel or diphthongal forms take their places. These are called गुणा Guña and वृद्धि Vṛiddhi, rendered by Dr. Wilkins 'conversion' and 'augmentation.'

The vowels (the long being com-  
prised in the short) are . . } अ इ उ ऋ ॠ.

The Guña substitutes severally . . — ए ओ ऋ ॠ.

The Vṛiddhi substitutes . . आ ऐ औ ऋ ॠ.

Thus the verb भू bhú, 'to be,' in its inflexions is subject to Guña; that is, it becomes भो bho, 'o' being substituted for 'u.' In some of its secondary derivatives the 'u' is subject to Vṛiddhi: thus भूत bhúta, 'a being,' 'an element,' furnishes the adjective भौतिक bhautika, 'elementary.' This will be more intelligible as we proceed. It is only at present essential to recollect the purport of the terms Guña and Vṛiddhi. It may be added that, according to the native Grammars, the Guña substitutes are only ए ओ, and the Vṛiddhi आ ऐ औ; the अ and आ, in connexion with the semivowels र and ल, being the Guña and Vṛiddhi representatives of ऋ ॠ.

2. Consonants. It is at present more important to notice a distinction of the consonants into two classes. Some of them are hard, some soft. Wilkins calls the former surds; the latter, sonants; in which he is followed by Professor Bopp. The hard or surd consonants are the two first letters of the five first classes of the alphabet and the sibilants; the soft or sonant consonants are the three last letters of each class, the semivowels, and the aspirate.

Hard or surd letters, क ख च छ ट ठ त थ प फ श ष ह.

Soft or sonant, ग घ ङ ज झ ञ ड ढ ण द ध न ण म य र ल व ह.



## CHAPTER II.

## SANDHI—COMBINATION OF LETTERS.

CONTRIVANCES for avoiding the concurrence of harsh or incongruous sounds, or the displeasing hiatus which arises from keeping sounds apart that are disposed to coalesce, are not wanting in all languages. They are in general, however, rather poetical or prosodial than grammatical; such as the elision of a final 'e' before an initial 'e' in such a concurrence as "the ethereal height of heaven," which it was formerly the fashion to write, as the measure demanded, "th' ethereal;" to say nothing of the synalepha and ecthlypsis of Latin verse, "Monstr' horrend' inform' ingens," &c. Other instances of a regard for euphony, however, do occur, independent of prosody, and especially in Greek, in which many of the euphonic changes are analogous to those provided for in Sanskrit. In no language has the subject, however, been so systematically investigated as in Sanskrit: and the changes to which letters are subject for the sake of euphony are numerous, and carefully defined; forming that part of Sanskrit grammar which is termed सन्धि Sandhi, 'a holding together,' 'a junction;' or संहिता Saṅhitá, 'an association,' 'a conjunction;' either being derived from a verb compounded of the preposition सम् sam, 'cum,' and धा dhá, 'to have,' 'to hold.'

## SECTION I.

*Conjunction of vowels.*

1. When a vowel terminating a word is followed by a similar vowel beginning another word, whether they both be short or both long, or one be short and one long, they combine into one long homogeneous vowel: thus

a with a makes á; as, दैत्य Daitya + अरि ari = दैत्यारि Daityári, 'a foe of the demons,' a name of Vishṇu.

á with a makes á; as, सा sá + अगच्छत् agachhat = सागच्छत् sá-gachhat, 'she went.'

i with i makes í; as, इति iti + इव iva = इतीव itíva, 'so indeed.'

í with í makes í; as, श्री Śrī + ईश íśa = श्रीश Śrīśa, 'the lord of Śrī.'

u with u makes ú; as, भानु bhānu + उदय udaya = भानूदय bhānūdaya, 'sun-rise.'

ṛi with ṛi makes ṛí; as, नृ nṛi + ऋषि ṛishi = नृषि nṛíshi, 'a man- (a mortal) sage.'

The concurrence of a final and initial ळ never perhaps takes place. ळ may however follow च्, and as they are considered as homogeneous, a long च् ṛi may be the result; as, होतृ hotṛi + लकार ṛikára makes होतृकार 'the letter ṛi (a sort of incantation) of the Hotṛi,' or officiating priest. The concurrence of च्, however, either with another च् or with ळ, is not liable to any very strict rule, and the substitute may be either a short or long च्; as, होतृ with either च्कार or लकार may be either होतृकार or होतृकार.

2. If a word which ends in either च a or चा á be followed by a word beginning with a different vowel, then a Guṇa element is substituted for both; that is, if च or चा precedes इ or ई, the substitute is ए; if उ or ऊ, it is ओ; if च् or च्, it is चर्; if ल or लृ, अल; as,

उप upa + इन्द्र Indra = उपेन्द्र Upendra, a name of Kṛishṇa.

जन Jana + ईश्वर Íśwara = जनेश्वर Janeswara, 'a lord of men,'  
'a king.'

यथा yathá + ईप्सितं ípsitam = यथेप्सितं yathepsitam, 'as desired.'

गङ्गा Gaṅgá + उदकम् udakam = गङ्गोदकम् Gaṅgodakam, 'Ganges water.'

मह maha + ऋषि ṛishi = महर्षि maharshi, 'a great sage.'

तव tava + लकार ṛikára = तवलकार tavalkára, 'thy letter ल.'

3. If a word ends, as in the last case, with च or चा, and is followed by one beginning with a diphthong, a Vṛiddhi

letter is substituted for both; that is, if ख be followed by ए or ऐ, the substitute is ऐ; if by ओ or औ, it is औ; as,

कृष्ण Kṛishṇa + एकत्वं ekatvam = कृष्णैकत्वं Kṛishṇaikatvam,  
'oneness with Kṛishṇa.'

विद्या vidyá + एव eva = विद्यैव vidyaiva, 'knowledge, verily.'

देव deva + ऐश्वर्यं aishvarya = देवैश्वर्यं devaishvarya, 'the  
divinity of a god.'

अल्प alpa + ओजस् ojas = अल्पौजस् alpaujas, 'of little radiance.'

बाला bálá + औसुक्यं autsukyam = बालौसुक्यं bálautsukyam,  
'the maiden's sorrow.'

There are some exceptions to these two last rules, which it may be convenient here to insert. With regard to these and to other anomalies and exceptions, however, it may be advisable once for all to recommend to the student, in an early stage of his studies, to content himself with a passing notice of them, and not to allow them to divert his attention from the general rules. Familiar with the rules, he will find no difficulty in the occasional deviations from them which occur.

a. अक्ष aksha before ऊहिणी úhiṇí makes अक्षौहिणी akshauhiṇí, 'a large army,' instead of अक्षोहिणी, as it should do by rule 2.

b. When ईर् ír, a radical signifying 'go,' or any of its derivatives, follows the 'a' of स्व swa, the substitute is not 'e,' but 'ai;' as, स्वैर् 'self-going,' 'independence;' स्वैरिणी 'an independent female servant,' i. e. not a slave.

c. Verbal derivatives from the roots इण् iṇ, 'go,' and एध् edh, 'increase,' regularly take the Vṛiddhi substitute after the vowel अ of a preposition; as, उप + एति = उपैति 'he approaches;' उप + एधते = उपैधते 'it increases:' but, in general, verbs beginning with ए or ओ retain their own vowel, and cause the elision of the final अ of a preposition; as, प्र before एजते makes प्रैजते 'he trembles;' प्र before ओषति makes प्रोषति 'he sprinkles.' The ऊ which is substituted for the वा of वाह् váh, 'who bears,' takes Vṛiddhi after the short 'a,' as विश्ववाह् 'all-sustaining,' beomes first विश्वूह, and then in the acc. plur. विश्वौहः.

d. The causal of इष् ish, 'to go,' 'to send,' requires the rejection of the च् of the inseparable preposition प्र, as प्र + ष्ययति makes प्रेषयति, not प्रैषयति. In nouns derived from it the compound may be regular, as प्रेष्य or प्रैष्य preshya or praishya, 'a messenger.' ऊह्, 'to reason,' after च् takes Vṛiddhi, as प्रौढ प्राुढ्हा, 'proud,' 'arrogant.' ईष्, 'glean,' with प्र is regular, admitting the Guña substitute only, as प्रेष presha, 'a gleaner.'

e. Roots beginning with च् after a preposition ending in 'a,' substitute the Vṛiddhi form चार् ár, as उप + च्छति makes उपार्च्छति upárchchhati, 'approaches;' by rule 2. it should have been उपच्छति uparchchhati. The Vṛiddhi चार् is also substituted for an initial च् when the word it commences is compounded with a preceding word ending in 'a,' and having the sense of the instrumental case: thus सुख sukha and च्छत ऋत ऋता may be joined together, as सुखार्त्ते sukhárta, 'affected by joy;' शीत śíta and च्छत ऋता, as शीतार्त्ते śítárta, 'affected by cold.' If the first member have not the sense of the instrumental case, the words combine agreeably to rule 2; as, परम parama and च्छत ऋता make परमार्त्ते paramartta, 'last-gone:' the same if the first word retains the sign of the instrumental case, the words coalescing in virtue of their juxta-position, but not forming a compound: thus सुखेन + च्छत ऋता make सुखेनार्त्ते sukhēnartta.

f. The word च्छत ऋता doubled or preceded by प्र, वत्सतर, कञ्जल, वसन, or दश, substitutes the Vṛiddhi syllable चार्, not the Guña चर्; as, च्छतार्त्ते řiñárña, 'debt of a debt;' प्रार्त्ते prárña, 'principal debt;' वत्सतरार्त्ते vatsatarárña, 'debt of a mule;' वसनार्त्ते vasanárña, 'debt of a cloth;' दशार्त्ते Daśárña, name of a country; दशार्त्ते Daśárña, name of a river, the Dosaron of Ptolemy.

g. Verbs formed from nouns beginning with च्छ take either the Guña or Vṛiddhi substitute after the च् of a preposition: च्छभ्रीयति řishabhíyati, 'he resembles or acts like a řishabha,' i. e. a bull, with प्र pra makes either प्रर्षभ्रीयति or प्रार्षभ्रीयति. So with an initial ळ, as प्रत्कारीयति or प्राल्कारीयति. When the

initial is the long vowel चू, either no coalescence takes place, or the change is to the Guṇa syllable; as, उप and चूकारीयति make either उपचूकारीयति or उपकूरीयति.

h. When चू as the initial of a noun follows an inflected noun ending in a short vowel, it may remain unaltered, or follow rule 2: thus मह and चूषि may make either महृषि or महचूषि.

i. Verbs formed from nouns beginning with र or ओ following a preposition ending in च, either cause its elision, or substitute the Vṛiddhi letter; as, उप and रडकीयति eḍakīyati make either उपेडकीयति or उपैडकीयति 'he is sheepish.'

k. When the particle एव, 'verily,' 'indeed,' is used to intimate 'uncertainty,' it causes the elision of a preceding च; as, क्व kwa and एव eva make क्वेव kweva in such a sentence as क्वेवभोक्षसे 'Where indeed will you dine?' When 'certainty' is affirmed, the combination follows rule 3; as, सखे त्वया सहैव भोक्षे 'I shall certainly dine with you, my friend.'

l. The words ओतु otu, 'a cat,' and ओष्ठ oshṭha, 'the lip,' when compounded with a preceding word ending in च, either follow rule 3, or cause the elision of the preceding vowel; as, स्थूल sthūla + ओतु = स्थूलौतु or स्थूलोतु 'a fat cat;' विम्ब vimba + ओष्ठ is either विम्बौष्ठ or विम्बोष्ठ 'cherry-lipped.' If the words coalesce without forming a new compound, the rule is adhered to: तव + ओष्ठ make तवौष्ठ 'the lip of thee.'

4. When a word ends with any simple vowel, except अ or आ, and is followed by a word that begins with a dissimilar vowel, or with a diphthong, the latter is unaltered, but the former is changed to its analogous semivowel: thus इ and ई are changed to य y, उ and ऊ to व v, चू चू to र r, and ल लृ to ल l; as,

इति + आकर्ष्य = इत्याकर्ष्य ityákarṣya, 'thus having heard.'

चूतु + आयत = चूजायत řijwáyata, 'simple-minded.'

भ्रातृ + अंश = भ्रातृंश bhrátraṅśa, 'a brother's portion.'

लृ + अनुबन्ध = लनुबन्ध lanubandha, 'the adjunct (anubandha) lri.'

a. There are various rules for the correct orthography of words coalescing in this form, but they are amongst the inconveniences of Sanskrit grammar, and are little observed in practice: it is enough here to remark, that under them the first word may be also spelled इत्त्याकर्ष्ये, इत्याकर्ष्ये, or इत्त्याकर्ष्ये, doubling the first conjunct consonant, the second, or both. In general, however, the simplest form is used, unless the first of the conjunct consonants be र, when the second should be doubled; as, गौरी 'Gauri' (the goddess) + अत्र 'here,' is most correctly written गौर्यत्र Gauryyatra. So also in uncompounded words the letter र doubles the consonant conjoined with it, as कर्त्ता karttá, कर्म karmma, धर्म dharmma, although it is not uncommon to omit the duplication in writing.

b. In some instances, when the words are not compounded, and not inflected, a final simple vowel followed by a dissimilar vowel may either conform to the rule, may remain unaltered, or, if long, may be changed to its short vowel: thus चक्री chakrí + अत्र atra, 'The discus-armed (Vishnu), here!' may make either चक्रयत्र or चक्रि अत्र or चक्री अत्र. If a new compound be formed, the rule must be followed, and the semivowel substituted; as, हरि Hari + अर्थे artha makes हर्यर्थे Haryyatha, 'for the sake of Hari:' and so it must if an inflective termination be added to the word to form a case, as गौर्याः Gauryyáh, 'of the goddess Gauri.'

5. When a diphthong ending a word is followed by any vowel or diphthong—even though the latter be the same—beginning a word, the following syllables are severally substituted for the antecedent diphthong:

- For ए—अय् ay, as चे + अन makes चयन chayana, 'gathering.'  
 — ऐ—आय् áy, as नै + अक makes नायक náyaka, 'a leader.'  
 — औ—अव् av, as विष्णो + ए = विष्णवे Vishñave, 'to Vishnu.'  
 — औ—आव् áv, as पुत्रौ + इमौ = पुत्राविमौ putrávimau, 'these two children.'

a. These syllables may be substituted for diphthongs before the semivowel य when it is the initial of the affix यत्, forming participial nouns. In certain senses.

जे from जि + यत् = जय्य jayya, 'what may be conquered.'

भो from भू + यत् = भव्य bhavya, 'what may be' or 'is to be.'

नौ + यत् = नाव्य nāvya, 'relating to a ship,' 'naval.'

b. गो before यत् substitutes अच् for the final, गव्य gavya, 'relating to a cow;' also before the affix यूति, as गव्यूति 'a measure;' but this is peculiar to the Vedas. In ordinary use, the words are गो यूति 'a measure of two kos.'

---

6. Concurrent heterogeneous letters in some cases do not follow any of the preceding rules, or they follow them optionally; or one of the two vowels becomes quiescent, or is ejected. These are termed प्रगृह्या pragrihyá, literally 'what must be taken out,' 'excipienda.'

---

a. The finals ई ऊ and ए, when they are the terminations of nouns in the dual number, are unchanged before other vowels or diphthongs: हरी एतौ 'these two Haris;' भानू इमे 'these two suns;' चङ्गने अमू 'these two women.' The duals मयी, रोदसी, दम्पती, and जम्पती form compounds with इव, as मयीव, रोदसीव, &c.

b. अनी, the nom. plur. masc. of the pronoun अद् 'that,' does not coalesce with a following vowel: अनी ईशा: 'those lords.'

c. The इ of किमु may be unchanged, or may substitute the semivowel 'v' before a vowel, as किमु उक्तं or किंवुक्तं 'What is said?'

d. ई or ऊ substituted, as they sometimes irregularly are, for the proper ending of the locative case, are unchanged, as सोमो गौरी अधिष्ठितः 'Soma relying on Gaurí:' गौरी for गौर्यैः.

e. Prolated vowels, pluta, are incapable of combination: रहि कृष्ण चत्त 'Come, Kṛishṇā (as if in calling), here.'

f. ए and ओ being the terminations of an inflected word,

cause a following अ to be ejected; its elision is however usually denoted by a peculiar character; as, अग्नेऽह 'O fire! here;' विश्वोऽह 'O Vishṅu! here.' `.

g. The ओ of गो is subject to various modifications before अ; both may be unchanged, अ may be elided, or ओ may be changed to अव ava: thus गो and अग्रं make गो अग्रं, गोऽग्रं, or गवाग्रं. ओ is changed to अव ava before अक्ष and इन्द्र, making by rules 1. and 2. गवाक्ष 'a lattice,' and गवेन्द्र a name of Kṛishṅa; also before ईश, making गवेशः; or it may be changed before this word to अव् av, by rule 5, regularly making गवीश 'lord of kine.'

h. When the short vowel अ is followed by the sacred monosyllable ओम् Om, it is rejected; as, शिवाय + ओम् makes शिवायोम् (नमः) 'Om! namas, or adoration, to Śiva.' It is also rejected before a verbal inflection compounded with the preposition आ; as, शिव + एहि (from आ + इहि) makes शिवेहि 'O Śiva, come!'

i. Particles, when single vowels, are not changed before other vowels; as, इ इन्द्र—उ उमेश 'O Indra! O lord of Umá!' आ is an exception, if it implies 'diminution:' आ + उष्णं makes ओष्णं oshṅam, 'a little warm.' As an interjection it is unchanged: आ एवं 'Ah, indeed!' The final ओ of a particle is unchanged: अहो ईशा: 'Ho, deities!'

k. The final ओ of a vocative case takes various forms before the particle इति; as, विश्वो इति, विश्वा इति, or विश्वविति.

l. In a particular class of compound words the initial of the second word is preserved, and the last vowel of the preceding word is rejected; in one case, along with the consonant by which it is followed: thus

शक + अन्यु = शकन्धु śakandhu, 'a sort of potherb.'

कर्क + अन्यु = कर्कन्धु karkandhu, 'the jujube.'

लाङ्गल + ईशा = लाङ्गलीशा lāṅgalísá, 'the handle of a plough.'

मार्त्त + अख = मार्त्ताख mārtañḁa, 'the sun.'

मनस् + ईषा = मनीषा maníshá, 'intellect.'



## SECTION II.

*Conjunction of consonants.*

We must now recollect the distinction which has been pointed out (p. 7) with regard to the two classes of consonants, as hard or surd, and soft or sonant; as, in addition to such rules as affect peculiar letters, there are one or two general rules which it will be of great use to bear in mind.

7. When two consonants come together, and are affected by no special rule, there will be no change, if they are both hard or both soft; but if they are of different enunciation, and one is hard, and the other is soft, then the first of the two must be changed to a letter of the same quality as the second, which will be the hard or soft letter of the class to which it belongs; as, क् to ग्, or ग् to क्; च् to ज्, or ज् to च्; ट् to ड्, or ड् to ट्; त् to द्, or द् to त्; प् to ब्, or ब् to प्. The further exemplification of this rule may thus be stated:—

a. If the consonants be both hard, there is no change: thus, before the termination सु su, the nouns 'sarvasak, harit, ap,' retain their finals, as सर्वसकसु, हरितसु, अपसु. चाक् before पति is चाक्पति Vákpati, 'lord of speech.'

b. If both are soft, there is no change: अद् before भिस् is अद्भिस् adbhis, 'by waters.'

c. A hard before a soft consonant must be changed to the soft consonant of its own class: thus भगवन् गीता, 'the song of the lord,' becomes भगवद्गीता bhagavad-gíta, 't' being changed to 'd': अप् ap, before ज् changes its final to च्, and becomes अच्ज, abja, 'water-born,' 'a lotus.'

d. A soft consonant before a hard consonant must be changed to the hard consonant of its own class: अद् ad, 'to eat,' before त्ति, changes द् to त्, अत्ति 'eats;' so it does before सु, as क्रव्याद् kravyád, 'a cannibal,' is in the 7th case plural क्रव्यात्सु kravyátsu, 'in or on cannibals.'

8. If the antecedent consonant be an aspirated letter, it is not only modified by the preceding rule, but whatever form it

takes it is the unaspirated letter; an aspirate cannot precede any unaspirated letter except a nasal or a semivowel, nor can two aspirated consonants come together. Thus in the combination दधि + अत्र dadhi-atra, where by rule 4. it makes दध्यत्र dadhyatra, and by the following remark *a.* the ध dh may be doubled, the duplication requires that the first member shall be unaspirated, and the word must be written, not दध्यत्र dadhdhyatra, but दद्धत्र daddhyatra: so कृध् and ध become कृद्ध; लभ् and ध, लभ; ककुभ् and भिस्, ककुब्भिस्; and चित्तलिस् and भ्याम्, चित्तलिग्भ्याम्; the स्, which is a hard letter, being first changed to the soft aspirate ष, and ष being changed to ग before the aspirate भ.

9. A hard consonant, when final, is changed to a soft consonant; and a final aspirated consonant to an unaspirated: thus वाक् becomes वाग्; and चित्तलिस्, चित्तलिग्.

When however it occurs before a pause, that is, when it is not followed immediately by any letter, the change to a soft consonant is optional: thus the nom. sing. of वाक् is either वाक् or वाग्; of चित्तलिस्, चित्तलिक् or -लिग्.

10. Final hard consonants, followed by words beginning with vowels, are changed to soft (the vowels being soft or sonant letters); as, वाक् + ईश becomes वागीश Vágíś, 'god of speech,' a name of Vṛihaspati; not 'the god of wine,' as Sir Wm. Jones conjectured, from the accidental resemblance of Vágíśa and Bacchus.

When hard and aspirated consonants are followed by the terminations of the cases of nouns or persons of verbs which open with vowels, they are no longer regarded as final, for then they do not terminate a syllable, but begin another, and they are therefore not subject to change: सर्वेशक् makes सर्वेशकौ, सर्वेशका; चित्तलिस्, चित्तलिखौ. पक्, 'to cook,' before अति makes पचति.

11. A final palatal is changeable to a guttural, which will be hard or soft according to the consonant that follows; as, वाच् vách, 'speech,' becomes वाक् or वाग्, वाग्भिस्; असृज् asrij, 'blood,' असृग्भिस्. प्रान् prán, left from प्राच्, 'east,' becomes प्राक्. After certain verbs, च छ ज and ऋ may be changed, when final,

to ष, which again becomes ट or ड; as, विश्वसृज्, 'the creator of the universe,' makes विश्वसृष्, and then विश्वसृट्-सृड्.

12. A consonant of the dental class, त ष द ध न, preceding a consonant of the palatal class, च छ ज ञ ञ श, or of the cerebral class, ट ठ ड ढ ण, exclusive of the sibilant (ष), is changed to the corresponding letter of that class; that is, त ष are changed to च or ट; द ध to ज or ड; and न to ञ or ण.

सत् + चित् = सच्चित् 'pure reason.'

तद् + जीव = तज्जीव 'that life.'

शाङ्गिन् + जय = शाङ्गिञ्जय a name of Vishñu.

तत् + टीका = तट्टीका 'a comment on that.'

चक्रिन् + ढौकसे = चक्रिण्ढौकसे 'O discus-armed! thou goest.'

Before the cerebral sibilant, the dentals are unchanged, as सन् षष्ठ 'being the sixth.'

13. Dentals are also changed to cerebrals, when following cerebrals, if they are part of adjunct syllables, as the personal affix ति with द्विष् dwish, 'to hate,' makes द्वेष्टि dweshñti, 'who hates.' They are not so changed when they are radical letters, as षट् ते 'they six.'

14. Dental consonants before the letter ल are changed to ल; as, तत् लिखति = तल्लिखति 'he writes that;' भवान् + लिखति makes भवल्लिखति; as σὺν and λέγω make συλλέγω. A peculiar mark is sometimes inserted to denote the change of the nasal, as भवॉल्लिखति.

15. A nasal of the same class may be substituted for any final consonant before a word beginning with a nasal; as,

वाक् + नयति = वाक् नयति वॉनयति, 'speech guides.'

षट् + नवति = षष्टवति shaññavati, 'ninety-six.'

षट् + मास = षट्मास shaññmása, 'six months.'

एतत् + मुरारि = एतन्मुरारि etan-Murári, 'that Vishñu.'

This rule does not preclude the operation of the general rule, by which concurrent consonants must be assimilated; it only makes it optional: thus for वाक् नयति we may also write वान् नयति; and for एतत् मुरारि, एतन्मुरारि; the nasals being sonants.

b. The rule is absolute in one case, when the following word is a technical affix; such as मय, implying, when conjoined with nouns, 'consisting of;' and मात्र, implying 'so much,' 'merely;' as, वाक् with मय makes only वाक्मय vánmaya, 'made of speech,' 'eloquent;' and तत् with मात्र is तन्मात्र tan-mátra, 'merely that,' 'a primary element.'

16. न is changed to ण in the genitive case of षट् 'six;' also in the words नवति and नगरी after षट्; as, षट्शान्तिं shaññám, षट्शक्तिं shaññákti, षट्शगरीं shaññagári; the ट of षट् being changed to ण by rule 15.

17. Before a sibilant, ड and ण may insert respectively the letters क and ट; as, प्राङ् before षष्ठ makes प्राङ् क षष्ठ or प्राङ् षष्ठ 'sixth anterior,' and सुगण् + षष्ठ = सुगण् ट षष्ठ 'sixth numerator:' and ट or ड or न, before the dental sibilant, may insert the dental त; as, मधुलिट् सहते or मधुलिट् त्सहते 'the bee endures;' and संत् सः or सन् त् सः 'he being.'

18. The nasals ड, ण, न, terminating a word, when preceded by a short vowel, and followed by any vowel as the initial of a subsequent word, must be doubled; as,

प्रत्यङ् + आस्ते = प्रत्यङ्गास्ते 'he sits facing the west.'

सुगण् + ईश = सुगण्शीश 'the lord of an excellent class.'

राजन् + इति = राजन्निति 'O king! thus.'

19. न following च्च, र, or ष, either immediately or separated by an intervening guttural or labial consonant, a vowel, य, व, ह, Visarga, or Anuswára deduced from न् or म्, is changed to ण; as, ऋन becomes ऋण 'debt;' गृह् + नाति = गृह्णाति; षट् + नत् = षट्णत् 'bowed;' नार + अयन = नारायण Náráyāṇa, a name of Vishṇu; राम + अयन = रामायण Rámáyāṇa, a poem so named. If final it is unchanged, as गुरुन्.

20. A final न् terminating an inflected word may be changed to Anuswára before a consonant; as, वलिं चक्रे 'he made a sacrifice;' तं पप्रच्छ 'he asked him:' especially before semivowels, sibilants, and ह; as, for हरिम् read हरिं वन्दे 'I salute Hari;' for तम् read तं हसति 'he laughs at him.' Before राज् the final of सम् is unalterable; as, सद्मान् 'a universal

monarch.' It is unchanged before a vowel; as, अहमागतः 'I (am) come.'

21. म is optionally changed to Anuswára before ह in conjunction with न, as किम् or किं बलयति; but Anuswára derived from म may become य, ल, or व, before ह combined with these semivowels severally; as, किं or किप् ह्य, किं or किल् ह्यादयति, किं or किप् हलयति. It may become न before ह combined with न, as किं or किन् हुते.

22. Anuswára followed by any consonant, except the semivowels, sibilants, and ह, is changed, if in the middle of a word, to the nasal of that class to which the consonant following it belongs: अं + कित = अङ्कित 'marked;' अं + चित = अञ्चित 'worshipped.'

a. If it be the final of an inflected word, the change is optional; as, अहम् + कार = अहंकार or अहङ्कार 'egoism;' त्वं or त्वङ्गरोषि 'thou doest;' त्वं or त्वन् ददासि 'thou givest.'

b. If the following consonant be a semivowel, the Anuswára may be optionally changed to the nasal form of the semivowel, which is denoted by a peculiar mark above it; as, संयम or संयमं 'restraint;' यंलोकं or यँलोकं 'to what world;' संवत्सर or संवत्सरं 'a year.'

23. Anuswára may be substituted for a medial न or म, when followed by a sibilant; as, धनूंषि 'bows;' यज्ञांसि 'reputations;' कंस a proper name.

24. A final य or व preceded by अ or आ may be dropped before any letter except a hard consonant or a sibilant; as, ते becoming तय् by rule 5, before आगता: makes त आगता: 'they are come;' तस्मै changed to तस्माय् before इन्द्राय becomes तस्मा इन्द्राय; and तौ changed to ताव् before इमौ becomes ता इमौ 'those two.'

25. When श follows any consonant, except a semivowel, a nasal, or a sibilant, it is changed to ह; as, तद् + शिव Siva = तच्छिव tach chhiva, 'that, Siva;' तद् + श्रुत्वा = तच्छ्रुत्वा 'having heard that.'

a. For by rule 12. द has been changed, before the palatal ह,

to the analogous palatal ज; but the soft consonant ज, again, has been changed to the hard consonant च before the hard consonant छ.

b. Although, according to the present rule, झ may not be changed to छ after a nasal, yet seeming exceptions occur in regard to a final न; as, विकिञ्छरैः 'overwhelming with arrows;' सम्ब्रम्भुः for सन् शम्भुः 'the existent Śámbhu or Śiva.' In these cases a त् has been interposed, making विकिञ् त् शरैः, सन् त् शम्भुः, and झ is changed to छ after त्; but by rule 12. त् is changed to च before the palatal, and न् to ञ before च, making विकिञ्चरैः, सञ्च्रम्भुः. The middle of the three consonants is rejected by a rule to be subsequently quoted (r. 34. a); leaving therefore विकिञ्चरैः &c. The insertion of त् between a nasal and a sibilant is very common in the Vedas, as अस्मान् + सु is read अस्मान्तुः.

26. The augment त् may be inserted after a word ending in a short vowel, before one beginning with छ, as शिव त् छाया; but as त् must be changed to च in such a position, the form is शिवच्चाया 'the shadow of Śiva.'

a. The same augment त् is optionally inserted after a long vowel, whether medial or final; as, लक्ष्मीच्छाया or लक्ष्मीच्छाया 'the shadow of Lakṣmī; मूढ or मूढत् 'a barbarian.'

b. It is also inserted optionally after the particles चाङ् and माङ् (leaving चा and मा) prefixed to verbal inflexions or derivatives beginning with छ (त् is in like manner changed to च); as, आच्छादयति or आच्छादयति 'he covers;'. माङ्गिदत् or माङ्गिदत् 'let him not divide.'

27. च is changed to क before स, as द्रप् for दृश, 'see,' makes with स्यति, द्रक्ष्यति 'will see:'. (for स after a guttural (rule 29.) becomes ष, and क and ष form the compound क्ष.) A final च is usually changed to ट, becoming ड before a soft consonant; लो, ल्विष्, 'light,' becomes ल्विट् or ल्विड्, ल्विड्विस्. It is sometimes changed to क; as, दधृष् becomes दधृक् 'proud.'

28. Before a palatal consonant, including झ, the dental स is changed to श; and before a cerebral, including च, it is

changed to ष; as, रामस् + चिनोति = रामश्चिनोति 'Rāma gathers;' रामस् + शोते = रामश्शोते 'Rāma sleeps;' रामस् + टीकते = रामष्टीकते 'Rāma goes;' रामस् + षष्ठ = रामश्षष्ठ 'Rāma, sixth.'

29. ष, not being final, is changed to ष after any vowel except अ or आ, and after a guttural consonant, a semivowel, and ह, though the augment न, Visarga, or a sibilant intervene; thus धनुस् becomes in the plural धनूषि 'bows;' and शिवे and सु make शिवेषु 'in' or 'on Śivas.' It is not so changed after इ, उ, or ऋ, if radical; as, सुषिस् 'who goes well;' सुषिसौ, &c.

30. When ष in the verbs स्था 'to stay,' and स्तम्भ 'to stop,' and their derivatives, is preceded by the preposition उद्, it is rejected; and as the final ह becomes the hard consonant ठ before a hard consonant, then उद् + स्थान = उत्थान 'uprising,' and उद् + स्तम्भन = उत्तम्भन 'upholding.'

31. When ह follows any consonant, except a nasal, semivowel, or sibilant, the aspirate of the preceding letter may be substituted for it, that letter, if a hard consonant, being first changed to its corresponding soft letter; as, वाक् + हरति becomes first वाग् + हरति, and then वाग्हरति 'speech seizes:' so तद् हविस् makes तद्भविस्.

32. ह when final, or before any consonant except a nasal or a semivowel, is changed to ष, as उष्णिह् ushñih, a sort of metre, becomes उष्णिष्; or to ढ, as मधुलिह् 'a bee,' मधुलिढ. The aspirates are changed to the unaspirated letters (rule 9), and the words are therefore उष्णिक् or उष्णिग्, मधुलिट् or मधुलिड्. The final ढ evolved from ह is also changeable to ष before स, before which ष becomes क, and with it (rules 27. 29) ष; hence बह् 'to bear,' with स्वति makes बष्यति; दह् 'to burn,' दष्यति.

33. Any consonant may be optionally doubled after र or ह preceded by a vowel; as, सूर्ये or सूर्ये 'the sun;' वह्नि or वह्नि 'fire.'

34. Any consonant, except ह, followed by a consonant, may be doubled; as, पुत्र् + र may be पुत्र्र 'a son;' मित्र् + र may be मित्र्र 'a friend.'

a. But when three or more consonants are joined together, by virtue of a grammatical rule, one or more of the intermediate

ones, if similar, may be rejected; therefore पुत्र and मित्र are more usually written पुत्र and मित्र.

b. A semivowel following any consonant, except a semivowel, a sibilant, ञ, or ह, may be doubled; as, आदित्य or आदित्य 'the sun.'

c. But when two semivowels are preceded by a different consonant, one of them may be rejected; so आदित्य becomes आदित्य, as before.

35. When a conjunct consonant is final, whether terminating a syllable or a word, the second member is rejected, as खञ्, 'a lame man,' becomes खन्; and हिन्स्, 'what injures,' हिन्. So after nouns ending in consonants, the sign of the nominative case, स्, is rejected, as पतन्, 'going,' not पतन्स्.

If the first letter be र, the final is retained, as उज्ज् 'strong;'; but not if the second member be a sibilant, as चिकीर्स्, 'who wishes to do,' becomes चिकीर्.

36. When a word ending with र is followed by one beginning with र, one is rejected, and the preceding vowel, -ि, short, is made long; as, पुनर् + रजते = पुनारजते 'he again sports;'; निर् + रक्त = नीरक्त 'unimpassioned.'

There are other rules affecting the mode of combining consonants, and the changes to which the combinations are subject; but their validity is matter of dispute: accordingly, as different rules are followed, the derivatives of the compound of सम् 'cum,' and कृ 'to make,' may be written in a variety of manners: संस्कृतौ, for instance, may be written in a hundred and eight ways. These are, however, matters merely of orthoepical conceit, and in practice the simplest spelling, consistent with the essential elements of a word, is to be preferred.

### SECTION III.

#### *Changes of Visarga.*

As preliminary to the rules for those changes to which the soft aspirate termed Visarga is subject, it may be useful to premise, that they contemplate the reciprocal equivalency of



(:) Visarga, स, and र; these signs being, according to circumstances, mutually interchangeable. There are, as is well known, indications of similar reciprocity in the classical languages. The Greek ἕξ, ἑπτα, ἄλς, become in Latin 'sex, septem, sal.' In the older Latin writers a final 's' was commonly elided, at least for prosodial purposes; and Pott suggests that its place may have been supplied by something like Visarga. Lucilius, according to Quintilian, wrote "Serenu' fuit et dignu' loco;" and Cicero observes, "Plures antiquorum sic locutos." The substitution of 'r' for 's' was also common in Latin, and 'arbor, labor, clamor,' were originally written 'arbos, labos, clamos.' The 's' was also sometimes preserved in the nominative, but changed in other inflexions, as 'flos, floris,' and the like.

The meaning of Visarga विसर्ग is literally 'abandoning,' 'ejecting;' and that of its synonyme विसर्जनीय Visarjjaníya is 'that which may' or 'is to be ejected or abandoned.' It has been a question, therefore, whether the symbol to which it is applied (:) be a simple mark of elision, a kind of apostrophe, or whether it designates a sound. It would be out of place to discuss the question at present. It is usually considered to denote a very soft and almost imperceptible breathing, and it is sufficient for our purpose so to regard it.

37. A final स is changed to Visarga: रामस् Rámas becomes रामः Rámah; and रामैस् Rámais, रामैः Rámaih.

38. Before a hard consonant Visarga again becomes स; विष्णुः + दाता = विष्णुस्त्राता 'Vishnú the preserver.'

a. It is not so changed before a hard letter followed by a sibilant, as कः त्तरु 'Which (is) the sword-hilt?'

b. Before a sibilant the change is optional, as रामः ज्ञेते or रामज्ञेते. (The dental sibilant is changed to the sibilant of the class of the consonant by which it is followed: see rule 28.)

c. Before the hard consonants of the guttural and labial classes Visarga may be unchanged: यः करोति 'who does;' कः पचति 'Who cooks?'

d. Before these letters a different sign × called Arddha-visarga, 'a half Visarga,' is sometimes used, as क× करोति, क× पचति. The sign before a guttural is described as जिह्वामूलीय, 'proceeding from the root of the tongue;' and before a labial, उपभ्रानीय 'to be gently blown or aspirated.' Modifications of aspiration are no doubt intended, which might have been of consequence when the language was spoken, but are now of no importance.

e. The permanence of Visarga before क is liable to exception, and it is changed to स before, 1. the pronoun क, as कस्तः 'quisquis;' 2. the affix क, as यशस्तु 'famous;' and the particles कल्प and काम्य, as यशस्तुल्प 'of little fame;' यशस्तुल्य 'desirous of fame.' It is also changed before पाश, as यशस्तुपाश 'of slight renown.'

f. But it is not changed before कल्प, if that follows an indeclinable word; as, प्रातः कल्प 'nigh to morning;' nor before काम्य, if it be derived from a radical final; thus गिर् makes गीः 'speech,' whence गीः काम्य 'desirous of speech.'

g. It is changed before verbs and verbal derivatives commencing with क when compounded with नमः, पुटः, चाधिः, and दुः; as, नमस्तुकार 'salutation;' पुटस्तुकरोति 'he places before;' चाधिस्तुकृत 'manifested;' दुस्तुकृति 'evil-doing.'

h. The numerals द्विः, त्रिः, and चतुः, change Visarga to स before क, as द्विस्तुकरोति, त्रिस्तुकरोति, चतुस्तुकरोति, 'he makes two, three, four.' But if repetition is implied, the change is optional, as द्विःकरोति or द्विस्तुकरोति 'he does (any thing) twice.'

i. तिः optionally changes its final, as तिःकार or तिस्तुकार 'abuse.'

j. निः becoming निः also optionally changes Visarga to स before क, as निःकसित or निस्तुकसित 'expelled.'

k. Visarga is changed to स after सर्पिः compounded with the particles कल्प and पाश, as सर्पिस्तुल्प, सर्पिस्तुपाश, 'a little butter.'

l. It is changed after अधः and शिरः compounded with पदः; as, अधस्तुपद 'foot below;' शिरस्तुपद 'foot on the top.' If the words are un-compounded, the change does not take place, as अधः पद, शिरः पद.

39. A final radical र् is changed to Visarga ; as, गिर्, 'speech, becomes गीः ; प्रातर्, 'dayn,' प्रातः.

40. The letter र् (in technical grammar called रु ru, to distinguish it from the mere alphabetical sign) is substituted for Visarga after any vowel except अ or आ, and before a vowel or a soft consonant ; as, गुणैः उपेत becomes गुणैरुपेत 'endowed with qualities ;' अग्निः दहति = अग्निर्दहति 'fire burns ;' नौरीति 'the boat goes ;' शम्भुर्हरति 'Sambhu takes.'

41. If the Visarga be preceded by अ, and the initial of the word following be अ, or a soft consonant, उ is substituted in place of र्, and उ with the penultimate अ forms the final diphthong औ ; as, कः अत्र makes कोऽत्र 'Who here ?' कः गतः makes को गतः 'Who (is) gone ?'

a. An initial अ following औ so formed is rejected, but its place is marked by the sign ङ. See rule 6. f.

b. मनस् changed by rule 37. to मनः becomes by this rule मनौ in such compounds as मनोज, मनोभव, 'mind-born ;' मनोरथ 'mind-delighting.'

•42. After the short vowel अ, and before any vowel except अ; Visarga may be changed to य्, which by rule 24. may be rejected ; as, देवः and आस्ते become देवयास्ते or देव आस्ते 'a god sits ;' देवः and इन्द्र become देवयिन्द्रः or देव इन्द्रः 'the god Indra ;' नलः उवाच, 'Nalah spoke,' makes नलयुवाच or more commonly नल उवाच.

43. After the long vowel आ, and before any vowel or soft consonant, य् is substituted for Visarga ; it is optionally rejected before the vowels, absolutely before the consonants ; as, देवाः अत्र make देवायत्र or देवा अत्र 'the gods (are) here ;' देवाः and नम्याः make देवा नम्याः 'the gods are to be revered ;' देव्याः अभिहितं, 'said of Devī,' makes देव्यायभिहितं or देव्या अभिहितं ; श्रियाः माला, 'the garland of Śrī,' makes श्रिया माला.

After the interjections भोस्, भगोस्, अघोस्, the Visarga, to which the final is changed, is said to be again changed to य्, which is ejected before a vowel or soft consonant ; as, भो इन्द्र 'O Indra !' भगो देव 'O god !'

44. Visarga substituted for a radical final र may become र again before a vowel or a soft-consonant; as, प्रातः for प्रातर् + चत्त becomes प्रातरत् 'the dawn (is) here.'

a. Such a Visarga may also optionally become र again before a hard consonant; as, गीः for गिर् before पति may make गीर्षति 'lord of speech,' or, by rule 38, गीष्पति, Visarga being changed to स.

b. Visarga substituted for the final of अहर् for अहन् 'a day,' becomes र again before any consonant except र and भ; as, अहर्षति 'lord of day;' अहर्गण 'a number of days.' Before र and भ, उ is substituted for it; as, अहोरात्र 'day and night;' अहोभिः 'by days.'

45. Visarga is substituted for a final न, except in the word प्रज्ञान्, before a hard consonant of the palatal, cerebral, and dental classes, if followed by a vowel, a semivowel, or a nasal. Anuswára is prefixed to the sibilant to which by rule 38. Visarga is changed; as, शार्ङ्गिन् + छिन्धि becomes शार्ङ्गिश्छिन्धि 'O bow-armed, cut!' राजन् + तर = राजन्तर 'O king, cross!' but प्रज्ञान् चिनोतु 'let the quiet man collect.'

a. Before प the substitution is optional, and the Visarga does not become a sibilant, as by rule 38 c, but may or may not substitute the Arddha-visarga: नृन् पाहि, 'cherish men,' is therefore written नृन्पाहि, नृः पाहि, or नृन् × पाहि, also with a mark denoting the Visarga to be nasal, as नृँः पाहि or नृँ × पाहि.

b. सन् in combination with कृ and its derivatives, the word कान् repeated, and पुन् derived from पुंस् prefixed to a word beginning with a hard consonant, insert the augment स; in which case Visarga is said to be substituted for their proper finals, preceded by Anuswára, and changed before स to स्. सन् before कार therefore becomes संस् कार; कान् before कान्, कांस् स्कान्; and पुन् before कोकिल, पुंस् स्कोकिल. By clause a. of rule 34, however, one of the sibilants is rejected, leaving संस्कार 'initiation;' कांस्कान् 'whom! whom!' and पुंस्कोकिल 'a male kcil (Indian cuckoo).'

46. The Visarga which is the sign of the masculine nomi-

native of the pronouns तद् and एतद्, or सः 'he,' एषः 'that person,' is commonly dropped before a consonant; as, स चरति 'he goes;' स ददाति 'he gives;' एष विष्णुः 'that Vishñu;' but not if the negative अ is prefixed, as असः शिवः 'not that Śiva.'

a. In verse, for the convenience of the metre, स not only rejects the Visarga, but allows the final अ to be conjoined with a following vowel, by the rules of vowel-Sandhi; as, सेन्द्रो राजा जयति, 'that Indra the king conquers,' for स इन्द्रः; so सैष दाशरथी रामः, 'that very Rāma, the son of Daśaratha,' for स एषः.

## CHAPTER III.

### DECLENSION.

#### SECTION I.

##### *General Rules.*

47. Most nouns in the Sanskrit language are declinable in one or more of three genders. They admit, with very few exceptions, or three numbers, singular, dual, and plural; and of seven cases in each number; 1. the nominative, 2. accusative, 3. instrumental, 4. dative, 5. ablative, 6. genitive, 7. locative: of these it may be remarked, that the third or instrumental has the sense of 'by' or 'with;' the ablative, 'from;' and the locative, 'in' or 'on:' the rest have the usual powers.

48. Inflection, whether of declension or conjugation, is contrived by the Sanskrit grammarians on the same principle. It consists of two parts; 1. the Anga, 'body,' or inflective base, that is, the word itself; and, 2. of certain particles, which, being attached to the base, complete the inflected word. The inflectional terminations of conjugation will be hereafter specified. We are concerned at present with those of declension only.

49. The inflectional terminations of nouns are twenty-one;

some of them are repetitions : they are attached to the inflective base in each of the seven cases of the three numbers, and are as follows :

nom.	सि	सौ	जस्
acc.	सम्	सौ	शस्
instr.	टा	भ्यां	भिस्र
dat.	डे	भ्यां	भ्यस्
abl.	डसि	भ्यां	भ्यस्
gen.	डस्	सौस्	साम्
loc.	डि	सौस्	सुप्

The vocative has no separate termination, being considered as a modification only of the nominative.

50. Now of these inflectional terminations it is to be remarked, that some of the letters serve only to form syllables, and facilitate enunciation : they are rejected, therefore, when those letters which are essential are applied to the base. These auxiliary letters are the इ of सि ; the ज् of जस् ; the श् of शस् ; the ट of टा ; the ड् of the terminations डे, डसि (in which also इ is subordinate), डस्, and डि ; and the प् of सुप्. It is also to be recollected, that by rule 37. a final स् is changed to Visarga. The actual terminations therefore will be,

nom. :	सौ	सः
acc.	सं	सः
instr.	सा	भिः
dat.	ए	भ्यः
abl.	सः	भ्यः
gen.	सः	साम्
loc.	इ	सु

51. In applying these terminations to the final letter of the inflective base, recollection must be preserved of the modifications which that final letter must undergo, whether it be a vowel or a consonant, before the initial letters of the terminations ; as in the following example :

नौ 'navis,' 'a ship.'

nom.	नौः	नावौ	नावः
acc.	नावं	नावौ	नावः
instr.	नावा	नौभ्यां	नौभिः
dat.	नावे	नौभ्यां	नौभ्यः
abl.	नावः	नौभ्यां	नौभ्यः
gen.	नावः	नावोः	नावां
loc.	नावि	नावोः	नौषु

It will be observed, that before the consonants the word नौ is unchanged; before the vowels, नौ becomes नाव् by rule 5. The ण of नु is changed after नौ to ष by rule 29.

It is worth while to pause for a moment upon this scheme of inflectional terminations, and to understand it fully, as it furnishes a useful clue to all the varieties of nominal inflexion which follow. If it were rigidly applied, nothing would be so simple as Sanskrit declension; and even as it is, we are authorised to affirm that there is but one general declension in Sanskrit grammar. There are however various modifications, both of the bases and of the terminations, in the individual nouns, which render it convenient to divide them into classes: and no arrangement admits of more ready reference than that which classes them according to their final letters; first, as they are vowels or consonants; and secondly, according to the letter or class of letters in each of those divisions.

## SECTION II.

*Nouns ending in vowels.*

CLASS I. Nouns ending in ञ and ञा.

5. Nouns ending in ञ form by far the most numerous class of nouns, and commonly admit of three genders, forming the feminine by adding ञा; as, masc. शिव Siva, the god; fem. शिवा the goddess Sívá.

53. In forming the inflexions of all nouns, such changes as may occur are of two descriptions; 1. those affecting the base, 2. those affecting the termination.

54. Nouns ending in अ substitute in the base, आ for the final before य substituted for ए in the dat. sing.; before the dual termination भ्यां; and before the augment न, in the genitive case plural, and in the nominative and accusative plural neuter. They substitute ए for their final अ before ओस् in the dual, and भ्यस् and सु in the plural. They insert न before the signs of the genitive case plural, and the nominative and accusative plural neuter. The feminine noun changes आ to ए before the आ of the instrumental case singular, the ओस् of the dual, and in the vocative case sing.; and inserts या before the four last cases of the singular, and न् before आम् in the gen. plural.

55. After nouns in अ other terminations are substituted for those of the scheme, in some of the cases: thus,

	Singular.	Plural.
acc.	म् for अम्	acc. न् for स्
instr.	इन् — टा	instr. ऐस् — भिस्
dat.	य — डे	
abl.	आत् — ऊसि	
gen.	स्य — ऊस्	

a. After the feminine noun सि is rejected, and इ is substituted for औ in the nom. and acc. dual, and आम् for डि in the locative case sing.

b. The neuter substitutes in the three numbers of the nom. and accus. severally म् ई इ, the latter with न prefixed, as नि, in place of the terminations of the masculine: in all the other cases it adopts the terminations of the masculine.

56. We are now prepared to understand the construction of the following forms of शिव, bearing in mind the alterations dependent upon the laws of combination, in joining the inflectional terminations to the inflective base.



Masc. शिव Siva the deity.

nom.	शिवः	शिवौ	शिवाः	Siva, &c.
acc.	शिवं	शिवौ	शिवान्	Siva, &c.
instr.	शिवेन	शिवाभ्यां	शिवैः	By or with Siva, &c.
dat.	शिवाय	शिवाभ्यां	शिवेभ्यः	To Siva, &c.
abl.	शिवात्	शिवाभ्यां	शिवेभ्यः	From Siva, &c.
gen.	शिवस्य	शिवयोः	शिवानां	Of Siva, &c.
loc.	शिवे	शिवयोः	शिवेषु	In or on Siva, &c.
voc.	शिव	शिवौ	शिवाः	O Siva! &c.

Fem. शिवा the goddess Siva.

nom.	शिवा	शिवे	शिवाः
acc.	शिवां	शिवे	शिवाः
instr.	शिवया	शिवाभ्यां	शिवाभिः
dat.	शिवायै	शिवाभ्यां	शिवाभ्यः
abl.	शिवायाः	शिवाभ्यां	शिवाभ्यः
gen.	शिवायाः	शिवयोः	शिवानां
loc.	शिवायां	शिवयोः	शिवासु
voc.	शिवे	शिवे	शिवाः

Neuter शिव 'auspicious.'

nom. and accus.	शिवं	शिवे	शिवानि
voc.	शिव	शिवे	शिवानि

The rest as the masculine.

a. Other nouns declinable on the above models are the following: they are given with the inflection of the nominative case.

Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
अश्वः a horse	अङ्गना a woman	अण्डं an egg
आकाशः the sky	आशा hope	आसनं a seat
उष्ट्रः a camel	इच्छा wish	इन्द्रियं an organ of sense'
शुकः a crow	कन्या a girl	कुलं a family
गुणः a quality	ग्रीवा the neck	गृहं a house
चन्द्रः the moon	चन्द्रिका moonlight	छत्रं an umbrella

ज्वरः fever	जरा decay	जलं water
तर्कः reasoning	तारा a star	तीरं a shore
देवः a god	दोला a swing	दुःखं pain
धर्मः virtue	धारा an edge	धनं wealth
नखः a nail	नासा the nose	नृत्यं dancing
पर्वतः a mountain	पूजा worship	पत्रं a leaf
मत्स्यः a fish	भार्या a wife	मूलं a root
यज्ञः sacrifice	माला a garland	यौवनेन youth
रसः flavour	रक्षा preserving	रक्तं blood
लोहः iron	लज्जा modesty	लवणं salt
वक्रः a crane	वीणा a lute	वनं a wood
शृगालः a jackall	शोभा beauty	शास्त्रं a scripture
समुद्रः the ocean	सभा an assembly	सूत्रं a rule
हस्तः the hand	हिंसा injury	हिमं frost.

b. Many adjectives and participles declinable in the three genders belong to this class.

c. The feminine nouns अम्मा, अम्मा, अम्मा, signifying chiefly in poetic language 'mother,' make their vocatives अम्मा, अम्मा, अम्मा. If the penultimate be not a conjunct consonant, other synonymes follow the usual form, as हे अम्माके, अम्माके, अम्माके, 'O mother!'

57. Besides those nouns which are formed from masculine nouns in अ, by adding, as it is said, the feminine ending टाप्, that is, आ, there are nouns derived immediately from verbs ending in आ, as पा, मा, भ्रा, and the like, in which the final आ is an essential, not an accidental letter. Such nouns admit of a variety of gender. The declension of the masculine and feminine noun is the same. In the neuter the final is made short, and the word is declined like शिवं.

• 58. Nouns in आ, then, in which the final is a radical letter, combine with the terminations of the nominative case, and with those of the singular and dual accusative, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi. In the accusative plural and the following cases the final आ is cut off before the vowel terminations,

and they are affixed at once to the word, as if it ended in a consonant: before the consonantal terminations there is no change; as,

Masc. and fem. विश्वपा 'all-preserving.'

nom.	विश्वपाः	विश्वपौ	विश्वपाः
acc.	विश्वपां	—	विश्वपः
instr.	विश्वपा	विश्वपाभ्यां	विश्वपाभिः
dat.	विश्वपे	—	विश्वपाभ्यः
abl.	विश्वपः	—	—
gen.	—	विश्वपोः	विश्वपां
loc.	विश्वपि	—	विश्वपासु
voc.	विश्वपा &c.		

So सोमपा 'who drinks the Soma juice;' शङ्खपा 'a shell-blower.'

59. The word हाहा, the name of an inferior divinity, a Gandharba, is considered as a primitive, and is inflected therefore throughout without any elision of the final, which combines with the vowel terminations agreeably to the rules of Sandhi, and is consequently in every way regularly declined.

nom.	हाहाः	हाहौ	हाहाः
acc.	हाहां	—	हाहाः or हाहान्
instr.	हाहा	हाहाभ्यां	हाहाभिः
dat.	हाहै	—	हाहाभ्यः
abl.	हाहाः	—	—
gen.	—	हाहौः	हाहां
loc.	हाहे	—	हाहासु
voc.	हाहा &c.		

#### CLASS II. Nouns ending in इ and उ.

60. Nouns ending in these two vowels may be conveniently classed together, as they are analogously inflected; recollecting only that the semivowels to which they are changeable before other vowels are respectively ष् and ष्.

61. In the masculine gender the changes of the base are, the substitution of the long vowel for the final in the dual nom.

and accus., and in the accus. and gen. plural; the Guña letter *र* or *ओ* is substituted for the final before *जस्*, *डे*, *डसिं*, and *डस्*, and in the vocative singular; and the final is dropped before the termination of the locative case singular: *न्* is inserted before the terminations of the instrumental case singular and the gen. plural.

62. In the same gender the dual termination *औ* is rejected; *म्* is substituted for *अन्*, and *न्* for the *अस्* of *शस्*; the vowel of *अस्* in the ablative and genitive is dropped; and *औ* is substituted for *डि*; as follows:

अग्नि 'fire.'			भानु 'the sun.'			
nom.	अग्निः	अग्नी	अग्नयः	भानुः	भानू	भानवः
acc.	अग्निं	—	अग्नीन्	भानुं	—	भानून्
instr.	अग्निना	अग्निभ्यां	अग्निभिः	भानुना	भानुभ्यां	भानुभिः
dat.	अग्नये	—	अग्निभ्यः	भानवे	—	भानुभ्यः
abl.	अग्नेः	—	—	भानोः	—	—
gen.	—	अग्न्योः	अग्नीनां	—	भान्वोः	भानूनां
loc.	अग्नौ	—	अग्निषु	भानौ	—	भानुषु
voc.	अग्ने &c.			भानो &c.		

63. There are some anomalies among nouns in *इ*. Thus *सखि*, 'a friend,' substitutes *अ* for the final in the first five inflexions, and inserts *य* before their vowel terminations. In the other cases of the singular, and in the gen. and loc. dual, it is more regular than *अग्नि*, the final *इ* becoming *य* before a vowel. In the nom. singular *सि* is rejected, and in the abl. and gen. *उस्* is substituted for *डसिं* and *डस्*.

सखि 'a friend.'			
nom.	सखा	सखायौ	सखायः
acc.	सखायं	—	सखीन्
instr.	सख्या	सखिभ्यां	सखिभिः
dat.	सख्ये	—	सखिभ्यः
abl.	सख्युः	—	—
gen.	—	सख्योः	सखीनां
loc.	सख्यौ	—	सखिषु
voc.	सखे &c.		

a. In composition this word may be inflected regularly in all the cases, or in all except the two first; सुसखिः or सुसखा 'a good friend;' सुसख्ये or सुसख्ये 'to a good friend,' &c.

b. पति, 'a master,' is declined like सखि in the five last cases singular; as, पत्या, पत्ये, पत्युः, पत्युः, पत्यौ. In the rest like अग्नि. पतिना and पतौ sometimes occur.

पति in composition is declined like अग्नि; as, भूपति 'a king,' (lord of the earth,) भूपतिः, भूपती, भूपतयः, भूपतये, &c.

64. Feminine nouns in इ and उ differ from the masculine in the accus. plural, and in the third and following cases singular. They do not substitute न् for the Visarga of शस्, nor insert न् before टा. In the dative and following cases singular they have two forms, one like the masculine: in the other they insert चा before the affixes of the dative, ablative, and genitive cases; and, like feminine nouns in चा, substitute चाम् for the sign of the locative ङि; as,

Fem. मति 'Mind.'			धेनु 'a milch cow.'		
nom. मतिः	मती	मतयः	धेनुः	धेनु	धेनवः
acc. मतिं	—	मतीः	धेनुं	—	धेनुः
instr. मत्या	मतिभ्यां	मतिभिः	धेन्वा	धेनुभ्यां	धेनुभिः
dat. मतयै or मत्यै	—	मतिभ्यः	धेनवे or धेन्वै	—	धेनुभ्यः
abl. मतेः or मत्याः	—	—	धेनोः or धेन्वाः	—	—
gen. —	मत्योः	मतीनां	—	धेनोः	धेनूनां
loc. मतौ or मत्यां	—	मतिषु	धेनौ or धेन्वां	—	धेनुषु
voc. मते &c.	—	—	धेनो &c.	—	—

65. Neuter nouns in इ and उ reject the terminations of the nom. and accus. singular, substitute ई and इ for the dual and plural terminations, and insert न् before them and all other terminations beginning with a vowel. They lengthen the final before न् in the plural.

वारि 'water.'			मधु 'honey.'		
nom. } वारि	वारिणी	वारीणि	मधु	मधुनी	मधूनि
acc. }	वारिण्यां	वारिभिः	मधुना	मधुभ्यां	मधुभिः
instr. वारिणा	—	वारिभ्यः	मधुने	—	मधुभ्यः
dat. वारिणे	—	—	—	—	—

abl.	वारिणः	वारिण्यां	वारिण्यः	मधुनः	मधुभ्यां	मधुभ्यः
gen.	—	वारिणोः	वारिण्यां	मधुनः	मधुनोः	मधूनां
loc.	वारिणि	—	वारिणु	मधुनि	—	मधुषु
voc.	वारि or वारे &c.			मधु or मधो &c.		

66. There are a few neuter nouns in इ which before the vowel terminations of all the cases except the two first, and optionally before इ, drop the final vowel; as,

अस्थि 'a bone.'

nom.	} अस्थि	अस्थिनी	अस्थीनि
acc.			
instr.	अस्थिना	अस्थिभ्यां	अस्थिभिः
dat.	अस्थिने	—	अस्थिभ्यः
abl.	अस्थिनः	—	—
gen.	—	अस्थिनोः	अस्थिनां
loc.	अस्थिनि or अस्थिनि	—	अस्थिषु
voc.	अस्थि &c.		

a. अक्षि 'an eye,' दधि 'ghee,' and अक्षि 'a thigh,' are similarly declined: the fact being, in all probability, that as nouns in इ they are defective, and their deficiencies are supplied before the vowel terminations by analogous but obsolete nouns ending in न्, as अस्थन्, अक्षन्, दधन्, अक्षन्.

b. Other nouns in इ and उ, declinable on the above models, are,

Masc. in इ.	Fem. in इ.	Masc. in उ.
अस्त्रिः a sword	कृषिः agriculture	आयुः life
ऋषिः a sage	अभिः patience	इक्षुः sugar cane
कविः a poet	गतिः going	ऋतुः a season
गिरिः a mountain	जातिः caste, sort	गुरुः a teacher
मणिः a jewel	दीप्तिः light	बन्धुः a relation
रविः the sun	धृतिः firmness	भानुः the sun
राशिः a heap	प्रकृतिः nature	मृत्युः death
विधिः an ordinance	बुद्धिः understanding	विष्णुः Vishṇu
सारथिः a charioteer	वृष्टिः rain	वेणुः a bambu
हरिः a name of Vishṇu	स्मृतिः remembrance	शत्रुः an enemy.

c. There are not many feminine substantive nouns in उ, and but few neuter either in इ or उ. Adjectives of course, or substantives used attributively, may, with few exceptions, be declined in three genders.

d. When a noun in इ or उ, whether substantive or attributive, is used in the neuter gender in the same sense in which it is employed in the masculine, it is optionally declinable in all the cases of which the terminations begin with vowels, except the two first, either after the masculine or neuter form; as अनादि 'eternal:' neuter nom. and acc. अनादि, अनादिनी, अनादीनि; instr. अनादिना; dat. अनादये or अनादिने; abl. and gen. अनादे: or अनादिनः; loc. अनादौ or अनादिनि; gen. and loc. dual अनाद्यो: or अनादिनो:. If the sense differs, the neuter form only is admissible: पीलु masc. 'a kind of tree;' neut. 'the fruit of the Pīlu tree:' dat. पीलुने, abl. and gen. पीलुनः, loc. पीलुनि, &c.

e. Other neuter nouns in इ and उ are derived from nouns terminating in the long vowels ई and ऊ.

### CLASS III. Nouns ending in ई and ऊ.

67. The chief peculiarity affecting the inflective base, or the word itself, in nouns terminating in ई and ऊ, regards the substitution in some cases of the syllables इय् and उव् for the finals ई and ऊ before those inflective terminations which begin with vowels. When these syllables are substituted, the nouns are inflected before the vowel terminations as if they ended with the semivowels य् and व्. When those syllables are not substituted, the final vowels combine with the vowels of the terminations, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi, with very few exceptions.

68. After the syllables इय् and उव् the inflective terminations undergo no changes; after the finals ई and ऊ they undergo a few, chiefly after feminine nouns, analogous to those already observable in feminine nouns of the preceding classes, and depending on the same conditions.

69. इय् and उव् are severally substituted for the final ई and

ऊ of masculine nouns, when they are monosyllabic verbal derivatives, or when the finals are preceded by a conjunct consonant; as, धी (for ध्यै) 'to think,' लू 'to cut,' औ 'to serve.'

Masc. धी 'who understands.'			Masc. लू 'who cuts.'		
nom. धीः	धियौ	धियः	लूः	लुवौ	लुवः
acc. धियं	—	—	लुवं	—	—
instr. धिया	धीभ्यां	धीभिः	लुवा	लूभ्यां	लूभिः
dat. धिये	—	धीभ्यः	लुवे	—	लूभ्यः
abl. धियः	—	—	लुवः	—	—
gen. —	धियोः	धियां	—	लुवोः	लुवां
loc. धियि	—	धीषु	लुवि	—	लूषु
voc. धीः &c.			लूः &c.		

a. Nouns of this description are not considered as ceasing to be monosyllabic by having particles prefixed to them, which merely qualify their application; therefore सुधीः 'a man of good understanding,' परमधीः 'a man of excellent understanding,' and the like, substitute इय् for the final; सुधीः, सुधियौ, सुधियः. So स्वयम्भूः 'self-existent,' from स्वयं 'self,' and भू 'being,' a name of Brahmá, makes स्वयम्भूः, स्वयम्भुवौ, स्वयम्भुवः.

b. They are considered as polysyllabic if derived from a compound verb, as प्रधी 'a man of superior understanding,' which is a derivative, not from the simple verb धी, but the compound verb प्रधी, and therefore is declined प्रधीः, प्रधौ, प्रध्याः, &c., the final becoming य् before a vowel, by rule 4: and they are also considered as polysyllabic if the first member of the compound is a subordinate term, or one not in opposition, as वर्षाभूः 'born in the rains,' 'a frog.' There are also certain compounds of भू which are by special rule excepted from substituting उव्; as, पुनर्भू 'born again,' हन्भू 'a snake,' काराभू 'born in a prison,' करभू 'produced from the hand:' these are all declined, as, वर्षाभूः, वर्षाभुवौ, वर्षाभ्यः, वर्षाभ्यं, &c.

70. Masculine nouns ending in ई or ऊ, when consisting of more than one syllable in consequence of being compounded with another noun as a subordinate term, or being derived



from a modification of the verb, merely follow the rules of combination ; that is, ई becomes य्, and ऊ, व्, before a vowel affix.

सेनानी 'a general' (from सेना 'an army,' and नी 'who leads').			खलपू 'a sweeper,' (खल 'a place,' & पू 'who cleans').			
nom.	सेनानीः	सेनान्यौ	सेनान्यः	खलपूः	खलपूौ	खलपूभ्यः
acc.	सेनान्यं	—	—	खलपूम्	—	—
instr.	सेनान्या	सेनानीभ्यां	सेनानीभिः	खलपूषा	खलपूभ्यां	खलपूभिः
dat.	सेनान्ये	—	सेनानीभ्यः	खलपूषे	—	खलपूभ्यः
abl.	सेनान्यः	—	—	खलपूभ्यः	—	—
gen.	—	सेनान्योः	सेनान्यां	—	खलपूषोः	खलपूषां
loc.	सेनान्यां	—	सेनानीषु	खलपूषि	—	खलपूषु
voc.	सेनानीः &c.			खलपूः &c.		

a. नी, 'to lead,' and its compounds substitute क्षाम् for डि in the locative.

b. पपी 'who drinks (moisture),' i. e. the sun, derived from पा 'to drink ;' ययी 'a road,' from या 'to go ;' वातप्रणी 'an antelope,' from वात 'the wind' and प्रणी 'who outstrips ;' and हूहू a demigod so named ; differ from सेनानी in three cases :

acc. sing.	पपी	acc. plur.	पपीन्	loc. sing.	पपी
—	ययी	—	ययीन्	—	ययी
—	वातप्रणी	—	वातप्रणीन्	—	वातप्रणी
—	हूहू	—	हूहून्	—	हूहू

They may, however, be also regularly declined in these cases, as पप्यं, पप्यः, पप्यि, &c.

c. लू in composition, as यवलू 'who cuts barley,' makes either यवल्सां or यवलूनां in the gen. plur., and यवल्सां in the loc. singular.

71. Feminine nouns in ई and ऊ, like masculine nouns, are declined in two ways : if they are monosyllables, or contain a conjunct consonant, they substitute इय् and उव् for their finals ; if polysyllabic, they change the finals, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi, to य् and व् before the affixes commencing with vowels.

72. Feminine nouns of the first-description optionally prefix चा to the affixes marked by a mute ऊ, like feminine nouns in the short इ and उ.

73. They optionally prefix न् to चाम् in the gen. plural, and substitute चाम् for ङि in the loc. singular; as,

श्री 'prosperity.'			भू 'the earth.'		
nom. श्रीः	श्रियौ	श्रियः	भूः	भुवौ	भुवः
acc. श्रियं	—	—	भुवं	—	—
instr. श्रिया	श्रीभ्यां	श्रीभिः	भुवा	भूम्यां	भूमिः
dat. श्रिये or श्रियै	—	श्रीभ्यः	भुवे or भुवै	—	भूम्यः
abl. श्रियः or श्रियाः	—	—	भुवः or भुवाः	—	—
gen. —	श्रियोः	श्रियां or श्रीणां	—	भुवोः	भुवां or भूनां
loc. श्रियि or श्रियां	—	श्रीषु	भुवि or भुवां	—	भूषु
voc. श्रीः &c.			भूः &c.		

74. Feminine nouns of the second description, having more than one syllable, and being derivative nouns from masculine nouns by the substitution of the terminations ई and ऊ for the masculine final, insert चा before the terminations having a mute ऊ, make the vowel short in the voc. singular, and prefix न् to the termination of the gen. plural.

The स् of the nominative is rejected after such nouns in ई, but not after ऊ. After both, न् is substituted for चाम्, स् for the चस् of शस्, and चाम् for ङि; as,

नदी 'a river.'			वधू 'a wife.'		
nóm. नदी	नद्यौ	नद्यः	वधूः	वध्वौ	वध्वः
acc. नदीं	—	नदीः	वधूं	—	वधूः
instr. नद्या	नदीभ्यां	नदीभिः	वध्वा	वधूभ्यां	वधूभिः
dat. नद्यै	—	नदीभ्यः	वध्वे	—	वधूभ्यः
abl. नद्याः	—	—	वध्वाः	—	—
gen. —	नद्योः	नदीनां	—	वध्वोः	वधूनानां
loc. नद्यां	—	नदीषु	वध्वां	—	वधूषु
voc. नदि &c.			वधु &c.		

a. The rejection of स् after a feminine noun ending in ई depends upon that ई being the feminine termination, or sign

of the feminine gender. If it is part of the word itself, the sibilant becomes Visarga, as usual; as, लक्ष्मीः 'the goddess Lakshmi,' तन्वीः 'a lute,' तरोः 'a boat.'

b. स्त्री, 'a woman,' is inflected in the nom. and voc. like नदी, and optionally so in the accus. singular and plural: in the other cases like श्री. But the insertion of न् before the gen. plural, and of चा before the terminations with a mute ड, and the substitution of चाम् for डि are absolute, not optional as in श्री.

nom.	स्त्री	स्त्रियौ	स्त्रियः
acc.	स्त्रियं or स्त्रीं	—	स्त्रियः or स्त्रीः
instr.	स्त्रिया	स्त्रीभ्यां	स्त्रीभिः
dat.	स्त्रियै	—	स्त्रीभ्यः
abl.	स्त्रियाः	—	—
gen.	—	स्त्रियोः	स्त्रीणां*
loc.	स्त्रियां	—	स्त्रीषु
voc.	स्त्रि &c.		

c. Feminine nouns in ई and ऊ, when compounded so as to form attributes, are to be declined like nouns masculine, when used in the sense of a masculine noun, as सुश्री, 'a prosperous man,' takes, in the dative, ablative, genitive, and locative cases, only one form, viz. सुश्रिये, सुश्रियः, and सुश्रियि. If the compound is only a qualification of the substantive, the feminine form may be followed, as सुश्री, 'good fortune,' makes सुश्रिये or सुश्रियै, &c. If the noun is a word invariably feminine, it retains its feminine terminations, although used as an attribute of a male, as बहुश्रेयसी 'a man of many good qualities,' makes बहुश्रेयस्यै, बहुश्रेयस्याः, बहुश्रेयस्यां.

d. Feminine nouns formed from verbal roots, and compounded with subordinate terms, however, when used in a sense analogous to that of the masculine, take exactly the same form, as ग्रामणी 'a female head of a village,' स्वल्पू 'a female sweeper,' make, accus. sing. and plur. ग्रामण्यं, ग्रामण्यः.

\* Wilkins has स्त्रीणां or स्त्रियां, but the Kaumudī expressly excepts स्त्री from the alternative.

खलम्, खलम्; dat. ग्रामख्ये, खलम्; abl. and gen. ग्रामख्यः, खलम्; gen. plur. ग्रामख्यां, खलम्; loc. ग्रामख्यां (see rule 70. a.), खलम्; voc. ग्रामखीः, खलम्.

e. So पुनर्भू 'twice-being,' if it be applied to man or woman indifferently, is declined in the same manner; mf. पुनर्भवे, पुनर्भवेः, पुनर्भवे; but if it mean 'a woman twice married,' it is declined like वधू; पुनर्भवे, पुनर्भवाः, पुनर्भवां.

f. The object of these rules, and of others affecting nouns ending in ई and ऊ, is to intimate that a word which may be applied to an object either male or female is declined in a form common to both; that is, with the masculine terminations: when it is limited to a distinct female object, it is declinable only with the feminine terminations, as in the instance of पुनर्भू. So also वर्षाभू for instance, being 'a male' or 'female frog,' is declined alike, वर्षाभवे, -भवेः, -भवे, -भूः; but the same word being the name of a plant, in which sense there is no male, is declined only, वर्षाभवै, वर्षाभवाः, वर्षाभवां, वर्षाभु.

75. Nouns in ई and ऊ which are susceptible of the neuter gender, substitute the short vowels इ and उ for their finals. If the word is an attributive, and the sense of the neuter is analogous to that of the other genders, the word is declined in all the cases of which the affixes begin with vowels, except the two first, optionally, as if it were a noun ending in ई or ऊ long; that is, the final becomes य् or व् before the vowel: otherwise न is inserted, as after चारि. Thus ग्रामखी 'who leads or is chief over a village;' ग्रामखीः ब्राह्मणः 'a head-man Bráhmán;' ग्रामखीः ब्राह्मणी 'a Bráhmán woman, head of a village;' ग्रामखि कुलं 'a family, chief over a village.' The inflexion of the latter is,

nom.	} ग्रामखि	ग्रामखिनी	ग्रामखीनि
acc.			
instr.	ग्रामख्या or ग्रामखिना	ग्रामखिभ्यां	ग्रामखिभिः
dat.	ग्रामख्ये or ग्रामखिने	—	ग्रामखिभ्यः
abl.	ग्रामख्यः or ग्रामखिनः	—	—
gen.	—	ग्रामख्योः or ग्रामखिनोः	ग्रामखीनां
loc.	ग्रामख्यां	—	ग्रामखिषु

a. Nouns ending in ई and ऊ as derived from simple verbal roots are not numerous, the roots not being in any number; but they admit of being multiplied as compounded with other words. Feminine nouns formed by the affixes ई and ऊ, and especially the former, are more frequent.

प्रणीः m. a leader, a guide.

प्रतिभूः m. a surety.

कुमारी f. a damsel.

बभ्रूः f. an army.

पृथिवी f. the earth.

भ्रूः f. the eyebrow.

भगिनी f. a sister.

श्वश्रूः f. a mother-in-law.

विपणी f. a shop.

सुभ्रूः f. a woman with good eyebrows.

#### CLASS IV. Nouns in च्च and च्च, ल and लृ.

76. Masculine nouns in च्च substitute चन् for the final, and, according to the analogy of nouns in चन्, form the nominative in चा; as, पितृ 'a father,' nom. पिता.

77. In one class of nouns in च्च, the Guṇa form चर्, in another the Vriddhi चार्, is substituted for the final before the vowel terminations of the nominative dual and plural, and of the accusative sing. and dual. Before the accus. and gen. plur. the vowel is made long. न् is inserted before चाम्. Before the vowel terminations of the instr. and dat. singular, and gen. and loc. dual, च्च is changed by Sandhi to the semivowel र्; it is changed to चर् in the locative and vocative cases sing.

78. The only changes in the affixes are, the rejection of च् in the nominative sing.; the substitution of न् for शस् in the accus. plural, and of उस् for चस् in the abl. and gen. singular; च् is rejected; and the उ of उस् is prefixed to the semivowel र्, which as a final is changed to Visarga.

	पितृ 'a father.'			कर्तृ 'a doer.'		
nom.	पिता	पितरौ	पितरः	कर्ता	कर्तारौ	कर्तारः
acc.	पितरं	—	पितृन्	कर्तारं	—	कर्तृन्
instr.	पित्वा	पितृभ्यां	पितृभिः	कर्त्वा	कर्तृभ्यां	कर्तृभिः
dat.	पित्ने	—	पितृभ्यः	कर्त्ने	—	कर्तृभ्यः

abl.	पितुः	पितृभ्यां	पितृभ्यः	कर्तुः	कर्तृभ्यां	कर्तृभ्यः
gen.	—	पितोः	पितृणां	—	कर्तोः	कर्तृणां
loc.	पितरि	—	पितृषु	कर्तरि	—	कर्तृषु
voc.	पितः &c.			कर्तः &c.		

a. Most masculine nouns implying affinity are declined like पितृ; as, भ्रातृ 'a brother,' जामातृ 'a son-in-law,' देवृ 'a husband's brother:' but नप्तृ, 'a grandson,' makes नप्ता, नप्तारौ, नप्तात्, नप्तरं, नप्तरौ, in the first five inflexions.

b. Feminine nouns of affinity are declined also like पितृ, except in the accus. plural; as मातृ, 'a mother,' makes माता, मातरौ, मातत्, मातरं, मातरौ, मातुः; so दुहितृ 'a daughter:' but स्वसृ, 'a sister,' is declined like नप्ता; स्वसा, स्वसारौ, &c.; acc. plural, स्वसुः.

c. नृ, 'a man,' is declined like पितृ, except in the gen. plural, where the vowel is optionally short, as नृणां or नृणां.

d. Nouns formed from roots by the addition of the particles कृच् or कृन् (in which the finals are used merely to distinguish them from each other) are nouns of agency, and are declined like कर्तृ. They are also declinable in three genders.

e. The feminine is formed with the affix ई, before which the semivowel र् is substituted for च्चुः thus कर्तृ becomes कर्ती in the feminine, and कर्ती is declined like नदी.

f. The neuter is formed analogously to neuter nouns in इ and उ; and as there are no substantive neuter nouns in च्चु, the neuter of attributives being mostly usable in the same sense as the masculine, then by a similar analogy the neuter nouns in च्चु admit also of two forms before the vowel terminations of all the cases except the two first; either inserting न before them, or taking the same form as the masculine: thus, nom. and accus. कर्तृ, कर्तृणी, कर्तृणि; sing. instr. कर्तृया or कर्ता; dat. कर्तृणे or कर्ते; abl. and gen. कर्तृयः or कर्तुः; loc. कर्तृणि or कर्तरि; gen. and loc. dual, कर्तृणोः or कर्तोः. Before the other terminations the forms are the same as in the masculine.

g. कोट्ट, 'a jackal,' has lost some of its cases, and they are in part supplied by the inflexions of कोट्टु, which are those of nouns in उ. Some of the cases belong to both nouns.

nom.	क्रोष्टा	क्रोष्टारौ	क्रोष्टारः
acc.	क्रोष्टारं	—	क्रोष्टान्
instr.	क्रोष्ट्रा or क्रोष्टुना	क्रोष्टुभ्यां	क्रोष्टुभिः
dat.	क्रोष्ट्रे or क्रोष्टवे	—	क्रोष्टुभ्यः
abl.	क्रोष्टुः or क्रोष्टोः	—	—
gen.	—	क्रोष्ट्रोः or क्रोष्टोः	क्रोष्टूनां
loc.	क्रोष्टरि or क्रोष्टौ	—	क्रोष्टुषु
voc.	क्रोष्टः or क्रोष्टो &c.		

h. To the preceding examples of nouns in च्च may be added खत्, 'a man of the military caste;' जेत् m. 'a conqueror,' or mfn. 'victorious;' दात् m. 'a donor,' or mfn. 'liberal;' धात् m. 'a creator;' mfn. 'cherishing;' योद्ध् 'a warrior,' mfn. 'warlike;' and होत् m. 'a priest.'

79. There are a few roots ending in च्च, from which verbal nouns may be formed; as, from कृ, 'scatter,' comes कृ 'who or what scatters.' These are usually inflected by substituting इर् for the radical; agreeably to which, कृ becomes क्क्त्, and is then declined like nouns ending in र्; as क्क्त्, nom. क्क्त्, क्क्त्, क्क्त्, &c. If this change does not take place, the noun is regularly declined, substituting the semivowel र् before the vowel terminations; as कृ 'who injures;' nom. कृ, क्क्त्, क्क्त्, &c. These forms are of rare occurrence.

80. The same may be said, with still greater truth, of nouns ending in ल् and लृ; but grammarians admit the possibility of their occurrence: thus गम्, the root गम् 'to go,' with the affix ल्, may be declined analogously to nouns ending in च्च; as, गमा, गमलौ, गमलः. In the ablative and genitive उ is substituted for the अ of अच्, and prefixed to the final semivowel; उ is rejected, as being the last member of a conjunct consonant: the form is therefore गमुल्. This is of little practical value.

#### CLASS V. Nouns in इ.

81. There are no simple nouns ending in इ, but compounds are exhibited to illustrate the declension of nouns so terminat-

ing; as से, which is compounded of स, 'with,' and इ, 'love;' 'one who loves.' The declension is regular, except in the abl. and gen. singular, where the initial of च्च् is rejected; as, sing. nom. सेः, acc. सयं, instr. सया, dat. सये, abl. and gen. सेः, loc. सयि; dual nom. and acc. सयौ, instr. dat. and abl. सेभ्यां, gen. and loc. सयोः; plural nom. and acc. सयः, instr. सेभिः, dat. and abl. सेभ्यः, gen. सयां, loc. सेषु.

CLASS VI. Nouns in रे.

82. Nouns ending in रे are declined regularly, the terminations are unchanged; the inflective base substitutes चा for its final before the consonantal terminations, and is changed to चाय्, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi, before the vowels; as रै mf., 'wealth,' makes

nom.	राः	रायौ	रायः
acc.	रायं	—	—
instr.	राया	राभ्यां	राभिः
dat.	राये	—	राभ्यः
abl.	रायः	—	—
gen.	—	रायोः	रायां
loc.	रायि	—	रासु

83. The neuter of nouns in रे is formed by changing the final before the vowel terminations to इ, and inflecting it like neuters in इ. Before the consonants, चा is substituted for the final; as प्रै 'wealthy;' n. प्ररि; sing. nom. and acc. प्ररि, instr. प्ररिणा, dat. प्ररिणे, abl. and gen. प्ररिणः, loc. प्ररिणि; dual nom. and acc. प्ररिणी, instr. dat. and abl. प्रराभ्यां, gen. and loc. प्ररिणोः; plural nom. and acc. प्ररीणि, instr. प्रराभिः, dat. and abl. प्रराभ्यः, gen. प्ररीणां, loc. प्ररासु.

a. Some grammarians affirm, that when it is used attributively, a neuter noun ending in रे, like those ending in इ or उ &c. (see rule 75), may take also the masculine form before the vowel terminations टा &c., as प्ररिणा or प्रराया; but this is denied by the best authorities.



## CLASS VII. Nouns in औ.

84. Nouns in औ, both masculine and feminine, substitute the Vṛiddhi letter औ for the final before the three terminations of the nominative case and that of the accusative dual. They substitute आ for the final before the terminations of the accusative singular and plural. Before the other vowel terminations औ becomes अ by rule of Sandhi 5, except before इस्ति and इस्, which reject the initial अ of अस्, and consequently the final of the base is unchanged.

गो 'a cow.'

nom.	गौः	गावौ	गावः
acc.	गां	—	गाः
instr.	गवा	गोभ्यां	गोभिः
dat.	गवे	—	गोभ्यः
abl.	गोः	—	—
gen.	—	गवोः	गवां
loc.	गवि	—	गोषु

85. In the neuter the final is changed to उ, as उपगु नृषं 'pasture near the cow;' which is declined like neuters in उ.

a. Here also authorities differ as to the alternative of inflecting the neuter optionally as the masculine in the instrumental and other cases singular, उपगुना or उपगवा &c.: the former is to be preferred.

## CLASS VIII. Nouns in औ.

86. Nouns in औ, masculine and feminine, are strictly regular, as in the example already given of नौ 'navis,' 'a boat.' In the neuter the final becomes उ; as अतिनु जलं 'the water beyond the boat;' अतिनु, अतिनुनी, अतिनूनि, &c.

a. The nouns that end in diphthongs are not numerous. To the preceding may be added औ mf. 'heaven,' and ग्लौ m. 'the moon.'

## SECTION II.

*Nouns ending in consonants.*

87. Nouns ending in consonants may also be conveniently arranged according to the classification of the letters by analogy of articulation; distinguishing further those ending with the nasals, semivowels, sibilants, and with ह्, as constituting separate classes.

88. Nouns ending in consonants modify their finals before the inflectional terminations, agreeably to the rules of Sandhi: thus a hard consonant is optionally changed to a soft when it is final, that is, in the nominative singular: absolutely, before the terminations of the dual and plural beginning with ऋ. A soft consonant must be changed to a hard consonant before ऋ. Before the terminations beginning with vowels they are unchanged, as they are then no longer considered final letters.

89. Whatever other special modifications the inflective base may undergo, they are, with a few exceptions, confined to the first five inflections; that is, to the nominative in the three numbers, and the accusative in the singular and the dual. Whatever form the word assume before the termination of the accusative plural, is preserved before all subsequent terminations beginning with vowels.

90. The inflectional terminations are attached unchanged to the final consonant of the base: the only seeming irregularity is the rejection of ऋ as the termination of the nominative singular; but this is the result of the rule, that of a final conjunct consonant the last member shall be rejected. (See rule 35.)

91. As the inflectional terminations are unchanged, there is of course but one form for both masculine and feminine nouns. In the neuter gender the terminations of the two first cases dual and plural are changed, as after nouns ending in vowels, to ई and इ, and न् is prefixed to the last consonant of the base.

CLASS I. Nouns, ending in the gutturals क, ख, ग, घ.

92. There is no peculiarity in the declension of these nouns: their inflexion is conformable to the rules of Sandhi. The final of the nominative may be either of the unaspirated letters, क or ग; thus सर्वशक्, 'omnipotent,' makes सर्वशक् or सर्वशग्; and चित्रलिख्, 'a painter,' makes also चित्रलिक् or चित्रलिग्. Before the vowels the termination of the base is unchanged, as सर्वशक्वौ, चित्रलिखौ. Before भ the final must be the unaspirated soft consonant, सर्वशग्भ्यां, चित्रलिग्भ्यां. Before the स of सु the unaspirated hard consonant must be placed, सर्वशक्सु, चित्रलिक्सु; or the sibilant being changeable after a guttural to घ, the form may be सर्वशक्घु, or in the compound letter, सर्वशक्षु.

In the neuter, the nominative and accusative forms are,

सर्वशक् or ग्	सर्वशक्वी	सर्वशक्वि
चित्रलिक् or ग्	चित्रलिखी	चित्रलिखि

CLASS II. Nouns ending in the palatals च, छ, ज, ञ.

93. Nouns ending in a palatal commonly substitute क् for the final before the inflectional terminations beginning with consonants, which again is subject to the usual euphonic changes.

	वाक् 'speech.'		भुज् 'who eats.'			
nom.	वाक् or वाग्	वाची	वाचः	भुक् or भुग्	भुजौ	भुजः
acc.	वाक्	—	—	भुजं	—	—
instr.	वाचा	वाग्भ्यां	वाग्भिः	भुजा	भुग्भ्यां	भुग्भिः
dat.	वाचे	—	वाग्भ्यः	भुजे	—	भुग्भ्यः
abl.	वाचः	—	—	भुजः	—	—
gen.	—	वाचीः	वाचां	—	भुजोः	भुजां
loc.	वाचि	—	वाक्सु or वाक्षु	भुजि	—	भुजु
voc.	वाक् &c.			भुक् &c.		
	n. वाक् or वाग्	वाची	वाचि			
	भुक् or भुग्	भुजी	भुजि			

94. There are several anomalies in this class, as regarding not the inflectional terminations, but the inflective base.

a. Derivatives from the roots वृश् 'cut,' भ्रश्ज् 'fry,' वृज्

'create,' मृञ् 'rub,' यञ् 'worship,' राज् 'shine,' भाञ् 'shine,' वृञ् 'go,' substitute ष् for their final in the nom. sing., and before the terminations beginning with भ and स; that is, they are declined like nouns ending in ष, which in those cases substitute ट before a hard, and ड before a soft consonant.

०. भञ्ज् is further changed to भृञ्, 'who fries,' and वृञ् to वृञ्, 'who cuts,' before the terminations beginning with consonants; they are changed to भृञ् and वृञ् before those beginning with vowels.

nom.	भृट् or भृड्	भृञ्जौ	भृञ्जः
acc.	भृञ्जं	—	—
instr.	भृञ्जा	भृङ्भ्यां	भृङ्भिः
dat.	भृञ्जे	—	भृङ्भ्यः
abl.	भृञ्जः	—	—
gen.	—	भृञ्जोः	भृञ्जां
loc.	भृञ्जि	—	भृङ्सु

\*c. So वृञ्, 'who cuts,' makes वृट् or वृड्, वृञ्जौ, वृञ्जः, वृङ्भ्यां, वृङ्सु. विश्वसृञ्, 'creator of the universe,' makes, nom. sing. विश्वसृट् or -सृड्, nom. dual विश्वसृजौ, nom. acc. plur. विश्वसृजः, instr. dual विश्वसृङ्भ्यां, loc. plur. विश्वसृट्सु; but सञ्, 'a garland,' derived from the same root, makes, nom. सक् or सग्, सजौ, सजः; instr. dual सङ्भ्यां, loc. plur. सक्सु; and असृञ्, 'blood,' is differently inflected, as will be noticed below. परिमृञ्, 'who cleanses,' makes, nom. sing. परिमृट् or -मृड्, nom. dual -मृजौ, instr. dual -मृङ्भ्यां, &c. देवेञ्, (इञ् being substituted for यञ्,) 'a worshipper of the gods,' makes देवेट् or देवेड्, nom. dual देवेजौ, instr. dual देवेङ्भ्यां, &c.; but ऋत्विञ्, 'a ministering priest,' which is also derived from इञ् for यञ्, 'to worship,' is regular; nom. sing. ऋत्विक् or ऋत्विग्, nom. dual ऋत्विजौ, instr. dual ऋत्विङ्भ्यां, &c. राज्, 'a ruler,' makes, nom. sing. राट् or राड्, nom. dual राजौ, instr. dual राङ्भ्यां; but विश्वराज्, 'a universal ruler,' has this peculiarity, that when the final of राज् is changed, the short final vowel of विश्व is made long; as, nom. sing. विश्वाराट् or -राड्, nom. dual विश्वराजौ, acc. sing. विश्वराजं, instr. dual विश्वाराङ्भ्यां, &c. विभाञ्, 'who shines much,' makes, nom. sing. विभाट् or -भाड्, nom. dual

विभाजौ, instr. dual विभाङ्भ्यां; but this is a derivative from the root, which is marked 'in the lists of radicals, as टु-भाजृ. There is another root, भाजृ 'to shine,' without the prefix टु, and its derivatives are regular; as, nom. sing. विभाक् or विभाग्, nom. dual विभाजौ, instr. dual विभाग्भ्यां, &c. परिव्राज्, 'a mendicant,' 'an errant,' makes, nom. sing. परिव्राट् or -इ, nom. dual परिव्राजौ, instr. dual परिव्राङ्भ्यां, &c.

95. Derivatives from roots ending in च् or ज्, formed by adding the affix technically termed छिन्, insert a nasal before the final in the first five inflexions; as, युज्, 'who joins,' from युज्, 'join,' makes, nom. युङ्, युञ्जौ, युञ्जः; acc. युञ्जं, युञ्जौ; in the rest it is regular, acc. plur. युजः, instr. sing. युजा, instr. dual युग्भ्यां, loc. plur. युङ्क्षु. It is regular throughout in composition; as अश्वयुज्, a constellation so named, makes, nom. अश्वयुक् or -ग्, अश्वयुजौ, अश्वयुजः. युज् also, if derived from युजिर्, is regular; as युज् 'one who meditates;' nom. युक् or युग्, &c.

a. कृच्, 'a curlew,' retains the nasal throughout: as, nom. कृङ्, कृञ्चौ, कृञ्चः; instr. कृञ्चा, कृञ्भ्यां, कृञ्भिः; loc. plur. कृङ्क्षु or कृङ्क्षु.

96. Derivations of च्च् in the sense of 'going,' compounded with prepositions and with certain other words, are very irregular. They are,

प्राच् eastern.	-	विश्वद्यच् moving all round.
प्रत्यच् western.		सम्यच् moving equally.
उदच् northern.		सश्र्यच् moving with.
अवाच् southern.		तिर्य्यच् moving crookedly.

Which are thus inflected:

प्राच् 'eastern.'			प्रत्यच् 'western.'		
nom. प्राङ्	प्राञ्चौ	प्राचः	प्रत्यङ्	प्रत्यञ्चौ	प्रत्यचः
acc. प्राञ्चं	—	प्राचः	प्रत्यञ्चं	—	प्रतीचः
instr. प्राञ्चा	प्राग्भ्यां	प्राग्भिः	प्रतीचा	प्रत्यग्भ्यां	प्रत्यग्भिः
elat. प्राचे	—	प्राग्भ्यः	प्रतीचे	—	प्रत्यग्भ्यः
abl. प्राचः	—	—	प्रतीचः	—	—
gen. —	प्राचोः	प्राचां	—	प्रतीचोः	प्रतीचां
loc. प्राचि	—	प्राक्षु	प्रतीचि	—	प्रत्यक्षु

a. They form the feminines by dropping the nasal, and adding the termination ई, as प्राची, प्रतीची, and are declined like नदी. The neuters are regular; as, nom. and acc. प्राक्, प्राची, प्राच्चि; प्रत्यक्, प्रतीची, प्रत्यच्चि; the rest like the masculine. च्वाच् is declined like प्राच्. उदच् substitutes ई for the antepenultimate before the accus. plur. and following vowel terminations; as, उदङ्, उदञ्चौ, उदच्चं, उदीचः, उदीचा, &c. Those derivatives also in which the semivowel य occurs, change it to ई, analogously to the similar change in प्रत्यच्. तिर्य्यच् is changed to तिरश्च before the vowel terminations beginning with the accus. plur.

nom. तिर्य्यङ्	तिर्य्यञ्चौ	तिर्य्यच्चः
acc. तिर्य्यच्चं	—	तिरश्चः
instr. तिरश्चा	तिर्य्यग्भ्यां	तिर्य्यग्भिः
dat. तिरश्चे	—	तिर्य्यग्भ्यः
abl. तिरश्चः	—	—
gen. —	तिरश्चोः	तिरश्चां
loc. तिरश्चि	—	तिर्य्यङ्क्षु

b. When the derivatives are from a similar root, but which has a different meaning, namely, च्च् 'to worship,' they follow the rules of Sandhi only; that is, च्च् is rejected when final, and before a consonant, when also the palatal nasal becomes the guttural; as, प्राच् 'who worships:' sing. nom. प्राङ्, acc. प्राच्चं, instr. प्राच्चा, dat. प्राच्चे, abl. and gen. प्राच्चः, loc. प्राच्चि; dual. nom. and acc. प्राच्चौ, instr. dat. and abl. प्राङ्भ्यां, gen. and loc. प्राच्चोः; plur. nom. and acc. प्राच्चः, instr. प्राङ्भिः, dat. and abl. प्राङ्भ्यः, gen. प्राच्चां, loc. प्राङ्क्षु. Fem. sing. nom. प्राच्ची, प्राच्चौ, प्राच्च्यः; neut. nom. and acc. प्राक्, प्राची, प्राच्चि.

97. There are not many nouns ending in च्च्, but they follow the model of व्रश्च &c. before the consonants, and optionally change च्च् to ञ्च् before the vowels: thus सर्व्प्रश्च, 'who asks all,' makes,

nom. सर्व्प्रश्च् or -ङ्	सर्व्प्रश्चौ or -प्रश्चौ	सर्व्प्रश्चः or -प्रश्चः
acc. सर्व्प्रश्चं or प्रश्चं	—	—

instr.	सर्ध्वप्राज्ञा or -प्राज्ञा	सर्ध्वप्राज्ञ्यां	सर्ध्वप्राज्ञिः
dat.	सर्ध्वप्राज्ञे or -प्राज्ञे	—	सर्ध्वप्राज्ञ्यः
abl.	सर्ध्वप्राज्ञः or -प्राज्ञः	—	—
gen.	—	सर्ध्वप्राज्ञोः or -प्राज्ञोः	सर्ध्वप्राज्ञां or -प्राज्ञां
loc.	सर्ध्वप्राज्ञि or -प्राज्ञि	—	सर्ध्वप्राज्ञसु

98, यज्, 'to sacrifice,' when compounded with the preposition अच्, lengthens its penultimate vowel before the vowel inflectional terminations, and is declined like a noun ending in स् before the consonants, as if it was an imperfect noun supplied in part by the obsolete noun अवयस्. Thus अवयज्, 'an inferior worshipper,' makes,

nom.	अवयाः	अवयाजौ	अवयाजः
acc.	अवयाजं	—	—
instr.	अवयाजा	अवयोभ्यां	अवयोभिः
dat.	अवयाजे	—	अवयोभ्यः
abl.	अवयाजः	—	—
gen.	—	अवयाजोः	अवयाजां
loc.	अवयाजि	—	अवयःसु
●voc.	अवयः or अवयाः &c.		

99. खञ्ज्, 'a lame man,' drops, agreeably to the rules of combination, the last member of its conjunct, when final, or when followed by a consonant: hence, sing. nom. खन्, instr. dual खन्यां; plur. खन्भिः, loc. plur. खन्सु. Before the vowels there is no change; खञ्जौ, खञ्जः, खञ्जा, &c.

100. ऊर्ज्, 'strong,' may reject one ज् before a pause or a consonant, but is in other respects regular: sing. nom. ऊर्क् or ऊर्ग्, acc. ऊर्ज्, instr. ऊर्ज्जी; dual instr. ऊर्ज्यां; plur. instr. ऊर्जिभिः, loc. ऊर्जसु, &c. The neuter plural may be ऊर्जिर्नि or ऊर्जिर्नि; but in composition with बहु, 'much,' the nasal, if inserted, must precede the final consonant; as, plur. nom. and acc. बहुर्जिर्नि or बहुर्जिर्नि 'very strong.'

101. असृज्, 'blood,' a neuter noun, optionally borrows its inflexions in the accus. plur. and following cases from an obsolete noun, असन्, which is inflected like other nouns in न्.

nom.	असृक्	असृजी	असृञ्जि
acc.	—	—	— or असानि
instr.	असृजा or अस्त्रा	असृग्भ्यां or असभ्यां	असृग्भिः or असभिः
dat.	असृजे or अस्त्रे	—	असृग्भ्यः or असभ्यः
abl.	असृजः or अस्त्रः	—	—
gen.	—	असृजोः or अस्त्रोः	असृजां or अस्त्रां
loc.	असृजि or असनि	—	असृज्जु or अससु

CLASS II. Nouns ending in cerebrals, or ट, ठ, ड, ढ.

102. Nouns terminating in these letters do not, as far as is yet known, occur; but ट and ड are used as the substitutes of nouns ending in घ. The first, as a hard consonant, is changed optionally when final, and absolutely before the inflexions beginning with भ, to ड.

CLASS IV. Nouns terminating in the dentals, त, थ, द, ध.

103. Nouns terminating in consonants of the dental class are for the most part regular, being subject to no other changes than those which the laws of Sandhi require. The final in the nominative is either the unaspirated hard or soft letter त or द; before भ it is the soft द; and before सु the hard consonant त; as in the following paradigmas of हरित् 'green,' अग्निमथ् 'one who kindles fire,' ककुद् 'a bull's hump,' समिध् 'fuel.'

	हरित् mfn.	अग्निमथ् mfn.	ककुद् f.	समिध् f.
s. nom.	हरित् or -द्	अग्निमत् or -द्	ककुत् or -द्	समित् or -द्
— acc.	हरितं	अग्निमथं	ककुदं	समिधं
— inst.	हरिता	अग्निमथा	ककुदा	समिधा &c.
d. inst. &c.	हरिद्वां	अग्निमद्वां	ककुद्वां	समिद्वां &c.
pl. inst.	हरिद्भिः	अग्निमद्भिः	ककुद्भिः	समिद्भिः
— loc.	हरित्सु	अग्निमत्सु	ककुत्सु	समित्सु

The neuter form of the two first is in the nom. and acc.; हरित् or -द्, हरिती, हरिन्ति; अग्निमत् or -द्, अग्निमथी, अग्निमन्थि; but वेभिद्, 'who cuts much,' and similar derivatives, do not insert the nasal in the plural; as, वेभित् or -द्, वेभिदी, वेभिदि.



a. दन्, 'a tooth,' and पृन्, 'an army,' are considered as optionally substituted for दन् and पृन्ना; as, sing. nom. दन् or दद् or दन्तः, acc. दन्तं or दन्तं, instr. दन्ता or दन्तेन; dual instr. &c. दन्तां or दन्ताभ्यां, &c.

b. So पद्, 'a foot,' is the optional substitute for पाद् in all cases and absolutely for पाद् in composition, but only in the accus. plur. and subsequent cases beginning with vowels; as, sing. nom. पद् or पद् or पाद्ः, acc. पदं or पादं, instr. पदा or पादेन; dual instr. &c. पदां, पादाभ्यां, &c.: but व्याघ्रपाद्, 'tiger-foot,' a plant so named, makes, nom. व्याघ्रपात् or -पाद्, व्याघ्रपादौ, व्याघ्रपादः; acc. व्याघ्रपादं, व्याघ्रपादौ, व्याघ्रपदः; instr. व्याघ्रपदा, व्याघ्रपादां, व्याघ्रपाद्भिः, &c. In like manner, हृद्, 'the heart,' is a substitute for हृदय; nom. हृन् or हृद्, हृदी, हृन्दि, &c.

104. यकृत्, 'the spleen,' and शकृत्, 'ordure,' neuter nouns, are declined analogously to असृज्; that is, they optionally substitute in the accusative plural and subsequent cases the inflexions of obsolete nouns ending in न्, as यकन् and शकन्.

nom.	यकृत्	यकृती	यकृन्ति
acc.	—	—	— or यकानि
instr.	यकृता or यकृता	यकृतां or यकृतां	यकृद्भिः or यकृद्भिः
dat.	यकृते or यकृते	—	यकृद्भ्यः or यकृद्भ्यः
abl.	यकृतः or यकृतः	—	—
gen.	—	यकृतोः or यकृतोः	यकृतां or यकृतां
loc.	यकृति or यकृति	—	यकृतसु or यकृतसु

So शकृन्ति or शकानि, शकृता or शकृता, &c.

a. बुध्, 'who knows,' changes its initial to भ whenever it changes its final to the unaspirated letter, that is, in the nominative singular, and before the inflectional terminations beginning with a consonant.

nom.	भुन् or भुद्	बुधौ	बुधः
instr.	बुधा	भुद्भ्यां	भुद्भिः &c.
loc. plur.	भुत्सु &c.		

105. Besides nouns of a general character ending in दन्त, there are certain declinable participles ending in अन् and

वत्, and certain possessive nouns ending in वत् and मत्, which undergo some modification of the inflective base before the terminations of the nominative, and before the accusative singular and dual. In all the other cases they are regularly declined like other nouns ending in त्; that is, the vowel affixes are attached to the final; त् is unaltered before सु, and becomes द् before भ.

106. These participial and possessive nouns prefix an न् to their final त् before the terminations of the five first inflexions: thus पचत्, 'cooking,' becomes पचन्. Those ending in वत् or मत् also make the penultimate long in the nominative, and accordingly कृतवत् becomes कृतवान् 'having done:;' but by the rule that the second member of a final conjunct consonant is to be rejected, the final त् is thrown out, and the words remain in the nominative singular पचन्, कृतवान्. Before the vowels the compound is unchanged, पचन्तौ, कृतवन्तौ, &c.: thus,

	गच्छत् 'going.'			गतवत् 'having gone.'		
nom.	गच्छन्	गच्छन्तौ	गच्छन्तः	गतवान्	गतवन्तौ	गतवन्तः
acc.	गच्छन्तं	—	गच्छन्तः	गतवन्तं	—	गतवन्तः
instr.	गच्छता	गच्छतां	गच्छद्भिः &c.	गतवता	गतवतां	गतवद्भिः &c.

So धनवत् 'having wealth, wealthy;,' masc.

nom.	धनवान्	धनवन्तौ	धनवन्तः
acc.	धनवन्तं	—	धनवन्तः
instr.	धनवता &c.		

and श्रीमत् 'having prosperity, prosperous;,' masc.

nom.	श्रीमान्	श्रीमन्तौ	श्रीमन्तः
acc.	श्रीमन्तं	—	श्रीमन्तः &c.

a. To form the feminine gender of these nouns, ई is added to the termination, and the noun is declined like नदी; as, गतवती, धनवती, श्रीमती. The neuter is regular; as, गतवत्, गतवती, गतवन्ति.

b. Participles of the present tense formed with चत् sometimes retain the nasal augment in the feminine noun throughout, and in the nominative and accusative dual of the neuter;

as गच्छत् makes गच्छन्ती, गच्छन्वी, गच्छन्वः, &c. in the feminine; and in the neuter, गच्छत्, गच्छन्ती, गच्छन्ति.

c. This insertion of the nasal is imperative in the present participles of all verbs of the first, fourth, and tenth conjugations, and optional in those of the sixth. It is optionally inserted after verbs of other conjugations, which either in their simple form or in their conjugational bases end with च् or च्वा. It is not inserted after any others.

Verb.	Part. pres. masc.	Fem.
1st conj. भू to be	भवत्	भवन्ती
2d — { अद् to eat भा to shine	अदत् भात्	अदती भाती or भान्ती
3d — { हु to sacrifice; } { repeated, जुहु }	जुहत्	जुहती
4th — दिव् to play	दीव्यत्	दीव्यन्ती
5th — { सु to bear; with } { increment सुनु }	सुन्वत्	सुन्वती
6th — वृद् to torment	वृदत्	वृदती or वृदन्ती
7th — रुध् to obstruct	रुन्धत्	रुन्धती
8th — { तन् to stretch; with } { increment तनु }	तन्वत्	तन्वती
9th — { क्री to buy; with } { increment क्रीया }	क्रीयत्	क्रीयती or क्रीयन्ती
10th — चुर to steal	चोरयत्	चोरयन्ती

So in the nominative and accusative dual of the neuter, भवन्ती; अदती, भाती or भान्ती, &c.

d. The participles of the present tense of verbs which take a reduplicate form, even though the crude verb originally terminates in च् or च्वा, do not insert an न before their final त्, but are declined like nouns in general ending in that consonant; as दा 'to give:' part. pres. ददत्; masc. nom. ददत् or ददद्, ददती, ददतः; acc. ददतं, ददतो, ददतः; instr. ददता, ददतां, &c.: fem. sing. nom. ददती; neut. nom. acc. dual ददती; plur. ददन्ति or ददति.

e. There are certain other verbs which are analogously inflected in their present participles; as, जख् 'to eat;' जखत्, जखती, जखतः, &c.: शास 'govern;' शासत्, शासती, शासतः, &c.

f. भवत्, when a term of address, as 'Sir,' 'Your worship,' is declined amongst the pronouns.

g. पृषत् 'a deer,' जगत् 'the world,' and वृहत् 'great,' are declined like participles in the three numbers of the nominative and in the accusative singular and dual; in the rest they are regular.

nom.	{	पृषन्	पृषन्तौ	पृषन्तः
		जगन्	जगन्तौ	जगन्तः
		वृहन्	वृहन्तौ	वृहन्तः
acc.	{	पृषन्तं	पृषन्तौ	पृषतः
		जगन्तं	जगन्तौ	जगतः
		वृहन्तं	वृहन्तौ	वृहतः
instr.		पृषता	पृषद्भ्यां	पृषद्भिः &c.

107. महत् 'great,' makes its penultimate long before the first five inflexions of the masculine, and that of the two first cases plural of the neuter; as,

nom.	महान्	महान्तौ	महान्तः
acc.	महान्तं	—	महतः.
instr.	महता	महद्भ्यां	&c.

Fem. महती; neut. nom. and acc. महत्, महती, महानि.

a. Nouns of every description ending in dentals are numerous; of which the following are a few.

Substantives.

उपनिषद्	f. a sacred treatise
कुमुद्	n. a lotus
क्रव्याद्	mf. a cannibal
हृशद्	f. a stone
अत्रिपद्	f. 1st day of lunar fortnight
मरुत्	m. wind
विद्युत्	f. lightning
शरद्	f. autumn
सम्पत्	f. wealth
संधिद्	f. agreement

Attributives.

कृत्	who or what cuts
चित्	who or what gathers
पत्	who or what falls
वृत्	who or what is or abides
कथ्	who speaks
मथ्	who or what churns
तुद्	what torments
नुद्	who sends or drives
भिद्	who or what breaks
विद्	who or what knows.

Possessives.	Participles.
आयुषन् long-lived	कुर्वन् doing
कुमुदन् abounding in lotuses	गच्छन् going
धीमन् sensible	चरन् going
परवन् dependant	जयन् conquering
पुत्रवन् having children	जानन् knowing
मूर्ध्निमन् having form	तरन् crossing
भगवन् majestic, divine	दमत तaming
यज्ञस्वन् famous	धरन् holding
लक्ष्मीवन् prosperous	नदन् sounding
सरस्वन् having elegance	ज्वन् flowing.

CLASS V. Nouns ending in labials, प, फ, ब, भ.

108. These, which are few in number, are for the most part regular. The nominative ends in प or ब्. The final remains before the vowel terminations, and is च before भ, and ष before ङु; as गुप् 'who preserves:' nom. गप् or गुब, गुषी, गुषः; acc. गुपं, गुषी, गुषः; instr. गुषा, गुष्वां, गुष्भिः; loc. plur. गुषु. So ककुम् 'a quarter of the horizon:' nom. ककुप or ककुब्, ककुषी, ककुभः; acc. ककुमं, ककुषी, ककुभः; instr. ककुषा, ककुष्वां; loc. plur. ककुषु.

109. There is one irregular noun in this class, जप् 'water,' declinable only in the plural number: plur. nom. जपः, acc. जपः, instr. जप्भिः, dat. and abl. जपः, gen. जपां, loc. जपु.

In composition it may be declined like any other noun in प; as, स्वप्, from ङु 'good,' and जप् 'water,' 'having good water,' makes, nom. sing. स्वप् or स्वब्, nom. dual स्वपी, nom. plur. स्वपः, instr. dual स्वष्वां, loc. plur. स्वपु, &c.

CLASS VI. Nouns ending in nasals, ङ, ञ, ञ, न, म.

110. Of words terminating in nasals of the two first classes no instances are known, and but few are met with ending in ञ. They are quite regular, but may optionally insert र before ङु; as सुगन् 'of a good class:' nom. सुगन्, सुगणी, सुगणः; instr. &c. dual सुगन्ष्वां; loc. plur. सुगन्सु or सुगन्सु. See r. 17.

111. Nouns ending in न् are numerous, and present many peculiarities. They may be divided into two orders; one ending in चन्, the other in इन्.

Nouns ending in चन्.

112. When regularly inflected, nouns in चन् drop the final in the nominative singular, and before the terminations beginning with consonants; and in the masculine and feminine genders they make the penultimate letter long before all the terminations of the nominative, and those of the accusative singular and dual: the vocative singular is unchanged. Thus आत्मन्, 'soul,' is declined as follows:

nom.	आत्मा	आत्मानौ	आत्मानः
acc.	आत्मानं	—	आत्मनः
instr.	आत्मना	आत्मभ्यां	आत्मभिः
dat.	आत्मने &c.		loc. आत्मसु
voc.	आत्मन्		

In the neuter form the vowel is made long only, agreeably to general rule, in the plural; where however a nasal is not inserted before a nasal; ब्रह्मन् 'Brahma,' 'the Supreme;' nom. acc. ब्रह्म, ब्रह्मणी, ब्रह्मणि; nor is the vowel made long before a double consonant, as हृद् 'the heart,' plur. हृन्दि.

113. In these two examples, आत्मन् and ब्रह्मन्, the final चन् is preceded by a conjunct consonant, of which the final letter is म. If the last of such conjunct be च, the noun is similarly inflected; as यच्चन् 'a sacrificer:;' nom. यच्चा, यच्चानौ, यच्चानः; acc. यच्चानं, यच्चानौ, यच्चनः, &c.: but if no compound of which म or च is the final member precede, then in the accusative plural and following cases, of which the terminations begin with vowels, the penultimate च is rejected, and the antepenultimate and final coalesce; as राजन् 'a king:;' nom. राजा, राजानौ, राजानः; acc. राजानं, राजानौ, राज; instr. राजी, राजभ्यां, राजभिः; voc. राजन्, &c. In the locative sing. the rejection is optional, as राजि or राजनि.

a. The same takes place before the feminine affix ई; as राजी

'a queen:' and optionally before the neuter dual; as **द्योमन्** 'the sky:' nom. acc. **द्योम, द्योम्नी** or **द्योमनी, द्योमानि**.

b. When a noun ending in **ञन्** is derived from a root ending in **र्** or **व्**, preceded by **इ, उ, or ऋ**, the vowel is made long before the conjunct consonant of the accusative plural, &c.; as **परिदिवन्** 'who sports:' nom. **परिदिवा, परिदिवानौ, परिदिवानः**; acc. **परिदिवानं, परिदिवानौ, परिदीवः**; instr. **परिदीव्या, परिदिवभ्यां, परिदिवभिः**, &c.

c. **मघवन्**, a name of Indra, may substitute **त्** for its final, and be declined like a noun in **वत्**; as, nom. **मघवान्, मघवन्तौ, मघवन्तः**; acc. **मघवानं, मघवन्तौ, मघवतः**, &c.: but it is also declinable as a noun in **न्** when it changes its semivowel **व** to **उ** before the vowel terminations of the accusative plural and following cases, and **ओ** is substituted for **उ** and the **ञ** of **मघ**; in the other cases it is declined like **आत्मन्**; as,

nom. मघवा	मघवानौ	मघवानः
acc. मघवानं	—	मघोनः
instr. मघोना	मघवभ्यां	मघवभिः
dat. मघोने		loc. मघवसु
voc. मघवन्		

d. **श्वन्**, 'a dog,' and **युवन्**, 'a youth,' are declined so far analogously to **मघवन्**, that they change **व** to **उ** before the accusative plural and the following cases, of which the terminations begin with vowels. In **श्वन्** the **उ** is of course merely subjoined to the **श**; in **युवन्** it is preceded by the **उ** of **यु**, and consequently the two short vowels combine into one long one; they then follow the analogy of **राजन्**, as by rule 113, and reject the penultimate **ञ**; in consequence of which, **उ** or **ऊ** immediately precedes the final **न्**. **श्वन्**, **κυν**, 'canis,' 'a dog:' nom. **श्व, श्वानौ, श्वानः**; acc. **श्वानं, श्वानौ, श्वनः**; instr. **श्वना, श्वभ्यां, श्वभिः**; dat. **श्वने, श्वभ्यां, &c.** **युवन्**, 'juvenis,' 'a youth:' nom. **युवा, युवानौ, युवानः**; acc. **युवानं, युवानौ, यूनः**; instr. **यूना, युवभ्यां, युवभिः**; dat. **यूने, युवभ्यां, &c.**

e. **सूर्यमन्**, 'the sun,' is irregular in not making the penultimate long before the terminations of the nominative dual and

plural, and accusative singular and dual; in the rest it follows एजन्; its न् is changed to ण् by virtue of the र in अर्च्ये.

nom.	अर्च्येमा	अर्च्येमणौ	अर्च्येमणः
acc.	अर्च्येमणं	—	अर्च्येम्याः
instr.	अर्च्येम्या	अर्च्येमभ्यां	अर्च्येमभिः
loc.	अर्च्येमिणौ or अर्च्येमणि	—	अर्च्येमसु
voc.	अर्च्येमन्		

f. Compounds with हन्, 'to kill,' follow the analogy of अर्च्येमन्, i. e. they do not make the vowel long in the nom. dual, &c. They also change ह् to ष before the vowel terminations of the accusative plural, and following cases, in which also the penultimate vowel is rejected, and accordingly the antepenultimate and final consonants combine.

ब्रह्महन्, 'the murderer of a Brahman.'

nom.	ब्रह्महा	ब्रह्महणौ	ब्रह्महणः
acc.	ब्रह्महणं	—	ब्रह्मह्यः
instr.	ब्रह्महा	ब्रह्महभ्यां	ब्रह्महभिः
dat.	ब्रह्महे &c.		

g. पूषन्, 'the sun,' is inflected after the model of अर्च्येमन्; but in the accusative plural, and analogous cases, an imperfect noun, पूष, is optionally substituted.

nom.	पूषा	पूषणौ	पूषणः
acc.	पूषणं	—	पूषाः or पूषः
instr.	पूषा or पूषा	पूषभ्यां	पूषभिः
dat.	पूषणे or पूषे &c.		

h. अश्वेन्, 'a horse,' belongs to nouns in अन् in one case only, the nom. sing.: in all the rest it is declined like a noun in न्, or अश्वेत्; as,

nom.	अश्वे	अश्वेनौ	अश्वेनः
acc.	अश्वेनं	—	अश्वेतः
instr.	अश्वेता	अश्वेत्वां	अश्वेभिः
dat.	अश्वेते &c.		

If compounded with a negative, and used attributively, it is declined regularly as a noun ending in अन् preceded by a



conjunct consonant, of which the last member is व; as अनङ्गन् 'one who has not a horse:,' nom. अनङ्गो, अनङ्गानी, अनङ्गानः; acc. अनङ्गानं, अनङ्गानी, अनङ्गनः; instr. अनङ्गना, अनङ्गभ्यां, &c.

114. अहन् neut., 'a day,' is very irregular, substituting र् for the final in the nominative singular and locative plural, and उ convertible to ओ with the short vowel of अह before भ. In the other cases it conforms to व्योमन्; as,

nom. }	अहः	अह्नी or अहनी	अहानि
acc. }			
instr.	अहा	अहोभ्यां	अहोभिः
dat.	अहे	—	अहोभ्यः
abl.	अहः	—	—
gen.	—	अहोः	अहां
loc.	अहि or अहनि	—	अहःसु or अहसु

a. Compounded with numerals, with वि, or with साय, अह् is substituted before all the terminations, and is declined like a noun ending in अ; as सायाह् 'the afternoon:,' सायाहः, सायाहौ, सायाहाः, &c.: but in the locative case singular these compounds take different forms; as सायाहे, सायाहि or सायाहनि.

b. Compounded with other words, अहन् is declined in the masculine and feminine like other nouns in अन्, except before the terminations of the dual and plural that begin with भ, where it substitutes उ for न्; as दीर्घाहन् 'a long day:,' nom. दीर्घाह, दीर्घहानौ, दीर्घहानः; acc. दीर्घहानं, दीर्घहानौ, दीर्घहः; instr. दीर्घाहा, दीर्घाहोभ्यां, दीर्घाहोभिः; dat. दीर्घाहे, &c.; loc. sing. दीर्घाहि or दीर्घाहनि, plur. दीर्घाहःसु or दीर्घाहसु, voc. दीर्घाहः, &c.

#### Nouns in इन्.

115. Many possessive nouns are formed with the affixes इन्, विन्, and मिन्; as, धनिन् 'having wealth,' 'opulent;,' दखिन् 'having a staff,' 'an ascetic;,' तपस्विन् 'having devotion,' 'a devotee;,' वाग्मिन् 'having speech,' 'eloquent.' all of which are declined on one model. They reject the न् before the consonants; retain it before the vowels; and make the penultimate of the base long in the nom. singular: in all the other cases

the inflectional terminations are added, without any change, to the final of the base : as धनिन् mfn. 'rich.'

masc. nom.	धनी	धनिनौ	धनिनः
acc.	धनिर्न	—	—
instr.	धनिना	धनिभ्यां	धनिभिः
dat.	धनिने &c.		loc. धनिषु
voc.	धनिन्		

The feminine affixes ई, as धनिनी, and is declined like नदी. The neuter is regular ; nom. acc. धनि, धनिनी, धनीनि.

116. There are three irregular nouns of this class ; पथिन् 'a road,' मथिन् 'a churning stick,' and च्चभुक्षिन् a name of Indra. These substitute चा for the final syllable before the affix of the nominative singular, and for इ before the other affixes of the nominative, and those of the accusative singular and dual. Before the vowel terminations of the accusative plural and other cases they reject the final syllable altogether : before the consonants they reject the न्. They retain the सि of the nom. sing.

The two first also prefix a nasal to the consonant च, before the first five inflexions ; viz. those of the nominative, and the singular and dual accusative ; as पथिन् 'a path,' 'a road'

nom.	पन्थाः	पन्थानौ	पन्थानः
acc.	पन्थानं	—	पथः
instr.	पथा	पथिभ्यां	पथिभिः
dat.	पथे &c.		loc. पथिषु
voc.	पथिन्		

So मथिन् makes मन्थाः, मन्थानौ, मथा, मथिभ्यां, &c.

Compounded with other words, these are declined in the masculine in the same manner as the uncompounded word : in the feminine the final syllable is rejected, and the affix ई is added to the antepenultimate consonant : in the neuter न् is rejected in the singular and dual, and prefixed to च्, before the plural : as सुपथिन्, 'having a good road,' makes, masc. सुपन्थाः, &c. ; fem. सुपथी, सुपथ्यौ, &c. ; neut. nom. and acc. सुपथि, सुपथी, सुपन्थानि.

चुभुक्षिन् makes, nom. चुभुक्षाः, चुभुक्षाणौ, चुभुक्षाणः; acc. चुभुक्षाणं, चुभुक्षाणौ, चुभुक्षः; instr. चुभुक्षा, चुभुक्षिभ्यां, &c.

117. Nouns ending in न् are few: before the consonantal terminations it is changed to न्; as प्रशान् 'mild,' 'quiet,' 'makes,' nom. प्रशान्, प्रशानौ, प्रशानः; instr. प्रशाना, प्रशान्भ्यां, प्रशान्भिः; loc. plur. प्रशांसु or (r. 17.) प्रशान्सु.

CLASS VII. Nouns ending in semivowels, य, र, ल, व.

118. Nouns ending in य् and ल् are of rare occurrence: if they occur, they are regular.

119. Nouns derived from verbal roots ending in र् or ष् make a preceding vowel long before the inflectional terminations which begin with consonants. र् is changed to Visarga in the nominative singular; but not before the locative plural, if it be a radical letter. स followed by a vowel, as in सु, is not doubled after र्. Thus गिर् fem. 'speech:' nom. गीः, गिरौ, गिरः; acc. गिरं, गिरौ, गिरः; instr. गिरा, गीर्भ्यां, गीर्भिः; loc. plur. गीर्षु.

Nouns ending in semivowels do not insert a nasal before the neuter plural. वार् n., 'water,' makes, nom. and acc. वाः, वारौ, वारि; instr. वारा, वार्यां, वारिभिः, &c.

a. दिक्, 'sky,' changes व to औ in the nominative, and to उ before the consonantal terminations. The इ of दि becomes ए by the rules of Sandhi. दिक् f. 'sky:' nom. द्यौः, दिवौ, दिवः; acc. दिवं, दिवौ, दिवः; instr. दिवा, द्युभ्यां, द्युभिः; loc. plur. द्युषु.

b. Used attributively, as in सुदिक्, 'having a clear sky (a day),' the neuter form is, nom. and acc. सुद्यु, सुदिवी, सुदिवि; the rest like the masculine.

CLASS VIII. Nouns ending in sibilants, श, ष, स.

श.

120. Nouns formed from verbal roots ending in श्, with the affix technically termed क्तिन्, substitute for the final the guttural letter क् before all the terminations beginning with consonants; as दिश् f. 'space.'

nom.	दिक् or दिग्	दिशौ	दिशः
acc.	दिशं	—	—
instr.	दिशा	दिग्भ्यां	दिग्भिः &c.
loc.	दिशि	दिशोः	दिक्षु

When formed with any other affix, it is said that ष् is substituted for the final; and for ष् the cerebral ट् is substituted in the same cases.

विश् (विष्) 'who enters.'

nom.	विट् or विड्	विशौ	विशः
acc.	विशं	—	—
instr.	विशा	विड्भ्यां	विड्भिः &c.
loc.	विशि	विशोः	विट्सु

neuter nom. and acc. विट् or विड्, विशी, विशि.

a. नश्, 'who or what destroys,' takes either form.

nom.	नक्-नग् or नट्-नड्	नशौ	नशः
acc.	नशं	—	—
instr.	नशा	नग्भ्यां or नड्भ्यां	नग्भिः or नड्भिः
loc.	नशि	—	नक्षु or नट्सु

b. हश् 'who sees,' with its compounds ईहश्, ताहश्, सहश्, 'such-like,' 'similar,' take the guttural substitute: so do the derivatives of स्पृश् 'to touch;' ताहक् or ताहग्, ताहशौ, ताहशा, ताहग्भ्यां, &c.: so घृतस्पृश् 'who touches Ghee;' घृतस्पृक् or -ग्, घृतस्पृशौ, घृतस्पृशा, घृतस्पृग्भ्यां, &c.

c. निश् may be substituted for निशा 'night,' and is then declined like विश्; according to some, a palatal may be substituted for the cerebral before the consonants, except in the nominative singular; as निह्भ्यां or निग्भ्यां, निट्सु or निध्सु.

य.

121. Nouns ending in ष् are inflected in one of three ways; 1. by substituting ट् for the final before the consonantal inflexions; 2. by substituting क् in the similar cases; and 3. by substituting before the same inflexions 'ru' or र्.

The substitution of ट् is considered the regular form of inflecting verbal derivative forms in ष्; as त्विष् f., 'light,' from त्विष् 'to shine.'

nom.	त्विट् or त्विट्	त्विषौ	त्विषः
acc.	त्विषं	—	—
instr.	त्विषा	त्विष्भ्यां	त्विष्भिः
dat.	त्विषे &c.		loc. त्विट्सु or त्विट्सु (r.17.)

122. As in the case of nouns ending in श्, those in ष् formed from verbs by the affix क्तिन् take the guttural substitute; as दधृष् 'arrogant,' from धृष् 'to be proud.'

nom.	दधृक् or -धृक्	दधृषौ	दधृषः
acc.	दधृषं	—	—
instr.	दधृषा	दधृष्भ्यां &c.	

123. In the case of सजुष् 'a friend,' and some other words, particularly those in which the final is properly ष्, but has become ष् in consequence of being preceded by some other vowel than अ or आ (see rule 29), र् is substituted for the final before the consonantal inflexions, and the nouns are declined like nouns ending in र्.

	सजुष् 'a friend.'		
nom.	सजुः	सजुषौ	सजुषः
acc.	सजुषं	—	—
instr.	सजुषा	सजुष्भ्यां	सजुष्भिः
dat.	सजुषे &c.		loc. सजुःषु or सजुष्षु

a. आशिष् for आशिष् f. 'a benediction,' is similarly inflected.

nom.	आशीः	आशिषौ	आशिषः
acc.	आशिषं	—	—
instr.	आशिषा	आशीष्भ्यां	आशीष्भिः
dat.	आशिषे &c.		loc. आशीःषु or आशीष्षु

b. दोष् for दोष् 'the arm,' besides being declined in this manner, admits before the vowel terminations of the accusative plural and following cases the optional use of दोषन्, declined like nouns in षन्.

nom. दोः	दोषौ	दोषः
acc. दोषं	—	— or दोषाः
instr. दोषा or दोषा	दोषीं	दोषिः
dat. दोषे or दोषो	—	दोष्यैः
abl. दोषः or दोषाः	—	—
gen. ———	दोषोः or दोषाः	दोषां or दोषां
loc. दोषि or दोषि	—	दोषु or दोषु

It is also neuter: nom and acc. दोः, दोषी, दोषि.

c. Neuter nouns with a penultimate इ or उ short, make the vowel long only before the nasal augment of the nominative and accusative plural; as, धनुष् 'a bow,' चक्षुष् 'the eye,' रोचिष् 'light,' हविष् 'Ghee,' severally for धनुस्, चक्षुस्, &c.; as, nom. and acc. रोचिः, रोचिषी, रोचिषीं; instr. रोचिषा, रोचिषीं, रोचिषिः, &c.: so, nom. and acc. चक्षुः, चक्षुषी, चक्षुषीं; instr. चक्षुषा, चक्षुषीं, चक्षुषिः.

d. Nouns derived from the desiderative form of the verb are declined after this manner; as पिपठिष्, 'one who wishes to read,' makes, mf. पिपठीः, पिपठिषौ, पिपठिषीं, &c.; neuter nom. and acc. पिपठिः, पिपठिषी, पिपठिषि. It does not insert the nasal in the neuter plural. चिकीर्ष, 'one who wishes to do,' rejects the sibilant before a consonantal inflexion (see rule 33); as, चिकीः, चिकीषौ, चिकीषीं, &c.

124. Nouns formed from verbs ending in the compound letter छ reject before the consonantal inflexions either the first member of the compound or क्, and are then declined like nouns in ष्; or they reject the second member ष्, and are declined as if ending in क्.

The same words, accordingly as they are said to be formed with different affixes, may take both modifications; as तक्ष mf. 'who or what pares' or 'makes thin:' nom. sing. तट् or तड्, तक् or तग्; instr. dual &c. तड्भ्यां or तग्भ्यां; loc. plur. तट्सु or तड्सु; so गोरक्ष, 'a cow-keeper,' makes, nom. sing. गोरट् or गोरड्, गोरक् or -रग्; instr. dual &c. गोरड्भ्यां or गोरक्भ्यां; loc. plur. गोरट्सु or गोरड्सु. Before the vowels the final is of course unchanged; as तक्षौ, गोरक्षौ.

a. Nouns in ङ् formed from desideratives reject the sibilant only; as पिपङ्, 'who desires to cook,' makes, पिपङ्क् or -ग्, पिपङ्क्त्तौ, पिपङ्ग्भ्यां, पिपङ्क्त्तु, &c. विवङ् 'who wishes to speak,' दिवङ् 'what desires to burn,' are similarly inflected.

स.

125. Nouns masculine and feminine ending in स्, when preceded by ञ्, make the penultimate long in the nominative singular, and substitute ञ् for the sibilant before the inflexions beginning with भ, which with a preceding ञ् makes ञ्त्तौ (r. 41).

वेधस् 'Brahmá.'

nom.	वेधाः	वेधसौ	वेधसः
acc.	वेधसं	—	—
instr.	वेधसा	वेधोभ्यां	वेधोभिः
dat.	वेधसे	—	वेधोभ्यः
abl.	वेधसः	—	—
gen.	—	वेधसोः	वेधसां
loc.	वेधसि	—	वेधःसु or वेधस्तु
voc.	वेधः &c.		

a. The vowel is not made long in the nominative, if the noun retain the form of the radical whence it is derived; as, वस् 'to clothe;' सुवस् 'who dresses well;' nom. sing. सुवः. So पिपङ्ग्रस् 'who takes a funeral cake,' from पिपङ्ग् and ग्रस् 'to take;' nom. sing. पिपङ्ग्रः.

b. Three masculine nouns in ञ्स् are irregular, अनेहस् 'time,' उशनस् 'the regent of the planet Venus,' and पुरुदंशस् a name of Indra. They are declined in the nominative singular as if ending in ञन्; अनेहा, उशना, पुरुदंशा. In the vocative the first and last are regular, अनेहः, पुरुदंशः; the second has three forms, उशनः, उशन, उशनन्.

126. Neuter nouns in ञ्स् do not make the penultimate long in the nominative and accusative singular, but make it long in the plural; as पयस् 'water:' nom. and acc. पयः, पयसी, पयांसि; पयसा, पयोभ्यां, पयोभिः, &c.; पयःसु or पयस्तु.

127. Nouns ending in स् in conjunction with a consonant

drop the final (by rule 36) before the consonantal inflexions ; so हिन्स् mf., ' who or what injures,' becomes, nom. हिन्, हिन्सौ, हिन्सः ; acc. हिन्सं, हिन्सौ, हिन्सः ; instr. हिन्सा, हिन्भ्यां, हिन्भिः, &c.

a. Derivatives from संस् and ध्वंस्, ' to fall,' with the affix क्तिन्, substitute ह् for the final (which becomes ट् and ड्) before the consonants, and reject the nasal throughout. ध्वंस् ' who falls : ' nom. ध्वट् or ध्वड्, ध्वसौ, ध्वसः ; acc. ध्वसं, ध्वसौ, ध्वसः ; instr. ध्वसा, ध्वड्भ्यां, ध्वड्भिः, &c.

128. पुंस्, ' a man,' drops the final sibilant before the consonantal inflexions ; and it is otherwise peculiar in the nominative, and in the singular and dual of the accusative ; as,

nom.	पुमान्	पुमांसौ	पुमांसः
acc.	पुमांसं	—	पुंसः
instr.	पुंसा	पुंभ्यां	पुंभिः
dat.	पुंसे	—	पुंभ्यः
abl.	पुंसः	—	—
gen.	—	पुंसोः	पुंसां
loc.	पुंसि	—	पुंसु or पुंसु
voc.	पुमन् &c.		

It may be declined in three genders as an epithet ; सुपुंस् ' of a good man : ' mf. सुपुमान् &c. ; neut. nom. and acc. सुपुन्, सुपुंसी, सुपुमांसि.

129. जरस् fem., ' decay,' is an imperfect noun, and its place is supplied before the consonantal terminations by जरा ; as, nom. sing. जरा ; dual instr. &c. जराभ्यां ; plur. instr. &c. जराभिः, जराभ्यः, जरासु. Before the vowel terminations it keeps its own final, जरसौ, जरसः, जरसं, जरसन्, &c.

130. There are some participial nouns formed with चस्, which before the inflexions of the nominative, and of the singular and dual accusative masculine, prefix a nasal to the sibilant, and make the preceding vowel long. In the nominative singular the स् is rejected, as the final of a conjunct consonant. Before the accusative plural, and following vowel inflexions, च is changed to ज, as also before a feminine formed with ई, and



the dual neuter. The sibilant, when final (as in the neuter singular), and before the consonantal inflexions, is changed to *त्*, becoming *द्* before a soft consonant.

विद्वस् 'who is knowing, wise.'

masc. nom.	विद्वान्	विद्वंसौ	विद्वंसः
acc.	विद्वंसं	—	विदुषः
instr.	विदुषा	विद्वद्भ्यां	विद्वद्भिः
dat.	विदुषे &c.		loc. विद्वत्सु
voc.	विद्वन्		
fem. nom.	विदुषी	विदुष्यौ	विदुष्यः
neut. n. acc.	विद्वत्	विदुषी	विद्वंसि

a. If the termination *वस्* be preceded by *इ*, that vowel is rejected when the *व* is changed to *उ*; as *सेदिवस्* 'who was sitting:' nom. *सेदिवान्*, *सेदिवांसौ*, *सेदिवांसः*; acc. *सेदिवांसं*, *सेदिवांसौ*, *सेदुषः*; instr. *सेदुषा*, *सेदिवद्भ्यां*, &c.; fem. nom. sing. *सेदुषी*; neut. nom. and acc. *सेदिवत्*, *सेदुषी*, *सेदिवांसि*.

131. Superlatives formed with the termination *ईयस्* are declined in the three numbers of the nominative, and in the singular and dual accusative, analogously to participles in *वस्*; in the other cases they follow the analogy of nouns in *वस्*; as *गरीयस्* 'most heavy.'

masc. nom.	गरीयान्	गरीयांसौ	गरीयांसः
acc.	गरीयांसं	—	गरीयसः
instr.	गरीयसा	गरीयोभ्यां	गरीयोभिः
dat.	गरीयसे &c.		loc. गरीयःसु or गरीयसु
voc.	गरीयन्		
fem. nom.	गरीयसी	गरीयस्यौ	गरीयस्यः
neut. n. acc.	गरीयः	गरीयसी	गरीयांसि

#### CLASS IX. Nouns ending in *ह*.

132. Nouns ending in *ह* substitute *द्* for it, agreeably to rule 32: *द्* undergoes the changes to which the rules of Sandhi subject it. *मधुलिह्* 'a bee,' from *मधु* 'honey,' and *लिह्* 'who or what sips,' is thus declined:

nom.	मधुलिट् or -लिङ्	मधुलिहौ	मधुलिहः
acc.	मधुलिहं	—	—
instr.	मधुलिहा	मधुलिङ्भ्यां	मधुलिङ्भिः
dat.	मधुलिहे	—	मधुलिङ्भ्यः
abl.	मधुलिहः	—	—
gen.	—	मधुलिहोः	मधुलिहां
loc.	मधुलिहि	—	मधुलिट्सु or -लिट्सु
voc.	मधुलिट्		

The feminine is the same as the masculine. लिह् in the neuter makes, nom. and acc. लिट् or -ङ्, लिही, लिंहि.

a. तुरासाह्, a name of Indra, is inflected like मधुलिह्, but has the peculiarity of changing स to ष when the final is changed; as तुराषाट् or -ङ्, तुरासाहौ, तुराषाङ्भ्यां, &c.

133. Words formed with the affix क्तिन् substitute ष् for a final ह्, which becomes क् or ग्, agreeably to the rules of Sandhi, before the consonantal inflexions; as उष्णिह्, a metre of the Vedas.

nom.	उष्णिक् or -ग्	उष्णिकौ	उष्णिकः
acc.	उष्णिकं	—	—
instr.	उष्णिका	उष्णिक्भ्यां	उष्णिकभिः
dat.	उष्णिके &c.		loc. उष्णिकसु

a. Some other verbal nouns formed with the same affix substitute either a guttural or a cerebral for the final; as मुह् mf. 'one who is perplexed.'

nom.	मुट्-मुङ् or मुक्-मुग्	मुहौ	मुहः
acc.	मुहं	—	—
instr.	मुहा	मुङ्भ्यां or मुग्भ्यां	मुङ्भिः or मुग्भिः
dat.	मुहे &c.		loc. मुट्सु or मुसु

• So मुह् 'one who vomits;' किह् 'one who is kind;' दुह् 'one who hates.'

b. But, monosyllabic verbal derivatives, ending in an aspirated soft consonant, change their initial, if it be any unaspirated soft consonant, except ज्, to its corresponding aspirate, whenever the final is changed, as in the case of बुध्

already specified (r. 103. a.): by the same rule दुष् for दुह् becomes, nom. sing. भुक् or भुग्, भुट् or भुड्; instr. dat. and abl. dual भुग्भ्यां or भुड्भ्यां; instr. plur. भुग्भिः; dat. and abl. plur. भुग्भ्यः or भुड्भ्यः; loc. plur. भुक्षु or भुट्सु; in the other cases, दुहौ, दुहः, दुहा, &c. So दह् 'what burns:' धक् or धग्, धट् or धड्; धग्भ्यां or धड्भ्यां, &c. दुह्, 'who or what milks,' takes the guttural substitute only, but, like the others, changes its initial.

nom. भुक् or भुग्	दुहौ	दुहः
acc. दुहं	—	—
instr. दुहा	भुग्भ्यां	भुग्भिः
dat. दुहे &c.		loc. भुक्षु

c. वाह्, 'what bears or carries,' substitutes ज् for the first two letters in several compound nouns before the accusative plural and subsequent vowel inflexions in the masc., and before the feminine termination ई; this ज् (by rule 3. c.) makes, with a preceding अ, औ not ओ; as विश्ववाह् m. 'all-sustaining.'

nom. विश्ववाट् or -वाड्	विश्ववाहौ	विश्ववाहः
acc. विश्ववाहं	—	विश्वोहः
instr. विश्वोहा	विश्ववाड्भ्यां	विश्ववाड्भिः
dat. विश्वोहे &c.		loc. विश्ववाट्सु
fem. nom. sing. विश्वोही		

If the preceding vowel be not अ or आ, the ज् to which वा is changed combines with it, according to rule: thus भूवाह् 'earth-sustaining'; nom. भूवाट्, भूवाहौ, भूवाहः; acc. plur. भूहः; instr. sing. भूहा, &c.

d. श्वेतवाह्, 'Indra,' (he who is borne on a white horse,) presents several anomalies. In the nominative and vocative singular, and before the consonantal inflexions, it is declined as if ending in अस्; as श्वेतवस्. In the accusative plural and following cases with vowel inflexions it retains its final, but substitutes ज् for वा optionally; as,

nom. श्वेतवाः	श्वेतवाहौ	श्वेतवाहः
acc. श्वेतवाहं	—	श्वेतोहः or श्वेतवाहः
instr. श्वेतौहा or श्वेतवाहा	श्वेतवोभ्यां	श्वेतवोभिः

dat. श्वेतौहे or श्वेतवाहे	श्वेतवोभ्यां	श्वेतवोभ्यः
abl. श्वेतौहः or श्वेतवाहः	—	—
gen. —	श्वेतौहोः or श्वेतवाहोः	श्वेतौहां or श्वेतवाहां
loc. श्वेतौहि or श्वेतवाहि	—	श्वेतवःसु or श्वेतवसु

e. उपानह् f., 'a slipper,' substitutes ष् for the final before the consonantal inflexions; making उपानत् or उपानह्, उपानद्भ्यां, उपानद्भिः, उपानद्भ्यः, उपानत्सु; before the vowels, उपानहौ, &c.

f. अनडुह्, 'an ox,' is very anomalous. In the nominative and vocative singular न् is substituted for the final; and in all the numbers of the nominative, and in the accusative singular and dual, आ is prefixed to the final; before which, उ regularly becomes च्. Before the consonantal inflexions ह् is changed to द्.

nom. अनडुान्	अनडुाहौ	अनडुाहः
acc. अनडुाहं	—	अनडुहः
instr. अनडुहा	अनडुद्भ्यां	अनडुद्भिः
dat. अनडुहे &c.		loc. अनडुहसु
voc. अनडुन्		

CENTRAL LIBRARY  
ASHOKNAGAR

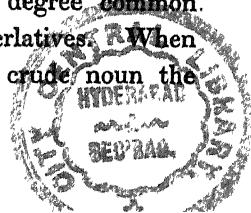
Compounded so as to form an epithet, this word may become feminine and neuter; as खनडुह्, 'having good cattle,' makes, fem. nom. खनडुही, neut. nom. and acc. खनडुन्, खनडुही, खनडुंहि.

### SECTION III.

#### Adjectives.

134. Adjective or attributive nouns are inflected in the same manner as substantive nouns; admitting the three genders, and varying as to their inflectional terminations according to their proper finals, agreeably to the rules already given for the inflexions of nouns.

135. Adjectives admit the variations of degree common in other languages, as comparatives and superlatives. When regular, they are formed by adding to the crude noun the



terminations **तर** and **तम** (technically called **तरप्** and **तमप्**): in the former of which we have the Greek **τερος**, and in the latter an approximation to **τατος** and the 'timus' of the Latin. Thus,

पुख्य holy	पुख्यतर more holy	पुख्यतम most holy.
पटु eloquent	पटुतर more eloquent	पटुतम most eloquent.

a. Before these affixes a final **न्** is rejected, and the final **स्** of the participial affix **वस्** is changed to **त्**; as,

युवन् young	युवतर younger	युवतम youngest.
विद्वस् wise	विद्वत्तर wiser	विद्वत्तम wisest.

b. The same affixes, with a like import, are added to some particles; as **अति**, 'more than,' may make **अतितर** and **अतितम** 'still more' or 'most:' and although different etymologies are assigned to **उत्तर** and **उत्तम**, which, besides other meanings, denote degrees of excellence, or 'better,' 'best,' they are most probably formed from **उद्** 'up,' with the terminations of the comparative and superlative degrees.

c. The terminations are sometimes added to substantive nouns; as, **नृप** 'a king;' **नृपतर** 'more a king;' **नृपतम** 'most a king.'

d. When added to feminine nouns in **ई** or **ञ**, the finals may be made short; as, **अतिर** or **अतिर** 'more fortunate;' **अतितम** or **अतितम** 'most fortunate.'

e. The same terminations, with the syllable **ञाम्** added, give a comparative and superlative force to the personal inflexions of verbs; as, **जल्पति** 'he talks;' **जल्पतितराम्** 'he talks more than he ought;' **जल्पतितमाम्** 'he talks without stint or measure.'

136. Attributives formed with **तर** and **तम** are declined in three genders like other nouns in **ञ**, and like them offer a marked resemblance to Latin attributives in 'us;' as **पुख्यतरः**, **पुख्यतरा**, **पुख्यतरं**, &c.

137. Attributives of comparison are also formed with the affixes **ईयस्** and **इष्ट**, which are analogous to the **ίων** and **ιστος**

of the Greek ; the former properly denoting the comparative, the latter the superlative ; although the distinction is not always carefully observed. Those which are formed with इह are declined like nouns in अ ; those with ईयस् in the manner explained under nouns ending in स् (see rule 131). They take the three genders ; as, बल 'strong ;' बलीयस् 'stronger,' nom. बलीयान्, बलीयसी, बलीयः ; बलिष्ठ 'strongest,' बलिष्ठः, बलिष्ठा, बलिष्ठं, &c.

a. These affixes have the effect of causing, as in the example given, a final vowel to be dropped. बल rejects its own अ, and consequently the vowels ई and इ are attached at once to the consonant ; so पट्, 'eloquent,' makes पटीयस् and पटिष्ठ. If the word be a monosyllable, however, the final अ is not rejected, and the usual change by Sandhi takes place ; as प्र for प्रिय, 'dear,' with ईयस् and इह makes प्रेयस्, प्रेष्ठ ; and अ for प्रज्ञस्य, 'excellent,' ज्ञेयस्, ज्ञेष्ठ. They also cause the elision of the possessive affixes मत्, इन्, विन्, and of नृ when an affix forming nouns of agency ; so मतिमत्, 'having sense,' 'sensible,' becomes मतीयस् 'more sensible,' मतिष्ठ 'most sensible ;' मेधाविन्, 'possessed of intelligence,' makes मेधीयस् 'more intelligent,' मेधिष्ठ 'most intelligent ;' धनिन्, 'having wealth,' 'rich,' धनीयस् 'richer,' धनिष्ठ 'most rich ;' कर्तृ from कृ 'to do,' 'an agent,' 'active,' करीयस् 'more' or 'very active,' करिष्ठ 'most active.'

b. The affixes ईयस् and इह are attached, however, most commonly to modifications of the original noun, or to what are considered as substitutes for it, and which are never used singly, although possibly in some cases they are the proper originals become obsolete. The following is a list of the principal instances.

Primitive.	Substitute, when compounded.	Comparative.	Superlative.
अनिक near	नेद	नेदीयस्	नेदिष्ठ
अल्प little, young	{ कण कन	कणीयस् कनीयस्	कणिष्ठ कनिष्ठ
उरु large	वर	वरीयस्	वरिष्ठ

कृश thin	कृश	कृशीयस्	कृशिष्ठ
क्षिप्र quick	क्षेप	क्षेपीयस्	क्षेपिष्ठ
सूद्र small or mean	स्योद	स्योदीयस्	स्योदिष्ठ
गुरु heavy	गर	गरीयस्	गरिष्ठ
नृप्र content	त्नप	त्नपीयस्	त्नपिष्ठ
दीर्घ long	द्राघ	द्राघीयस्	द्राघिष्ठ
दूर distant	दव	दवीयस्	दविष्ठ
दृढ firm	द्रढ	द्रढीयस्	द्रढिष्ठ
परिवृह large	परिव्रह	परिव्रहीयस्	परिव्रहिष्ठ
पृथु large	प्रथ	प्रथीयस्	प्रथिष्ठ
प्रशस्य excellent	{ अ ज्या	श्रेयस्	श्रेष्ठ
		ज्येयस्	ज्येष्ठ
प्रिय dear	प्र	प्रेयस्	प्रेष्ठ
बहु much	बंह	बंहीयस्	बंहिष्ठ
भृश much	भृश	भृशीयस्	भृशिष्ठ
मृदु soft	स्रद	स्रदीयस्	स्रदिष्ठ
युवन् young	{ यव कण कन	यवीयस्	यविष्ठ
		कणीयस्	कणिष्ठ
		कनीयस्	कनिष्ठ
बाढ heavy	साथ	साथीयस्	साथिष्ठ
वृद्ध	{ वर्ष ज्या	वर्षीयस्	वर्षिष्ठ
		ज्येयस्	ज्येष्ठ
वृन्दारक excellent	वृन्द	वृन्दीयस्	वृन्दिष्ठ
स्थिर firm, stable	स्थ	स्थेयस्	स्थेष्ठ
स्थूल gross, bulky	स्थव	स्थवीयस्	स्थविष्ठ
स्फुर much	स्फ	स्फेपस्	स्फेष्ठ
ह्रस्व short	ह्रस्	ह्रसीयस्	ह्रसिष्ठ

c. बहु, 'much,' may substitute भूय, and is anomalous in the first form, as भूयस्, भूयिष्ठ.

d. Occasionally the regular terminations are superadded to these superlatives to imply excess in a still greater degree; as, श्रेष्ठतर 'more excellent;' श्रेष्ठतम 'most excellent,' 'most best.'

SECTION IV.

*Pronouns and Pronominal Nouns.*

138. Pronouns and certain other nouns are classed together, as agreeing in some peculiarities of inflexion, by which they are distinguished from all other nouns. The list commences with the distributive pronoun सर्व्वे 'all;' whence they are called सर्व्वीदि or Sarva and others.

139. Besides the meaning 'all,' सर्व्वे is a name of S'iva, and in that sense it is declined like any other noun in ञ् ; but when it is a pronominal noun it differs from its regular inflexion in the following respects :

nom. plur. ए	is substituted for ञ्चाः, as सर्व्वे	for सर्व्वीः
dat. sing. स्मै	— डे	— सर्व्वस्मै — सर्व्वीय
abl. sing. स्मात्	— डसि	— सर्व्वस्मात् — सर्व्वीत्
loc. sing. स्मिन्	— डि	— सर्व्वस्मिन् — सर्व्वे
gen. plur. स्	— न	— सर्व्वेषाम् — सर्व्वीणां

140. After the feminine form सर्व्वी, स्य is prefixed to the terminations of the dative, ablative, genitive, and locative singular; and the final of the inflective base is made short. In the genitive plural स is prefixed to ञ्चान्.

सर्व्वे 'all.'

Masculine.			Feminine.		
nom. सर्व्वेः	सर्व्वी	सर्व्वे	सर्व्वी	सर्व्वे	सर्व्वीः
acc. सर्व्वे	—	सर्व्वीन्	सर्व्वीं	—	—
instr. सर्व्वेण	सर्व्वीभ्यां	सर्व्वीः	सर्व्वीया	सर्व्वीभ्यां	सर्व्वीभिः
dat. सर्व्वस्मै	—	सर्व्वेभ्यः	सर्व्वीस्यै	—	सर्व्वीभ्यः
abl. सर्व्वस्मात्	—	—	सर्व्वीस्याः	—	—
gen. सर्व्वस्य	सर्व्वीयोः	सर्व्वीषां	—	सर्व्वीयोः	सर्व्वीसां
loc. सर्व्वस्मिन्	—	सर्व्वेषु	सर्व्वीस्यां	—	सर्व्वीसु

Neuter nom. and acc. सर्व्वे सर्व्वे सर्व्वीणि &c.

141. All the words of this class follow this model, as far as regards the inflectional terminations, with exception of the two first personal pronouns, which are altogether anomalous.



The class consists of the following pronouns and pronominal nouns.

1. Personal pronouns.

अस्मद् I.

युष्मद् thou.

तद् } that, or he, she, it.  
त्वद् }

2. Demonstrative pronouns.

अदस् this or that.

एतद् this.

इदम् this.

3. Relative.

यद् who, which, or what.

4. Interrogative.

किम् who? or what?

5. Honorific.

भवन् your honour, your excellency.

6. Pronominal nouns.

1. Distributives.

सर्वे } all.  
विष्णु }

एक one.

एकतर one of two.

एकतम one of many.

अन्य other.

अन्यतर either.

इतर other.

कतर which of two?

कतम which of many?

यतर whether of two.

यतम whether of many.

द्वय two, twofold.

उभ } both.  
उभय }

द्वितीय } second.  
द्वितीय }

तृतीय } third.  
तृतीय }

प्रथम first.

चरम last.

अर्ध half.

अल्प few.

कतिपय how many.

सम all.

सिम whole.

नेम half.

त्व all.

स्व own.

2. Locatives.

पूर्व prior, east.	अधर inferior, west.
पर after.	दक्षिण south, right.
अधर posterior, west.	उत्तर subsequent, north.
अपर inferior, other.	अन्तर outer.

142. The pronouns of the first and second persons are very anomalous, but their irregularities are of exceeding interest, as they present striking analogies to those of the pronouns of the same persons in the classical and teutonic languages.

अस्मद् 'I.'

nom. अहम्	आवां	वयं
acc. मां or मा	आवां or नौ	अस्मान् or नः
instr. मया	आवाभ्यां	अस्माभिः
dat. मह्यम् or मे	आवाभ्यां or नौ	अस्मभ्यम् or नः
abl. मत्	आवाभ्यां	अस्मत्
gen. मम or मे	आवयोः or नौ	अस्माकम् or नः
loc. मयि	आवयोः	अस्मासु

युष्मद् 'thou.'

nom. त्वं	युवां	यूयं
acc. त्वां or त्वा	युवां or वाम्	युष्मान् or वः
instr. त्वया	युवाभ्यां	युष्माभिः
dat. तुभ्यम् or ते	युवाभ्यां or वाम्	युष्मभ्यम् or वः
abl. त्वत्	युवाभ्यां	युष्मत्
gen. तव or ते	युवयोः or वाम्	युष्माकम् or वः
loc. त्वयि	युवयोः	युष्मासु

143. The other pronouns are declinable in three genders, and follow more nearly the model of the class, सर्वे, in their inflexions.

Those which end in ह्, as तद् &c., reject their final consonant before all the inflexions, except in the nominative singular of the neuter; and they thus become words terminating in च.

Before the nominative masculine and feminine, तद्, तद्, and एतद् change their त् to स; becoming therefore स, सा, स्य, स्या, एव, एया; as,

तद् 'that,' or 'he, she, it.'

Masculine.			Feminine.		
nom. सः	तौ	ते	सा	ते	ताः
acc. तं	—	तान्	तां	—	—
instr. तेन	ताभ्यां	तैः	तया	ताभ्यां	ताभिः
dat. तस्मै	—	तेभ्यः	तस्यै	—	ताभ्यः
abl. तस्मात्	—	—	तस्याः	—	—
gen. तस्य	तयोः	तेषां	—	तयोः	तासां
loc. तस्मिन्	—	तेषु	तस्यां	—	तासु
Neuter तद् or तत्			ते	तानि.	

So तद् 'that,' makes,

masc. स्यः	तौ	ते	एषः	एतौ	एते
fem. स्या	ते	ताः	एषा	एते	एताः
neut. तद्	ते	तानि	एतद्	एते	एतानि

and एतद्, 'this.'

The other inflexions of एतद् are also like those of तद् ; but in the accusative singular, dual, and plural, in the instrumental singular, and the genitive dual, in the three genders, एन is sometimes used for एत ; as,

masc. acc.	एतं or एनं	एतौ or एनौ	एतान् or एनान्
instr. s.	एतेन or एनेन		
gen. d.	एतयोः or एनयोः		
fem. acc.	एतां or एनां	एते or एने	एताः or एनाः
instr. s.	एतया or एनया		
gen. d.	एतयोः or एनयोः		
neut. acc.	एनद् -नत्	एने	एनानि

a. The second form is employed in the subsequent member of a sentence in which the first has already been used ; as, एतेन व्याकरणधीतमेनं हितोपदेशं पाठय, 'The grammar has been studied by him ; now set him to read the Hitopadesa.'

144. The other two demonstrative pronouns, एतद् 'this' or 'that,' and इदम् 'this,' undergo various modifications, chiefly of the inflective bases.

अदत् 'this' or 'that.'

Masculine.			Feminine.			
nom.	असौ	असू	असी	असौ	असू	असूः
acc.	असुं	—	असून्	असुं	—	—
instr.	असुना	असूभ्यां	असीभिः	असुया	असूभ्यां	असूभिः
dat.	असुभ्ये	—	असीभ्यः	असुभ्ये	—	असूभ्यः
abl.	असुन्नात्	—	—	असुभ्याः	—	—
gen.	असुष्य	असूयोः	असीषां	—	असूयोः	असूषां
loc.	असुषिन्	—	असीषु	असुष्यां	—	असूषु
Neuter nom. and acc.			अदः	असू	असूनि.	

इदम् 'this' or 'that.'

Masculine.			Feminine.			
nom.	अयं	इमौ	इमे	इधं	इमे	इमाः
acc.	इमं	—	इमान्	इमां	—	—
instr.	अनेन	आभ्यां	एभिः	अनया	आभ्यां	आभिः
dat.	अस्मै	—	एभ्यः	अस्यै	—	आभ्यः
abl.	अस्मात्	—	—	अस्याः	—	—
gen.	अस्य	अनयोः	एषां	—	अनयोः	आसां
loc.	अस्मिन्	—	एषु	अस्यां	—	आसु
Neuter nom. and acc.			इदम्	इमे	इमानि.	

This pronoun also substitutes एन for the base in the same cases as एतद्. See above, rule 143.

145. The relative pronoun यद्, 'who' or 'which,' is declined like एद्; as, masc. nom. यः, यौ, ये; fem. nom. या, ये, याः; neut. nom. and acc. यद्, ये, यानि, &c.

146. किम्, 'who' or 'what?' interrogative, is also declined analogously to एद्, substituting क् for its final consonant and preceding vowel, except in the nom. neuter, and thus becoming a noun in क्; as,

क् for किम् 'who?' 'which?'

Masculine.			Feminine.			
nom.	क्	कौ	के	का	के	काः
acc.	कं	—	कान्	कां	—	—
instr.	केन	काभ्यां	कैः	कया	काभ्यां	काभिः

dat.	कस्मै	काभ्यां	केभ्यः		कस्यै	काभ्यां	काभ्यः
abl.	कस्मात्	—	—		कस्याः	—	—
gen.	कस्य	कयोः	केषां		—	कयोः	कासां
loc.	कस्मिन्	—	केषु		कस्यां	—	कासु

Neuter nom. and acc. किम् के कानि.

a. किम् to various of its inflexions may affix चित् or चन, giving to it a more general and indefinite signification; as, कश्चित् 'some one,' 'any one,' 'a certain one;' कस्मैचित् 'to some one;' केचित् 'some ones,' 'any ones;' किञ्चित् 'something,' 'any thing.' The neuter also occurs in the obsolete form of कत्; as कञ्चित् 'any thing.' चन is also added to inflexions of किम् in a like sense; as, कश्चन 'some one;' किञ्चन 'any thing, something.'

b. The preceding pronouns may be compounded with दृश्, दृश, or दृक्ष, derivatives from दृश् 'to see,' to signify 'similarity:' when तद्, एतद्, यद्, &c. become ता &c., ई is substituted for अद्स् and इद्स्, and की for किम्; as,

तादृश, तादृश, or तादृक्ष, such like.

एतादृश, एतादृश, or एतादृक्ष, this like.

यादृश, यादृश, or यादृक्ष, how or what like?

ईदृश, ईदृश, or ईदृक्ष, that or this like.

कीदृश, कीदृश, or कीदृक्ष, how like?

These are declinable in three genders, forming the feminine in ई; mn. तादृक्, f. तादृशी; or as nouns ending in अ, as तादृशः, तादृशी, तादृशं, &c.

b. To तद्, एतद्, यद्, may be added वत्, implying 'quantity,' when they are similarly changed; as, तावत् 'so much;' एतावत् 'so much;' यावत् 'how much?' which are declinable like nouns in वत्; as, तावान्, तावती, तावत्, &c.: they are also used in the neuter form as adverbs, as, यावत् 'how much?' तावत् 'so much;' and correlatively, as यावत् तावत् 'as much as.'

c. इद्स् and किम् in a similar sense have यत् joined to the vowel of the base; as, इयत् 'so much;' कियत् 'how much?' nom. इयान्, इयती, इयत्, &c

d. To क substituted for किम् may be also added कति, to form कति 'quot,' 'how much?' 'how many?' It is the same for all genders, and is declinable in the plural only; as, nom. and acc. कति, instr. कतिभिः, dat. and abl. कतिभ्यः, gen. कतीनाम्, loc. कतिषु. Similar derivatives may be formed from तद् and यद्, as तति and यति, but they are of very rare occurrence.

147. भवत्, an honorific term for युष्मद्, and which, like 'Your honour,' 'Vossignoria,' &c., although used for the second, is a pronoun of the third person: it is declined like other nouns in सत्; as,

masc. nom.	भवान्	भवन्तौ	भवन्तः
acc.	भवन्तं	—	भवतः
instr.	भवता	भवद्भ्यां	भवद्भिः
dat.	भवते &c.		loc. भवत्सु
fem. nom.	भवती	भवत्यौ	भवत्यः
* neut. nom.	भवत्	भवती	भवन्ति

148. With respect to some of the following pronominal nouns, a few observations will be necessary.

a. एक, 'one,' 'some one,' is also the numeral 'one,' and will be again noticed. In this place it admits of three numbers; as, एक: 'one,' एकौ 'two ones,' एके 'some;' as एके वदन्ति 'some ones,' or 'some, say.'

b. अन्य and the six following words in the list of pronominal nouns, which are analogous to comparatives and superlatives, differ from them in being inflected like सद्भ्यै. They are also peculiar in forming the neuter in त्; as, अन्यत्, अन्यतरत्, कतरत्. The two terms preceding अन्य, एकतर and एकतम, make their neuters like other nouns in स, as एकतरं, एकतमं.

\* c. उभ, 'both,' is declinable in the dual only; as, उभौ, उभाभ्यां, उभयोः.

d. उभय, 'both,' has no singular: nom. dual उभयौ, pl. उभये.

e. द्वितय and त्रितय have two forms in the nom. plural, द्वितये or द्वितयाः &c.; so have द्वितीय, तृतीय; and the two last have

also two forms in both the masculine and feminine before the inflexions of the dat., abl., gen., and loc. sing.; as, द्वितीयाव or द्वितीयस्त्रे, द्वितीयाये, द्वितीयस्यै, &c.

f. प्रथम 'first,' अन्त 'last,' अल्प 'few,' कतिपय 'how many,' have two forms in the nom. plur., प्रथमाः or प्रथमे, अन्ताः or अन्ते, &c.

g. सम, when meaning 'equal,' 'same,' is not a pronoun: it is declined like nouns in अ; nom. plur. समाः, dat. sing. समाय.

h. नेम has two forms in the nom. plur., नेमे, नेमाः.

i. स्व, when implying 'property,' is a noun; as a pronoun it has two forms in the abl. and loc. sing., स्वान् or स्वस्मान्, से or स्वस्मिन्.

j. पूर्वं and the remaining terms have two forms in the abl. and loc. sing., and nom. plural, पूर्वात् or पूर्वास्मान्, पूर्वे or पूर्वेस्मिन्, पूर्वे or पूर्वाः; so परात् or परस्मान्, &c. They are pronouns only as signifying relation in time or space; 'before,' 'after,' 'east,' 'west,' and the like. In any other sense they are nouns; as दक्षिण 'clever:' nom. plur. दक्षिणाः, dat. sing. दक्षिणाय.

k. अन्तर is a pronoun in the sense only of 'outer,' and then takes two forms in the nom. plur.; as, अन्तराः or अन्तरे गृहाः 'outer houses;' अन्तरे or अन्तराः श्राटकाः 'outer garments;' but अन्तरस्थाः शालायाः 'of the outer hall.' If a city be intended, it does not take the pronominal form in this sense; as अन्तरायां (not अन्तरासां) पुरि 'in the outer town,' the suburb or Pettah.

## SECTION V.

### Numerals.

149. The first ten numerals are, एक one, द्वि two, त्रि three, चतुर् four, पञ्चन् five, षष् six, सप्तन् seven, अष्टन् eight, नवन् nine, दशन् ten.

150. The nine first are compounded with दशन्, 'ten,' to form the next nine, undergoing in some instances slight changes of termination; as,

एकादशन् eleven.

द्वादशन् twelve.

त्रयोदशन् thirteen.

चतुर्दशन् fourteen.

पञ्चदशन् fifteen.

षोडशन् sixteen.

सप्तदशन् seventeen.

अष्टादशन् eighteen.

नवदशन् nineteen or

ऊनविंशति one less than twenty.

151. With विंशति, 'twenty,' the simple numerals are combined on much the same plan; as,

एकविंशति twenty-one.

द्वाविंशति twenty-two.

त्रयोविंशति twenty-three.

चतुर्विंशति twenty-four.

पञ्चविंशति twenty-five.

षड्विंशति twenty-six.

सप्तविंशति twenty-seven.

अष्टाविंशति twenty-eight.

नवविंशति twenty-nine or

ऊनत्रिंशत् one less than thirty.

152. The rest of the series and its decimal subdivisions are composed analogously to विंशति and its subdivisions.

त्रिंशत् thirty.

चत्वारिंशत् forty.

पञ्चाशत् fifty.

षष्टि sixty.

सप्तति seventy.

अशीति eighty.

नवति ninety.

Higher numbers have distinct denominations.

शतं a hundred.

सहस्रं a thousand.

अयुतः or अयुतं ten thousand.

लक्षं or लक्षा a lac, a hundred thousand.

नियुतः or -तं } one million.

प्रयुतः or -तं }

कोटिः a crore, ten millions.

अर्बुदः or -दं a hundred millions.

महार्बुदः or -दं a thousand millions.

पञ्चं ten thousand millions.

महापञ्चं a hundred thousand millions.

खर्बुदः a billion.

a. Numerals, when declinable, are inflected upon the same principles as other nouns, but in some cases they undergo peculiar modifications of the base, which it is necessary to notice.



b. एक, 'one,' is declined as a numeral in the singular number only, in the three genders, एकः, एका, एकं. It retains the pronominal form of inflexion; as, एकस्मै 'to one;' एकस्मात् 'from one,' &c.

c. द्वि is declined in the dual only, substituting च for its final; as, nom. and acc. masc. द्वौ, fem. and neut. द्वे, instr. &c. द्वौभ्यां, gen. and loc. द्वयोः.

d. त्रि and the rest are declined in the plural only. त्रि substitutes र for इ, becoming त्रय् before a vowel: it substitutes also तिसृ in the feminine gender, of which च्च becomes र before a vowel (r. 4).

	Masc.	Fem.
nom.	त्रयः	तिस्रः
acc.	त्रीन्	—
instr.	त्रिभिः	तिसृभिः
dat. } abl. }	त्रिभ्यः	तिसृभ्यः
gen.	त्रयाणां	तिसृयां
loc.	त्रिसु	तिसृसु

Neuter nom. and acc. त्रीणि. The rest as the masculine.

e. चतुर, 'four,' inserts चा before the final in the nom. masc, and nom. and acc. neuter, and substitutes तसृ for the last syllable before the inflexions of the feminine, च्च becoming र before a vowel.

	nom.	f.	n.
nom.	चत्वारः	चतस्रः	चत्वारि
acc.	चतुर्	—	चत्वारि &c.
instr.	चतुर्भिः	चतसृभिः	
dat. } abl. }	चतुर्भ्यः	चतसृभ्यः	
gen.	चतुर्वीणां	चतसृयां	
loc.	चतुर्षु	चतसृसु	

f. The remaining numbers to twenty, declinable in the plural only, are the same in all genders. A final न् is rejected before all the affixes, and the terminations of the nominative

and accusative are dropped: अष्टन् substitutes औ for its final vowel in the two first cases, and optionally elongates it in the rest: thus पञ्चन्, 'five,' makes, nom. and acc. पञ्च, instr. पञ्चभिः, dat. and abl. पञ्चभ्यः, gen. पञ्चानाम्, loc. पञ्चसु. After which model are inflected सप्तन्, नवन्, दशन्, एकादशन्, &c.

षष्, 'six,' makes, nom. and acc. षट्, instr. षड्भिः, dat. and abl. षड्भ्यः, gen. षष्ठां, loc. षट्सु.

अष्टन् 'eight;' nom. and acc. अष्टौ, instr. अष्टभिः or अष्टाभिः, dat. and abl. अष्टभ्यः or अष्टाभ्यः, gen. अष्टानां, loc. अष्टसु or अष्टासु.

g. विंशति 'twenty,' त्रिंशत् 'thirty,' &c. are declined like other nouns with similar terminations; but they are confined to the feminine gender, and to the singular number, unless multiples of them be signified, when they take the other numbers; as, sing. विंशतिः 'twenty,' dual विंशती 'two twenties,' plur. विंशतयः 'many twenties:' otherwise the number does not vary with the substantive with which it may be connected; as विंशत्वा, त्रिंशता, चत्वारिंशता शरैः, 'with twenty, thirty, forty arrows,' &c. Instances however do occur where they take the plural number, to agree with a plural substantive; as पञ्चाशद्भिर्हयैः 'with fifty horses.'

h. शतं 'a hundred,' and सहस्रं 'a thousand,' are both neuter nouns, and are usually limited to the singular, except when repetition of them is intended; as, शते 'two hundreds,' सहस्रे 'two thousands,' शतानि 'many hundreds,' सहस्राणि 'many thousands.' In construction they are commonly employed with nouns in the genitive plural, as शतं दासीनां 'a hundred (of) female slaves;' although they are also used attributively with plural nouns, as सहस्रं पितॄः 'a thousand ancestors.' The other numerals are inflected, like nouns in general, according to their gender and termination.

153. Numerals in composition with nouns to form attributives are inflected, like other nouns, according to their finals; as, प्रियत्रिः मनुष्यः 'a man having three friends;' प्रियत्रिः स्त्री 'a woman having three lovers;' प्रियत्रि कुलं 'a family having three agreeable persons;' but प्रियत्रिसु, 'a man who has

three mistresses,' makes प्रियत्रिसा, प्रियत्रिसौ, प्रियत्रिसः, प्रियत्रिसृभ्यां, &c. The same term may be used in the neuter; as प्रियत्रिसृ कुलं 'a family with three beloved females;' nom. and acc. प्रियत्रि or प्रियत्रिसृ, प्रियत्रिसृषी, प्रियत्रिसृषि, &c. चतुर in such a compound becomes चत्वार in the nominative and in the accusative singular and dual; as, nom. प्रियचत्वाः, प्रियचत्वारौ, प्रियचत्वारः; acc. प्रियचत्वारं, प्रियचत्वारौ, प्रियचत्वारः; instr. प्रियचतुरा, &c.

a. Similar compounds of च् are inflected like nouns in च्, and those of the numerals ending with न् like nouns in चन्; but अहन् may in composition be inflected like a noun in चन् (p. 61), or like a primitive noun masculine in चा (p. 34), or in the plural number like the simple numeral; as, nom. प्रियाहा, प्रियाहानौ, प्रियाहानः, or प्रियाहाः, प्रियाहौ, प्रियाहाः or प्रियाहौ; acc. प्रियाहानं, प्रियाहानौ, प्रियाहनः, or प्रियाहां, प्रियाहौ, प्रियाहाः, प्रियाहान् or प्रियाहौ; instr. प्रियाहना, प्रियाहभ्यां, प्रियाहभिः, or प्रियाहा, प्रियाहाभ्यां, प्रियाहाभिः, &c.

b. ऊन, implying 'less,' is only used, as above exhibited, to signify one less than the numeral to which it is prefixed; as, ऊनविंशतिः 'twenty minus one,' i. e. nineteen; ऊनत्रिंशत् 'thirty minus one,' i. e. twenty-nine. It may also be used with a definite number; as, एकोनविंशतिः 'twenty minus one;' पञ्चोन त्रिंशत् 'thirty minus five,' i. e. twenty-five; दशोनशतं 'a hundred minus ten,' i. e. ninety. The term अधिक, 'more,' but which is declinable, is also compounded with numerals to denote addition, as पञ्चाधिकं शतं 'a hundred plus five,' or 'one hundred and five.'

### Ordinals.

154. The ordinal equivalent of 'one,' or 'first,' is most commonly प्रथम, declinable in three genders, प्रथमः, -मा, -म्, and according to the rules of pronominal inflexion (p. 79). Other synonymes are, चादिः, चाद्यः, चादिनः; the first is restricted to the masculine gender, the others are declinable in three genders.

155. In forming ordinals from the other cardinal numbers, certain terminations are either added to or are substituted for

their proper finals, and the word is declinable in the three genders. In the case of चतुर्, 'four,' other words are optionally substituted.

द्वितीयः	-या -यं	second.	षष्ठः	-शी -शं	sixth.
तृतीयः	-या -यं	third.	सप्तमः	-मी -मं	seventh.
चतुर्थः	-थी -थं	} fourth.	अष्टमः	-मी -मं	eighth.
तृतीयः	-या -यं		नवमः	-मी -मं	ninth.
तृतीयः	-या -यं		दशमः	-मी -मं	tenth.
पञ्चमः	-मी -मं	fifth.			

156. The termination ञ, derived from the technical affix इट्, being added to एकादशन् and the rest as far as twenty, is substituted for the final syllable, leaving एकादशः, -शी, -शं, 'eleventh;' द्वादशः, -शी, -शं, 'twelfth,' &c.

157. The same affix, causing the elision either of the final syllable or final vowel, is also added to the numerals from twenty upwards. In another form they add त्तम to their finals; as,

विंशतित्तमः or विंशः	twentieth.	सप्ततित्तमः or सप्ततः	seventieth.
त्रिंशत्तमः or त्रिंशः	thirtieth.	अशीतित्तमः or अशीतः	eightieth.
चत्वारिंशत्तमः or चत्वारिंशः	fortieth.	नवतित्तमः or नवतः	ninetieth.
पञ्चाशत्तमः or पञ्चाशः	fiftieth.	शततमः or शतः	hundredth.
षष्टित्तमः or षष्ठः	sixtieth.		

a. In these as in the cardinal numbers the decimal subdivisions are expressed by prefixing the numeral, as एकविंशतित्तमः or एकविंशः 'one and twentieth.'

b. There are other modifications of the numerals, declinable or indeclinable, in different shades of meaning; as, द्वयम् 'a two,' 'a duad;' त्रयम्, त्रयी, 'a triad;' also द्वितयम् and त्रितयम् in similar senses. द्विः 'twice;' त्रिः 'thrice;' एककृत्वः or एकथा 'once;' द्विथा 'twice,' &c.: but these belong more especially to the subject of derivation.

## CHAPTER IV.

## INDECLINABLES.

158. THE indeclinable words of the Sanskrit language comprehend nouns used as nouns, and nouns or particles used as particles, that is, in some other sense than that which is expressed by a noun or verb.

159. 1. Nouns which retain their character of the names of things or notions, but which are employed in one unalterable inflexion, whatever may be their relation to the other members of the sentence in which they stand, may be either simple monoptote nouns, or compounds of the indeclinable class: the latter will be noticed when treating of the different classes of compounds: the former are not numerous; the principal are the following:

अस्तम्	setting, decline, of the sun or of fortune.	wane.
अस्ति	what is, existence.	भुवर् sky, atmosphere.
आदे	remainder, et cetera.	भूर् earth.
कम्	water, head, happiness.	मिथुर् a pair.
क्षमा	patience, pardon.	संवत् a year.
अनम्	food.	सुदि the fortnight of the moon's increase.
नमस्	reverence, salutation.	स्वर् heaven.
नास्ति	non-existence.	स्वस्ति salutation, greeting.
वदि	the fortnight of the moon's	

a. Besides अस्ति, as specified in the above list, there are a few other verbal inflexions which may be used in the sense of nouns; as, भवति and विद्यते 'what is,' 'existence;' स्यात् 'what may be,' 'scepticism;' or of pronouns; as, अस्मि 'I,' properly 'I am;' त्वसि 'thou,' properly 'thou art.' They are also used absolutely, or as particles; as, अस्तु, भवतु 'so be it,' implying assent; एहि 'come,' 'begin;' पश्य and पश्यत 'see!' 'lo!' behold!' and a few others of rarer occurrence.

160. 2. The other division of Indeclinables, termed *निपाताः*, comprises a variety of terms, the origin and character of which are sometimes of difficult determination, but which, from the functions they fulfil, may be considered as adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, interjections, expletives; and particles properly so termed; that is, syllables which are affixed or prefixed to words to modify their meaning, although in themselves they are apparently insignificant.

*Adverbs.*

161. Adverbs are numerous, and are variously formed, but they are obviously in most instances, and very possibly in all, attributive nouns adverbially employed in some one or other unvarying inflexion. The prevailing form is that of the neuter accusative; offering in this respect an analogy to such Latin adverbs as 'facile,' 'difficile,' 'dulce,' 'ceterum,' 'multum,' and the like: but other inflexions, either regularly or irregularly constructed, are also in use as adverbs. Thus *सत्यम्*, 'truth,' means also 'truly;' *सुखम्*, 'happiness,' occurs as *सुखम्* 'happily;' *कृतः*, -ता, -तं, 'done,' furnishes *कृतम्* 'done with,' 'enough:' from *स्थानं*, 'place,' comes *स्थाने* 'in place,' 'suitably,' 'fitly;' and from *बलं* 'strength,' 'force,' *बलात्* 'by force,' 'forcibly,' 'violently.' It may be a question if every Sanskrit noun which is capable of being used attributively may not be employed as an adverb, to denote the variations of mode, circumstance, kind, degree, or those modifications which adverbs are intended to express. The following list furnishes some of those in most familiar use. The manner in which such are formed as differ from the inflexions of the nouns hitherto described, belongs to the head of derivation.

*अकस्मात्* suddenly, unexpectedly, without a wherefore.  
*अग्रतस्* before, preceding.  
*अग्रे* before, in front of.

*अचिरम्*  
*अचिरात्*  
*अचिरेण* } without delay.  
*अजस्रम्* continuously, continually.

अज्ञानतस् ignorantly.

अज्ञसा quickly.

अतस् hence, hereafter, more-  
over.

अतीव very much.

अत्र here.

अथ so, thus.

अथकिन् how-else, yes.

अद्वा rightly, truly, clearly.

अद्य to-day.

अद्यत्वे now, at present.

अध }  
अधस् } down, downwards.

अधस्तात् below.

अपरम् moreover, further.

अपरेद्युस् the day after.

अधुना now.

अनिशम् always, eternally.

अन्तरम् }  
अन्तरा } without, except ;  
अन्तरे } within, among.  
अन्तरेण }

अन्यच्च moreover.

अन्यत् other, otherwise.

अन्यत्र elsewhere.

अन्यथा otherwise.

अभितस् quickly, entirely, around,  
near.

अभीक्ष्णम् repeatedly, quickly.

अन् quickly, a little.

अनुत्त there, in the next world.

अत्रन् quickly.

अर्द्धात् behind in time or place.

अलम् enough; it is also a prefix.

अवस् without, outside.

असकृत् repeatedly, more than  
once.

असम्प्रति improperly, unfitly.

असाम्प्रतन् improperly, unsea-  
sonably.

अह्नाय by day.

आनुषक् } successively, seria-  
आनुषद् } tim.

आरात् near, afar.

आर्यैर्हलम् forcibly, violently.

आचित् present, in sight.

इतस् hence, from hence.

इतस्ततस् here and there.

इति so, thus, ita.

इतरम् again, another.

इतरेद्युस् either day.

इतिह traditionally.

इत्थन् thus.

इदानीन् now.

इद्वा clearly, truly.

इव like, as, so.

इह here, in this place, in this  
world.

ईषत् a little.

उच्चैस् high, loud.

उत्तरम् subsequently.

उत्तरेद्युस् a subsequent day.

उपाञ्जु secretly, privately, in a  
whisper.

उभयतस् on both sides.

उभयद्युस् } both days.  
उभयेद्युस् }

उषा dawn.

शुतन् rightly, truly.

शुचक् rightly, truly.

एकत्र at one place, together.

एकदा at one time.

एकधा once.

एकपदे at the same moment.

एतर्हि at this time.

एव also, verily, so.

एवम् thus, so, as.

ओम् yes, so be it: it is also  
an inceptive mystical term  
prefixed to prayers and  
charms.

कचन } what if, how, if ever.  
कचित् }

कथम् how.

कथञ्चन } some how.  
कथञ्चित् }

कथञ्चान् how then, how indeed.

कदा when.

कदाचित् some when, some time:

न कदाचित् never.

कहिं when, at what time.

कहिञ्चित् some when, at some  
time.

किञ्चित् what truly, what indeed.

किञ्च further, moreover.

किञ्चन } a little, something; as  
किञ्चित् } with a negative न  
किञ्चन nothing.

किन्तु but, also.

किन्तु but what, but how.

किम् what.

किमुत् what, what how.

किमुत् or what, or, also.

किमुद् what, how.

किंवा or, either, but how.

किञ्चित् or perhaps.

किल indeed, possibly.

किमु what then, how.

कुतस् whence, how.

कुत्र where.

कुत्रचित् somewhere.

कुचित् abundantly.

कुपत् excellently.

कूपत् excellently, well.

कृतम् enough.

ञ्च where.

कुञ्चित् somewhere; न कुञ्चित्  
nowhere.

खलु certainly.

चिरम् a long time. Other cases  
of this noun are used in the  
same sense, as चिराय, चिरेण,  
चिरात्, चिरस्य, चिरे.

चिरात्तय for a long time.

ज्ञातु sometimes, some-when.

जोषम् silently, happily.

ज्योक् quickly, frequently.

ज्योगिति } quickly.  
ज्योदिति }

तत् (तद्) therefore, then.

तत्र् thence, from or after that.

तत्र there..

तदा then, at that time.

तदानीम् then.

तथा thus, so.

तथाहि thus, thus even.

तथैव in like manner.

तस्मात् therefore, from that.

तर्हि then, at that time.

तावत् so far, so much.



तिरस् } crookedly; also dis-	पर्याप्तम् sufficiently, abundantly.
तिर्य्यक् } honestly.	पशु well, good, right.
तुम् thou-ing.	पश्चात् after, afterwards, behind,
तूष्णीकाम् silently.	east.
तूष्णीम् silently.	पुनर् again; पुनः पुनर् again and
तेन by that, therefore.	again, repeatedly.
दिवा by day.	पुरतस् } before either in place
दिष्ट्वा fortunately, luckily.	पुरस् } or time, in front,
दुःसमम् vilely, badly.	पुरस्तात् } formerly.
दुष्टु badly.	पुरा in the east, in front, for-
दूरम् far off, distant.	merly.
दोषा in the evening.	पूर्वतस् formerly, in front.
द्राक् } speedily.	पूर्वेद्युस् day before, yesterday,
द्राइ }	forenoon.
नकिम् } no-what, nothing, ex-	पृथक् separately, distinctly,
नकिर् } cept.	apart.
नक्तम् by night.	प्रगे in the morning.
न }	प्रतान् widely.
नम् } no, not.	प्रताम् }
नब्रुम् only.	प्रशाम } wearily, with fatigue.
नह }	प्रतिदिनम् daily, day by day.
नहि } no, not.	प्रत्युत्त on the contrary, otherwise.
नाना many, various.	प्रभाते early, in the morning.
नाम evidently, variously.	प्रवाहिका }
निकषा near.	प्रवाहुकम् } at the same time.
निकामम् willingly, readily, very.	प्रसह्म violently, forcibly.
नुवा perhaps.	प्राक् before in place or time,
नूनम् certainly, truly.	in front, formerly, in pre-
नो no, not.	sence of, east, hereafter.
न्वै perhaps.	प्रातर् early, in the morning.
परम् after, afterwards.	प्राङ्म् in a contrary way, con-
परश्चस् day after to-morrow.	tinuously.
परितस् all round.	प्रायस् mostly, for the most
परेद्यवि } the morrow, the day	part.
परेद्युस् } after.	प्राह्णे in the forenoon.

प्रेत after death, in the next world.	युगपत् (-पद्) at once.
बलवत् } violently, by violence	युत् bad, ill.
बलात् } or force.	येन wherefore, why, because.
बहिस् out, without, outside.	रात्रौ by night.
भाजक् speedily, quickly.	वाद् like, as.
भूयस् again, repeatedly; much, abundantly.	वाव only.
भृशम् much, very much.	विभाषा in two ways, optionally, alternately.
मंक्षु speedily, quickly.	विश्वक् universally.
मनाक् a little, slowly, dully.	विभु many.
मा or माद् } no, not; prohibi-	विहायसा aloft, in the air.
मास् } bitive, 'do not.'	वृथा vainly, idly.
माकिम् } no, not, except.	वे verily, indeed.
माकिर् }	शनैस् slowly.
माचिरम् without delay.	शाश्वत् eternally, continually.
मिथस् } together, mutually, in	शुकम् quickly.
मिथो } conjunction.	सकृत् once.
मिथ्या falsely.	संक्षु speedily.
मुधा vainly, idly, unprofitably.	सत् well, good, right.
मुहुर् repeatedly.	सततम् always.
मृषा falsely.	सदा always.
यत् (यद्) what; यत्, तत्, that-which.	सद्यस् at the same time.
यतस् whence, wherefore.	सनत् } always, continually,
यत्र where.	सना } eternally.
यथा as; यथा, तथा, so-as.	सनुत् in concealment, privily.
यथाकथाच any how; seldom.	सपदि at once.
यथाक्रमम् in order or succession.	समन्ततस् wholly, altogether, all about, all round, on every side.
यथातथा properly, rightly.	समम् together, equally.
यदा when.	समया near to.
यावत् as far as, as much as; यावत्, तावत्, as much as, so much.	समीपम् } near to, in the pre-
युक् bad, ill.	समीपे } sence of.
युक्तम् fitly, properly.	समीचीनम् entirely, rightly.

समुपजोषन् happily.	सामि half, equally.
सम्प्रति now, at this time.	साम्प्रतन् now, opportunely, fitly.
सम्मुखन् before, in the presence or face of.	सायन् evening.
सम्यक् entirely, completely ; rightly, properly.	सुकम् very, exceedingly.
सर्वत्र wholly, every way, every where.	सुचिरम् for a long time.
सर्वत्र every where.	सुधा uselessly, idly.
सर्वदा always.	सुदु good, excellent, very.
सहसा hastily, precipitately.	स्वयम् of one's-self.
साक्षात् visibly, manifestly ; be- fore or in sight.	हि verily, for, because.
साधि awry, indirectly.	हिरूक् without, except.
	हेतोः } because, by reason or/
	हेतौ } on account of.
	ह्यस् yesterday.

The same difficulty that exists in other languages applies to various terms in the preceding list, and they may be sometimes thought to be rather conjunctions or prepositions than adverbs. Several, no doubt, fulfil either office, and in any case the embarrassment is that rather of denomination than of application, as the connexion of the sentence will readily point out the sense in which they are to be employed.

### *Prepositions.*

162. The most important of these are used chiefly in combination with simple verbs, and form with them compound or derivative verbs, which, either in their own inflexions, or those of the nouns derived from them, constitute the bulk of the language. The verbs thus compounded sometimes retain the meaning of the original, or more frequently they have the sense of their component elements ; but in many instances they express significations which depart widely from those which they might be expected from their composition to convey. In all these respects they offer striking analogies to the compound verbs of the Greek, Latin, and German languages.

A preposition combined with a verb is termed an Upasarga (उपसर्गः). The name Gati (गतिः) is also given to it, as well as to other verbal prefixes. The Upasargas are twenty-one in number.

a. The principal or primary notion conveyed by these prepositions is in general sufficiently obvious, and may be rendered by equivalents in English or in the classical languages. Usage, convention, and metaphor, however, extend the primary notion through a variety of modifications, which can become familiar only by practice. The explanation of them all is the province of a dictionary, and in this place all that can be attempted is the explanation of, 1. the principal purport of each preposition; 2. the equivalents by which it is usually translated; and 3. its exemplification by nouns of frequent occurrence, derived from verbs compounded of a simple verb and a preposition; as in the following arrangement.

अति 1. Going beyond a real or imaginary limit: 2. 'over, beyond,' 'trans, ex:' 3. अतिक्रमः (1) 'going over or beyond;' (2) 'transgression;' अतिशयः 'excess.'

अधि 1. Being above in place or degree: 2. 'over, above, upon,' 'super:' 3. अधिगमः (1) 'going over or on;' (2) 'going over or through,' as a book; अधिकारः 'office, superintendence;' अध्यात्मा 'presiding spirit.'

अनु 1. After in order or manner: 2. 'after, like:' 3. अनुचरः 'a follower;' अनुक्रमः 'an index, a series;' अनुकृतिः 'imitation.'

अन्तर् 1. Coming within a space or interval: 2. 'inner, within,' 'inter, unter:' 3. अन्तर्द्वान् 'disappearance;' अन्तर्बामी 'the pervading or inner soul.'

अप 1. Taking away in substance or kind: 2. 'from, away, off,' ἀπό, 'de, dis, ex:' 3. अपहारः 'carrying off;' अपवादः 'detraction,' 'censure.'

असि 1. Affirming of a certainty: 2. 'verily, indeed' (but this is more frequently used alone, as an adverb or conjunction):

3. अपिधानं 'a covering:' it is read also पिधानं, the initial being rejected.

अभि 1. Being present, opposite, or near to; also, being above in place or degree: 2. 'to, unto,' 'ad; 'before, opposite,' 'ob; 'up,' 'super:' 3. अभिमुखं 'in front or in presence of; 'अभिगमः 'approach; 'अभिराट् 'a high land; 'अभिजनः 'a person of high rank.'

अव 1. Being below in place or degree; also, being separated: 2. 'down, off, from,' 'de, dis, ex:' 3. अवतारः 'coming down,' as from heaven to earth; अवकर्त्तनं 'cutting off, excision; 'अवगतः 'gone away, departed; 'अवगीतः 'despised.'

आ or आह् 1. Bounding or limiting; also 'reversing:' 2. 'to, unto, as far as,' 'ad, re:' 3. आकारः 'form; 'आकाशः 'sky; 'गमनं 'going; 'आगमनं 'coming; 'दानं 'gift or giving; 'आदानं 'taking.' It is also used conjunctively with nouns in the ablative case; as, आग्रामात् 'as far as to the village; 'आसमुद्रात् 'as far as to the ocean.'

उद् or उद् 1. Being high in place or excellent in kind: 2. 'up, above, superior,' 'super, valde:' उद्दीनं 'flying up; 'उद्कृष्टः 'excellent; 'उद्द्यमः 'great effort.'

उप 1. Being near or next to; whence also, being less than: 2. 'near, less,' उप, 'sub, infra:' 3. उपगमः 'approach; 'उपवेदः 'a minor Veda or scripture.'

दुर् 1. Condition of badness, pain, difficulty, and the like: 2. 'in, un,' दुस्, 'dis:' 3. दुराचारः 'wicked; 'दुःखं 'unhappiness, pain; 'दुस्सहः 'unbearable; 'दुस्सुखीः 'difficult of access.'

नि 1. Being within, below, or under; also, being contrary or reverse: 2. 'in, on,' नि, 'in; 'down,' 'sub; 'un or in,' 're:' 3. निकेतः 'a dwelling; 'निचयः 'a heap; 'निपतनं 'coming down; 'निकृतिः 'iniquity.'

निर् 1. Being out or exempt from: whence also 'affirmation,' as excluding doubt: 2. 'out, without,' 'ex, ab, ne:' 3. निर्गमः 'going forth,' 'exit; 'निश्चयः 'certainty; 'निर्दोषः 'faultless.'

- पर 1. Being opposite or opposed to ; whence also 'reverse :'  
 2. 'over, back,' *παρά*, 'ob, re, de :'  
 3. पराञ् 'turned back ;' पराजयः 'defeat.'
- परि 1. Being all round or about ; whence also 'fulness, completeness :'  
 2. 'about, around,' *περί*, 'per, circum :'  
 3. परिधिः 'circumference ;' परिश्रमः 'maturity ;' परिष्कारः 'perfection of fabric.'
- प्र 1. Being before in time, place, or quality : 2. 'fore, before, above,' *πρό*, 'pro, præ :'  
 3. प्रभवः 'first birth ;' प्रयाणं 'going forth, proceeding ;' प्रभावः 'preeminence.'
- प्रति 1. Reverted, or reflected, or repeated action or condition :  
 2. 'again, back,' 're :'  
 3. प्रतिकारः 'retaliation, requital ;' प्रतिभाषा 'reply ;' प्रतिबिम्बं 'a reflected image ;' प्रतिदिनं 'day by day.'
- वि 1. Being several or separate ; whence also 'privation :'  
 2. 'apart, away, without,' 'dis, de, se :'  
 3. विकारः 'separate or new form, change of form ;' वियोगः 'disjunction, separation ;' विशेषः 'distinction ;' विकलीः 'without ears.'
- सम् 1. Being conjoined with ; whence also 'completeness :'  
 2. 'with, together with,' *σύν*, 'con :'  
 3. सम्बन्धः 'association ;' संयोगः 'union ;' संस्कारः 'perfect fabric or performance.'
- सु 1. The opposite of दुः, or condition of happiness, ease, and the like : 2. 'good, well,' *εὖ*, 'bene :'  
 सुखं 'happiness ;' सुरूपः 'handsome.'

b. Some of these prepositions may be used separately or without verbs, especially अति, अधि, अनु, अन्तर्, अप, अभि, आ, उप, परि, and प्रति ; and there are others which are not subject to be compounded with verbs ; as, अन्तरेण 'except,' अना 'with,' अन्ते 'except,' विना 'without' or 'except,' and संजुह, सह, सहितम्, साकम्, or साङ्गे, 'with,' 'together with.' Some of the words given as adverbs may be considered as prepositions, as समीपं, समीपे, 'near to.'

c. Besides prepositions in the sense in which they are usually understood, a number of words which are actually or were

originally nouns, of which some are included in the above list of adverbs, are prefixed in one unvarying or uninflected form, analogously to particles, to the verbs **अस्** 'to be,' **भू** 'to be' or 'become,' and **कृ** 'to do.' To these, in native grammars, the term *Gati*, 'motion' or 'transition,' is extended; and a few of them may be conveniently specified here, as illustrative of the manner in which they are used with nouns derived from the verbs above specified.

अन्याने assisting the weak ;	अन्यानेकरणे giving such assistance.
अलम् ornament ;	अलङ्कारः decoration.
आधिम् manifestation ;	आयीभूतः appeared.
उरी	{ उरीकरणं &c., promising, making assent.
उरी	
उरी	
उरी	
कवाली	{ केवालीभूतः &c., wounded, slain.
केवाली	
केवासी	
ताली diffusion ;	तालीभूतः diffused.
नमस् reverence ;	नमस्कारः reverential salutation.
पशु an animal, a victim ;	पशुभूतः hurt, slain.
यायी in the hand ;	यायीकरणं marriage.
प्रादुम् manifestation ;	प्रादुरस्ति appearance.
प्राध्वम् continuity ;	प्राध्वकृतं tied in regular order.
अज्ञा faith ;	अज्ञाकरणं believing, trusting.
सत् good ;	सत्कार treating kindly or hospitably.
साक्षात् manifestly ;	साक्षाद्भवः being manifest.

Most nouns may also be combined in this manner with the analogous verbs **भू** and **अस्** 'to be,' and **कृ** 'to do,' by the substitution of the technical affix **त्वि**, leaving the vowel **ई** for their finals; as, **कृष्ण** 'black;' **कृष्णीकरणं** 'blackening,' 'making black,' &c.: but this subject belongs rather to derivation.

*Conjunctions.*

163. The principal conjunctions are the following :

अथ	} inceptive, used to begin a sentence or a subject; 'now, then, thus.'	किंवा	but, or, moreover.
अथो		किंखित्	or, perhaps.
अपि	and, also.	च	and, or, but.
आह	} but, how.	चेत्	if.
आहो		चैव	and also.
आहोखित्	inceptive, and implying doubt.	तु	but.
इति	conclusive, used to finish a sentence or a subject; 'so it is,' 'finis.'	नै	but how; implying doubt.
उत	also, or.	नतु	but not.
उताह	} whether; implying doubt or interrogation.	ननु	but, if, is not, nonne.
उताहो		नवा	or not, if not.
एव	also.	नु	if, how; implying doubt.
किञ्च	but.	नुक्म्	either, or.
किन्तु	but.	नुवा	perhaps, or if.
किन्तु	but how; implying doubt.	नेत्	if.
किमु	how, but.	नोचेत्	if not.
किमुत	or how, or also.	नै	if, perhaps.
किमुह	or how, or what.	यदि	if.
		वा	or, either.
		वेद्	if.
		हि	for, because.

*Interjections.*

164. These are numerous: they are mostly sounds devoid of signification, other than the unpremeditated utterance of natural emotions: some are significant words, and of them some are capable in other senses of inflexion, although others appear to have become obsolete both in inflexion and meaning.

Of the simple exclamations the principal are the vowels, as अ आ, इ ई, उ ऊ, ए, ओ, which may express 'surprise' or 'sorrow,' like 'ah!' 'eh!' and अयि, अह, अहह, अहो, अहोवत, ह, हा, हाहा, are exclamations of a similar kind. Others are, किन्



implying 'contempt;' धिक् importing the same, also 'grief,' 'alas!' 'ah me!' वत् implying 'grief;' इत् 'anger' or 'sorrow;' हाहा or हाहो 'grief;' हिम् 'alarm;' हुम् 'displeasure,' &c.

a. Vocative particles, used in speaking or calling to, are frequently employed; some of which are respectful, others disrespectful. Of the former class are, अयो, अह, अहो, अहोवत्, ह, रे, जो, जौ, पाट, प्याट, भगोस्, भोस्, हंहो, हे, है, हो. Of the latter are, अरे, अवे, रे, रै. अह may be used in either.

b. Some ejaculatory syllables are mystical, like the monosyllable ओम्, which is typical of the three great deities of the Hindu mythology, Brahmá, Vishñu, and S'iva, and of the three Vedas, and should never be uttered in the hearing of ears profane. Others are used with charms and mystical prayers peculiar to certain sects; as हं, हुम्, ह्रीं, षट्. Others, again, of which some are significant words, are uttered in the act of pouring oiled butter on the sacrificial fire, as a libation to the manes or the gods; as घाट, वेट्, वषट्, चौषट्, औषट्, स्था, and स्वाहा.

### *Expletives.*

165. Syllables used mostly to complete the metre of a line are considered to be devoid of signification; they are, किल, खलु, च, हु, नु, वै, स्म, ह, हि; being identical, therefore, for the most part with the conjunctions.

### *Particles.*

166. These are syllables added to words, either as prefixes or affixes, to qualify their purport. The specification of them properly belongs to derivation, but a few may be advantageously noticed here.

अ may be prefixed to nouns of any kind, to give them a contrary or negative sense; as, धर्मः 'virtue,' अधर्मः 'vice;' सत् 'being,' असत् 'non-existent.' Before a vowel it is changed to अन्; as, अन्तः 'finite,' अनन्तः 'infinite,' 'eternal.' अद् is a prefix implying 'surprise;' अद्भुतं 'wonderful!'

का prefixed to nouns gives them a depreciatory sense; as, पुरुषः 'a man,' कापुरुषः 'a contemptible man,' 'a wretch.' It also signifies 'diminution;' as, का + उष्ण = कोष्ण 'a little warm.'

कु is also a depreciatory prefix; कुकृत्यं 'wickedness.'

चन } These are added to pronouns and adverbs to give them  
चित् } a more extended sense; as, कश्चन, कश्चित् 'any one,'  
'some one;' कथञ्चन, कथञ्चित् 'any how;' कर्हिचित् 'any where,' &c.

वत् implies 'resemblance,' as ब्राह्मणवत् 'like a Brahman.'

स्त् is usually an expletive, but when affixed to a verb in a present tense it gives it a past signification: as, भवति 'it is,' भवतिस्त् 'it was.' It is also used with the prohibitive मा or माऊ; as, मास्त् 'no,' 'not,' 'do not.'

स्त् is added to particles to imply 'doubt and interrogation;' as, किंस्त् 'How is it?' 'Is it so?' अहोस्त् 'Whether?' 'Is it so?' and the like.

स्त्री prefixed to कृ and its derivatives implies 'consent;' स्त्रीकारः 'assent,' 'promise.'

## CHAPTER V.

### CONJUGATION.

#### SECTION I.

##### *Roots and indicatory letters.*

167. THE धातु or 'radical' of the Sanskrit language, although in strictness it fulfils no specific grammatical function, and is equally the theme of a noun as of a verb, may be most conveniently considered as identical with the latter, or as the crude verb; in which condition it undergoes the usual modification of conjugation, and the varieties of voice, mood, and tense.

168. As arranged in the Dhātu-páthas (धातुपाठः) or 'glos-

series of roots,' the root is usually interpreted by an active or abstract noun in the locative case; as, अंश-विभागे 'in' division; गम-गतौ 'in' going; भू-सतायां 'in' being; ज्ञा-ज्ञाने 'in' knowledge; and the like; intimating one general and comprehensive idea to which the different modifications expressed by its derivatives may be referred.

169. All the roots, with a few doubtful exceptions, as आन्दोल 'swinging,' अवधार 'ascertaining,' कुमाल 'playing,' गवेष 'seeking,' are monosyllables: many of them are unliteral, as इ 'going,' क्ष 'injuring:' the greater number, however, terminate in consonants, as तर्क 'discussion,' गञ् 'sounding,' भास् 'shining.' In all cases, however, the root has some vowel, most usually the short अ, attached to the final consonant, not as a radical letter, but for the sake of pronunciation or accentuation, and the mark of quiescence is therefore not always subjoined: the roots specified, although ending as radicals in consonants, are written तर्के, गञ्, भास्. The whole number is about nineteen hundred.

170. In the original lists the roots have attached to them certain supernumerary letters or Anubandhas (अनुबन्धाः), which have one of two objects; 1. Some of them denote the class or conjugation in which the verb is inflected; 2. Others intimate those peculiarities to which each single verb is subject in its inflexions. It will be useful to specify the principal of either class for the sake of occasional reference.

#### 1. General Anubandhas.

Sign.	Verb.	Conjugation.
ल	अद ल	second.
लि	हु लि	third.
य	दिष य	fourth.
न	सु न	fifth.
श	तुद श	sixth.
ष	रुध ष	seventh.
द	तन द	eighth.

ग	क्ली ग	ninth.
क	चुर क	tenth.
नृङ्	द्युत नृङ्	} a subdivision of the first conjugation, द्युत and other verbs.
रे	यज रे	

2. *Special Anubandhas.*

ञ is added to all roots not terminating in any other radical or indicatory vowel ; as रथ् (रथ् + ञ). This vowel should be accented, and the accents mark the voice in which the verb is conjugated. The grave shews that the verb takes the voice which is termed the *Ātmane-pada*, 'the reflective;' the acute accent indicates the *Parasmai-pada* or 'transitive;' and the circumflex denotes that the verb takes both voices. The accents, however, are no longer marked in manuscripts.

ञा denotes the optional insertion of इ before the affix of one of the past participles, and its absolute insertion before another ; as, श्विदा (श्विद् + ञा) 'to perspire;' indef. past part. शेदितः or श्विन्नः; perfect past part. सिस्विदिवत्.

इ indicates the insertion of a nasal after a radical vowel in all the tenses ; as, निदि for निद् 'to abuse;' निन्दति, निनिन्द, निन्दिता; &c.

इर indicates two modes of inflecting the indefinite past ; as, स्फुटिर् (स्फुट् + इर्), 'to swell,' makes either अस्फुटीत् or अस्फुटत्.

ई prohibits the insertion of इ in the past participle ; as, उन्दी (उन्द् + ई) 'to wet;' past part. उन्नः.

उ marks the optional insertion of इ in the indeclinable past participle ; as, दम् 'to tame' (दम् + उ), दमित्वा or दान्वा.

ऊ indicates the optional insertion of इ in certain of the tenses ; as, विधू (विध् + ऊ) 'to succeed;' definite future सेद्धा or सेधिता; indefinite future सेह्यति or सेधियति; indef. past असेह्यतीत् or असेधीत्.

शु prohibits the substitution of a short vowel for a radical long one in the indefinite past of the causal verb ; as, शीक् (शीक् + शु) 'to sprinkle,' अशिशीकत्.

ञ् denotes that this is optional; as, भाञ् (भाञ् + ञ्), 'to shine,' makes either अविभाञ्त् or अविभञ्जत्.

ह restricts the indefinite past of the simple verb to one form; as, वसू (वस् + ह) 'to eat;' indef. past अवसत्.

ए prohibits the substitution of a Vṛiddhi letter in the indefinite past; as, कटे (कट् + ए) 'to encompass;' indef. past अकटीत् not अकाटीत्.

ओ indicates the change of the usual termination of the past participle, त् to न्; as, भङ्गो (भङ्ग + ओ) 'to break;' past part. भङ्गः.

औ prohibits the insertion of इ in those tenses in which it might else be inserted; as रभौ (रभ + औ) 'to begin;' def. fut. रभ्या; indef. fut. रप्स्यति; indef. past अरभ.

इ indicates the reflective voice; as, स्मिद् (स्मि + इ) 'to smile,' स्मयते.

ञ् indicates both voices; as, शिञ् (शि + ञ्) 'to serve,' अशति or अशते.

न्नि indicates the optional employment of the past participle in the sense of the present; as, निष्विद् 'to perspire;' निष्वः 'perspiring,' 'perspired.' This is an instance of what is not uncommon, the annexation of more than one Anubandha to a verb. The present occurs in the lists, as निष्विदा.

टु indicates that the verb may take the affix अयु to form abstract or active nouns; as, टुवेप् 'to tremble;' वेपयुः 'a trembling,' 'a tremor.'

डु indicates the formation of participial nouns with the affix क्लिप्त; as, डुयच् 'to cook' or 'ripen;' यक्लिप्त 'cooked,' 'ripened.'

च indicates the formation of feminine derivatives with टप्, as in the case of the last quoted verb चच्, which occurs डुयचच्, and therefore forms the derivative चचा 'cooking,' 'maturing.'

With regard to the roots themselves it may be added, that those which in the lists are marked as beginning with the cerebral nasal or sibilant, ञ् or च्, change usually those letters in inflexion to the corresponding dentals; so शञ्, 'to bow,' makes नञति 'he bows;' बह्, 'to bear,' बहते 'he bears.' There are a few exceptions.

## SECTION II.

*Classes or Conjugations of Verbs.*

171. The conjugational inflexion of Sanskrit verbs is effected by a scheme similar to that which has been described under the head of the Declension of nouns. The verb in its inflected form is composed of two elements; 1. the Anga or 'base,' the modified verb to which the inflexions are subjoined; and 2. certain letters or syllables which constitute the inflectional terminations, and are subjoined to the base. These terminations, which will be presently specified, are subject to but few changes in themselves; but there is some variety in the manner of attaching them to the base. The crude verb, on the contrary, is liable to a greater number of modifications, most of which are special; that is, they are restricted to the individual instance; and, as not being reducible to general rules, they constitute the chief difficulty of Sanskrit grammar.

172. Certain changes, affecting a greater or lesser number of verbs alike, have the effect of distributing them into *ten* classes or conjugations. These changes regard the manner in which the base is fitted to receive the affixes, either immediately, or mediately through the intervention of a vowel or a syllable, accompanied in some instances by the substitution of a Guṇa vowel for the vowel either of the base or of the adjunct, when it is capable of such substitution.

a. Each conjugation is designated by a word compounded of the first verb of the conjugation with the term ञादि, equivalent to 'et cetera,' added to it. They are severally, 1. भ्वादि or भू 'to be,' and other verbs; 2. अदादि or अद् 'to eat,' and others; 3. जुहादि or हु 'to sacrifice,' &c.; 4. दिषादि or दिष 'to sport,' &c.; 5. खादि or खु 'to bear,' &c.; 6. तुदादि or तुद् 'to tease,' &c.; 7. रुधादि or रुध 'to obstruct,' &c.; 8. तनादि or तन 'to stretch,' &c.; 9. क्वादि or क्री 'to buy,' &c.; 10. चुरादि or चुर 'to steal,' &c. The following are the characteristic peculiarities.

1. The first conjugation, भ्वादि, interposes अ between the

final of the verb and the inflectional termination, and requires the Guña change of the simple vowel. Thus before ति, the affix of the third person singular of the present tense, the verb भू 'to be' substituting Guña becomes भो, and च being inserted, ओ with च becomes चव (r. 5); the entire form therefore is (भव-ति) भवति. Before the letters च, म of a termination this च is made long; as, भवामि 'I am.'

2. In the second conjugation, खादि, the affixes are attached immediately to the base, with only such change as the rules of Sandhi require: खद्, 'to eat,' with ति makes (खन्-ति) खन्ति.

3. The third conjugation, called जुहादि, requires the reduplication of the base, and the substitution of the Guña vowel before certain terminations: no vowel is interposed. हु, 'to sacrifice,' becomes जुहु; and with ति, (जुहो-ति) जुहोति.

4. The fourth conjugation, दिवादि, interposes य, and in some cases elongates a radical vowel: दिव्, 'to sport,' thus makes (दीव्य-ति) दीव्यति.

5. The fifth conjugation, खादि, is characterised by the addition of नु to the base; the उ of which substitutes the Guña letter ओ before certain affixes; as सु, 'to bear young,' becomes सुनु, and in inflexion (सुनो-ति) सुनोति.

6. The sixth conjugation, तुदादि, like the first, interposes च; but it differs from the first in not substituting a Guña letter for the vowel of the base: तुद्, 'to torment,' makes तुद (तुद-ति) तुदति.

7. The seventh conjugation, रुधादि, subjoins न् to the last vowel of the base: रुध्, 'to obstruct,' becomes therefore रुध्न्. The vowel च is however inserted between the members of the conjunct consonant before certain affixes; and in combination with ति, changed to धि, the verb makes (रुधद्-धि) रुधद्धि.

8. The eighth conjugation, तनादि, adds उ to the final of the base; for which, before certain affixes, the Guña element ओ is substituted: thus तनु for तन्, 'to stretch,' makes (तनो-ति) तनोति.

9. The verbs of the ninth conjugation, क्रीयादि, take ना after the final; as क्री 'to buy,' (क्रीया-ति) क्रीयाति.

10. The tenth conjugation, पुरादि, inserts चय before the

affixes, and substitutes the Guña letter for a radical vowel: चुर, 'to steal,' becomes (चोरय-ति) चोरयति.

*b.* Of these conjugational distinctions it may be remarked, that their especial object is obviously, in every conjugation except the second and third, to interpose a vowel between the base and the terminations. In four of them the vowel is either mediately or immediately अ, and consequently an analogous mode of adapting the terminations to the base prevails in all of them; that is, in the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth. The vowel of the fifth and eighth classes is इ; of the ninth ए. The second and third dispense with any vowel. Professor Bopp has accordingly distributed the verbs into two principal conjugations; the first composed of the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth; and the second of the remaining conjugations. The first he considers as agreeing most nearly with Greek verbs in ω; the second with those in μι.

*c.* It is also to be borne in mind with regard to these conjugational characteristics, that they are limited to four tenses, the present, the first præterite, the imperative, and the potential, in all the conjugations except the tenth, in which the distinctive sign is preserved in most of the other tenses. In the other nine conjugations the tenses beyond the four above named have not the conjugational characteristic distinctions. Accordingly Dr. Wilkins has given the four tenses specified above alone under each conjugation, and has classed the other tenses promiscuously together. Professor Bopp has followed a similar distinction in regard to the same, under the denomination of "Tempora specialia" and "Tempora generalia." The inconvenience however of searching for different tenses of the same verb in different places, seems to be more than equivalent to any advantage resulting from the more distinct exhibition of conjugational peculiarities in the four special or conjugational tenses; and although the peculiarities of these will be noted in the following pages, yet the whole of the tenses of each verb, when particularised, will be kept together.



## SECTION III.

*Moods and Tenses.*

173. The moods are not distinguished from the tenses by native grammarians, who arrange the inflexions of the verb under nine subdivisions. One of these, however, being again subdivided, we have ten divisions, tenses and moods, of which the verb consists. There is another, an imperative, peculiar to the Vedas; which, not occurring in other books, need not be farther noticed in this place. Adopting, however, the principle of classification common in European grammatical systems, we shall arrange the Sanskrit verb in the following manner:

Indicative mood.

1. Present tense.
2. First præterite or imperfect tense.
3. Second præterite or perfect tense.
4. Third præterite, indefinite præterite, or aorist.
5. Definite future.
6. Indefinite future.
7. Imperative mood.
8. Potential mood.
9. Benedictive mood.
10. Conditional mood.

On which distinctions a few observations may be necessary.

174. The present tense requires no remark; it is defined as denoting present action—action begun, and not completed: व करोति 'he does' or 'is doing;' सा गच्छति 'she goes' or 'is going.'

175. The first præterite corresponds in the adoption of the temporal augment, and apparently in application, with the imperfect of the Greek verb. It is defined as denoting action recently past—action only not of to-day. But it seems especially used to signify action past, but not perfected; or it represents a past action continuing during another past action,

and accompanying it ; as, *ऋषयो मनुमभिगम्येदं वचनमब्रुवन्* ‘The Rishis having gone to Manu, spake this speech.’ What they said then follows ; so that the act of speaking was not then perfected. Again ; *न तानगणयन् सञ्ज्ञानास्करन्श्च रिपून् द्विषः* ‘The hostile (Rakshasas) regarded not all those (omens), but attacked their enemies.’ In both cases, we have the action accompanying another action, and only begun, not done and past.

176. The second præterite is the absolute past ; it relates to an action entirely out of sight, or concluded, and also agrees in purport, as well as construction by reduplication, with the Greek præterite ; as, *जम्बुमाली जहौ प्राणान् ग्रावणा मारुतिना हतः* ‘Jambumálí abandoned life, slain by the son of the wind with a stone.’

177. The third præterite is the past of any period, but usually remote ; as, *आसीद्वाजा* ‘There was a king ;’ *अभूद्वयो विबुधससः* ‘There was a prince, a friend of the gods ;’ that is, they were, at some time or other, in fact long ago ; but how long, is undetermined. The application of this tense is both that of the Greek aorists and “plusquam-perfectum ;” and in its forms it varies so as to correspond more or less with them, sometimes taking only the augment, and sometimes taking the reduplication and the augment also. It has hence been termed by Professor Bopp the “Præteritum augmentatum multiforme,” and may be suspected of being an aggregate of more than one tense under a common denomination.

178. The first future is the definite future, denoting action which will be after a fixed period, not remote, although not immediate ; as, *अयोध्यां चः प्रयातासि* ‘Thou shalt depart to-morrow to Ayodhyá.’

179. The second future defines no limit to the commencement of the action ; it will be at some future period, or it will be contingent on some future event ; as, *रविस्तप्स्यति निःशङ्कं वास्यत्यनियतं मरुत्* ‘The sun will shine without fear ; the wind will blow unrestrained ;’ that is, when the power of the enemy Rávana shall be overturned.

180. The imperative mood is defined as implying not simply command, but the various significations of the potential. In general, however, it denotes, in the second and third persons, injunction, advice, or command; as, हिंसा भवतु ते बुद्धिरेतासु कुरु निष्ठुरं 'Let thy purpose be cruel, shew sternness, to these (thy guards).' In the first person, the senses are those of intention or volition, and the verb is commonly put interrogatively, as asking for acquiescence or command; as, किं करवाणि ते 'What may I do for thee?' करवानैतन्मियं देवि वयं तव 'Let us do that which is agreeable to thee, O queen.'

181. The senses of the potential, which may be also expressed by the imperative, are said to be, 1. प्रेरणं 'commanding;' as, त्वं ग्रामं गच्छे: 'Thou mayest go (i. e. Go thou) to the village:' 2. निमन्त्रणं 'directing;' as, इह दौहितो भुञ्जीत 'Let the daughter's son eat in this place:' 3. आमन्त्रणं 'inviting;' as, भवानिह आसीत 'Let your honour sit here:' 4. अशीष्टं 'expression of wish;' as, गुरुः पुत्रमध्यापयेत् 'Let the Guru teach the boy:' 5. सम्प्रश्नः 'interrogation' or 'inquiring;' as, वेदमधीयीय उत तर्कमधीयीय 'Shall I peruse the Veda? or shall I study logic?' and 6. प्रार्थना 'asking;' as, भो भोजनं लभेय 'O may I obtain (i. e. give me) food.' It is also very commonly used as the subjunctive mood with the conjunction 'if;' as, श्वियेय न स्यास्त्वं यदि मे गतिः 'If thou be not my protector, then I may (or shall) die.'

182. The benedictive or optative mood is considered as a modification of the potential; as, धेया धीरज्वमभ्युतं स्थेयाः कायेषु बन्धुनां 'Mayest thou preserve unshaken firmness, and be steady in the affairs of thy friends.'

183. The last tense is the conditional, which is susceptible, like the moods, of all times, and is commonly used with the conjunctions यदि and चेत्; as, नाभविष्यदियं शुद्धा यद्यपास्यमहं न तां 'She (Sítá) would not have been purified, if I had not protected her;' यावज्जीवमशोचिष्यो नाहास्यश्चेदिदं तमः 'You will grieve as long as you live, if you do not relinquish this error.'

## SECTION IV.

*Voices.*

184. The preceding moods and tenses are common to the usual distinctions of active and passive voices ; but the Sanskrit verb, like the Greek, has two active voices, as well as one passive : they are called severally *Parasmai-pada* and *Ātmane-pada*, which terms are retained by Professor Bopp, and rendered by Dr. Wilkins 'common' and 'proper' forms.

185. The *Parasmai-pada* is that inflected word or verb (*pada*) the action of which is addressed to another than the agent (from *Parasmai*, dative of *Para*, 'another'). *Ātmane-pada* is a word or verb the action of which is addressed or reverts to the agent himself (from *Ātmāno*, dative of *Ātman*, 'self'). These might be rendered therefore 'transitive' and 'reflective' verbs, but that it is in a peculiar sense that the action is said to affect either a different agent or the agent himself : it is the result rather than the action, and this is therefore compatible with an intransitive verb. Thus, 'Devadatta cooks : ' in the one case he cooks for his master, the verb is then put in the *Parasmai-pada*, देवदत्तः पचति ; but in another case he cooks for himself, the *Ātmane-pada* is then employed, and the phrase is देवदत्तः पचते. In ordinary usage, however, the distinction of import is little observed, and some verbs are conjugated in one voice, some in the other, and some in both, without much attention being paid to their signification or relations.

186. The passive voice takes the terminations of the *Ātmane-pada*, and prefixes य *ya* or in some cases य् to them before those of the four conjugational tenses. Before य the radical vowel takes neither Guṇa nor Vṛiddhi. In the other tenses the form is the same as in the active, with a few special changes to be hereafter noticed.

## SECTION V.

*Numbers and Persons.*

187. The Sanskrit verb in its different tenses has three numbers, singular, dual, and plural; and three persons in each number. They are arranged in native grammars in an inverse order to that which we follow, the third person being placed first, and the first person last; but it may be more convenient to follow the European order. The terminations by which the persons are distinguished are shewn in the following scheme.

## Indicative mood.

## Present tense.

Parasmai-pada.			Ātmane-pada.		
Pers. Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1. मिप्	वस्	मस्	ए	वहे	महे
2. सिप्	यस्	थ	से	आथे	ध्वे
3. तिप्	तस्	अन्ति	ते	आते	अन्ते

## First præterite or imperfect.

1. अमिप्	व	म	इ	वहि	महि
2. सिप्	तं	त	थास्	आथां	ध्वं
3. दिप्	तां	अन्	तन्	आतां	अन्त

## Second præterite or perfect.

1. यप्	व	म	ए	वहे	महे
2. थप्	अथुस्	अ	से	आथे	ध्वे
3. थप्	अथुस्	उस्	ए	आते	इरे

## Third præterite or indefinite past.

1. सन्	स्व	स्म	सि	स्वहि	स्महि
2. सीस्	स्तं	स्त	स्यास्	साथां	ध्वं
3. सीत्	स्तां	सुस्	स्त	सातां	सत्

## First or definite future.

1. तास्मि	तास्वस्	तास्मस्	ताहे	तास्वहे	तास्महे
2. तासि	तास्यस्	तास्य	तासे	तासाथे	तास्ये
3. ता	तारौ	तारस्	ता	तारौ	तारस्

## Second or indefinite future.

1.	स्यामिप्	स्यावस्	स्यामस्	स्ये	स्यावहे	स्यामहे
2.	स्यसिप्	स्यथस्	स्यथ	स्यसे	स्येथे	स्यथ्वे
3.	स्यतिप्	स्यतस्	स्यन्ति	स्यते	स्येते	स्यन्ते

## Imperative mood.

1.	आनिप्	आवप्	आमप्	रेप्	आवहैप्	आमहैप्
2.	हि	तं	त	स्व	आथां	ध्वं
3.	तुप्	तां	अन्तु	तां	आतां	अनां

## Potential or subjunctive mood.

1.	यां	याव	याम	ईय	ईवहि	ईमहि
2.	यास्	यातं	यात	ईथास्	ईयाथां	ईध्वं
3.	यात्	यातां	युस्	ईत	ईयातां	ईरन्

## Benedictive or optative mood.

1.	यासं	यास्व	यास्म	सीय	सीवहि	सीमहि
2.	यास्	यास्तं	यास्त	सीथास्	सीयास्थां	सीध्वं
3.	यात्	यास्तां	यासुस्	सीष्ट	सीयास्तां	सीरन्

## Conditional mood.

1.	स्यम्	स्याव	स्याम	स्ये	स्यावहि	स्यामहि
2.	स्यस्	स्यतं	स्यत	स्यथास्	स्येथां	स्यध्वं
3.	स्यत्	स्यतां	स्यन्	स्यत	स्येतां	स्यन्त

*Principles of Conjugation.*

188. The inflexions of the verb are formed, like those of nouns, by adding the preceding terminations to a base modified from the root by conjugational or other peculiarities; requiring us therefore to consider the subject under the same heads, or changes of the terminations and changes of the base.

*Changes of the Terminations.*

189. Of the changes of the terminations, some relate to their structure, independently of any influence of the base, and arise from the rejection of the superfluous and indicative letters which they comprehend: thus the letter य in मिप्, सिप्, तिप्, and

whenever else it occurs, is rejected, leaving मि, सि, ति, and the like, as the real terminations. But ष is an indicatory letter, and serves to point out that, when there is no rule to the contrary, the vowel of the base, whether radical or derived from the conjugation, is to be changed to its Guṇa substitute: thus इ, 'to go,' makes एमि before मिप्, but before मस्, इमः; सु 'to extract,' in the base सुनु, before तिप् makes सुनोति, before तस्, सुनुतः; or the ष serves to limit other changes of the vowel of the base to the persons in which it occurs; as, क्री, 'to buy,' before मिप् is क्रीणामि, before यस्, क्रीणीयः. In the Ātmane-pada, it will be observed, an indicatory ष occurs only in the first persons of the imperative, and accordingly before the rest of the terminations the changes which that letter is employed to indicate do not occur.

a. In the first präterite the इ of अमिप्, मिप्, दिप् is inserted only for the articulation of the syllable, and the real terminations are therefore अम्, स्, ह्, the latter changeable to त्: thus वद, 'to speak,' having a final अ in the base from the conjugation, makes अवदम्, अवदः, अवदत्. When the base ends in a consonant, स् and ह् as the finals of a conjunct consonant are rejected: thus हन्, 'to kill, makes अहनम्, अहनः, अहनत्, not अहम्, अहन. In the Ātmane-pada the न of the termination तन् is superfluous, leaving त as the real termination, अभवत्.

b. The ष of षप् in the first and third persons singular of the second präterite is an indicatory letter, and as ष is so also, as well as in यप् of the second person, the real terminations are अ, य, अ; but ष, as before, indicates the Guṇa change of the radical vowel, while ष indicates its taking the Vṛiddhi form if it be final, or if it be a medial अ; as, गी, 'to guide,' makes गिनाय (ई becoming ऐ, and ऐ becoming आय्, by r. 5, before अ): so चर्, 'to go,' becomes चचार, the medial radical अ taking the Vṛiddhi आ.

c. A final स् becomes of course Visarga by the rules of Sandhi (r. 37); so यस्, तस्, &c. make यः, तः, and the like.

190. Besides those changes of the terminations which are

independent of the influence of the base, the initial letters of the terminations are commonly modified according to the letter of the base which immediately precedes them. Some of these modifications are merely the changes of Sandhi, as when इ follows a base ending in अ the substitute is ए (r. 2); as, भव and इ make भवे; भव and इतां, भवेतां; and dental letters following a cerebral final become, as being part of an affix, cerebrals also (r. 13); as द्विष्, 'to hate,' with ति forms द्वेष्टि, the vowel being changed by virtue of the ष of तिप्: so खे, ध्वं, &c. of the Ātmane-pada become द्वे &c. after a cerebral. But besides these changes of Sandhi, there are some of a special character, of which the following are the most important.

a. After a base ending in अ, that is, after a verb of the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth conjugations, the या of the terminations of the potential mood in the Parasmai-pada substitutes in the first pers. sing. इय, in the rest इ, as इस्, इत्; and in the third pers. plur. prefixes इ to युस्. With the अ of the base इ becomes ए, and we have therefore with भव, from भू 'to be,' भवेयं, भवेः, भवेत्, &c.

b. In the same conjugations in the Ātmane-pada, the ए of the first person sing. present tense, and the initial अा of the terminations of the second and third persons dual of the present, first präterite, and imperative, are changed to इ, which with the conjugational final अ becomes ए, as एध 'to increase,' एधे, एधेये, एधेते. In the other conjugations the initials are unchanged, as अक्ष 'to speak,' second conj., अक्षे, अक्षाये, अक्षाते.

c. After verbs of the four conjugations which form their bases with अ, the initial अ of the terminations of the third person plural of the present, first präterite, and imperative in both Padas is rejected; as पक् 'to cook,' पचन्ति, अपचन्, पचन्तु, नो पचन्ति &c., as would else accrue from the concurrence of a final and an initial अ. After any other vowel the initial remains, as सुनु, सुन्वन्ति; also after a consonant, अद्, अदन्ति.

d. After verbs which are polysyllabic, or become so by reduplication, the nasal of the third person plural of the



present, first præterite, and imperative is rejected; as, दरिद्रा 'to be poor,' दरिद्रति; मा 'to measure,' reduplicated, मिमते, अमिमत्, मिमतां. The nasal of the third person plural is also rejected in the same tenses in the *Ātmane-pada* after all verbs in all the conjugations except the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth; as, शास, 2d conj., 'to rule,' शासते, अशासत्, शासतां; कृ, 8th conj., 'to do,' कुर्वते, अकुर्वत्, कुर्वतां, not शासन्ते, कुर्वन्ते, &c.

e. After a base ending in *आ*, whether it be the radical vowel or derived from a diphthong, the *अ* left by *णप्* is changed to *औ*, in which the final of the base is merged, as दा 'to give,' ददौ.

f. The initial *त* or *थ* of a termination, as तस्, थस्, &c., or when it has become the initial by rejecting a preceding *स*, as त् from स्त (see next clause), is changed to *ध* after an inflective base ending in an aspirated soft consonant, which aspirate becomes of course the corresponding unaspirated letter (r. 8); so ति after ह्यध् makes ह्यधि, and थस् after ह्यन्ध् makes ह्यन्धः.

g. The initial *स* of the compounds स्तं, स्त, स्तां, स्यास्, and स्त of the third præterite is rejected after an inflective base ending in any short vowel except *अ*, or in any consonant except a nasal or a semivowel; so कृ, 'to make,' before स्तं, स्त, &c. makes अकृतं, अकृत, &c.; पच, 'to cook,' before स्तां, Par. pada, अपाक्तां; before स्त, *Ātm. pada*, अपक्त् (the च् having been changed to क्): so दह, 'to burn,' having made its final च, makes अदाग्धां with स्तां; the स being rejected, त becomes ध by the preceding clause, and च, ग by Sandhi (r. 32).

h. The termination हि of the second person singular of the imperative is rejected altogether after a verb of the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth conjugations. In the other conjugations it remains unaltered after a base ending in a vowel, as ब्रूहि 'speak:' it is changed to धि after a consonant, अद्भि 'eat:' it is similarly changed after the verb हु 'to sacrifice,' as जुहुधि.

#### *Changes of the Base.*

191. The inflective bases are modified in the conjugational tenses according to the rules already described (r. 172),

or the influence of the indicatory letters contained in the terminations affixed to them. But in affixing those terminations, the final of the base, whether a vowel or a consonant, will be further modified by the rules of Sandhi, which should always be borne in mind, as many seeming anomalies arise from no other cause, and admit of ready explanation. Most of the rules of Sandhi which are applicable to verbal inflexion, and some which scarcely belong to the subject of euphonic combination alone, have been already inserted; but it will be convenient to repeat some of those which are most useful, as immediately concerned in the principles of conjugation.

*a.* The final vowels of the inflective base take the changes required by Sandhi before other vowels. Monosyllabic bases ending in इ, ई, उ, ऊ, when not liable to Guṇa or Vṛiddhi, change them sometimes to इय् and उय्; as, अधी 'to study,' अधीयाते; यु 'to join,' युवन्ति; धू 'to bear,' as a child, सुवाते. Final diphthongs in the non-conjugational tenses substitute आ; as, क्षी 'to decay,' first future, क्षाता; धो 'to destroy,' माता, &c.

*b.* Final consonants in coming upon terminations beginning with consonants combine with them, according to the rules affecting hard and soft consonants: thus अद्, 'to eat,' changes द to त before ति &c., as अत्ति, अत्ति; before a soft consonant it is unaltered, as अस्मि. But before semivowels and nasals, although, as included in the class of soft consonants, they should require a change in the preceding letter, yet, in conjugation, hard consonants remain unaltered; as, वच् 'to speak,' वच्मः, वच्वः; pot. वच्च्यात्.

*c.* A final palatal consonant followed by any consonant except a nasal or a semivowel is changed to its corresponding guttural; as, वच् before ति makes वक्ति; त्यज् 'to abandon,' 1st fut., त्यक्ता.

*d.* But there are certain verbs ending in palatals which in conjugation, as well as in declension, substitute ष for the final (see r. 94, *a*) before any consonant except a nasal or a semi-

vowel: यञ्, 'to worship,' is one of these; hence in the first future, यष्टा.

e. A final ष before स becomes क, and forms with it क्ष (r. 27): whether therefore क be derived from the change of the palatal to a guttural, as in त्वञ्, making त्वक्, and before a hard consonant त्वक्, or from the change of the palatal to ष, and thence to क, as in यञ्, making यक्, and then यक्, the formation with terminations beginning with स will be the same, as in the second future we have with स्यामि &c. त्वक्ष्यामि, यक्ष्यामि, and the like.

f. A final छ or झ may also be changed to ष before any consonants except a nasal or a semivowel; as, प्रछ, 'to ask,' with ता makes प्रष्टा; लिञ् 'to be small,' लेष्टा; and with स्यति, प्रक्ष्यति, लेक्ष्यति.

g. A final द or ध may be optionally changed to र् (रु) before the स् of the second person sing. of the first præterite in the Parasmai-pada, when विद्, 'to know,' would become अवेर्स्; but स् as the final of a conjunct must be rejected (r. 35), leaving अवेर्; and as र् final is changed to Visarga, the form is अवेः; otherwise, the radical final being merely changed to its hard consonant before स्, we have अवेत्; so before त् or द् of the third person we have अवेत् or अवेद्, becoming, by rejection of the final of the conjunct. अवेत् or अवेद्.

h. A final ष before स् and द् of the first præterite, and before थि of the second person imperative, and थ् of the second person plural in all the tenses of the Atmane-pada, is changed to ट्. In the two first cases the finals of the conjunct are rejected, leaving ट् as the final; as, द्विष् 'to hate;' second and third persons first præt. अष्टेट्. In the latter the hard letter becomes the soft ड, and थ after a cerebral is changed to the cerebral द, whence we have द्विड्दि, द्विड्दे, द्विड्दं.

i. A final क्ष before any consonant except a nasal or a semivowel rejects क, and is inflected like a verb ending in ष; as, चक्ष, 'to speak,' makes चष्टे, चक्षे, with ते, से, &c.

j. A final स may be changed to ह् before the terminations

of the second and third persons of the first præterite, rejecting them as finals: चकास्, 'to shine,' makes अचकाः, अचकात्. Before a sibilant, स may be changed to त; as, वस, 'to dwell,' before सीत् makes अवात्सीत्, before स्यति, वत्स्यति. In the present tense of the indicative mood स may be rejected or retained before सि, से; as शास्, 'to govern,' makes शासि, शासे, or शास्सि, शास्से. After अस्, 'to be,' it is rejected, making असि only. Before धि and ख it is rejected; as, from शास् we have शाधि, शाख.

k. A final ह before any consonant except a nasal or a semivowel is changed either to च or ढ. It is changed to च if the verb begins with द, followed by any vowel except च्च; if it begins with the syllable ह्, or with any other consonant than द, it is changed to ढ, except in the verb गृह 'to bind,' when ह becomes घ. These several consonants combine with the initials of the inflectional terminations, agreeably to the rules of Sandhi: thus च before an aspirated soft consonant becomes ग; as, दुह, 'to milk,' with ति, becoming धि by r. 190, f, as above, and changing its vowel through the ष of तिप्, makes दोग्धि; with यस्, दुग्धः; with ता, दोग्धा.

l. But च as a final, or before स, must be changed to the hard letter of its class, or क; before सि therefore it makes धोक्षि, क and स becoming eventually क्ष (r. 27). The स् and ह् of the second and third persons of the first præterite being rejected, the verb becomes अथोक् (स्), अथोक् (ह्); for the initial of a word being ग, ड, द्, च, and the final being either of their aspirates or ह, the first are changed to their respective aspirates, or च, ढ, घ, भ, when the latter undergo a change, as being the finals of the inflected term, or as coming before झ or स; hence दुह makes धोक्षि, धुग्धे, अथोक्.

m. When ह final is changed to ढ, ति and च become (r. 190, f) धि, घ; but the dental is changed to the cerebral after a cerebral, and घ becomes ढ; when ढ is doubled, the first is rejected; लिह्, 'to lick,' becoming लेह् before दि from ति, makes therefore लेदि. Before स, ढ becomes घ, and that, as

before, क; whence in the second person singular present tense we have लेखि, and in the future लेख्यति, लेख्यतः, &c. In the two persons of the singular of the first præterite, which reject their स and द, the aspirate ढ becoming final is necessarily changed to ट, when we have अलेट् (स्), अलेट् (ह). A few verbs, as दुह् and others, substitute either घ or ढ for the aspirate, as do the nouns derived from them (see Declension, r. 133).

The changes prescribed by these rules will be rendered more familiar by their application, at the risk of some repetition, to the inflexions of different verbs in the paradigms that will be given under the several conjugations.

*Formation of the Tenses.*

192. Present tense. The changes of the terminations have been pointed out in the preceding rules: the subjoined scheme gives them as they are so modified.

Parasmai-pada.			Ātmane-pada.		
1. मि	वः	मः	इ or ए	वहे	महे
2. सि	थः	थ	से	इथे or आथे	ध्वे
3. ति	तः	न्ति-अन्ति or अति	ते	इते or आते	न्ते-अन्ते or अते

The changes of the base are either conjugational, or result from the influence of general or special rules already noticed: they will be specified in their places.

193. First præterite. The modified inflectional terminations are,

अम् or म्	व	म	इ	वहि	महि
:	तं	त	थाः	इथां or आथां	ध्वं
त्	तां	न्-अन् or उस्	त	इतां or आतां	न्-अन्त or अत

Besides the special changes to which the base is subject in this tense, there is one modification which is universal, the prefixing of the temporal augment अ to a verb beginning with a consonant; thus चर् makes अचरत् 'he went;' and आ to one beginning with a vowel: in prefixing the augment अ to a verb

beginning with a consonant, no change takes place, but for आ and the radical vowel the Vṛiddhi equivalent of the latter is substituted; as, अट् 'to go,' आटत् 'he went;' ईह् 'to wish,' ऐहत् 'he wished.' If the verb be a compound with a preposition, the augment is inserted between the preposition and the simple verb: thus from भाष्, 'to speak,' comes प्रतिभाष् 'to speak again,' 'to reply;' first præterite, प्रत्यभाषत् 'he replied.'

194. Second præterite. The terminations as modified are,

अ	व	म		ए	वहि	महि
य	अयुः	अ		से	आये	ध्वे
न्न	अतुः	उः		ए	आते	इरे

After verbs in आ, or diphthongs converted to आ, औ is substituted for अ in the first and third persons singular.

The changes of the base are more numerous, and the most important may be conveniently noticed here. One of these, which may be regarded as universal, although subject to a few exceptions, is the reduplication of the root; in effecting which, certain substitutions for the radical letters sometimes take place.

a. If the verb commences with the vowel अ, the repeated vowel is आ, which combines with the radical अ; as, अद् 'to eat,' आद् 'he ate.' But if the verb contain a double consonant, न is inserted after the reduplication, and before the radical vowel; as, अर्चै 'to worship,' आनर्चै 'he worshipped.' It is also inserted before अश् 'to spread;' as, आनश् 'he spread:' but not before अश् 'to eat;' as, आश् 'he ate.'

b. If the verb begins with इ or उ, convertible to the Guña or Vṛiddhi elements, as before the terminations of the singular number, by virtue of their indicatory letters, the syllables of reduplication are इय् and उय्; thus इ, 'to go,' becomes इयि; and the radical इ becoming ऐ before षप्, forms with the अ of the termination आय, or altogether इयाय; before the य of यप् the radical इ takes only Guña, making इयेय. The root उत्, 'to wither,' takes Guña before षप्, making, when repeated, उयोश्; before the other terminations of the same tense, not requiring a

change of the radical vowel, the reduplication of the initial produces a long vowel; as, ईयतुः, जखतुः.

c. An initial च् substitutes चा; as, च् 'to go,' चार 'he went:' followed by a consonant it inserts न; as, च्चन्, 'to be straight, makes चानृजे 'it was straight.'

d. A verb beginning with a single consonant, not a guttural nor an aspirate, is simply reiterated; as, रद् 'to sound,' ररद्; पच् 'to cook,' पपच.

e. A guttural consonant is changed to the corresponding palatal, or क ख to च, and ग घ to ज; as, कृ 'to make,' चकार; खन् 'to dig,' चखान; ग्रह् 'to take,' जग्राह; घस् 'to eat,' जयास. ज is also substituted for ह; as, ह् 'to take,' जहार. In some cases the reduplication of an initial semivowel is the corresponding vowel; as, यञ् 'to sacrifice,' ज्याज; and वच् 'to speak,' उवाच.

f. The unaspirated is substituted for an aspirated consonant; as, भम् 'to whirl,' बभाम.

g. When the initial is a double consonant, the first only is reduplicated; as, श्रि 'to serve,' शिश्राय; क्षिप् 'to throw,' चिक्षेप. If the compound be a sibilant and a hard consonant, the latter is reduplicated; as, हु 'to praise,' तुहाव; स्या 'to stay or stand,' तस्यौ. If the consonant is soft, the sibilant is repeated; as, स्मृ 'to remember,' सस्मार. If a sibilant and hard consonant followed by य occur, the medial is repeated; as, श्युत् 'to ooze,' चुष्योत्.

h. च् is the reduplicate of a medial or final च, चा, च्च, च्च, and of a final ए, ऐ, ओ; as, कृ 'to make,' चकार; भा 'to shine,' बभौ; गै 'to sing,' जगौ; also for the ज् of भू 'to be,' बभूव.

i. Any other short vowel, medial or final, is repeated; as, मुद् 'to be pleased,' मुमुदे. A long vowel is made short; as, शीक् 'to sprinkle,' शिश्रीके. For a medial diphthong the analogous short vowel is repeated; as, पेल् 'to go,' पिपेल; लोक् 'to see,' लुलोक.

k. Verbs which begin and end with a simple consonant, having a medial च्, and of which the first consonant is unal-

tered in the repetition (see cl. *d*), do not double the verb before the terminations of this tense beginning with a vowel, whether it be the vowel of the termination itself, or the inserted augment इ, to be presently noticed. Such verbs change the radical ञ to र; thus पच् makes, dual and plural in the third person, पेचतुः, पेचुः; and in the first, पेचिष्व, पेचिम; and in the second singular, before च्, optionally पेचिष्य (r. 195, *g*).

195. Of those changes which affect the primitive or unreduplicated syllable of the inflective base, some are special, and will be hereafter noticed: the most general are the following, and concern chiefly the vowels.

*a.* The terminations of the first and third persons singular having an indicatory ण require, as observed above (r. 189 *b*), the substitution of the Vṛiddhi letter for final vowels and a medial च्; as, णी 'to guide,' third pers. sing. निनाय; दु 'to run,' दुद्राव (इ and उ becoming severally रे and औ, changeable before a vowel to चाय् and चाव्; see r. 5); गम 'to go,' जगाम. The termination of the first person singular is sometimes considered to be optionally च्, and the person has therefore two forms, जगम or जगाम.

*b.* An initial short vowel, and a medial, except च्, takes the Guṇa substitute before णप्; as, इष्, 'to wish,' makes इषेव; बुष् 'to know,' बुबोध. A vowel long either by nature or position, when initial, requires a different form of inflexion, as will be presently explained: when medial, it is unaltered; as, जीव् 'to live,' जिजीव; शिक्ष् 'to learn,' शिक्षिष्व..

*c.* The second person, चप्, requires the Guṇa change of any final vowel, and of a short medial vowel; as, जि 'to conquer,' जिगेष्य; द्विष् 'to hate,' दिद्वेष्ट. The same if इ is inserted; \*as, जिगमिष्य, दिद्वेष्टिष्य; see cl. *g*.

*d.* Before the dual and plural terminations of this tense in the Parasmai-pada, and all those of the Ātmane-pada, that is, in all the persons not having an indicatory ण or प्, the radical vowel, if initial or medial, is unaltered; as, उष् 'to burn,' ज्वतुः (उ becoming ऊ by virtue of the reduplication only,



as above, r. 194, *b*); द्विष् 'to hate,' दिद्विषतुः, दिद्विषे. A final vowel is unaltered before the consonants; as, कृ 'to do,' चकृ, चकृम; and is changed before the vowels only according to the rules of Sandhi, चक्रतुः, चक्रे. A final ञा is rejected before a vowel; as, दा 'to give,' ददतुः, ददे; and roots ending in diphthongs change them, with few exceptions, to आ, and are similarly inflected. इ and ई final undergo the changes of Sandhi, or are changed to य् before the terminations which begin with vowels, or which are preceded by the augment इ, as चि, 'to gather,' makes चिच्यतुः, चिच्यिष; except when the root consists of a single vowel, or when इ is preceded by a conjunct consonant, in which cases इय् is substituted; as, इ 'to go,' ईयतुः; श्रि 'to serve,' श्रिश्रियतुः. A final उ or ऊ substitutes उव्, as दु 'to run,' ददुवतुः, except भृ, which substitutes ऊव्, बभूवतुः. A final च्च substitutes the Guña चर्. and so does च्च when preceded by a double consonant; as, स्मृ 'to remember,' सस्मरतुः, सस्मरुः. There are some anomalies in regard to the changes of the radical vowels; but these will be pointed out as they occur.

e. Initial semivowels are sometimes changed to their corresponding vowels, and the verb is inflected as if commencing with them; as, वच् 'to speak,' उवाच, ऊचतुः, ऊचुः.

f. Some verbs having च between two consonants, of which the latter is a nasal, reject the vowel before all the terminations except those of the singular in the Parasmai-pada; as, जन् 'to be born,' जज्ञान, जज्ञतुः, जज्ञे; गम् 'to go,' जग्मतुः, &c.

g. Before चप् and the other affixes of the second præterite beginning with consonants, as व, म, चहे, महे, से, ध्वे, all roots, except कृ 'to do,' सृ 'to go,' भृ 'to nourish,' वृ 'to surround,' दु 'to run,' श्रु 'to hear,' क्षु 'to drop,' स्तु 'to praise,' insert इः, as, पच makes पेचिष, पेचिष, पेचिम, पेचिषे, पेचिध्वे, पेचिवहे, पेचिदहे; but कृ, चकर्थ; दु, दुद्रोष, &c. Before चप्, roots ending in vowels optionally insert the augment, as चि makes चिचेष or चिचियिष, and roots ending and beginning with consonants having a medial ञ, and not inserting इ in the other tenses to which it is

usually applicable, may take it before यप्, as पेक्षिष्य or पपक्ष्य. The ध of ध्ने may be changed to ढ after the augment इ, as पेक्षिदे or पेक्षिध्ने.

196. Besides the formation of the second præterite upon the principle of reduplication, there is another form of it, which may be regarded as a compound præterite tense, the radical verb being combined with the inflexions of the auxiliary verbs अस 'to be,' भू 'to be,' and कृ 'to make.' The syllable आम् is interposed between the radical verb and the auxiliary inflexion: thus रध, 'to increase,' becomes in this tense,

रधामास	रधामासिष	रधामासिम
रधामासिष	रधामासयुः	रधामास
रधामास	रधामासतुः	रधामासुः
रधांबभूव	रधांबभूविष	रधांबभूविम
रधांबभूविष	रधांबभूवपुः	रधांबभूव
रधांबभूव	रधांबभूवतुः	रधांबभूवुः
रधाञ्चक्रे	रधाञ्चकृवहे	रधाञ्चकृमहे
रधाञ्चकृपे	रधाञ्चक्रापे	रधाञ्चकृदे
रधाञ्चक्रे	रधाञ्चक्राते	रधाञ्चक्रिदे

a. Verbs of which the initial is any vowel except अ or आ, and which is long either by nature or position before two consonants (except गृच्छ् 'to go,' and ऊर्णु 'to cover'), also the roots अय् 'to go,' आस् 'to sit,' and द्य् 'to hurt'—verbs of more than one syllable—all verbs of the tenth conjugation—and all derivative verbs, as causals, frequentatives, desideratives, and nominals—take the compound form of the second præterite.

b. In inflexion, भू and अस always follow the Parasmai-pada; कृ takes either Pada, according to the voice of the primary verb.

c. काश् and कास् 'to shine,' दरिद्रा 'to be poor,' विद् 'to know,' जागृ 'to be awake,' and उष् 'to burn,' may be conjugated either in the reduplicate or compound præterite.

197. Third præterite or indefinite past. The inflexions of

this tense are so various, that it has been termed by Professor Bopp the "præteritum multiforme;" and Dr. Wilkins has specified eleven modes in which they are formed. In these latter, however, he comprises not merely changes of termination, but modifications of the base, and those affecting the terminations by the insertion of certain augments.

a. The alterations of the terminations are not many, but the terminations themselves are referrible to two classes. They are, 1. the terminations of the tense, as specified in the scheme, p. 116; or they are, 2. those of the first præterite, as found in the same place.

b. The changes of the first class are confined to the elision of the स् combined with त् or ष (r. 190. g). The only change of the second class is the optional substitution of उस् for षन्, the termination of the third person plural.

c. But besides these forms, of which the first class may be regarded as regular, the tense is in different verbs inflected with various modifications of both classes, arising from prefixing certain augments to these terminations. To the terminations of the first class इ may be prefixed, either singly or with स, as सि; to those of the second class, in like manner, ष is prefixed, either singly or with the sibilant, as षस.

d. When इ is prefixed alone to the terminations of the first class, the स of सीस् and सीत् of the second and third persons singular of the Parasmai pada is rejected. In the other persons the dental sibilant is changed, of course, to the cerebral after इ (rule 29). We have then,

Parasmai-pada.			Atmane-pada.		
इषं	इष्य	इस	इषि	इष्वहि	इप्सहि
ईः	इष्टं	इष्ट	इष्टाः	इषाथां	इष्वं or इवुं
ईत्	इष्टां	इष्टुः	इष्ट	इषातां	इषत

In the Parasmai-pada only, स् may be prefixed to these terminations, making सिषम्, सिष्व, सिष्व; सीः, सिष्टं, सिष्ट; सीत्, सिष्टां, सिष्टुः.

e. The inflexions of the third præterite becoming those of

the first, the tense preserves an analogy throughout, and instead of inserting the augment इ, which cannot belong to the first præterite, inserts अ, which does belong to it in the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth conjugations. The terminations of the tense then become,

Parasmai-pada.			Ātmane-pada.		
अं	आव	आम	ए	आवहि	आमहि
अः	अतं	अत	अथाः	एषां	अथं
अत्	अतां	अन् or उः	अत	एतां	अन or अत

Here, agreeably to rules already specified, अ has become आ before व and म; the initial of अन्, अन्, अत has been rejected after the vowel augment; अ is dropped before उस्; and the आ of अतां and आषां, having been changed to इ, form ए with the augment अ; so does the इ of the first person singular.

f. Sometimes, but rarely, and only after a verb ending in a vowel, the augment अ is rejected in the Parasmai-pada, when the terminations of the first præterite are attached directly to the base. It is more usual, however, to prefix स् to them in both voices; making therefore,

Parasmai-pada.			Ātmane-pada.		
अम्	साव	साम	मि	स्वहि	स्महि
अः	सतं	सत	सथाः	साषां	सथं
अत्	सतां	सुः	सत	सातां	सन

Or, in order to have a convenient view of the whole at once, we may exhibit the scheme of the terminations together, both primitive and modified.

*First class.*

1. Terminations of the third præterite, according to the regular scheme.

Parasmai-pada.			Ātmane-pada.			
Pers.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	सम्	स्व	स्म	सि	स्वहि	स्महि
2.	सीः	सौं (तं)	सु (त)	स्याः (याः)	साषां	सथं
3.	सीत्	सां (तां)	सुः	सत (त)	सातां	सन

2. Terminations of the scheme with इ prefixed, and the स् of the second and third pers. sing. Parasmai-pada omitted.

1.	इषम्	इष्व	इष्म		इषि	इष्वहि	इष्महि
2.	ईः	इष्टं	इष्ट		इष्टाः	इष्टायां	इष्ट्वं
3.	ईत्	इष्टां	इष्टुः		इष्ट	इष्टातां	इष्टत

3. The same with स् prefixed : Parasmai-pada only.

1.	सिषम्	सिष्व	सिष्म
2.	सीः	सिष्टं	सिष्ट
3.	सीत्	सिष्टां	सिष्टुः

*Second class.*

1. Terminations of the first præterite, omitting the indicative letters : Parasmai-pada only.

1.	अम्	व	म
2.	स् (:)	तं	त
3.	त्	तां	अन् or उः

2. The same, and those of the *Ātmane-pada*, with अ prefixed, according to the usual forms.

1.	अम्	आव	आम		ए	आवहि	आमहि
2.	अः	अतं	अत		अयाः	एषां	अध्वं
3.	अत्	अतां	अन् or उः		अत	एतां	अन् or अत

3. The same terminations with स् prefixed, without the *Gūfa* changes of the *Ātmane-pada*.

1.	सम्	साव	साम		सि	स्वहि	स्महि
2.	सः	सतं	सत		सयाः	सायां	सध्वं
3.	सत्	सतां	सुः		सत	सातां	सन

g. Modifications of the base. These are for the greater part of a special description, and will best be adverted to under each particular case. A few of the most general ones may be here inserted.

h. The indefinite præterite prefixes the temporal augment, whether it retains its own terminations, or adopts those of the first præterite ; as, या 'to go,' अयासीत् ; भू 'to be,' अभूत्.

Combined with a vowel, the Vṛiddhi substitute is taken; as, ईक्ष् 'to see,' रेक्षिष्ट. In a few verbs, which take the terminations of the first præterite, the root is also doubled; as, अस्त्रि 'to serve,' अस्त्रिश्चिन्तयत्.

i. Before the terminations of the first class, or those which are its own, verbs having simple final vowels commonly substitute for them the Vṛiddhi element in the Parasmai-pada, and the Guṇa in the Ātmane-pada; as, गृही 'to take,' अगृहीत्, अगृहेष्ट; धु 'to shake,' अधावीत्, अधोष्ट; कृ 'to make,' अकरोत्. A short vowel is however sometimes unchanged before स्त, when (r. 190. g) the sibilant is dropped; as, कृ, third pers. sing. Ātmane-pada, अकृत. A final च्च is unchanged in the Ātmane-pada when the augment इ is not inserted. Verbs ending in diphthongs commonly change this to आ; as, मो, 'to destroy,' makes अमासीत् or अमान्.

Of roots ending in consonants, those which take the augment इ, either with or without the sibilant, and have a medial च्च, optionally substitute the Vṛiddhi आ in the Parasmai-pada; but not if they end in न्, य, ह, or a double consonant, or are distinguished by an Anubandha ष्ट; nor do the roots क्ष्ण् and क्ष्णस् admit of the alternative; as, पठ्, 'to read,' makes अपाठीत् or अपठीत्; but भ्रम् 'to wander,' अभ्रमीत्; यम् 'to restrain,' अयंसीत्. If they end with र् or ल्, the vowel is invariably long; as, चर् or चल् 'to go,' अचारीत्, अचालीत्. So it is in वद् 'to speak,' and व्रज् 'to go,' अवादीत्, अव्राजीत्. In the Ātmane-pada the change does not take place; as, त्वर् 'to-hasten,' अत्वरिष्ट.

j. Any other medial short vowel substitutes the Guṇa element in both voices, except in certain verbs. If the final is a double consonant, no change takes place, nor is a long vowel changed; as, विद् 'to know,' अवेदीत्; पुष्प् 'to flower,' अपुष्पीत्; दीप् 'to shine,' अदीपिष्ट.

k. Of those which do not take the augment इ, and which are marked in lists of roots by the Anubandha औ, the medial vowel substitutes the Vṛiddhi element in the Parasmai-pada, before the proper inflexions of the tense; as, यज् 'to worship,'

अयाञ्जीत्; but not in the *Ātmane-pada*; as, मुञ्च् 'to liberate,' अमुञ्च; स of स्त being rejected (r. 190. g), and च becoming क before त् (r. 191. c).

l. Before the terminations of the first präterite—and before which, it should be remembered, the augment इ cannot be inserted—verbs ending in vowels undergo the Guña change when the affix begins with अ; as, गृ, 'to go,' makes अगृहत्; when the augment अ is not inserted, they are unchanged; as, दा 'to give,' अदात्; and final diphthongs are changed to आ; so that धे, 'to drink,' makes अधात्. Medial short vowels are unchanged. The verbs that insert the sibilant before the terminations of the first präterite in the sense of the third, are those which end in श, ष, or ह, having any other penultimate than अ or आ. There are a few exceptions. The final sibilant or aspirate is changed to क before स (r. 191. e. k. l), making the compound ष; as, दिश् 'to shew,' अदिषत्; कृश् 'to be thin,' अकृषत्. Verbs of the fourth conjugation of the class पुषादि are inflected with the terminations of the first präterite in the *Parasmai-pada* with the augment अ, when the radical vowel is unaltered; as, पुष् 'to nourish,' अपुषत्. So are verbs of the class घृतादि of the first conjugation, अघृतत्; and verbs distinguished by an Anubandha लृ; as, शक् 'to be able,' अशक्तत्. In the *Ātmane-pada* some of these verbs may be inflected with the terminations of the third präterite, prefixing इ, and may take the usual changes; as, घृत्, 'to shine,' makes अघोतिह.

m. Verbs which have an Anubandha इर् are conjugated in the indefinite präterite with both classes of terminations; as, (च्छिदिर्) छिद्, 'to cut,' makes either अक्षेत्सीत् or अछिदत्.

n. Verbs having an Anubandha औ do not insert इ before the terminations of the third präterite; as, (रुधौ) रुध् 'to obstruct,' अरौत्सीत्, अरौडां, अरौत्सुः; or *Ātmane-pada*, अरुद्ध, अरुत्सतां, अरुत्सत्.

o. Verbs with an Anubandha ऊ optionally insert इ; as, (विधू) विध् 'to be perfect,' असेत्सीत्, असेडां, असेत्सुः; or असेधीत्, असेधिहां, असेधिषुः.

*p.* All the verbs of the eighth conjugation, except कृ 'to do,' besides taking इ, and being inflected on the principle of cl. *d*, may dispense with the इ in the *Ātmane-pada*, before the terminations of the second and third persons singular; before which also they drop their own finals; as, तन् 'to stretch,' अतत, अतथा: (the स of स and स्यास् being rejected by cl. *b*.)

*q.* All verbs of the tenth conjugation, and causal verbs, are inflected with the terminations of the first präterite, with the augment अ. The root is doubled before them, according to rules to be given when treating of the causal präterite; thus चुर, 'to steal,' makes अचूचुरत्.

#### *Of the augment इ.*

198. The insertion of this augment is not restricted to the cases in which it has already been pointed out in the second and third präterites, but is extended to the terminations beginning with consonants in the other tenses which are not comprised within those that take the conjugational distinctions, except the benedictive of the *Parasmai-pada*. The objects of the insertion and exception may be easily understood. In the former case it is intended to supply the place of the conjugational vowel; in the latter, the initial of the termination is the semivowel य, which may be united with a preceding consonant, and does not need the interposition of a vowel.

*a.* The augment इ does not form a long vowel with a preceding इ, nor does it ever take the Guña substitute: ङी, 'to guide,' becoming ङिनी in the second präterite, makes, with इ prefixed to य, न, ङिन्विष, ङिन्विष.

*b.* Although, however enjoined in most cases, there are many exceptions to the insertion of this augment. In the two futures, the conditional, and the benedictive *Ātmane-pada*, as in the third präterite, इ is not inserted after verbs distinguished by an indicative ङी; रभ-ङी 'to begin,' रभा 'he will begin:' and it is optionally inserted in verbs having an indicative ङ; as, विभू, 'to be accomplished,' makes in the first



future सेद्धा or मेधिता. ' In the tenses now named, however, a more general prohibition to the insertion of इ, and which is not applicable to the præterites, is when the vowel of a verb has the grave accent. These verbs are specified as follows.

c. Monosyllabic verbs ending in vowels: except those ending in ऊ and च्चु, and except also क्षु 'to sneeze,' क्षु 'to whet,' डी 'to fly,' गु 'to praise,' यु (2d conj.) 'to join,' रु 'to weep,' वृ 'to enclose,' श्नी 'to sleep,' श्नि 'to serve,' श्चि 'to increase,' षु 'to drop;' which verbs admit इ. Verbs ending in च्चु also insert इ before the terminations of the indefinite future.

d. The following verbs ending in consonants do not insert this prefix.

खद to eat.

आप to obtain.

कृप to attract. (I. 6.)

क्रुध to be angry.

क्रुश to cry aloud.

क्षिप to throw.

क्षुद to pound.

क्षुध to be hungry.

खिद to be distressed.

गम to go.

घस to eat.

छिद to cut.

क्षुप to touch.

काम to bow.

कण्ह to tie.

किञ्च to cleanse.

कुद to send.

तप to inflame. (I. 4. 10.)

तिप to drop.

तुद to torment.

तुप to be satisfied.

तृप to be satisfied. (4.)

त्यज to abandon.

निष्य to shine.

दंश to bite.

दह to burn.

दिश to shew.

दिह to smear.

दुष to do wrong.

दुह to milk. (2.)

हृप to be proud.

हृश to see.

द्विष to hate.

पच to cook.

पद to go.

पिष to grind.

पुष to cherish. (4.)

प्रच्छ to ask.

बध to bind.

बन्ध to bind.

भज to serve.

भञ्ज to break.

भिद to break.

भुज to enjoy.

भस्ज to fry.

मन to think.

मस्ज् to merge.	वस to dwell. (1.)
निह् to urinate.	वह् to bear.
मुच् to be free.	विच् to differ.
मृश् to perceive.	विज् to differ.
यज् to sacrifice.	विद् to know. (4. 6. 7.)
यभ् to copulate.	विश् to enter.
यम् to stop.	विष् to pervade. (1. 3. 9.)
युज् to join.	व्यध् to pierce.
युध् to fight.	शक् to be able. (5.)
रज्ज् to colour.	शद् to wither.
रभ् to begin.	शप् to vow.
रम् to sport.	श्लिष् to hurt, to distinguish. (1. 7.)
राथ् to accomplish.	शुध् to be pure. (4.)
रिच् to purge.	शुष् to dry.
रिश् to hurt.	स्निष् to embrace. (4.)
रुज् to be sick.	पञ्ज् to embrace.
रुध् to obstruct.	पद् to wither.
रुश् to hurt.	षिच् to sprinkle.
रुह् to ascend.	षिध् to accomplish.
लभ् to acquire.	ष्वञ्ज् to embrace.
लिष् to smear.	ष्वप् to sleep.
लिश् to lessen.	साध् to accomplish.
लिह् to lick.	सृज् to abandon.
लुष् to disturb.	सृष् to creep.
वच् to speak.	स्कन्द् to go.
वष् to sow.	स्पृश् to touch.

The figures mark the conjugations in which the verbs are inflected without इ; in any others they may insert it. The same verb sometimes belongs to more than one conjugation, either with the same or with a different sense.

199. First future. The terminations of this tense undergo no other change than the substitution of Visarga for स्, as तास्ः, तास्मः, and the change of त् to थ after an aspirated soft consonant (r. 190, f). The changes of the base are few and

simple. The final vowels इ, ई, उ, ऊ, अ, ए, substitute the Guṇa elements, ए, ओ, अर्, whether the augment इ be inserted or not; as, जि 'to conquer,' जेता 'he will conquer:' if inserted, the first two are changed by the rules of Sandhi to अच्, अच्; as, श्नी 'to sleep,' श्नीयता 'he will sleep;' ह् 'to cry,' रविता. A final ए and ऐ are changed to आ, and this vowel, as well as ओ, undergoes no change; as, दा 'to give,' दाता 'he will give;' धे 'to drink,' धाता; शो 'to sharpen,' शोता. The medial vowels इ, उ, अ, if followed by a single consonant, also substitute the Guṇa letters; as, विच् 'to sprinkle,' सेक्ता; शुच् 'to be sad,' शोचिता; but अ is sometimes changed to ए, as ह्श् 'to see,' दृश्; long vowels are unchanged, as जीव् 'to live,' जीविता. The final consonants when not separated by the augment इ from the dental त, which is the initial of all the terminations of this tense, combine with it, according to rules already given: thus पच् makes पक्ता; गच्, गक्ता; रुच्, रोक्ता.

200. Indefinite future. The terminations of this tense differ from those of the present only by prefixing स्य; like them, they reject च, and substitute Visarga for a final न; as, स्यामि, स्यावः, स्यामः, &c. After any vowel, except अ or आ, the स becomes च; and after a consonant it takes such form as the rules of combination require.

a. The changes of the base are not numerous. A final vowel short or long, or a medial short vowel, the latter not being long by position, substitutes the Guṇa element, which before इ is changed to the form which the laws of combination require. Final consonants are also modified according to the same rules, and to others given above. A final palatal is changed before स to the hard guttural क, and the compound च् is formed; as, पच् 'to cook,' पक्ष्यति; शिञि 'to wash,' निंक्ष्यति. After a final cerebral sibilant the same change takes place; as, दृच् for ह्श्, 'to see,' makes दृक्ष्यति; and a similar combination takes place after a final ह् (r. 191, k): when the final is so changed, the initial is changed to its aspirate (r. 191, l); as, दह्, 'to burn,' makes धक्ष्यति; दुह् 'to milk,' भोक्ष्यति.

201. Imperative. The terminations in the four conjugations ending in च are,

आनि	आव	आम	रे	आवहे	आमहे
—	तं	त	स्व	इयां	ध्वं
तु	तां	न्तु	तां	इतां	न्तां

In the other conjugations the terminations of the second sing. Parasmai-pada are हि or धि, and in the third plural अन्तु or अतु. In the *Ātmane*-pada they are आयां, आतां in the second and third persons dual, and अन्तां or अतां in the third plural. तात् is substituted for the second and third persons sing. in a benedictive sense; as, भवतात् 'may thou' or 'may he be.'

a. The changes of the base are conjugational, and analogous to those of the present.

202. Potential. The terminations may be those of the regular scheme, substituting Visarga for the final स; or they may be thus modified in the four conjugations ending in च in the Parasmai-pada: 1. इयं, इव, इम; 2. इः, इतं, इत; 3. इत्, इतां, इयुः. These with the च of the base make the initial र; as, भवेयम्, भवेः, भवेत्. The ई of the *Ātmane*-pada likewise forms र with च; as, रथेत्, रथेयातां. After the other conjugations the terminations of the scheme are unchanged; as, अद्यात्, जुहुयात्, आसीत्, आसीयातां, &c.

a. The changes of the base are conjugational.

203. Benedictive mood. The terminations are not liable to any other change than that of स final to Visarga: इ may be inserted before those of the *Ātmane*-pada, when स becomes च.

a. The following are the principal changes to which the inflective base is subject in the Parasmai-pada, and when इ is not inserted in the *Ātmane*-pada.

b. Of verbs ending in vowels, most of those which terminate in चा, either as a primitive or as derived from र or रे, substitute र in the Parasmai-pada; they are unchanged in the *Ātmane*-pada; as, दा 'to give,' देयात्, दासीष्ट. Some change

it optionally before य; as, गै 'to sing,' गायत् or गेयात्. Those in which आ is preceded by a conjunct consonant, except हा 'to stay,' do not change the आ; as, ध्वा 'to blow,' ध्वायात्. Those ending in इ or ई substitute ई in the Parasmai-pada, and the Guṇa letter ए in the Ātmane-pada; as, नी 'to take,' नीयात्, नेषीष्ट. Those ending in उ and ऊ substitute ऊ and औ; as, श्रु 'to hear,' श्रूयात्; स्तु 'to praise,' स्तूयात्, स्तोषीष्ट. च् short substitutes रि, and च् long ईर, in the Parasmai-pada; as, कृ 'to make,' क्रियात्; तृ 'to cross,' तीर्यात्. Verbs ending in च्, and beginning with a compound consonant, substitute the Guṇa च् for their final; as, स्तृ 'to spread,' स्तर्यात्. In the Ātmane-pada the vowel is unchanged; as, कृ 'to make,' कृषीष्ट. A final औ is unchanged; as, शो 'to wither,' शोयात्.

c. Verbs ending in consonants change their finals according to the rules of Sandhi, or others of an analogous application, only before the sibilants of the Ātmane-pada; nor do their preceding vowels undergo any alteration; as, छिद् 'to cut,' छिद्यात्, छित्सीष्ट; पच् 'to cook,' पच्यात्, पक्षीष्ट. If the final be a compound, of which a nasal is the first member, it is rejected in the Parasmai-pada, as दंश् 'to bite,' दश्यात्; not in the Ātmane-pada, as स्वञ् 'to embrace,' स्वञ्शीष्ट; nor does this apply to roots inserting a nasal in consequence of an Anubhandha इ; as, नदि 'to rejoice,' नन्द्यात्.

d. Some verbs containing semivowels change them to their corresponding vowels in the Parasmai-pada; as, प्रच्छ 'to ask,' पृच्छ्यात्; वच् 'to speak,' उच्यात्; वप् 'to sow,' उप्यात्; यज् 'to worship,' इज्यात्; वह् 'to bear,' उह्यात्; वस् 'to dwell,' उप्यात्; वञ् 'to subdue,' उज्यात्. There are a few verbs containing the semivowel व, and ending in र, which admit of a similar modification, and reject the diphthong; as, वे 'to weave,' जयत्; व्ये 'to conceal,' वीयात्; and ह्वे 'to call,' ह्व्यात्.

e. When इ is prefixed to the terminations of this tense in the Ātmane-pada, the changes of the base are analogous to those of the other tenses before the same augment.

204. Conditional mood. The terminations follow the analogy of those of the indefinite future (see p. 117).

a. The base prefixes the temporal augment, with the same modifications that occur in the first and third præterites: in all other respects it is analogous to the inflective base of the indefinite future; as, ind. fut. भविष्यति 'will be,' cond. अभविष्यत्; अत्स्यति 'will eat,' cond. आत्स्यत्.

## SECTION VI.

### *Formation of the Verb.*

205. From this general view of the formation of the tenses, we may now proceed to trace an entire verb through all its inflexions in the two active voices and in the passive voice. In following the example of Mr. Colebrooke, and offering भू, 'to be,' as an example, we select a verb of general usefulness, and frequent recurrence. भू is a verb of the first conjugation: it is properly confined to the Parasmai-pada, and in its character of a substantive verb cannot well admit of any other. With prepositions, however, it takes a transitive sense, and may then be both active and passive; as, अनुभवते 'he perceives;' अनुभूयते 'it is perceived.' We may, however, lay aside the preposition for the present, that the purpose for which the verb is exhibited, that of supplying a model of extensive application, may not be embarrassed by unnecessary complexity.

206. भू as a verb of the first conjugation changes its vowel to ओ before the sign of the conjugation अ. It changes it to ओ also before the augment इ, which it admits: and before अ and इ, ओ becomes अच्. The inflective base with the augments is therefore भव and भवि. In the second præterite व् is added to the radical vowel, and the verb being repeated, the base is बभूव्. In the third præterite in the Parasmai-pada the verb takes the terminations of the first præterite, without any antecedent vowel: in the Atmane-pada the tense retains its own proper terminations with the augment इ.

Potential or subjunctive mood, 'I may be,' &c.

भवेयं	भवेव	भवेम		भवेय	भवेवहि	भवेमहि
भवेः	भवेतं	भवेत		भवेयाः	भवेयाथां	भवेध्वं
भवेत्	भवेतां	भवेयुः		भवेत	भवेयातां	भवेरन्

Benedictive or optative mood, 'I wish I may be,' &c.

भूयासम्	भूयास्व	भूयास्म		भविषीय	भविषीवहि	भविषीमहि
भूयाः	भूयास्तं	भूयास्त		भविषीष्टाः	भविषीयास्थां	भविषीध्वं (द्वं)
भूयात्	भूयास्तां	भूयासुः		भविषीष्ट	भविषीयास्तां	भविषीरन्

Conditional mood, 'I shall be, if,' &c.

अभविष्यम्	अभविष्याव	अभविष्याम		अभविष्ये	अभविष्यावहि	अभविष्यामहि
अभविष्यः	अभविष्यतं	अभविष्यत		अभविष्यथाः	अभविष्येथां	अभविष्यध्वं
अभविष्यत्	अभविष्यतां	अभविष्यन्		अभविष्यत	अभविष्येतां	अभविष्यन्त

### Passive voice.

207. In this voice य् is prefixed to the terminations of the conjugational tenses in the *Ātmane-pada*, as in the first conjugation, or preceded by अ. Before य् a final vowel is not susceptible of a Guṇa or Vṛiddhi change. In the non-conjugational tenses the passive follows the form of the active voice in the *Ātmane-pada*; but verbs ending in vowels may also take the Vṛiddhi change in all the tenses except the reduplicate präterite. In the third person singular of the third präterite इ is substituted for स्त; and before it the radical vowel is changed to Vṛiddhi, with exception of दुष् 'to know,' जन् 'to be born,' and बध् 'to kill,' which make अजोधि 'he was known,' अजनि 'he was born,' अबधि 'he was killed.'

208. Before the conjugational tenses, however, several verbs ending in vowels undergo special changes. Roots ending in आ commonly substitute ई for the final; as, दा 'to give,' दीयते; प् 'to drink,' पीयते; स्था 'to stand,' स्थीयते. पा, 'to nourish,' preserves आ, as पायते. दरिद्रा, 'to be poor,' drops its final, दरिद्रयते. इ and उ are severally changed to the corresponding long vowels; as, चि 'to gather,' चीयते; यु 'to join,' यूयते. A long ई is unchanged, but शी, 'to sleep,' forms शय्यते. A final

च् generally becomes रि, as कृ, 'to make,' कियते; but if preceded by a conjunct consonant, it adopts, in exception to the general rule, गुफा, as स्मृ, 'to remember,' स्मर्यते. A final च्, with some exceptions, becomes ईर, as दृ 'to tear,' दीर्यते. Diphthongs are changed to स्ना, and then follow the analogy of roots in स्ना, as सो, 'to destroy,' सीयते, &c. It is unnecessary to multiply examples, as the type of the passive voice is included in the paradigms given in the following pages. The following is the verb भू in the passive voice.

## Present tense.

भूये	भूयावहे	भूयामहे
भूयसे	भूयेथे	भूयध्वे
भूयते	भूयेते	भूयन्ते

## First præterite.

अभूये	अभूयावहि	अभूयामहि
अभूयथाः	अभूयेथां	अभूयध्वं
अभूयत	अभूयेतां	अभूयन्त

## Second præterite.

बभूवे	बभूविवहे	बभूविसहे
बभूविथे	बभूवाथे	बभूविध्वे
बभूवते	बभूवाते	बभूविरे

## Third præterite.

अभवि- or अभाविवि	अभवि- or अभाविव्वहि	अभवि- or अभाविव्वहि
अभवि- or अभाविष्ठाः	अभवि- or अभाविष्ठायां	अभवि- or अभाविव्वं
अभावि	अभवि- or अभाविष्ठातां	अभवि- or अभाविव्वत

## First future.

भवि- or भाविताहे	भवि- or भावितास्वहे	भवि- or भावितास्महे
भवि- or भावितासे	भवि- or भावितासाथे	भवि- or भाविताध्वे
भवि- or भाविता	भवि- or भावितातौ	भवि- or भाविताः

## Second future.

भवि- or भाविष्ये	भवि- or भाविष्यावहे	भवि- or भाविष्यामहे
भवि- or भाविष्यसे	भवि- or भाविष्येथे	भवि- or भाविष्यध्वे
भवि- or भाविष्यते	भवि- or भाविष्येते	भवि- or भाविष्यन्ते



## Imperative.

भूये	भूयावहे	भूयामहे
भूयस्व	भूयेथां	भूयेध्वं
भूयतां	भूयेतां	भूयन्तां

## Potential.

भूयेय	भूयेवहि	भूयेमहि
भूयेषाः	भूयेयाथां	भूयेध्वं
भूयेत	भूयेयातां	भूयेरन्

## Benedictive.

भवि- or भाविषीय	भवि- or भाविषीवहि	भवि- or भाविषीमहि
भवि- or भाविषीष्ठाः	भवि- or भाविषीयास्थां	भवि- or भाविषीध्वं
भवि- or भाविषीष्ट	भवि- or भाविषीयास्तां	भवि- or भाविषीरन्

## Conditional.

सभवि- or सभाविष्ये	सभवि- or सभाविष्यावहि	सभवि- or सभाविष्यामहि
सभवि- or सभाविष्यथाः	सभवि- or सभाविष्येथां	सभवि- or सभाविष्यध्वं
सभवि- or सभाविष्यत	सभवि- or सभाविष्येतां	सभवि- or सभाविष्यन्त

## SECTION VII.

*Derivative Verbs.*

209. Before proceeding to any detail of individual verbs, it is desirable that some notion should be entertained of those secondary or derivative forms of which the simple verb admits. Some of these might perhaps be more correctly designated as moods; for causality, desire, frequency, or intensity, are but different modes or conditions of the same action; and the modifications by which they are expressed are no more to be regarded as distinct verbs because they take all the tenses of the simple verb, than are the moods of the Greek verb, of which the same circumstance may be predicated. As however the derivative forms have been hitherto given separately, and as their annexation to the simple verb as moods would present to the learner a rather formidable array of verbal inflexion, the distinct explanation of them may be here also observed.

*Causals.*

210. All verbs admit of a modification implying causality, as causing to be, to do, &c. In the language of the original grammarians, शिच् is added to the verb; that is, the vowel इ, which is convertible to ए, and becomes अच् before a vowel; the श् in the affix indicates the substitution of the Vṛiddhi element for the radical vowel; भू therefore becomes भौ, which with इ makes भावि, or before a vowel भाव्य्.

c. The causal verb may be conjugated with the terminations of either voice; with those of the Parasmai-pada when it is strictly transitive; with the Ātmane-pada when it is reflective, or when the consequence of the action reverts to the causer or instigator. अ is inserted before the terminations in the conjugational tenses, and इ in the non-conjugational; except in the third præterite, which takes the terminations of the first præterite. The second præterite is formed with the auxiliary verbs कृ, भू, अस्.

b. Verbs ending in आ, whether primitive or derived from the change of a final diphthong to आ, insert य, ल, or ष, before the causal augment; as, पा 'to drink,' पाययति 'he causes to drink;' पा 'to preserve,' पालयति 'he causes to preserve;' ज्ञा 'to know,' ज्ञाययति 'he causes to know,' 'he teaches.' In some instances the radical vowel is optionally made short; as, ज्ञा 'to sharpen' or 'kill,' ज्ञाययति or ज्ञययति 'he causes to kill;' स्ना 'to bathe,' स्नाययति or स्नययति 'he causes to bathe.'

c. Roots ending in इ or ई when substituting the Vṛiddhi element ऐ change the latter, of course, before the vowel of the causal form to आय्; as, चि 'to collect,' चाययति 'he causes to collect:' but य is sometimes replaced by ष, and the vowel in both cases made optionally short; so that चि makes also चाषयति, चययति, or चषयति. Roots ending with ई sometimes either change the radical to the Guṇa element, or preserve it unchanged, interposing a consonant before the causal augment; as, ह्री 'to be ashamed,' ह्रेषयति; प्री 'to be pleased,' प्रीषयति or

श्रीयति. Roots ending in उ, ऊ, च्च, and ष्, mostly change their finals to the Vṛiddhi substitutes.

d. Roots ending in consonants usually change a medial अ to आ; and इ, उ and च्च to ए, ओ and अर. Long vowels are unchanged. There are exceptions, as in the class of roots called षटादि or षट् 'to endeavour,' with other verbs of the first conjugation, which do not make the vowel long, as षट्, षटयति. Of roots ending in न, some do and some do not make the vowel long; as, गन् 'to go,' गमयति; कन् 'to wish,' कामयति. हन्, 'to kill,' substitutes हान्; as, हतयति 'he causes to kill.' रुह्, 'to ascend,' optionally substitutes ष for the final; as, रोहयति or रोषयति 'he causes to ascend or grow,' 'he plants.'

e. These general rules for the modification of the base are applicable to all the tenses except the benedictive in the Parasmai-pada, and the third präterite. In the former the causal augment is rejected, although the vowel of the base undergoes the change to which it is liable in this form, as भू becomes भाष्यात्. In the third präterite, which takes the terminations of the first, and the conjugational augment अ before them, the root undergoes reduplication, with some peculiar modifications of the radical vowel. With very few exceptions the causal augment is rejected; as, याच्, 'to ask,' makes अययाचत्, not अययाचयत्. In general the radical vowel, if long, is made short; as, प्री 'to please,' अप्रीषियात् 'he caused to please;' धू 'to shake,' अधूषुनत् 'he caused to shake.' There are some exceptions, as in the instance of याच्; so also शास्, 'to govern,' makes अशशासत्. Some verbs take both forms; as, भास् 'to speak,' अबिभाषत् or अबिभवत् 'he caused to speak.'

f. In doubling the root before the third präterite of the causal, the general rules are mostly to be observed (see p. 125); but there are also some peculiarities.

g. If the verb consists of a vowel followed by a consonant, the first member of the reduplication is the entire root, with the vowel modified by prefixing the augment अ; to this, इ is added, with the radical consonant; as, अट् 'to go,' आटिटत् 'he

sent,' or 'caused to go;' इल् 'to worship,' ऐलिलत् 'he caused to worship.'

*h.* If the verb begin with a consonant, the reduplicated consonant will conform to preceding rules (r. 194. *d* to *g*). The reduplicate vowel will be अ, इ, or उ.

*i.* अ is repeated for a radical अ prosodially long; as, लम्, 'to obtain,' makes अललम्भत् 'he caused to obtain;' and for अ when it is preceded by a double consonant; as, अद् 'to trample,' अमअद् 'he caused to trample:' for आ medial, which is preserved in the inflexion; as, शास् 'to govern,' अशाशासत्; and for अ् and अ् in some verbs; as, वृत् 'to be,' अववर्त्तत् 'he caused to be;' दृ 'to tear,' अद्दत् 'he caused to tear.'

*j.* इ, becoming ई before a single consonant followed in its inflected form by a short vowel, and remaining unchanged before a double consonant, or before a single consonant if followed in its inflected form by a long vowel, is repeated—  
 1. for अ or आ when not followed by a double consonant; as, प् 'to cook,' अपीपत्; ह्सा 'to shake,' अविह्वत्; स्या 'to stand,' अतिष्ठत् 'he caused to stand': 2. for इ, ई, ए, ऐ; as, जि 'to conquer,' अजीजत्; वेह 'to surround,' अविवेहत्: 3. for उ or ऊ preceded by ज, a labial, or a semivowel; as, जु 'to make haste,' अजीजत् 'he caused to make haste;' भू 'to be,' अवीभवत् 'he caused to be;' लू 'to cut,' अलीलत्: 4. optionally for उ or ऊ preceded by the same consonants in composition with others; as, श्रु 'to hear,' अशिश्रत् or अशुश्रत्: 5. for अ्, when that does not substitute अ्, as, वृत् 'to be,' अवीवृत्, otherwise अववर्त्तत्; or in some cases where it does take Guña; as, कृ 'to make,' अवीकृत् 'he caused to make.'

*k.* उ, liable to be changed to ऊ by the same circumstances which require the alteration of इ to ई, is repeated for उ, ऊ, षो. औ; as, रुह् 'to grow,' अरुहत् 'he caused to grow,' 'he raised;' ढीक् 'to seek,' उढीकत् 'he caused to seek;' अस् 'to sleep,' असुषुत् 'he caused to sleep.'

*l.* Some of the forms of this tense are apparently anomalous, although they arise out of previous rules: thus इ 'to go,' with

अधि prefixed, 'to read,' makes अध्यापयत् or अध्याजीगयत् 'he taught' or 'caused to read;' चा 'to smell,' अजिघ्रियत् or अजिघ्रयत् 'he caused to smell;' हन् 'to kill,' अजीघनत्; and पा 'to drink,' अपीयत् 'he caused to drink.'

*m.* It is not necessary, either in the case of causal derivatives or those about to be described, to multiply examples under their several rules. In the succeeding pages paradigms will be given of many of the most useful verbs, and these will include examples of their derivative verbal inflexions.

### *Desideratives.*

211. When the agent wishes, intends, or expects to do the action, or be in the condition, which the verb imports, ञ्, technically called सन्, is added to the root. The ञ् is rejected before the terminations of the non-conjugational tenses. The root undergoes reduplication, and is conjugated in the same voice in which the primitive is conjugated.

*a.* Before सन् the augment इ is very commonly prefixed. Its exclusion occurs for the most part after those roots which do not take the same augment before the non-conjugational tenses (see p. 136). This does not prevent the use of the augment before the personal terminations in those tenses in which it is enjoined in all derivative verbs. After इ the ञ् of सन् is changed to ञ्.

*b.* The reduplication of the radical syllable follows the rules affecting consonants (r. 194, *d* to *g*). There are some peculiarities in regard to the vowels; इ being usually substituted for a radical medial or final ञ्, ञा, इ, ई, ञु, ञु, ए, ऐ; and उ for उ, ञ, ञो, ञी. When the root begins with a vowel, the reduplication is the radical syllable itself, followed by the final consonant with इ prefixed; as, अञ् 'to eat,' अञ्जिञ् 'to wish to eat.' Very commonly, however, there is no reduplication, but the initial letter or the whole syllable is changed; as, अञ् 'to obtain,' ईञ् 'to wish to obtain;' ञ् 'to increase,' ईञ् 'to wish

to increase,' &c. The same occurs with verbs beginning with consonants; as, दा 'to give,' दिद्, दिद्मति 'he wishes to give;' मि 'to scatter,' and मी 'to kill,' मिद्, मिद्मति 'he wishes to scatter' or 'kill;' शक् 'to be able,' शिद्, as शिद्मति 'he wishes to be able,' 'he learns;' लभ् 'to obtain,' लिप्, as लिप्मति 'he desires to obtain;' ग् 'to go,' गिद्मते 'he wishes to go;' पत् 'to fall,' पित्मति 'he expects to fall,' &c.

c. Besides the changes to which the radical vowels are subject in the syllable of reduplication, they are occasionally subject to the same or similar changes in the radical syllable also. When इ is not prefixed to सन्, a radical short इ and उ become long; as, जि, 'to conquer,' makes जिगीषति; यु 'to join,' युयूषति. The long vowels remain for the most part unaltered; as, ज्ञा 'to know,' जिज्ञासति 'he wishes to know;' भू 'to be,' बुभूषति 'he wishes to be.' च् and च्च are commonly changed to ईर; as, कृ 'to make,' चिकीर्षति 'he wishes to make;' but when preceded by a labial, the substitute is ऊर; as, मृ, 'to die,' makes मुमूर्षति 'he wishes to die.'

d. When इ is prefixed to सन्, a final वा may be dropped; as, दरिद्रा 'to be poor,' दरिद्रिषति; otherwise दरिद्रासति. Other final vowels may substitute the Guṇa or Vṛiddhi elements, changed before इ agreeably to the rules of Sandhi. Thus श्रि, 'to serve,' makes शिश्रीषति; otherwise शिश्रीषति. इ, 'to go,' substitutes गन्, which takes इ, and makes जिगमिषति; but not if अधि be prefixed, as अधिजिगांसते. पू, 'to purify,' substitutes इ for its radical, which becomes the Guṇa ए, and by Sandhi अप् before the augment पिपयिषति. ऊर्णु, 'to cover,' takes different forms, ऊर्णुनिषति, ऊर्णुनिषति, or ऊर्णुनिषति. Those verbs in च् or च्च which prefix इ to स, change the radical letter to र; as, च्च 'to go,' च्चरिषति 'he wishes to go.' त् 'to cross,' with इ, is तितरिषति; without it, तितीषति.

e. Most roots ending with consonants prefix इ to सन्. When they do not, the finals combine with the sibilant, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi; as, पक् 'to cook,' पिपक् 'to wish to cook,' पिपक्मति; पठ्, which takes इ, makes पिपठिषति 'he wishes to

read.' तन् 'to spread,' and षन् 'to serve,' take both forms ; as, तित्तांसति or तितनिषति, सितांसति or सिसनिषति.

f. Verbs having a medial इ, ई, उ, ऊ, when इ is prefixed to स, optionally substitute the Guṇa letter ; as, रुष् 'to please,' रुरुषिषति or रुरोषिषति. There are a few exceptions ; as, रुद् 'to weep,' रुरुदिषति. When the final is ष, it is changed to उ, when इ is not inserted ; so दिष्, 'to play,' makes दिदूषति, दिदिषिषति, or दिदेषिषति 'he wishes to play.' A medial च् or च्चु is usually changed to च्च् when इ is inserted, but remains unchanged when it is not ; as, नृन्, 'to dance,' makes either निरन्चिषति or निनृत्सति.

g. Some verbs take the form of the desiderative, although they have the meaning only of the simple verb ; as, गुप् 'to blame,' जुगुप्सते 'he blames ;' कित् 'to cure,' चिकित्सति 'he cures ;' मान् 'to investigate,' मीमांसते ; and a few others.

### *Frequentatives.*

212. When repetition or intensity of the action or condition is signified, ष्, technically called षद्, is added to the verb. The nasal ङ intimates that it is to be conjugated in the Atmane-pada only. The root is doubled. Again, it is said that the affix is rejected ; when ष् is not inserted, although the verb retains the reduplication. In that case the frequentative form may, according to some authorities, be conjugated in either voice, although others restrict it to the Parasmai-pada.

a. Verbs implying motion take the frequentative form in the sense of tortuous motion, and some others in an ill sense of the verb. With some exceptions, the frequentative form is restricted to verbs consisting of a single syllable beginning with a consonant.

b. When conjugated with ष्, the verb follows the model of verbs of the first conjugation ; that is, it inserts ञ before the terminations of the four conjugational tenses. When ष् has been rejected, it follows that of verbs of the second conjugation, or is inflected without the intermediate vowel ञ.

*Frequentatives inserting य्.*

213. In the reduplication initial consonants are repeated, agreeably to general rules (r. 194. *d* to *g*). A verb beginning with a vowel repeats the whole, and makes the vowel of the primitive syllable, if short, long; as, अट् 'to wander,' अटाट्यते 'he wanders much.' A monosyllabic vowel is changed to its Guṇa representative in both syllables; as, अच् 'to go,' अचाच्यते 'he goes often.'

*a.* A medial अ or आ is represented in the reduplicate syllable by आ; as, पक् 'to cook,' पापच्यते; याक् 'to ask,' यायाच्यते. If a root with a medial अ ends in a nasal, the nasal is repeated; as, गम् 'to go,' जङ्गम्यते 'he goes frequently' or 'crookedly.' Some follow different forms; as, जन्, 'to be born,' makes either जङ्गन्यते or जाजायते; and हन् 'to kill,' जंहन्यते, जङ्गन्यते, or जेज्जीयते. Some verbs insert a nasal in the reduplicate syllable; as, जल्प् 'to speak,' जङ्गल्प्यते 'he talks much.' Some with a nasal in the primitive, retain it only in the reduplication; as, दंश् 'to bite,' दन्दश्यते 'he bites much:' and verbs ending in य, ल, व, insert a nasal optionally; as, चल् 'to go,' चंचल्यते or चाचल्यते 'he goes crookedly' or 'repeatedly;' फल्, 'to bear fruit,' has only one form, पंफलयते. The verb चर्, 'to go,' also inserts a nasal, चच्यते. Some verbs, having a medial अ, require अनी to be placed after the reduplicated consonant, and if they have nasals, drop them; as, पद् 'to go,' पनीपद्यते; or अस् 'to fall,' शनीश्रस्यते.

*b.* The simple vowels इ, ई, उ, ऊ, अच्, अच्, final or medial, and whether radical or derived from the changes to which a radical vowel or diphthong is subject in this form, substitute the Guṇa letter in the reduplication; as, विद् 'to know,' वेविद्यते; भू 'to be,' बोभूयते. दा 'to give,' becoming दी, makes देदीयते; and जै 'to sing,' first changed to गा, makes गी, and then जेगीयते. The vowel ई is put after the Guṇa substitute of अच्; as, नृन् 'to dance,' नरीनृत्यते.

*c.* The radical syllable is also subject to various modifica-



tions, affecting chiefly the vowels. A final ञ, whether primitive or substituted for a final diphthong, is changed to ई; as, दा 'to give,' देदीयते. इ and उ, when final, are made long; and if long, are unchanged; as, चि 'to gather,' चेचीयते; कु 'to soo,' चोकूयते or कोकूयते. च्च preceded by a single consonant is changed to री; as, कृ, 'to make,' becomes चेक्कीयते 'he makes' or 'does incessantly.' If the initial is a double consonant, the vowel is changed to अर्; as, स्मृ, 'to remember,' makes सास्मर्यते. When medials, the radical vowels are for the most part unchanged.

d. Some verbs containing semivowels combined with consonants change them, and the vowels following them, to their analogous vowels: thus व्ये, 'to cover,' becomes वी; as, वेचीयते 'he hides repeatedly:' ष्चि, 'to increase,' becomes शु, and makes शोशुयते 'he increases constantly:' स्वप्, 'to sleep,' becomes सुप्; as, सोषुयते 'he sleeps frequently' or 'soundly:' स्यम, 'to make a noise,' becomes सिम्; as, सेषिम्यते 'he makes a great noise:' गृ, 'to swallow,' becomes गिर्, and again changes र to ल; as, जेगिल्यते 'he swallows voraciously.' In others, the changes are arbitrary; as, चर, 'to go,' changes its ञ to ज; and फल, 'to bear fruit,' changes it to उ; as, चचूर्यते, पंपुल्यते.

#### *Frequentatives rejecting य्.*

214. The rules regarding reduplication are generally the same for this as for the preceding form of the frequentative verb.

a. The vowel of the reduplicate syllable is the Guṇa equivalent of that of the base; or ए for इ, ई; ओ for उ, ऊ; अर् for च्च, च्चु. The vowel इ or ई may be optionally subjoined to अर्; thus कृ, 'to make,' in its reduplication becomes चरीकृ, चरिकृ, or चकृ; च्चु, 'to go,' becomes अर्चु or अरिचु. The final च्चु of गृ 'to swallow,' and नृ 'to cross,' becomes चा; as, जागृ, तानृ. The changes of medial vowels, and the rules affecting the insertion or ejection of a nasal in the reduplicate syllable, are the same as those of the preceding class of frequentatives.

b. As being inflected in the second conjugation, no vowel is interposed between the terminations and the base: दा, 'to give,' therefore makes दादाति, and पच 'to cook,' पाचति, in the third pers. sing. present tense. Optionally, however, ई may be prefixed to terminations containing a mute ष्, and beginning with a consonant. Before the same terminations a final, and if short a medial vowel undergoes the usual Guṇa substitution; and when ई is inserted, the final combines with it, according to the rules of Sandhi; as, श्नी 'to sleep,' श्नेति or श्नेयीति; and भू 'to be,' बोधति or बोधयीति.

c. Verbs ending in ञ् change the final to ई before the terminations of the conjugational tenses beginning with consonants not having a mute ष्; as, हा 'to abandon,' जाहीषः, जाहीमः; but दा 'to give,' and धा 'to have,' before the same, drop their final vowel, as दाहः, दाहः. Before terminations containing ष् the change is optional, as जाहति or जाहेति; ई being changed to its Guṇa equivalent. Before vowels the final is dropped, as, third pers. plur. जाहति, दादति; the nasal being rejected after a reduplicate (r. 190. d). Before य the final is optionally changed to ए, as जाहायात् or जाहेयात्. ञ् and ञ् change the final to ई, and are inflected like verbs ending with ई.

d. The changes of इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ऋ, ॠ, when final, are analogous to those to which they are subject in conjugational inflexion. Before those terminations which reject ष्, they substitute the Guṇa letters ए, ओ, अर्, which undergo the usual changes before vowels. Before a termination beginning with a vowel, and not containing a mute ष्, they are changed according to the rules of Sandhi, or in some cases इ, ई make इय्, and उ, ऊ become उय्, before such a vowel. Before similar terminations beginning with consonants they are unchanged. In like manner medial short vowels are changed to Guṇa vowels before the terminations rejecting ष्.

e. There are some special modifications, which will be noticed in the paradigms. We may now give the continuation of भू in its derivative modifications.

Causal form of भू 'to be:' भाषि 'to cause to be.'

Present tense, 'I cause to be,' &c.

	Parasmai-pada.		Ātmane-pada.		
भावयामि	भावयावः	भावयामः	भावये	भावयावहे	भावयामहे
भावयसि	भावयथः	भावयथ	भावयसे	भावयेथे	भावयध्वे
भावयति	भावयतः	भावयन्ति	भावयते	भावयेते	भावयन्ते

First präterite, 'I caused to be,' &c.

अभावयम्	अभावयाव	अभावयाम	अभावये	अभावयावहि	अभावयामहि
अभावयः	अभावयतं	अभावयत	अभावयथाः	अभावयेथां	अभावयध्वं
अभावयत्	अभावयतां	अभावयन्	अभावयत	अभावयेतां	अभावयन्

Second präterite, 'I have caused to be,' &c.

भावयाञ्चकार	भावयाञ्चकृष	भावयाञ्चकृम	भावयाञ्चक्रे	भावयाञ्चकृवहे	भावयाञ्चकृमहे
भावयाञ्चकथे	भावयाञ्चकथुः	भावयाञ्चकथ	भावयाञ्चकृषे	भावयाञ्चकृषाये	भावयाञ्चकृष्वे
भावयाञ्चकार	भावयाञ्चकृतुः	भावयाञ्चकृः	भावयाञ्चक्रे	भावयाञ्चकृताते	भावयाञ्चकृन्ते

Third präterite, 'I had caused to be,' &c.

अधीभवम्	अधीभवाव	अधीभवाम	अधीभवे	अधीभवावहि	अधीभवामहि
अधीभवः	अधीभवतं	अधीभवत	अधीभवथाः	अधीभवेथां	अधीभवध्वं
अधीभवत्	अधीभवतां	अधीभवन्	अधीभवत	अधीभवेतां	अधीभवन्

First future, 'I will cause to be,' &c.

भावयितास्मि	भावयितास्वः	भावयितास्वः	भावयिताहे	भावयितास्वहे	भावयितास्महे
भावयितासि	भावयितास्यः	भावयितास्य	भावयितासे	भावयितासाये	भावयिताध्वे
भावयिता	भावयितातौ	भावयितातः	भावयिता	भावयितातौ	भावयितातः

Second future, 'I shall or will cause to be,' &c.

भावयिष्यामि	भावयिष्यावः	भावयिष्यामः	भावयिष्ये	भावयिष्यावहे	भावयिष्यामहे
भावयिष्यसि	भावयिष्यथः	भावयिष्यथ	भावयिष्यसे	भावयिष्येथे	भावयिष्यध्वे
भावयिष्यति	भावयिष्यतः	भावयिष्यन्ति	भावयिष्यते	भावयिष्येते	भावयिष्यन्ते

Imperative, 'May I cause to be,' &c.

भावयामि	भावयाव	भावयाम	भावयै	भावयावहे	भावयामहे
भावय	भावयतं	भावयत	भावयस्व	भावयेथां	भावयध्वं
भावयतु	भावयतां	भावयन्तु	भावयतां	भावयेतां	भावयन्तं

## Potential, 'I may cause to be,' &amp;c.

भावयेयं	भावयेव	भावयेम	भावयेय	भावयेवहि	भावयेमहि
भावयेः	भावयेतं	भावयेत	भावयेथाः	भावयेथापां	भावयेध्वं
भावयेत्	भावयेतां	भावयेयुः	भवयेत	भावयेयातां	भावयेरन्

## Benedictive or optative, 'I pray I may cause to be,' &amp;c.

भाव्यासम्	भाव्यास्व	भाव्यास्म	भावयिषीय	भावयिषीवहि	भावयिषीमहि
भाव्याः	भाव्यास्तं	भाव्यास्त	भावयिषीष्टाः	भावयिषीयास्थां	भावयिषीध्वं
भाव्यात्	भाव्यास्तां	भाव्यासुः	भावयिषीष्ट	भावयिषीयास्तां	भावयिषीरन्

## Conditional, 'I shall cause to be, if,' &amp;c.

अभावयिष्यम्	अभावयिष्याव	अभावयिष्याम	अभावयिष्ये	अभावयिष्यावहि	अभावयिष्यामहि
अभावयिष्यः	अभावयिष्यतं	अभावयिष्यत	अभावयिष्यथाः	अभावयिष्येथां	अभावयिष्यध्वं
अभावयिष्यत्	अभावयिष्यतां	अभावयिष्यन्	अभावयिष्यत	अभावयिष्येतां	अभावयिष्यन्

## Desiderative form of भू 'to be:' वुभूष् 'to wish to be.'

## Present tense, 'I wish to be,' &amp;c.

Parasmai-pada.			Ātmane-pada.		
वुभूषामि	वुभूषावः	वुभूषामः	वुभूषे	वुभूषावहे	वुभूषामहे
वुभूषसि	वुभूषथः	वुभूषथ	वुभूषसे	वुभूषेथे	वुभूषध्वे
वुभूषति	वुभूषतः	वुभूषन्ति	वुभूषते	वुभूषेते	वुभूषन्ते

## First präterite, 'I wished to be,' &amp;c.

अवुभूषम्	अवुभूषाव	अवुभूषाम	अवुभूषे	अवुभूषावहि	अवुभूषामहि
अवुभूषः	अवुभूषतं	अवुभूषत	अवुभूषथाः	अवुभूषेथां	अवुभूषध्वं
अवुभूषत्	अवुभूषतां	अवुभूषन्	अवुभूषत	अवुभूषेतां	अवुभूषन्

## Second präterite, 'I have wished to be,' &amp;c.

वुभूषाञ्चकार or -चकर	वुभूषाञ्चकृव	वुभूषाञ्चकृम	वुभूषाञ्चक्रे	वुभूषाञ्चकृवहे	वुभूषाञ्चकृमहे
वुभूषाञ्चकथे	वुभूषाञ्चकथुः	वुभूषाञ्चकथ	वुभूषाञ्चकृथे	वुभूषाञ्चकृथाथे	वुभूषाञ्चकृथ्वे
वुभूषाञ्चकार	वुभूषाञ्चकृतुः	वुभूषाञ्चकृः	वुभूषाञ्चक्रे	वुभूषाञ्चकृताते	वुभूषाञ्चकृन्ते

## Third präterite, 'I had wished to be,' &amp;c.

अवुभूषिषम्	अवुभूषिष्व	अवुभूषिषम	अवुभूषिषि	अवुभूषिष्वहि	अवुभूषिषमहि
अवुभूषीः	अवुभूषिष्टं	अवुभूषिष्ट	अवुभूषिष्टाः	अवुभूषिषथां	अवुभूषिष्ट्वं
अवुभूषीत्	अवुभूषिष्टां	अवुभूषिषुः	अवुभूषिष्ट	अवुभूषिषतां	अवुभूषिषत

First future, 'I will wish to be,' &c.

बुभूषितास्मि	बुभूषितास्वः	बुभूषितास्मः	बुभूषिताहे	बुभूषितास्वहे	बुभूषितास्महे
बुभूषितासि	बुभूषितास्यः	बुभूषितास्य	बुभूषितासे	बुभूषितासाथे	बुभूषितास्ये
बुभूषिता	बुभूषितारौ	बुभूषिताः	बुभूषिता	बुभूषितारौ	बुभूषिताः

Second future, 'I will or shall wish to be,' &c.

बुभूषिष्यामि	बुभूषिष्यावः	बुभूषिष्यामः	बुभूषिष्ये	बुभूषिष्यावहे	बुभूषिष्यामहे
बुभूषिष्यासि	बुभूषिष्यथः	बुभूषिष्यथ	बुभूषिष्यसे	बुभूषिष्येथे	बुभूषिष्यसे
बुभूषिष्यति	बुभूषिष्यतः	बुभूषिष्यन्ति	बुभूषिष्यते	बुभूषिष्येते	बुभूषिष्यन्ते

Imperative, 'May I wish to be,' &c.

बुभूषामि	बुभूषाव	बुभूषाम	बुभूषे	बुभूषावहे	बुभूषामहे
बुभूष	बुभूषतं	बुभूषत	बुभूषस्व	बुभूषेथां	बुभूषध्वं
बुभूषतु	बुभूषतां	बुभूषन्तु	बुभूषतां	बुभूषेतां	बुभूषन्तां

Potential, 'I may wish to be,' &c.

बुभूषेयं	बुभूषेथ	बुभूषेम	बुभूषेय	बुभूषेवहि	बुभूषेमहि
बुभूषेः	बुभूषेतं	बुभूषेत	बुभूषेथाः	बुभूषेथायां	बुभूषेध्वं
बुभूषेत्	बुभूषेतां	बुभूषेयुः	बुभूषेत	बुभूषेयातां	बुभूषेरन्

Benedictive, 'I pray I may wish to be,' &c.

बुभूष्यासम्	बुभूष्यास्व	बुभूष्यास्म	बुभूषिषीय	बुभूषिषीवहि	बुभूषिषीमहि
बुभूष्याः	बुभूष्यास्तं	बुभूष्यास्त	बुभूषिषीथाः	बुभूषिषीयास्थां	बुभूषिषीध्वं
बुभूष्यात्	बुभूष्यास्तां	बुभूष्यासुः	बुभूषिषीष्ट	बुभूषिषीयास्तां	बुभूषिषीरन्

Conditional, 'I shall wish to be, if,' &c.

अबुभूषिष्याम्	अबुभूषिष्याव	अबुभूषिष्याम	अबुभूषिष्ये	अबुभूषिष्यावहि	अबुभूषिष्यामहि
अबुभूषिष्यः	अबुभूषिष्यतं	अबुभूषिष्यत	अबुभूषिष्यथाः	अबुभूषिष्येथां	अबुभूषिष्यध्वं
अबुभूषिष्यत्	अबुभूषिष्यतां	अबुभूषिष्यन्	अबुभूषिष्यत	अबुभूषिष्येतां	अबुभूषिष्यन्

Frequentative form of भू 'to be,' with the affix यङ्; बोभूय 'to be repeatedly;' conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada* only.

Present tense, 'I am repeatedly,' &c.

बोभूये	बोभूयावहे	बोभूयामहे
बोभूयसे	बोभूयेथे	बोभूयध्वे
बोभूयते	बोभूयेते	बोभूयन्ते

First præterite, 'I was frequently,' &c.

अबोभूये	अबोभूयावहि	अबोभूयामहि
अबोभूयथाः	अबोभूयेथां	अबोभूयध्वं
अबोभूयत	अबोभूयेतां	अबोभूयन्त

Second præterite, 'I have been frequently,' &c.

बोभूयाञ्चक्रे	बोभूयाञ्चकृवहे	बोभूयाञ्चकृमहे
बोभूयाञ्चकृषे	बोभूयाञ्चक्राषे	बोभूयाञ्चकृद्दे
बोभूयाञ्चक्रे	बोभूयाञ्चक्राते	बोभूयाञ्चक्रिरे

Third præterite, 'I had been frequently,' &c.

अबोभूयिषि	अबोभूयिष्वहि	अबोभूयिष्वमहि
अबोभूयिष्याः	अबोभूयिष्याथां	अबोभूयिष्वं (द्वं)
अबोभूयिष्ट	अबोभूयिष्यातां	अबोभूयिष्वत

First future, 'I will be frequently,' &c.

बोभूयिताहे	बोभूयितास्वहे	बोभूयितास्महे
बोभूयितासे	बोभूयितासाषे	बोभूयिताश्चे
बोभूयिता	बोभूयितारौ	बोभूयिताः

Second future, 'I will or shall be frequently,' &c.

बोभूयिष्ये	बोभूयिष्यावहे	बोभूयिष्यामहे
बोभूयिष्यसे	बोभूयिष्येषे	बोभूयिष्यध्वे
बोभूयिष्यते	बोभूयिष्येते	बोभूयिष्यन्ते

Imperative, 'May I be frequently,' &c.

बोभूयै	बोभूयावहै	बोभूयामहै
बोभूयस्व	बोभूयेथां	बोभूयध्वं
बोभूयतां	बोभूयेतां	बोभूयन्तां

Potential, 'I may be frequently,' &c.

बोभूयेय	बोभूयेषहि	बोभूयेमहि
बोभूयेथाः	बोभूयेयाथां	बोभूयेध्वं
बोभूयेत	बोभूयेयातां	बोभूयेरन्

Benedictive, 'I wish I may be frequently,' &c.

बोभूयिषीय	बोभूयिषीवहि	बोभूयिषीमहि
बोभूयिषीयाः	बोभूयिषीयाथां	बोभूयिषीध्वं (द्वं)
बोभूयिषीष्ट	बोभूयिषीयातां	बोभूयिषीरन्

Conditional, 'I will be frequently, if,' &c.

अबोभूयिष्ये	अबोभूयिष्यावहि	अबोभूयिष्यामहि
अबोभूयिष्यथाः	अबोभूयिष्येथां	अबोभूयिष्येथं (द्)
अबोभूयिष्यत	अबोभूयिष्येतां	अबोभूयिष्यन्त

Frequentative form of भू 'to be,' after rejecting the affix यङ् in the Parasmai-pada.

Present tense, 'I am frequently,' &c.

बोभवीमि or बोभोमि	बोभूवः	बोभूमः
बोभवीषि or बोभोषि	बोभूषः	बोभूष
बोभवीति or बोभोति	बोभूतः	बोभूवति

First præterite, 'I was frequently,' &c.

अबोभवम्	अबोभूव	अबोभूम
अबोभवीः or अबोभोः	अबोभूतं	अबोभूत
अबोभवीत् or अबोभोत्	अबोभूतां	अबोभवुः

Second præterite, 'I have been frequently,' &c.

बोभवाञ्चकार	बोभवाञ्चकृव	बोभवाञ्चकृम &c.
or		
बोभाव or बोभूव	बोभुविष or बोभूविष	बोभुविम or बोभूविम
बोभूविष	बोभुवधुः or बोभूवधुः	बोभुव or बोभूव
बोभाव or बोभूव	बोभुवतुः or बोभूवतुः	बोभुवुः or बोभूवुः

Third præterite, 'I had been frequently,' &c.

अबोभवम्	अबोभूव	अबोभूम
अबोभवीः or अबोभोः	अबोभूतं	अबोभूत
अबोभवीत् or अबोभोत्	अबोभूतां	अबोभूवुः or अबोभवुः
अबोभूवीत् or अबोभूत्		

or

अबोभाविषम्	अबोभाविष्व	अबोभाविष्व
अबोभावीः	अबोभाविष्टं	अबोभाविष्ट
अबोभावीत्	अबोभाविष्टां	अबोभाविषुः

First future, 'I will be frequently,' &c.

बोभवितासि	बोभवितास्वः	बोभवितासः
बोभवितासि	बोभवितास्यः	बोभवितास्य
बोभविता	बोभवितातौ	बोभवितात्

Second future, ' I will or shall be frequently,' &c.

बोभविष्यामि	बोभविष्यावः	बोभविष्यामः
बोभविष्यसि	बोभविष्यथः	बोभविष्यथ
बोभविष्यति	बोभविष्यतः	बोभविष्यन्ति

Imperative, ' May I be frequently,' &c.

बोभवानि	बोभवाव	बोभवाम
बोभूहि	बोभूतं	बोभूत
बोभवीतु or बोभोतु	बोभूतां	बोभुवतु

Potential, ' I may be frequently,' &c.

बोभूयां	बोभूयाव	बोभूयाम
बोभूयाः	बोभूयातं	बोभूयात
बोभूयात्	बोभूयातां	बोभूयुः

Benedictive, ' I wish I may be frequently,' &c.

बोभूयासं	बोभूयास्व	बोभूयास्व
बोभूयाः	बोभूयास्तं	बोभूयास्त
बोभूयात्	बोभूयास्तां	बोभूयासुः

Conditional, ' I shall be frequently, if,' &c.

अबोभविष्यम्	अबोभविष्याव	अबोभविष्याम
अबोभविष्यः	अबोभविष्यतं	अबोभविष्यत
अबोभविष्यत्	अबोभविष्यतां	अबोभविष्यन्

The conjugation of the frequentative form of the verb, after rejecting यङ् in the *Ātmane-pada*, is not admitted by all grammarians, and it is unnecessary therefore to exhibit it at length. The following exemplification of it in the third person singular of each tense will be sufficient.

Pres. बोभूते, 1st præter. अबोभूत, 2d præter. बोभवाच्चक्रे, 3d præter. अबोभविष्ट, 1st fut. बोभविता, 2d fut. बोभविष्यते, imp. बोभूतां, pot. बोभवीत, bened. बोभविषीष्ट, cond. अबोभविष्यत.

These derivative forms or moods may be used also in the passive as well as in the active voice; as, भाष्यते 'it is caused to be;' बुभूष्यते 'he is desired to be;' बोभूष्यते 'he is to be frequently.' They may also take other derivative forms; as, the causal of the passive, भावयते 'he is caused to be;' the desiderative of the causal, भावयिषति 'he wishes to cause to



be :’ or more than one desiderative may be combined ; as, **बोभूययिष्यति** ‘he causes the wish to occasion frequent existence.’ These complex forms, and even the simple derivative forms, seldom occur, except the causal. The desiderative form is most frequently met with in the derivative nouns ; as, **जिज्ञासा** ‘the wish to know ;’ **मुमुक्षुः** ‘one who desires to die.’ The frequentative is rarely used.

### *Impersonals.*

There is another specified form of a verb, which can scarcely be considered as distinct—that of the impersonal—as it is nothing else than the third person singular of each tense of the passive form, either of the simple or derivative verb, being used with a noun in the instrumental case ; as, **भूयते** ‘it is ;’ **मया भूयते** ‘it is by me,’ i. e. I am ; **बभूवे** ‘it was ;’ **भविता** ‘it will be ;’ **बुभूष्यते** ‘it is desired to be ;’ **बोभूयते** ‘it is frequently,’ &c.

### *Nominals.*

Nouns are also not unfrequently employed as verbs. Instances of this are not wanting in other languages, but not perhaps to a like extent. At the same time it is to be remarked, that the verbal form of the noun occurs only in specific inflexions, and that its conjugation in every person and tense is only theoretically allowable. The most common inflexion is that which is usually given in example of the formation of such verbs, the third person singular of the present tense, and it is that of the first conjugation. There is no peculiarity in the mode of inflexion : the modification is confined to the base, and is chiefly the insertion of **काम्य**, or of **य** called technically **क्यच्** or **क्यङ्**, between the noun and the verbal terminations.

**काम्य** is inserted before the terminations to imply desire ; as, **पुत्रकाम्यति** ‘he wishes for a son ;’ **स्वःकाम्यति** ‘he desires heaven.’

**य** is more extensively employed, and in most cases with some modification of the vowel of the noun. The principal

changes are the substitution of **ञ** for **अ**; **ई** for **अ** and **इ**; **ऊ** for **उ**; and **री** for **चु**. A final **न** or **स** is usually rejected. The senses expressed by these forms may mostly be resolved into desire and imitative action: thus from **पुत्र**, 'a son,' comes **पुत्रीयति**, 1. 'he wishes for a son;' 2. 'he treats as a son:' from **राजा** 'a king,' **राजीयति**, 1. 'he wishes for a king;' 2. 'he acts like a king:' **धन** 'wealth,' **धनीयति** 'he desires wealth;' **धनायति** 'he longs to acquire wealth:' **विष्णु** 'Vishṅu,' **विष्णूयति** **द्विजम्** 'he treats the Brahman as if he was Vishṅu:' **प्रासाद** 'a palace;' **प्रासादीयति** **कुट्यां भिक्षुः** 'the beggar acts or lives in his hut as if he were in a palace:' **श्येन** 'a kite;' **श्येनायते** **काकः** 'the crow acts like a kite:' **अम्बरस्** 'a nymph;' **अम्बरायते** 'she acts like a nymph.' A final **स्** is sometimes retained; as, **यज्ञस्**, 'fame,' makes either **यज्ञायते** or **यज्ञस्यते** **कापुरुषः** 'the vile man acts as if he were famous.'

In some cases **स** is prefixed to **य**, implying desire; as, **क्षीर** 'milk;' **क्षीरस्यति** **बालः** 'the child longs for milk:' **अश्व** 'a horse;' **अश्वस्यति** **वडवा** 'the mare longs for the horse.'

Sometimes the augment is dropped; as, 'he acts like Krishṅa' may be either **कृष्णायते** or **कृष्णति**; 'he acts like a father' may be **पित्रीयति** or **पितरति**; **गल्भ** 'arrogant,' **गल्भते** or **गल्भायते** 'he acts arrogantly.'

The class of verbs called **भृशादि** takes **य** in the **Ātmanepada** to imply becoming or acquiring that which the word denotes; they lengthen a final vowel before **य**; and optionally adopt the **Parasmai-pada**, rejecting the augment; as, **भृश** 'much,' 'many;' **भृशायते**, **भृशति**, 'becomes much:' **पश्चिदन्** 'learned;' **पश्चिदायते**, **पश्चिदति**, 'becomes learned,' &c. The class termed **लोहितादि** in a similar sense may take **य** in either **Pada**, or reject it in the **Parasmai-pada**; as, **लोहितायते**, **लोहितायति**, or **लोहितति**, 'becomes red,' 'reddens.'

**शब्द** and other words are conjugated with **य**, in the **Ātmanepada** only, to signify making; as, **शब्दायते** 'he makes a noise.' **सुख** and others are so conjugated to signify feeling or experiencing; as, **सुखायते** 'he enjoys happiness;' **कष्टायते** 'he suffers

pain.' The last also denotes, doing what will incur pain ; as, कष्टायते दुर्जनः 'the wicked man commits what will bring him pain,' i. e. sin. धूम 'smoke,' उष्मन् 'heat,' फेन 'froth,' वाष्प 'steam,' are used exactly as in English: धूमायते 'it smokes ;' उष्मायते 'it grows warm,' 'it heats ;' फेनायते 'it froths' or 'foams ;' वाष्पायते 'it steams.'

नमस् 'reverence,' तपस् 'penance,' चरिवस् 'service,' do not reject स before य ; as, नमस्यति देवान् 'he salutes the gods ;' तपस्यति तपः 'he performs penance ;' चरिवस्यति गुरुं 'he serves his Guru.'

A class of words called क्यङ्गादि is conjugated with य in the sense of doing or suffering what the noun implies ; as, कर्त्तु 'scratching,' कर्त्तुयति or कर्त्तुयते 'he scratches ;' मनु 'sin,' मनुयति or मनुयते 'he sins ;' उषस् 'dawn,' उषस्यति 'it dawns ;' मही 'worship,' महीयते 'he is worshipped,' &c.

There is no apparent limit to this conversion of a noun into a verb, but the pleasure of the writer, or the practice of his predecessors. Little or no difficulty can arise from it, however, as the context will sufficiently explain the meaning of such a term, whenever it occurs in a sentence.

The general construction of the Sanskrit verb having been thus premised, we now proceed to offer paradigms of individual verbs which are of most frequent occurrence, with such occasional remarks as they may seem to require ; arranging them under the conjugation to which they severally belong, in alphabetical order. The person given is the third person of each tense in the primitive, and of the present tense in the derivative forms ; with an occasional notice of other persons in the former, and other tenses in the latter. When there is no sufficient authority for the derivatives they will be omitted.

## SECTION VIII.

### *First Conjugation.*

215. The modifications of the inflectional terminations in the conjugational tenses of this conjugation follow the rules

which have been already pointed out (r. 189. 190. 192). Those of the inflective base have also been specified (r. 172), but they may be here conveniently recapitulated.

a. The characteristic of the conjugation is the insertion of **ञ** between the final of the root and the initial of the terminations in the four conjugational tenses. This **ञ** is said to be left by the the syllable **ज्ञप्**.

b. As the syllable **ज्ञप्** comprises an indicatory **प्**, it denotes that the radical vowel shall be changed to its Guṇa equivalent—1. when it is a final, whether it be short or long; as, **जि** becomes **जे**, **भू** becomes **भो**, **भृ** becomes **भर्**; and 2. when it is an initial or medial short vowel; as, **उख** becomes **ओख्**, **रुह्** makes **रोह्**.

c. An initial or medial long vowel, whether long by nature or position, is unchanged; as, **जीवति**, **निन्दति**.

d. A final radical vowel, having undergone the change required by the conjugation, combines with the vowel **ञ** prefixed to the terminations, agreeably to the rules of Sandhi: thus **इ** and **ई** having become **ए**, the latter is changed to **अय्** before a vowel; and **उ** and **ऊ** having been modified to **ओ**, the diphthong is changed to **अव्**; as **जि**, **जयति**; **भू**, **भवति**, &c. As further exemplifications of the peculiarities of this conjugation, the following conjugational tenses of **जि** 'to conquer,' and **एध** 'to increase,' are subjoined.

## Present.

I conquer, &c.			I increase, &c.		
जयामि	जयावः	जयामः	एधे	एधावहे	एधामहे
जयसि	जयथः	जयथ	एधसे	एधेथे	एधथ्वे
जयति	र्जयतः	जयन्ति	एधते	एधेते	एधन्ते

## First præterite.

I conquered, &c.			I increased, &c.		
अजयम्	अजयाव	अजयाम	एधे	एधावहि	एधामहि
अजयः	अजयतं	अजयत	एधयाः	एधेयां	एधथ्वं
अजयत्	अजयतां	अजयन्	एधत	एधेतां	एधन्

## Imperative.

May I conquer, &c.			May I increase, &c.		
जयानि	जयाव	जयान	एधै	एधावहै	एधामहै
जय	जयतं	जयत	एधस्व	एधेयां	एधध्वं
जयतु	जयतां	जयन्तु	एधतां	एधेतां	एधन्तां

## Potential.

I may conquer, &c.			I may increase, &c.		
जयेयम्	जयेव	जयेम	एधेय	एधेवहि	एधेमहि
जयेः	जयेतं	जयेत	एधेयाः	एधेयाथां	एधेध्वं
जयेत्	जयेतां	जयेयुः	एधेत	एधेयातां	एधेरन्

a. Of the remaining tenses of ज्जि it may be observed, that, as a monosyllable ending in a short vowel, it does not take the augment इ (r. 198. c) except in the second præterite (r. 195. g). In the reduplication of the second præterite and of the desiderative it substitutes गि for ज्जि in the radical syllable, and modifies the radical vowel according to general rules (195); इ before the इ of the augment, as before any other vowel, becomes य्; thus:

2d præt. जिगाय (जिगियव, जिगेय or जिगयिष, जिग्यतुः, जिग्युः, &c.); 3d præt. अजैषीत् (अजैष्टां, अजैषम्, &c.); 1st fut. जेता; 2d fut. जेष्यति; bened. जीयात्; cond. अजेष्यत्. Pass. pres. जीयते; 3d præt. अजायि; 1st fut. जयिता or जायिता. Caus. pres. जापयति; 3d præt. अजीजपत्. Desid. जिगीषति. Freq. जेजीयते, and जेजेति or जेजयीति.

Other verbs ending in इ will be analogously conjugated.

b. एध, as beginning with a diphthong prosodially long, is conjugated in the second præterite with the auxiliary verbs. It takes the augment इ.

2d præt. एधाच्चक्रे, एधाम्भूव, एधामास; 3d præt. ऐधिष्ठ (ऐधिषि); 1st fut. एधिता; 2d fut. एधिष्यते; bened. एधिषीष्ट; cond. ऐधिष्यत्. Pass. एध्यते. Caus. एधयति or -ते. Desid. ऐदिधिषते.

The most useful verbs of this conjugation are the following.

अक (अकि) 'to mark.'

The इ which is added to the verb in the list of roots is

indicatory, and denotes the insertion of a nasal before the final consonant in all the inflexions (p. 107).

Pres. अङ्कते; 1st. præt. आङ्कत; 2d præt. आनङ्के; 3d præt. आङ्किष्ट; 1st fut. अङ्किता; 2d fut. अङ्किष्यते; imp. अङ्कतां; pot. अङ्केत; bened. अङ्किषीष्ट; cond. आङ्किष्यत्. Pass. अङ्क्यते. Caus. अङ्कयति or -ते. Desid. अङ्किष्यते.

अक्ष (अक्षू) 'to pervade.'

The indicatory ञ shews the insertion of इ before the non-conjugational tenses to be optional (p. 107). The क of क्ष is rejected before consonants in general (r. 191. 2). In the second præterite न is inserted in the reduplication (r. 194. a).

Pres. अक्षति; 1st præt. आक्षत्; 2d præt. आनक्ष (आनक्षिष्य or आनष्ट); 3d præt. आक्षीत्, आक्षिष्टां, आक्षिषुः, or आक्षीत्, आष्टां, आक्षुः; 1st fut. अक्षिता or अष्टा; 2d fut. अक्षिष्यति or अक्ष्यति; imp. अक्षतु; pot. अक्षेत; bened. अक्ष्यात्; cond. आक्षिष्यत् or आक्ष्यत्. Pass. अक्ष्यते. Caus. अक्षयति; 3d præt. आचिक्षत्. Desid. अचिक्षिष्यति.

This is also a verb of the fifth conjugation, q. v.

अज 'to go.'

This verb is defective in the non-conjugational tenses, and its place is supplied by वी before the terminations beginning with a vowel or with य, and optionally before the rest; when वी does not, and अज does, take the augment इ. वी admits the augment in the second præterite before व and म, and optionally before घ.

Pres. अजति; 1st præt. आजत्; 2d præt. विवाय (विब्यतुः, विब्युः, विवयिष्य, विवेय or आजिष्य, विविव or आजिव, विवियम or आजिम); 3d præt. अवैर्षीत् (अवैषम्) or आजीत् (आजिषम्); 1st fut. वेता or अजिता; 2d fut. वेप्यति or अजिष्यति; imp. अजतु; pot. अजेत्; bened. वीर्यात्; cond. अवैष्यत् or आजिष्यत्. Pass. वीयते. Caus. वाययति. Desid. अजिष्यति or विवीषति. Freq. वेवीयते.

अट 'to go.'

This and the next are examples of a verb regular throughout.

Pres. अटति; 1st præt. आटत्; 2d præt. आट; 3d præt. आटीत्;

1st fut. अटिता; 2d fut. अटिष्यति; imp. अटतु; pot. अटेत्; bened. अट्यात्; cond. आटिष्यत्. Pass. अट्यते. Caus. आटयति or -ते. Desid. अटिटिषति. Freq. (but meaning 'to go crookedly') अटाट्यते, आट्टि or आटीति.

अह् 'to be fit' or 'worthy.'

Pres. अहति; 1st præt. आहत्; 2d præt. आनह; 3d præt. आहीत्; 1st fut. अहिता; 2d fut. अहिष्यति; imp. अहतु; pot. अहेत्; bened. अहीत्; cond. आहिष्यत्. Pass. अहते. Caus. अहयति or -ते. Desid. अजिहिषति.

इ 'to go.'

In the conjugational tenses a final इ, by the general rule of the conjugation (r. 215), is changed to the Guña element ए, which becomes अय् before the vowel अ. It does not take the augment इ except in the second præterite, where its duplicate is इय् in the singular, and ईय् in the other persons (r. 193. b). It takes Guña in both futures. Its derivative forms are those of the same root conjugated as a verb of the second conjugation, in which it is most usually inflected.

Pres. अयति; 1st præt. आयत्; 2d præt. इयाय (ईयतुः, ईयुः, इययिष or इयेष, ईयिव, ईयिम); 3d præt. ऐषीत् (ऐषम्); 1st fut. एता; 2d fut. एष्यति; imp. अयतु; pot. अयेत्; bened. ईयात्; cond. ऐष्यत्.

ईक्ष 'to see.'

Pres. ईक्षते; 1st præt. ऐक्षत्; 2d præt. ईक्षाञ्चक्रे; 3d præt. ऐक्षिष्ट (ऐक्षिषि); 1st fut. ईक्षिता; 2d fut. ईक्षिष्यते; imp. ईक्षतां; pot. ईक्षेत; bened. ईक्षिषीष्ट; cond. ऐक्षिष्यत्. Pass. ईक्ष्यते. Caus. ईक्षयति. Desid. ईचिक्शिषते.

ईर्ष्य 'to envy.'

Pres. ईर्ष्यति; 1st præt. ऐर्ष्यत्; 2d præt. ईर्ष्याञ्चकार; 3d præt. ऐर्षीत्; 1st fut. ईर्ष्यिता; 2d fut. ईर्ष्यिष्यति; imp. ईर्ष्यतु; pot. ईर्ष्येत्; bened. ईर्ष्यात्; cond. ऐर्ष्यिष्यत्. Pass. ईर्ष्यते. Caus. ईर्ष्ययति; 3d præt. ऐर्ष्ययत् or ऐर्ष्यिष्यत्. Desid. ईर्ष्यिषयति or ईर्ष्यिषिषति.

उ 'to sound.'

Pres. अवते (अवसे, अवे); 1st præt. आवत; 2d præt. अवे (अविमे); 3d præt. औष्ट; 1st fut. अोता; 2d fut. औष्यते; imp. अवतां; pot. अवेत; bened. औषीष्ट; cond. औष्यत. Pass. जयते. Caus. आवयते. Desid. ऊषिषते.

So other verbs ending in उ; as, कु 'to sound;' दु 'to go;' मु 'to jump,' &c.

उख 'to go.'

Pres. ओखति; 1st præt. औखत्; 2d præt. उवोख (ऊखतुः, उवोखिष्य); 3d præt. औखीत्; 1st fut. ओखिता; 2d fut. ओखिष्यति; imp. ओखतु; pot. ओखेत्; bened. उख्यात्; cond. औखिष्यत्. Pass. उख्यते. Caus. ओखयति. Desid. औचिखिषति.

जह 'to reason.'

Pres. जहते; 1st præt. औहत; 2d præt. जहाच्चक्रे; 3d præt. औहिष्ट; 1st fut. जहिता; 2d fut. जहिष्यते; imp. जहतां; pot. जहेत; bened. जहिषीष्ट; cond. औहिष्यत. Pass. जह्यते. Caus. जहयते. Desid. जजिहिषते.

With a preposition it takes both Padas; as, समूहति or समूहते 'he assembles.'

ञ्च 'to go,' 'to gain.'

This substitutes च्छ before the conjugational tenses. Its other changes are to the Guṇa or Vṛiddhi substitutes required by rules previously stated; that is, च्च becomes च्चार् with the temporal augment, as in the first and third præterite and conditional (r. 193. 197. h. 204. a); or with reduplication, as in the second præterite (r. 194. c); and च्चर् before the futures (r. 199. 200) and before य.

Pres. च्छति; 1st præt. आच्छत्; 2d præt. च्चार् (आरिष्य, आरिष्य, आरिष्य); 3d præt. आचीत् (आष्टीं, आर्यम्); 1st fut. च्छन्ती; 2d fut. च्छरिष्यति; imp. च्छतु; pot. च्छेत्; bened. च्छर्यात्; cond. च्छरिष्यत्. Pass. च्छर्यते. Caus. च्छरयति. Desid. च्छरिष्यति. Freq. च्छरार्यते, and च्छरिषि, च्छरिषिषि, च्छरीति or च्छरियरीति.

With सम् it takes the Atmane-pada, if used intransitively; as, समूच्छते 'it accumulates.'



ञ्ज 'to be straight' or 'honest,' 'to gain,' 'to go,' 'to live.'

Pres. अर्जते; 1st præt. अर्जत; 2d præt. आनृजे; 3d præt. अर्जिष्ट; 1st fut. अर्जिता; 2d fut. अर्जिष्यते; imp. अर्जतां; pot. अर्जेत; bened. अर्जिषीष्ट; cond. अर्जिष्यत्. Pass. अञ्ज्यते. Caus. अर्जयति; 3d præt. अर्जिजत्. Desid. अर्जिजिषते.

ओखृ 'to be dry' or 'arid.'

Pres. ओखति; 1st præt. ओखत्; 2d præt. ओखाच्चकार; 3d præt. ओखीत्; 1st fut. ओखिता; 2d fut. ओखिष्यति; imp. ओखतु; pot. ओखेत्; bened. ओख्यात्; cond. ओखिष्यत्. Pass. ओख्यते. Caus. ओखयति; 3d præt. ओचिखत्. Desid. ओचिखिषति.

कमु 'to desire.'

This verb by special rule becomes काम् in the conjugational tenses, and optionally so in the non-conjugational. In the third præterite it takes the terminations of the first, and is inflected like a verb of the tenth conjugation.

Pres. कामयते; 1st præt. अकामयत्; 2d præt. चकमे or कामयाच्चक्रे; 3d præt. अचीकमत or अचकमत; 1st fut. कामयिता or कमिता; 2d fut. कामयिष्यते or कमिष्यते; imp. कामयतां; pot. कामयेत्; bened. कामयिषीष्ट or कमिषीष्ट; cond. अकामयिष्यत् or अकमिष्यत्. Pass. काम्यते; 3d præt. अकामि. Caus. कामयति. Desid. चिकामयिषते.

कित 'to cure.'

In this sense the verb is conjugated in the desiderative form only. It takes इ in the non-conjugational tenses (r. 211. a).

Pres. चिकित्सति; 1st præt. अचिकित्सत्; 2d præt. चिकित्साच्चकार; 3d præt. अचिकित्सीत्; 1st fut. चिकित्सिता; 2d fut. चिकित्सिष्यति; imp. चिकित्सतु; pot. चिकित्सेत्; bened. चिकित्स्यात्; cond. अचिकित्सिष्यत्.

कृपू 'to be able.'

The Anubandha ऊ renders the insertion of इ optional (p. 107); the radical vowel is changed throughout to लृ, which becomes अलृ, the Guṇa substitute of लृ, where that substitution is required. As belonging to the class श्रुतादि (see the verb श्रुत), it may be conjugated in the third præterite in the

Parasmai-pada, as well as in the Ātmane-pada. This verb may likewise be conjugated in both voices in the two future and the conditional tenses.

Pres. कल्पते; 1st præt. अकल्पत; 2d præt. चकूपे (चकूपिषे or चकूपे); 3d præt. अकूपत् and अकल्पिष्ट or अकूप; 1st fut. कल्प्ता or कल्पिता (कल्पतासे or कल्पितासे, and कल्पतासि or कल्पितासि); 2d fut. कल्पस्यते or कल्पिष्यते, and कल्पस्यति or कल्पिष्यति; imp. कल्पतां; pot. कल्पेत; bened. कल्पिषीष्ट or कूपीष्ट; cond. अकल्पस्यत or अकल्पिष्यत, and अकल्पस्यत् or अकल्पिष्यत्. Pass. कूप्यते. Caus. कल्पयति. Desid. चिकल्पिषते or चिकूपते.

क्रम 'to go,' 'to walk.'

This verb, under different circumstances, may be conjugated in either voice. In the Parasmai-pada it makes the radical vowel long in the conjugational tenses, and prefixes इ to the consonantal terminations of the rest. Not so in the Ātmane-pada. In the conjugational tenses it is also optionally conjugated in the fourth or the first class. The vowel is short in the causal, as the verb ends in म.

Pres. क्रामति or क्राम्यति, क्रमते or क्रम्यते; 1st præt. अक्रामत् or अक्राम्यत्, अक्रमत or अक्रम्यत; 2d præt. चक्राम, चक्रमे; 3d præt. अक्रमीत् (अक्रमिष्यत्), अक्रंस्त (अक्रंसि); 1st fut. क्रमिता, क्रमता; 2d fut. क्रमिष्यति, क्रंस्यते; imp. क्रामतु or क्राम्यतु, क्रमतां or क्रम्यतां; pot. क्रामेत् or क्राम्येत्, क्रमेत or क्रम्येत; bened. क्रम्यात्, क्रंसीष्ट; cond. अक्रमिष्यत्, अक्रंस्यत. Pass. क्रम्यते. Caus. क्रमयति; 3d præt. अचिक्रामत्. Desid. चिक्रमिषति. Freq. चंक्रम्यते, चंक्रमीति or चंक्रमति.

क्रुश 'to cry.'

This does not take इ except in the second præterite. The third præterite is formed with the terminations of the first. श final becomes ष, with the usual consequences (r. 191. d. e. f).

Pres. क्रोशति; 1st præt. अक्रोशत्; 2d præt. चुक्रोश (चुक्रोशिष, चुक्रुशतुः, चुक्रुशिष); 3d præt. अक्रुशत्; 1st fut. क्रोहा; 2d fut. क्रोशयति; imp. क्रोशतु; pot. क्रोशेत्; bened. क्रुश्यात्; cond. अक्रोश्यात्. Pass. क्रुश्यते. Caus. क्रोशयति; 3d præt. अचुक्रुशत्. Desid. युक्रुषति. Freq. चोक्रुश्यते, चोक्रोशीति, चोक्रोहि.

क्ष्न् 'to bear' or 'be patient.'

The final न becomes न in conjunction with the च or म of a termination, and is changed to ण by virtue of the preceding क्ष्. It becomes Anuswára before any other consonant, which may be changed to the dental न before a dental (r. 19-23). The third præterite is formed after class first, 1. 2.

Pres. क्षमते; 1st præt. अक्षमत; 2d præt. चक्षमे (चक्षमिषे or चक्ष्मिसे, चक्षमिध्वे or चक्ष्मिध्वे, चक्षमिवहे or चक्ष्मिवहे, चक्षमिमहे or चक्ष्मिमहे); 3d præt. अक्षमिष्ट or अक्षंस्त; 1st fut. क्षमिता or क्षन्ता; 2d fut. क्षमिष्यते, क्षंस्यते; imp. क्षमतां; pot. क्षमेत; bened. क्षमिषीष्ट or क्षंसीष्ट; cond. अक्षमिष्यत or अक्षंस्यत. Pass. क्षम्यते. Caus. क्षमयति; 3d præt. अचिक्षमत्. Desid. चिक्षमिषते or चिक्षंसते. Freq. चंक्षम्यते, and चंक्षमीति or चक्षन्ति.

क्षि 'to waste.'

It takes इ only in the second præterite: इय् is substituted for the radical vowel before a vowel termination not requiring Guña or Vṛiddhi.

Pres. क्षयति; 1st præt. अक्षयत्; 2d præt. चिक्षाय (चिक्षियतुः, चिक्षियिष्य, or चिक्षेय, चिक्षियिव); 3d præt. अक्षीषीत् (अक्षीषं); 1st fut. क्षेता; 2d fut. क्षेप्यति; imp. क्षयतु; pot. क्षयेत्; bened. क्षीयात्; cond. अक्षेप्यत्. Pass. क्षीयते. Caus. क्षाययति or -ते. Desid. चिक्षिषति. Freq. चेक्षीयते, चेक्षीयति or चेक्षेति.

क्षै 'to waste' or 'decay.'

Verbs ending in ऐ adapt their final to the ञ् of the conjugational tenses, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi; that is, they change it to ञाय्. Before the terminations of the non-conjugational tenses they change the final to ञ् (r. 191. a). After verbs ending in ञ्, the termination ञ् of the first and third persons of the second præterite in the Parasmai-pada is changed to ञौ (r. 194), and ञ् is merged in the diphthong. It is rejected before the other vowel terminations of the same tense in both Padas, and before the augment इ. In the third præterite the form is that of first class, 3 (p. 132). In the benedictive ञ् is changed to ञ्; optionally if the verb begins with a conjunct consonant.

Pres. ह्यायति; 1st præt. अह्यायत्; 2d præt. चक्षौ (चक्षतुः, चक्षाय, or चक्षिय, चक्ष, चक्षिष, चक्षिम); 3d præt. अह्यासीत् (अह्यासिषम्); 1st fut. ह्याता; 2d fut. ह्यास्यति; imp. ह्यायतु; pot. ह्यायेत्; bened. ह्यायात् or ह्येयात्; cond. अह्यास्यत्. Pass. ह्यीयते. Caus. ह्यपयति. Desid. चिह्यासति. Freq. चेक्षीयते.

So कै 'to sound,' गै 'to sing,' ग्लै 'to be weary,' दे 'to cleanse,' ध्यै 'to meditate,' रै 'to sound,' श्रै 'to melt,' चै 'to decay,' and others; as, कायति, चकौ, काता; गायति, जगौ, गाता; ध्यायति, दध्मौ, ध्याता. चै has but one form in the benedictive, सायात्.

खन 'to dig.'

This takes both Padas. The penultimate ख is rejected before the terminations of the second præterite, not having a mute य, except that of the second person plural: the radical vowel becomes optionally long, with rejection of न् before य.

Pres. खनति or -ते; 1st præt. अखनत्, अखनत; 2d præt. अखान (अखनतुः, अखनुः), अखने; 3d præt. अखानीत्, अखनिष्ट; 1st fut. खनिता; 2d fut. खनिष्यति or -ते; imp. खनतु, खनतां; pot. खनेत्, खनेत; bened. खन्यात् or खायात्, खनिषीष्ट; cond. अखनिष्यत्, अखनिष्यत्. Pass. खन्यते or खायते. Caus. खानयति; 3d præt. अखीखनत्. Desid. चिखनिषति or -ते. Freq. चंखन्यते or चाखायते, and चंखनीति or चंखन्ति.

गम् 'to go.'

This verb substitutes गच्छ् in the conjugational tenses. It takes इ only in the second præterite, second future, and conditional. In the former the penultimate is rejected, as in the last example, and before the vowel terminations ग and म form ग्म. The indicatory लृ denotes the inflexion of the third præterite with the terminations of the first.

Pres. गच्छति; 1st præt. अगच्छत्; 2d præt. जगाम (जग्मतुः, जगन्थ or जगमिष, जग्मिष); 3d præt. अगमत्; 1st fut. गन्ता; 2d fut. गमिष्यति; imp. गच्छतु; pot. गच्छेत्; bened. गम्यात्; cond. अगमिष्यत्. Pass. गम्यते. Caus. गमयति; 3d præt. अजीगमत्. Desid. जिगमिषति. Freq. जङ्गम्यते, जङ्गमीति or जङ्गन्ति.

With certain prepositions this verb may be conjugated in the *Attane-pada*, as सङ्गच्छते. In this Pada the nasal of the

verb is optionally rejected before the terminations of the third præterite and benedictive tenses, as संगम, 'to go together,' makes समगत or समगंस्त, संगंसीष्ट or संगंसीष्ट. It is inflected also in the *Ātmane-pada* of the causal, when compounded with आ to signify delay; आगमयस्व तावत् 'wait a little:' with आ in the *Parasmai-pada* it means 'to come;' अत्रागच्छ 'come hither.'

### गाहू 'to agitate.'

The changes of the final ह before a consonant are those given in r. 191. k. ह is changed to the aspirate ढ, before a following त or च becoming ध; that again consequently becomes ढ, and the first ढ is rejected (r. 190. f'). The sibilant of स्त स्यात् (r. 190. g) is rejected between two consonants not being nasals or semivowels, and the त and च are permuted to ढ as before. Before स the ह becomes क, making स्र, and the radical initial is then changed to its aspirate (r. 191. l). इ is optionally inserted, as denoted by the Anubandha ज.

Pres. गाहते; 1st præt. अगाहत; 2d præt. जगाहे (जघाहे or जगाहिषे, जघाहे or जगाहिध्वे -द्दे); 3d præt. अगाढ (अघाङ्घातां, अगाढाः, अघाध्वं, अघाङ्घि) or अगाहिष्ट (अगाहिघातां &c.); 1st fut. गाढा or गाहिता; 2d fut. घाह्यते or गाहिष्यते; imp. गाहतां; pot. गाहेत; bened. घाङ्घीष्ट or गाहिषीष्ट; cond. अघाह्यत or अगाहिष्यत. Pass. गाह्यते. Caus. गाह्यते. Desid. जिगाहिष्यते. Freq. जागाह्यते.

### गुपू 'to protect.'

. This verb with a few others, as विञ्ज 'to go,' and पण and पन 'to praise,' inserts आय् before the terminations of the conjugational tenses, and optionally before those of the rest. It takes इ optionally.

Pres. गोपायति; 1st præt. अगोपायत्; 2d præt. गोपायाञ्कार or जुगोप (जुगुपतुः, जुगोपिच, or जुगोप्य); 3d præt. अगोपायीत्, अगोपीत्, or अगौष्पीत्; 1st fut. गोपायिता, गोपिता, गोभा; 2d fut. गोपायिष्यति, गोपिष्यति, गोप्यति; imp. गोपायतु; pot. गोपायेत्; bened. गोपाय्यात्; गुप्यात्; cond. अगोपायिष्यत्, अगोपिष्यत्, अगोप्यत्. Pass. गुप्यते. Caus. गोपाययति or गोपयति; 3d præt. अजुगोपायत् or अजुगुपत्. Desid. जुगोपायिष्यति, जुगुप्यति, जुगोपिष्यति. Freq. जोगुप्यते.

गुप 'to blame.'

This takes the desiderative form, exclusive of the augment इ in the non-conjugational tenses, which it omits. In the proper desiderative it inserts इ (r. 211. a): see कित्. In other respects it is regular.

Pres. जुगुप्सते; 1st præt. अजुगुप्सत; 2d præt. जुगुप्साच्चक्रे; 3d præt. अजुगुप्सिष्ट; 1st fut. जुगुप्सिता; 2d fut. जुगुप्सिष्यते; imp. जुगुप्सतां; pot. जुगुप्सेत; bened. जुगुप्सिषीष्ट; cond. अजुगुप्सिष्यत. Pass. जुगुप्स्यते. Desid. जुगुप्सिष्यते.

गृह् 'to revile.'

When इ is not inserted, the changes of the final ह are those specified under r. 191. k: see also गाह्. In the third præterite the verb optionally takes the terminations of the first, with स prefixed (r. 197. f): the final ह is changed before स according to r. 191. k.

Pres. गर्हते; 1st præt. अगर्हत; 2d præt. जगृहे (जगृहिषे or जघृक्षे); 3d præt. अगर्हिष्ट or अघृक्षत; 1st fut. गर्हिता or गर्ढा; 2d fut. गर्हिष्यते or घर्ष्यते; imp. गर्हतां; pot. गर्हेत; bened. गर्हिषीष्ट or घृक्षीष्ट; cond. अगर्हिष्यत or अघर्ष्यत. Pass. गर्ह्यते. Caus. गर्हयति. Desid. जिगर्हिष्यते or जिघृक्षते. Freq. जरीगृह्यते, जरीगर्हीति or जरीगर्हि.

घस्ल 'to eat.'

In the second præterite, before the vowel terminations, this verb rejects its radical vowel, and घ coming into contact with स becomes as usual क, and with the sibilant, क्ष. Before a termination beginning with स, as in the second future and conditional, the final is changed to त (r. 191. j). The verb is imperfect, and wants the third præterite and benedictive in the active voice, and all the tenses except the two futures and conditional in the passive.

Pres. घसति; 1st præt. अघसत्; 2d præt. जघास (जक्षतुः, जक्षुः); 1st fut. घस्ता; 2d fut. घस्यति; imp. घसतु; pot. घसेत्; bened. घस्यात्; cond. अघस्यत्. Pass. 1st fut. घस्ता; 2d fut. घस्यते; cond. अघस्यत. Caus. घासयति. Desid. जिघस्यति.

घ्रा 'to smell.'

This in the conjugational tenses has for its base जिघ्र. In

the other tenses it is unchanged. In the second præterite 1st and 3d pers. the termination is **ञौ**. It is one of the verbs which optionally attach to the final the affixes of the first præterite in the third: when it is inflected with its own terminations it follows form 3 (p. 132) of the first class, like most verbs ending in **ञा**.

Pres. जिघ्रति; 1st præt. अजिघ्रत्; 2d præt. जघ्नौ; 3d præt. अघ्नात् (अघ्नातां, अघुः) or अघ्नासीत् (अघ्नासिष्टां, अघ्नासिषुः); 1st fut. घ्नाता; 2d fut. घ्नास्यति; imp. जिघ्रतु; pot. जिघ्रेत्; bened. घ्नायात् or घ्नेयात्; cond. अघ्नास्यत्. Pass. घ्नायते. Caus. घ्नापयति; 3d præt. अजिघ्रपत् or अजिघ्रिपत्. Desid. जिघ्नासति. Freq. जेघ्नीयते, and जेघ्नेति or जेघ्नीयति.

चम 'to eat.'

As a verb having a short **अ** between two consonants, of which the former is repeated without change in the reduplication, it substitutes **ए** for the radical vowel, and is not doubled before the terminations of the second præterite which begin with a vowel, except that of the second person singular (r. 194. k).

Pres. चमति; 1st præt. अचमत्; 2d præt. चचाम (चेमतुः, चेमुः, चचमिथ, &c.); 3d præt. अचमीत् (अचमिषम्); 1st fut. चमिता; 2d fut. चमिष्यति; imp. चमतु; pot. चमेत्; bened. चम्यात्; cond. अचमिष्यत्. Pass. चम्यते. Caus. चामयति. Desid. चिचमिषति. Freq. चच्चाम्यते.

With **आ** prefixed, in the sense of sipping water, it lengthens the radical vowel, आचामति.

चर 'to go.'

As ending in **र**, the radical vowel is made long in the third præterite: r. 197. i.

Pres. चरति; 1st præt. अचरत्; 2d præt. चचार (चेरतुः); 3d præt. अचारीत् (अचारिषम्); 1st fut. चरिता; 2d fut. चरिष्यति; imp. चरतु; pot. चरेत्; bened. चर्यात्; cond. अचारिष्यत्. Pass. चर्यते. Caus. चारयति. Desid. चिचरिषति. Freq. चंचूर्यते, चंचूरीति or चंचूर्ति.

It is conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada*, preceded by **उत्** with a transitive import; धर्ममुच्चरते 'he goes beyond or transgresses duty:' and by **सम्** with a noun in the instrumental case; रथेन संचरते 'he travels with a chariot.'

द्युतिर् 'to drop' or 'sprinkle.'

The indicatory इ denotes the optional inflexion of the third præterite with the affixes of the first preceded by स.

Pres. द्योति; 1st præt. सद्योतत्; 2d præt. चुद्योत (चुद्योतिथ, चुद्युतत्; चुद्युतिव); 3d præt. अद्युतत् or अद्योतीत्; 1st fut. द्योतिता; 2d fut. द्योतिष्यति; imp. द्योततु; pot. द्योतेत्; bened. द्युत्यात्; cond. सद्योतिष्यत्. Pass. द्युत्यते. Caus. द्योतयति or -ते; 3d præt. सचुद्युतत् or सचुद्यतत्. Desid. चुद्युतिषति or चुद्योतिषति. Freq. चोद्युत्यते or चोद्युतीति, चोद्योति.

So द्युतिर् in the same senses. The reduplication is as in the second præterite, चुद्योत.

जभ 'to yawn.'

This verb prefixes न् to the final, whenever that is followed by a vowel. In the frequentative the nasal is confined to the reduplication. न before any consonant except a semivowel or a nasal becomes Anuswára, which before भ is changed to म.

Pres. जम्भते; 1st præt. सजम्भत; 2d præt. जजम्भे; 3d præt. सजम्भिष्ट; 1st fut. जम्भिता; 2d fut. जम्भिष्यते; imp. जम्भतां; pot. जम्भेत; bened. जम्भिषीष्ट; cond. सजम्भिष्यत्. Pass. जम्भते. Caus. जम्भयति. Desid. जिजम्भिषते. Freq. जंजम्भते, जंजम्भीति, जंजम्भि.

जीव 'to live.'

The medial vowel, being long, is unchanged.

Pres. जीवति; 1st præt. सजीवत्; 2d præt. जिजीव; 3d præt. सजीवीत्; 1st fut. जीविता; 2d fut. जीविष्यति; imp. जीवतु; pot. जीवेत्; bened. जीव्यात्; cond. सजीविष्यत्. Pass. जीव्यते. Caus. जीवयति; 3d præt. सजिजीवत् or सजीजिवत्. Desid. जिजीविषति. Freq. जेजीव्यते.

So जीव 'to spit,' and मीव or पीव 'to be fat,' &c.

जृभि 'to yawn.'

This verb inserts a nasal by virtue of the indicatory इ. In the frequentative, री is substituted for the vowel.

Pres. जृम्भते; 2d præt. जजृम्भे; 1st fut. जृम्भिता. Caus. जृम्भयति. Desid. जजृम्भिषते. Freq. जरीजृम्भते, जरीजृम्भीति.



## ज्वर 'to have fever.'

Pres. ज्वरति; 1st præt. अज्वरत्; 2d præt. जज्वार; 3d præt. अज्वारीत् (अज्वारिषम्); 1st fut. ज्वरिता; 2d fut. ज्वरिष्यति; imp. ज्वरतु; pot. ज्वरेत्; bened. ज्वर्यात्; cond. अज्वरिष्यत्. Pass. ज्वर्येते. Caus. ज्वरयति; 3d præt. अजिज्वरत्. Desid. जिज्वरिष्यति. Freq. जाज्वर्येते, जाज्वरीति or जाजूर्ति.

त्वर, 'to hasten,' takes the *Ātmane-pada*: it is else similarly conjugated; त्वरते, अत्वरत, तत्वर, अत्वरिष्ट, &c.

## दौकृ 'to go.'

Pres. दौकते; 1st præt. अदौकत; 2d præt. इदौकै; 3d præt. अदौकिष्ट; 1st fut. दौकिता; 2d fut. दौकिष्यते; imp. दौकतां; pot. दौकते; bened. दौकिषीष्ट; cond. अदौकिष्यत्. Pass. दौक्यते. Caus. दौकयति. Desid. इदौकिष्यते. Freq. डोदौक्यते.

## यम 'to bow.'

This verb takes इ only in the second and third præterites, and prefixes स to the latter, according to form 3. of the first class (p. 132); in which, यम 'to refrain,' and रम 'to sport,' agree with it. Before a dental, म becomes न्, and Anuswāra before a sibilant.

Pres. नमति; 1st præt. अनमत्; 2d præt. ननाम (नेमतुः, नेमिष or ननन्थ, नेमिष); 3d præt. अनंसीत् (अनंसिष्टां, अनंसिषम्); 1st fut. नन्ता; 2d fut. नंस्यति; imp. नमतु; pot. नमेत्; bened. नम्यात्; cond. अनंस्यत्. Pass. नम्यते. Caus. नमयति or नामयति. Desid. निनंसति. Freq. नंनम्यते, नंनमीति or नंनन्ति.

## शी (शीञ्) 'to lead.'

The ञ intimates its being conjugated in both voices. It takes इ in the second præterite only; and before the augment the final is changed to य्.

Pres. नयति or -ते; 1st præt. अनयत्, अनयत; 2d præt. निनाय (निनयिष or निनेष, निन्यतुः), निन्ये (निन्यिषे); 3d præt. अनैयीत् (अनैष्टां, अनैषम्), अनेष्ट (अनेषातां, अनेषि); 1st fut. नेता; 2d fut. नेष्यति or -ते; imp. नयतु, नयतां; pot. नयेत्, नयेत; bened. नीयात्, नेपीष्ट; cond. अनेष्यत् or -ष्यत्. Pass. नीयते. Caus. नाययति or -ते. Desid. निनीषति or -ते. Freq. नेनीयते, नेनयीति or नेनेति.

शी is used in the *Ātmane-pada* in the sense of preceding or worshipping, as नयते 'he leads' or 'precedes,' 'he worships;' also after different prepositions, as उत, उन्नयते 'he leads up' or 'raises;' उप, उपनयते 'he gives' or 'pays' or 'averts:' but if it is transitively used, it is regular, विनयति; also if it concerns part of the body, as मुखं विनयति 'he averts or turns away the cheek.'

शिदि 'to blame.'

The vowel being long by position is unchanged (r. 215. c).

Pres. निन्दति; 1st præt. अनिन्दत्; 2d præt. निनिन्द; 3d præt. अनिन्दीत् (अनिन्दिषम्); 1st fut. निन्दिता; 2d fut. निन्दिष्यति; imp. निन्दतु; pot. निन्देत्; bened. निन्द्यात्; cond. अनिन्दिष्यत्. Pass. निन्द्यते. Caus. निन्दयति. Desid. निनिन्दिष्यति. Freq. नेनिन्द्यते.

So may other verbs ending in द्, with an indicatory इ; as, क्दि, क्दि, 'to call;' क्लिदि 'to be moist;' नदि 'to be happy,' &c.

तिज 'to endure.'

The verb in this sense is conjugated in the desiderative form, and before स the final palatal is changed to the guttural (r. 191. c), which combines with the sibilant as usual. In the sense of 'sharpen' it is a regular verb of the tenth conjugation.

Pres. तितिक्षते; 1st præt. अतितिक्षत्; 2d præt. तितिक्षाच्छते; 3d præt. अतितिक्षिष्ट; 1st fut. तितिक्षिता; 2d fut. तितिक्षिष्यते; imp. तितिक्षतां; pot. तितिक्षेत्; bened. तितिक्षिषीष्ट; cond. अतितिक्षिष्यत्.

तृ 'to cross over.'

The verb substitutes the Guña syllable च् in the conjugational tenses, and changes च् to र् in the second præterite, except in the first and third persons singular. The augment इ may be made long every where except in the third præterite of the *Parasmai-pada*; and it may be omitted in that tense, as well as in the benedictive of the *Ātmane-pada*. When इ is not inserted, च् is changed to ईर्. In some senses the verb is conjugated in both voices.

Pres. तरति or -ते; 1st præt. अतरत्, अतरत्; 2d præt. ततार (तेरतुः, तेरिष, तेर, ततार or ततर), तेरे; 3d præt. अतारीत् (अतारिषं,

अतारिषन्) — *Ātmane-pada* अतीष्टे, अतरिष्ट or अतरीष्ट; 1st fut. तरिता or तरीता; 2d fut. तरिष्यति -ते or तरीष्यति -ते; imp. तरतु, तरतां; pot. तरेत्, तरेत्; bened. तीर्ष्यात्, तरिषीष्ट or तरीषीष्ट or तीर्षीष्ट; cond. अतरिष्यत् -ष्यत् or अतरीष्यत् -ष्यत्. Pass. तीर्ष्यते. Caus. तारयति. Desid. तितरिष्यति, तितरीष्यति or तिततीर्षति. Freq. तेत्तीयते, ताररीति or तारति.

त्वञ् 'to abandon.'

The root does not take इ; and the final palatal is changed to the guttural (r. 191. c), which combines with a sibilant (r. 191. e) as ञ्; in the third präterite the स of स्तां, स्तं, स्त is rejected (r. 190. g).

Pres. त्वजति; 1st præt. अत्वजत्; 2d præt. तत्वाञ् (तत्वजतुः, तत्वजिष or तत्वक्ष्); 3d præt. अत्वाचीन् (अत्वाक्कां, अत्वाक्षुः, अत्वाक्षम्); 1st fut. त्वक्ता; 2d fut. त्वक्ष्यति; imp. त्वजतु; pot. त्वजेत्; bened. त्वज्यात्; cond. अत्वक्ष्यत्. Pass. त्वज्यते. Caus. त्वाजयति. Desid. तित्वक्षति. Freq. त्वाज्यते, तात्वजीति or तात्वकि.

दद् 'to give.'

This is an exception to r. 194. k, not substituting द् for the vowel in the second präterite.

Pres. ददते; 1st præt. अददत्; 2d præt. दददे (दददाने, दददिरे); 3d præt. अददिष्ट; 1st fut. ददिता; 2d fut. ददिष्यते; imp. ददतां; pot. ददेत्; bened. ददिषीष्ट; cond. अददिष्यत्. Pass. ददन्ते. Caus. दादयति or -ते. Desid. दिददिष्यते. Freq. दादद्यते, and दाददीति or दादक्षि.

दध् 'have' or 'hold.'

Pres. दधते; 1st præt. अदधत्; 2d præt. देधे (देधाते, देधिषे); 3d præt. अदधिष्ट; 1st fut. दधिता; 2d fut. दधिष्यते; imp. दधतां; pot. दधेत्; bened. दधिषीष्ट; cond. अदधिष्यत्. Pass. दधन्ते. Caus. दाधयति or -ते. Desid. दिदधिष्यते. Freq. दादध्यते, दादधीति or दादधि.

दंञ् 'to bite.'

This verb drops its nasal in the conjugational tenses; also before any termination beginning with य, and in the radical syllable of the frequentative. The final ञ् before a consonant becomes ञ, and च before a sibilant becomes ञ (r. 191. e. f).

Pres. दशति; 1st præt. अदशत्; 2d præt. ददंश (ददंशिय or ददंश्); 3d præt. अदांशीत् (अदांशां, अदांशम्); 1st fut. दंश्या; 2d fut. दंश्यति; imp. दशतु; pot. दशेत्; bened. दश्यात्; cond. अदंश्यत्. Pass. दश्यते. Caus. दंशयति. Desid. दिदंश्चति. Freq. दंदश्यते or दंदशीति or दंदष्टि.

दह 'to burn.'

The changes of the final are according to r. 191. *k*; see also गाह्, p. 173. Before a dental the substitute of ह is ष; त or थ after an aspirate become ध; and ष as the initial of a compound is changed to ग before a soft consonant, and to क before a hard. In the second præterite the vowel is changed to ए, according to r. 194. *k*. In the third præterite, as इ is not inserted, the स of स्तां &c. is rejected (r. 190. *g*); and when the guttural combines with the sibilant, द is changed to ध (r. 191. *l*).

Pres. दहति; 1st præt. अदहत्; 2d præt. ददाह (देहतुः, देहिष or ददग्ध); 3d præt. अधाक्षीत् (अदाग्धां, अधाक्षम्); 1st fut. दग्धा; 2d fut. धक्षति; imp. दहतु; pot. दहेत्; bened. दह्यात्; cond. अधक्ष्यत्. Pass. दह्यते. Caus. दाहयति or -ते. Desid. दिधक्षति. Freq. दादह्यते, दादहीति or दादग्धि.

दा (दाण) 'to give.'

दा is also a verb of the second and third conjugation, and in order to distinguish it from them, an indicatory ण् is added to it in the first. This verb substitutes यच्छ् in the conjugal tenses. In the third præterite it takes the terminations of the first, and substitutes ए for चा in the benedictive; in which some other verbs ending in चा, either as a primitive or as substituted for a diphthong, concur: see छै and घ्रा.

Pres. यच्छति; 1st præt. अयच्छत्; 2d præt. ददौ (ददिष or ददाप, ददतुः); 3d præt. अदात् (अदाम्); 1st fut. दाता; 2d fut. दास्यति; imp. यच्छतु; pot. यच्छेत्; bened. देयात्; cond. अदास्यत्. Pass. दीयते. Caus. दापयति. Desid. दिस्तति. Freq. देदीयते, दादाति or दादेति.

With चा or उप prefixed in the sense of 'receiving,' and with सम् or म् and प्र in its own of 'giving,' it takes the *Ātmanepada*; as, चायच्छते 'he takes,' संयच्छते or संप्रयच्छते 'he gives.'

दु 'to run.'

Although not excepted from the prohibition to insert इ (p. 136), this verb is considered as taking इ optionally in the third präterite.

Pres. दवति; 1st præter. अदवत्; 2d præter. दुदाव (दुदुवत्; दुदविथ or दुदोथ); 3d præter. अदावीत् (अदाविषम्), अदौषीत् (अदौषम्); 1st fut. दोता; 2d fut. दोष्यति; imp. दवतु; pot. दवेत्; bened. दूयात्; cond. अदोष्यत्. Pass. दूयते. Caus. दावयति. Desid. दुदूषति. Freq. दोदूयते, दोदवीति or दोदोति.

दृश् (दृश्तिर्) 'to see.'

This is another verb of the first conjugation inflected by a substitution, as it takes पश्य् before the conjugational tenses. Before the terminations of the other tenses beginning with any consonant except य, च् is changed to र. The verb does not take इ. Before a hard consonant श् becomes ष, changed before स to क (r. 191. e. f); but having made ष् with the स of स्तां, स्तं, स्त, the क is rejected, leaving षां &c. इर् indicates two forms of the third präterite (p. 107).

Pres. पश्यति; 1st præter. अपश्यत्; 2d præter. ददर्श (ददृशत्; ददर्शिय or ददृष); 3d præter. अदर्शीत् or अद्राक्षीत् (अद्राष्टां, अद्राक्षम्); 1st fut. दृष्टा; 2d fut. दृष्यति; imp. पश्यतु; pot. पश्येत्; bened. दृश्यात्; cond. अद्रक्ष्यत्. Pass. दृश्यते. Caus. दर्शयति; 3d præter. अदीहृशत् or अददर्शीत्. Desid. दिदृक्षते. Freq. दरिदृश्यते or दरिदृशीति or दर्दृष्टि.

With सम् prefixed in an intransitive sense it takes the *Ātmane-pada*; सम्पश्यते 'he contemplates.'

दे (देङ्) 'to protect.'

The ङ denotes its being restricted to the *Ātmane-pada*. In the conjugational tenses it is regularly inflected, र becoming च् before अ. In the second präterite it substitutes दिग् for the reduplicate: in the third it inserts इ, before which the final is rejected; and after the short vowel इ, the स of स्त and स्यास् is rejected. In the rest it is conjugated like verbs in चा.

Pres. दयते; 1st præter. अदयत्; 2d præter. दिग्ये (दिग्याते, दिग्यिषे); 3d præter. अदिन (अदिघातां, अदिपत्, अदिथाः, अदिषि); 1st fut. दाता;

2d fut. दास्यते; imp. दयतां; pot. दयेत्; bened. दासीष्ट; cond. अदास्यत्. Pass. दीयते. Caus. दापयति. Desid. दिस्तते. Freq. देदीयते, दादेति.

द्युत 'to shine.'

This gives name to a class of verbs, द्युतादि, of which the third präterite takes two forms; one being that of the first präterite of the Parasmai-pada, without change of the radical vowel (second class, 2); the other being regular (first class, 1. Aṭm. pada). There are in all twenty-two verbs of this class.

कृय to be able.

क्षुभ to agitate.

शुट to exchange.

खभ to hurt.

तुभ to hurt.

द्युत to shine.

ध्वंस }  
भंस } to fall down.

मिद to be unctuous.

रुच to shine.

रुट to resist.

लुट }  
लुठ } to resist.

वृत् to be.

वृथ to grow.

शुभ to be beautiful.

जृथ to break wind.

श्वित to be white.

श्विद to sweat.

स्यन्द to drop.

संभ to trust in.

संस to fall down.

Several of these will be found in their places.

Pres. द्योतते; 1st præter. अद्योतत्; 2d præter. दिद्युते; 3d præter. अद्युतत् or अद्योतिष्ट; 1st fut. द्योतिता; 2d fut. द्योतिष्यते; imp. द्योततां; pot. द्योतेत्; bened. द्योतिषीष्ट; cond. अद्योतिषत्. Pass. द्युत्यते. Caus. द्योतयति. Desid. दिद्युतिषते or दिद्योतिषते. Freq. देद्युत्यते, देद्योतीति or देद्योति.

दु 'to run.'

This is one of the few exceptions to the insertion of इ in the second præterite (r. 195. g). उव् is substituted for the final before the vowel terminations not requiring Guṇa. The third præterite takes the form of the tenth conjugation.

Pres. द्रवति; 1st præter. अद्रवत्; 2d præter. दुद्राव (दुदुवहुः, दुद्रोष, दुदुव, दुद्रुम); 3d præter. अद्रुवत्; 1st fut. द्रोता; 2d fut. द्रोष्यति; imp. द्रवतु; pot. द्रवन्; bened. दूयान्; cond. अद्रोष्यत्. Pass. दूयते. Caus.

द्रावयति; 3d præt. अद्रुद्वन् or अदिद्वन्. Desid. द्रुद्वति. Freq. द्रोद्वते, द्रोद्वीति or द्रोद्वीति.

So द्रु 'to be firm.'

धे 'to drink.'

Before the conjugational tenses द् becomes द्य; before the rest it is inflected like a verb in द्; but it has three forms in the third præterite; two with the terminations of the first præterite (second class, 2. 1), and one with those of the third; (first class, 3): in No. 2. of the former the root is also repeated, and the final made short: see दा 'to give,' दे 'to protect,' &c.

Pres. धयति; 1st præt. अद्यत्; 2d præt. दधौ (दधतुः, दधिष); 3d præt. अदधत् (अदधतां, अदधन्), or अधात् (अधातां, अधुः, अधान्), or अधासीत् (अधासिष्टां, अधासिषन्); 1st fut. धाता; 2d fut. धास्यति; imp. धयतु; pot. धयेत्; bened. धेयात्; cond. अधास्यत्. Pass. धीयते. Caus. धापयति or -ते; 3d præt. अदीधयत् or -यत्. Desid. धित्सति. Freq. देधीयते, दाधेति or दाधाति.

धोञ्च 'to be quick,' 'to gallop.'

The च् in every case becomes र.

Pres. धोरति; 1st præt. अधोरत्; 2d præt. दुधोर; 3d præt. अधोरीत्; 1st fut. धोरिता; 2d fut. धोरिष्यति; imp. धोरतु; pot. धोरेत्; bened. धोर्ष्यात्; cond. अधोरिष्यत्. Pass. धोर्ष्यते. Caus. धोरयति; 3d præt. अदुधोरत्. Desid. दुधोरिषति. Freq. दुधोर्ष्यते, दुधोरीति or दुधोर्षि.

ध्मा 'to blow,' as fire or an instrument.

This verb substitutes ध्न् before the conjugational augment: in the other tenses it is conjugated like other verbs in द्.

Pres. धमति; 1st præt. अधमत्; 2d præt. दध्मौ; 3d præt. अध्मासीत् (अध्मासिषन्); 1st fut. ध्माता; 2d fut. ध्मास्यति; imp. धमतु; pot. धमेत्; bened. ध्मेयात् or ध्मायात्; cond. अध्मास्यत्. Pass. ध्मायते. Caus. ध्मापयति. Desid. दिध्मासते. Freq. देध्मीयते, दाध्मेति or दाध्माति.

यच् 'to cook.'

The final palatal becomes क् before the dentals and sibilant, conformably to r. 191. c, and undergoes the usual changes. The

vowel is changed to *र* in some of the persons of the second präterite (r. 194. *k*). In the third präterite the *स* preceding *स्त* &c. is rejected (r. 190. *g*), and the radical vowel is made long in the Parasmai-pada only. The verb takes both Padas.

Pres. पचति -ते; 1st præt. अपचत्, अपचत; 2d præt. पपाच (पेचिच or पपक्च), पेचे; 3d præt. अपाक्षीत् (अपाक्षां, अपाक्षुः, अपाक्षम्), अपक्त (अपक्षातां, अपक्षत, अपक्षि); 1st fut. पक्ता; 2d fut. पक्ष्यति -ते; imp. पचतु -तां; pot. पचेत् -त; bened. पच्यात्, पक्षीष्ट; cond. अपक्ष्यत् -त. Pass. पच्यते. Caus. पाचयति -ते; 3d præt. अपीपचत्. Desid. पिपक्षति -ते. Freq. पापच्यते, पापचीति or पापक्ति.

पत (पतू) 'to go,' 'to fall.'

The indicatory *ळ* denotes the inflexion of the third präterite with the terminations of the first, and before them *प्* is prefixed to the radical final. In the desiderative the vowel may be changed to *इ*; and in the frequentative, *नी* is added to the reduplicate syllable.

Pres. पतति; 1st præt. अपतत्; 2d præt. पपात (पेततुः); 3d præt. अपतत् (अपतम्); 1st fut. पतिता; 2d fut. पतिष्यति; imp. पततु; pot. पतेत्; bened. पत्यात्; cond. अपतिष्यत्. Pass. पत्यते. Caus. पातयति. Desid. पिपतिषति or पित्सति. Freq. पनीपत्यते, पनीपतीति or पनीपत्ति.

पा 'to drink.'

This verb substitutes *पि* before the conjugational *ञ*; in the other tenses it agrees with other verbs in *ञा*, taking the terminations of the first präterite in the third.

Pres. पिबति; 1st præt. अपिबत्; 2d præt. पपौ; 3d præt. अपात्; 1st fut. पाता; 2d fut. पास्यति; imp. पिबतु; pot. पिबेत्; bened. पेयात्; cond. अपास्यत्. Pass. पीयते. Caus. पाययति -ते. Desid. पिपासति. Freq. पेपीयते, पापेति or पापाति.

पा, 'to preserve,' is a verb of the second conjugation, q. v.

(ञो) प्यायी 'to grow.'

In the third person singular of the third präterite this verb optionally substitutes *इ* for *स्त*.

Pres. प्यायते; 1st præt. अप्यायत्; 2d præt. पिप्ये (पिप्यिषे);



3d præt. सप्पायि or सप्पायिष्ट; 1st fut. प्पायिता; 2d fut. प्पायिष्यते; imp. प्पायतां; pot. प्पायेत; bened. प्पायिषीष्ट; cond. सप्पायिष्यत्. Pass. प्पाय्यते. Caus. प्पाययते.

फ़ण 'to approach.'

As this verb changes its फ़ to ष in the reduplication of the second præterite, it should not substitute र for स (r. 194. k); it does so optionally by special rule.

Pres. फ़णति; 1st præt. सफ़णत्; 2d præt. पफ़ण (पफ़णतुः or फ़ेणतुः, पफ़णिथ or फ़ेणिथ, &c.); 3d præt. सफ़णीत् or सफ़ाणीत्; 1st fut. फ़णिता; 2d fut. फ़णिष्यति; imp. फ़णतु; pot. फ़णेत्; bened. फ़ण्यात्; cond. सफ़णिष्यत्. Pass. फ़ण्यते. Caus. फ़णयति. Desid. पिफ़णिषति. Freq. पंफ़ण्यते, पंफ़णीति or पंफ़णित्.

फल 'to bear fruit.'

This differs from the preceding only in the change of स to र in the second præterite being absolute, and the vowel being long only in the third præterite, as the verb ends in ल. In the frequentative the radical vowel is changed to उ.

Pres. फ़लति; 1st præt. सफ़लत्; 2d præt. पफ़ाल (फ़ेलतुः); 3d præt. सफ़ालीत्; 1st fut. फ़लिता; 2d fut. फ़लिष्यति; imp. फ़लतु; pot. फ़लेत्; bened. फ़ल्यात्; cond. सफ़लिष्यत्. Pass. फ़ल्यते. Caus. फ़ालयति. Desid. पिफ़ालिषति. Freq. पंफ़ुल्यते, पंफ़ुलीति or पंफ़ुलि.

बध 'to despise;' 'to bind.'

This takes the frequentative form.

Pres. बीभत्सते; 1st præt. सबीभत्सत्; 2d præt. बीभत्साच्चक्रे; 3d præt. सबीभत्सिष्ट; 1st fut. बीभत्सिता; 2d fut. बीभत्सिष्यते; imp. बीभत्सतां; pot. बीभत्सेत; bened. बीभत्सिषीष्ट; cond. सबीभत्सिष्यत्. Pass. बीभत्स्यते. Caus. बीभत्सयते.

बुध, or with इर्, बुधिर् 'to know.'

There is some difference as to whether these are distinct roots or not. With इर् there are two forms in the third præterite (see p. 107); without it, only one. The causal of बुध् also is restricted to the Parasmai-pada. There is another

verb बुध, 'to know,' of the fourth conjugation, which also substitutes इ for the third person singular of the third prae-terite in the *Ātmane-pada*. They are both inflected like other verbs with a medial उ, except in the desiderative, which does not insert इ, and changes the radical consonant to भ.

Pres. बोधति -ते; 1st praet. अबोधत् -त; 2d praet. बुबोध, बुबुधे; 3d praet. (of बुध) अबोधीत् (अबोधिषन्), (of बुधिर्) अबोधीत् or अबुधत्, अबोधिष्ट; 1st fut. बोधिता; 2d fut. बोधिष्यति -ते; imp. बोधतु, बोधतां; pot. बोधेत् -त; bened. बुध्यात्, बोधिषीष्ट; cond. अबोधिष्यत् -त. Pass. बुध्यते. Caus. बोधयति or (बुधिर्) बोधयति -ते. Desid. बुभुत्सति. Freq. बोबुध्यते, बोबुधीति, बोबोद्धि.

भृञ् 'to nourish.'

It takes both Padas. Before a य, ऋ becomes रि or री. In the third prae-terite, *Ātmane-pada*, the स of स्त is rejected after the short vowel (r. 190. g). In the desiderative, उ is optionally substituted for the radical vowel, being preceded by a labial (r. 211. c).

Pres. भरति -ते; 1st praet. अभरत् -त; 2d praet. बभार (बभृत्, बभर्ष, बभृव), बभे; 3d praet. अभारीत् (अभार्षी, अभारिषन्), अभृत (अभृषातां, अभृषि); 1st fut. भर्षी; 2d fut. भरिष्यति -ते; imp. भरतु -तां; pot. भरेत् -त; bened. भ्रियात्, भृषीष्ट; cond. अभरिष्यत् -त. Pass. भ्रियते. Caus. भारयति; 3d praet. अबीभरत्. Desid. विभरिषति -ते or बुभृषति -ते. Freq. बेभीयते, बर्भर्षि, बरिभर्षि or बरीभर्षि.

धृञ् 'to hold,' and हृञ् 'to take,' are similarly inflected.

भ्रम 'to wander' or 'whirl.'

This verb optionally takes the form of the fourth conjugation. As ending in म, it does not take Vṛiddhi in the third prae-terite.

Pres. भ्रमति, भ्रम्यति; 1st praet. अभ्रमत्, अभ्रम्यत्; 2d praet. बभ्राम (भ्रेमत्); 3d praet. अभ्रमीत्; 1st fut. भ्रमिता; 2d fut. भ्रमिष्यति; imp. भ्रमतु, भ्रम्यतु; pot. भ्रमेत्, भ्रम्येत्; bened. भ्रम्यात्; cond. अभ्रमिष्यत्. Pass. भ्रम्यते. Caus. भ्रमयति; 3d praet. अबिभ्रमत्. Desid. विभ्रमिषति. Freq. बंभ्रम्यते, बंभ्रमीति or बंभ्रमि.

मन्थ 'to churn.'

The nasal is rejected before a य.

Pres. मन्थति; 1st præt. अमन्थत्; 2d præt. ममन्थ (ममन्थिथ); 3d præt. अमन्थीत्; 1st fut. मन्थिता; 2d fut. मन्थिष्यति; imp. मन्थतु; pot. मन्थेत्; bened. मन्थ्यात्; cond. अमन्थिष्यत्. Pass. मन्थते. Caus. मन्थयति -ते. Desid. मिमन्थिषति. Freq. मामन्थते, मामन्थीति or मामन्थि.

मन्थ 'to bind.'

There is nothing peculiar in the simple inflexion of this verb. Before a य the final is optionally rejected; and in the frequentative form, which rejects य, its conjunct final may be rejected altogether before a termination beginning with a consonant not a nasal, and having an indicatory ष्; whilst before any other consonant य is rejected, and च changed to उ, which then substitutes the Vṛiddhi element औ.

Pres. मन्थति; 3d præt. अमन्थीत्; 1st fut. मन्थिता; bened. मन्थ्यात् or मन्थ्यात्. Pass. मन्थते or मन्थ्यते. Desid. मामन्थिषति.

Frequentative, present tense.

मामन्थीमि or मामीमि	मामीवः	मामीमः
मामन्थीषि or मामसि	मामीथः	मामीथ
मामन्थीति or मामति	मामीतः	मामन्थति

These modifications are rather curious than useful, as the verb is of unfrequent occurrence.

मान 'to investigate.'

\* This verb takes the form of the desiderative, मीमांस्.

Pres. मीमांसते; 1st præt. अमीमांसत्; 2d præt. मीमांसाश्चक्रे; 3d præt. अमीमांसिष्ट; 1st fut. मीमांसिता; 2d fut. मीमांसिष्यते; imp. मीमांसतां; pot. मीमांसेत्; bened. मीमांसिषिष्ट; cond. अमीमांसिष्यत्. Pass. मीमांस्यते. Caus. मीमांसयते.

मे (मेळ) 'to barter.'

The final diphthong becomes च्च्य before vowels, and चा before consonants: it is changed to इत् in the desiderative.

Pres. मयते; 1st præt. अमयत्; 2d præt. ममे; 3d præt. अमास्त;

1st fut. माता; 2d fut. मास्यते; imp. मयतां; pot. मयेत; bened. मासीष्ट; cond. अमास्यत. Pass. मीयते. Caus. मापयते. Desid. मित्सते. Freq. मेमीयते, मेमयीति, मामेति or मामाति.

स्मृ 'to remember.'

This substitutes मन् in the conjugational tenses.

Pres. मनति; 1st præt. अमनत्; 2d præt. मस्मौ; 3d præt. अस्मासीत् (अस्मासिषन्); 1st fut. स्मृता; 2d fut. स्मृस्यति; imp. मनतु; pot. मनेत्; bened. स्मृयात् or स्म्रेयात्; cond. अस्मृस्यत्. Pass. स्मृयते. Caus. स्मृपयति; 3d præt. अस्मिन्मपत्. Desid. मिस्रसति. Freq. मास्मृयते, मास्मृति or मास्म्रेति.

यज् 'to worship.'

इ is substituted for the semivowel before the terminations of the second præterite, except in the singular of the Parasmaipada, where it is the letter of reduplication. It is substituted for य before य, as in the benedictive and passive. यज् substitutes ष for its final before a dental, and ष with स makes ष् (r. 191. d); but as the स of स्तां &c. in the third præterite is rejected after any consonant, the forms are ह्यं, ह्य, &c.

Pres. यजति -ते; 1st præt. अयजत् -त; 2d præt. इयाज (ईजतुः, इयजिथ or इयष्ट, ईजिथ), ईजे; 3d præt. अयाक्षीत् (अयाष्टां, अयाक्षन्), अयष्ट (अयक्षातां); 1st fut. यष्टा; 2d fut. यष्ट्यति -ते; imp. यजतु -तां; pot. यजेत् -त; bened. इज्यात्, यक्षीष्ट; cond. अयष्ट्यत् -त. Pass. इज्यते; 1st præt. रेज्यत्. Caus. याजयति -ते; 3d præt. अयीयजत्. Desid. यियक्षति -ते. Freq. यायज्यते, यायष्टि.

यत् 'to make effort.'

This is in every respect regular.

Pres. यतते; 1st præt. अयतत्; 2d præt. येते; 3d præt. अयतिष्ट; 1st fut. यतिता; 2d fut. यतिष्यते; imp. यततां; pot. यतेत; bened. यतिषीष्ट; cond. अयतिष्यत्. Pass. यत्यते. Caus. यातयति -ते; 3d præt. अयीयतत्. Desid. यियतिषते. Freq. यायत्यते, यायतीति or यायति.

यम 'to restrain.'

This substitutes र् for its final before the terminations of the conjugational tenses. Although it does not take इ in the futures, it does in the second and third præterites.

Pres. यच्छति ; 1st præt. अयच्छत् ; 2d præt. ययाम (येमिथ or ययंथ) ; 3d præt. अयंसीत् (अयंसिष्टां, अयंसिषम्) ; 1st fut. यन्ता ; 2d fut. यंस्यति ; imp. यच्छतु ; pot. यच्छेत् ; bened. यम्यात् ; cond. अयंस्यत्. Pass. यम्यते. Caus. यामयति or यमयति. Desid. यियंसति. Freq. यंयम्यते, यंयमीति or यंयन्ति.

यम is conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada* when preceded by अ in an intransitive sense ; as, आयच्छते तरुः ‘the tree spreads.’ by उप in the sense of marrying ; रामः सीतामुपायंसत् ‘Rāma married Sítā.’ also by अ or उद् or सम्, signifying to heap together for one’s own use ; व्रीहीन् संयच्छते ‘he heaps up the rice.’

### रञ्ज ‘to colour.’

This drops its nasal whenever अ is inserted before the terminations, that is, in the conjugational tenses, and before य. Before dental consonants ञ becomes ञ्.

Pres. रञ्जति -ते; 1st præt. अरञ्जत् -त; 2d præt. रराज (ररंक्ष्य or ररंजिथ, ररंजतुः), ररंजे ; 3d præt. अरंक्षीत् (अरंक्षां, अरंक्षम्), अरंक्त् (अरंक्षातां, अरंक्षि) ; 1st fut. रंक्ता ; 2d fut. रंस्यति -ते; imp. रञ्जतु -तां ; pot. रजेत् -त; bened. रज्यात्, रंक्षीष्ट; cond. अरंस्यत् -त. Pass. रज्यते. Caus. रंजयति or रजयति. Desid. रिरंजिषति -ते. Freq. रारज्यते, रारजीति.

### रभ ‘to commence.’

This verb is invariably conjugated with the preposition आ. The final is changed before a consonant, agreeably to the laws of Sandhi : त and थ, whether primary or left by the rejection of स in स्त, after an aspirate (r. 190. f. g) become थ, when of course the preceding भ becomes ब. Before र, भ is changed to ब, and this again to the hard consonant प. Before a vowel, except in the conjugational tenses and second præterite, न् is inserted, which becomes Anuswára, and then again म् before भ, as in the causal. In the desiderative, इ is substituted for the vowel, and the root is not repeated.

Pres. आरभते ; 1st præt. आरभत ; 2d præt. आरेभे (आरेभाते, आरेभिषे) ; 3d præt. आरब्ध (आरप्सातां, आरप्सि) ; 1st fut. आरभा ; 2d fut. आरप्स्यते ; imp. आरभतां ; pot. आरभेत ; bened. आरप्सीष्ट ; cond

आरभ्यत. Pass. आरभ्यते. Caus. आरभ्यति; 3d præt. आरभ्यत्.  
Desid. आरभ्यते. Freq. आरभ्यते, आरभ्यतीति, आरभ्यति.

With exception of prefixing आ, लभ 'to gain' is similarly inflected. Pres. लभते; 2d præt. लेभे; 3d præt. जलभ; 2d fut. लप्स्यते. Caus. लभ्यति. Desid. लिप्स्यते, &c.

### रम 'to sport.'

It is conjugated analogously to other verbs ending with म्.

Pres. रमते; 1st præt. चरमत; 2d præt. रेमे; 3d præt. चरन्त (चरन्ति); 1st fut. रन्ता; 2d fut. रंस्यते; imp. रमतां; pot. रमेत्; bened. रंसीष्ट; cond. चरंस्यत. Pass. रम्यते. Caus. रमयति; 3d præt. चरीरमत्. Desid. रिरंसते. Freq. रंस्यते, रंसीति or रंन्ति.

विरम, 'to rest,' makes विरमति; but when it means 'to lead a married life,' विरमति or विरमते.

### रुह 'to grow' or 'ascend.'

For the changes to which the final ह् is subject, see r. 191. k, also गाह, दह (pp. 173, 180). In the causal the verb optionally substitutes ष for य. The terminations of the third præterite are those of the first, with स् prefixed (second class, 3. p. 132).

Pres. रोहति; 1st præt. चरोहत्; 2d præt. रुरोह (रुरुहत्, रुरोहिष); 3d præt. चरुहत् (चरुहतां); 1st fut. रोढा; 2d fut. रोष्यति; imp. रोहतु; pot. रोहेत्; bened. रुह्यात्; cond. चरोष्यत्. Pass. रुहते. Caus. रोहयति or रोषयति; 3d præt. चरुहत् or चरुष्यत्. Desid. रुरुहति. Freq. रोह्यते, रोहतीति or रोरोहि.

### लोच (लोच) 'to see.'

As either the conjugational vowel or इ is interposed throughout, the palatal is unchanged.

Pres. लोचते; 1st præt. चलोचत्; 2d præt. लुलोचे; 3d præt. चलोचिष्ट; 1st fut. लोचिता; 2d fut. लोचिष्यते; imp. लोचतां; pot. लोचेत्; bened. लोचिषीष्ट; cond. चलोचिष्यत. Pass. लोच्यते. Caus. लोचयति. Desid. लुलोचिषते. Freq. लोलोच्यते, लोलोचीति or लोलोचि.

लोक, 'to see,' is similarly inflected.

वद् 'to speak.'

This and the following verbs beginning with व substitute उ for the semivowel in the second präterite and before य.

Pres. वदति; 1st præt. अषदत्; 2d præt. उवाद (ऊदतुः, उवदिष्य, ऊद, उवद or उवाद, ऊदिव); 3d præt. अवादीत् (अवादिष्यम्); 1st fut. वदिता; 2d fut. वदिष्यति; imp. वदतु; pot. वदेत्; bened. उद्यात्; cond. अषदिष्यत्. Pass. उद्यते. Caus. वादयति; 3d præt. अवीवदत्. Desid. विवदिष्यति. Freq. वावद्यते, वावदीति or वावसि.

It is sometimes inflected in the *Ātmane-pada*, especially after certain prepositions, and in particular applications; as, अनुवद् 'to repeat,' अनुवदते; अपवद् 'to reproach (oneself),' अपवदते; विवद् 'to dispute,' विवदते; सम्प्रवद् 'to repeat together,' सम्प्रवदते.

वव 'to weave.'

This does not take इ, except in the second präterite.

Pres. वपति -ते; 1st præt. अवपत् -त्; 2d præt. उवाप (उवप्य or उवपिय, ऊपतुः), ऊपे; 3d præt. अवाप्सीत् (अवाप्यत्), अवप्त् (अवप्यि); 1st fut. वप्ता; 2d fut. वप्यति -ते; imp. वपतु -तां; pot. वपेत् -त्; bened. उद्यात्, वप्सीष्ट; cond. अवप्यत् -त्. Pass. उप्यते. Caus. वापयति -ते. Desid. विवप्यति -ते. Freq. वावप्यते, वावपीति or वावसि.

वस 'to dwell.'

त् is substituted for the final before a sibilant immediately following it (r. 191. j). If the sibilant is conjoined with त्, as in स्तां, it is rejected (r. 190. g). The verb takes इ only in the second präterite.

Pres. वसति; 1st præt. अवसत्; 2d præt. उवास (उवसिष्य or उवस्य, ऊवतुः); 3d præt. अवास्तीत् (अवास्तां, अवास्तुः, अवास्तम्); 1st fut. वस्ता; 2d fut. वस्यति; imp. वसतु; pot. वसेत्; bened. उद्यात्; cond. अवस्यत्. Pass. उष्यते. Caus. वासयति -ते. Desid. विवस्यति. Freq. वावस्यते, वावसीति, वावसि.

वह 'to bear.'

The changes of ह before a following consonant are those already noticed (see r. 191. k, गाह &c.); but whenever ह is changed to ढ, this verb substitutes ओ for its vowel.

Pres. वहति -ते; 1st præt. अवहत् -त; 2d præt. उवाह (ऊहत्, उवहिय or उवोढ), ऊहे; 3d præt. अवाक्षीत् (अवोढां, अवाक्षम्), अवोढ (अवक्षि); 1st fut. वोढा; 2d fut. वक्ष्यति -ते; imp. वहतु -तां; pot. वहेत् -त; bened. उद्वात्, वक्षीष्ट; cond. अवक्ष्यत् -त. Pass. उक्षते; 1st præt. औक्षत; 3d præt. अवाहि. Caus. वाहयति -ते. Desid. विवक्षति -ते. Freq. वावक्षते, वावोढि.

Preceded by प्र or परि the verb is conjugated in the Parasmai-pada only; as, प्रवहति, परिवहति.

वृक् 'to accept.'

Pres. वर्कते; 1st præt. अवर्कत; 2d præt. ववृके; 3d præt. अवर्किष्ट; 1st fut. वर्किता; 2d fut. वर्किष्यते; imp. वर्कतां; pot. वर्केत; bened. वर्किषीष्ट; cond. अवर्किष्यत्. Pass. वृक्यते. Caus. वर्कयति; 3d præt. अववर्कत् or अवीवृकत्. Desid. विवर्किषते. Freq. वरीवृक्यते, वरिवर्कि, वरीवर्कि or वर्वर्कि, ववृकीति, वरिवृकीति or वरीवृकीति, (see r. 214. a).

वृत् 'to be.'

This is peculiar in optionally inflecting the second future and conditional in the Parasmai-pada, and rejecting the augment इ before their terminations and those of the desiderative. As one of the class द्युतादि, it has two forms in the third præterite: see p. 182.

Pres. वर्त्ते; 1st præt. अवर्त्त; 2d præt. ववृते (ववृताते, ववृतिषे); 3d præt. अवृत्त (अवृत्तम्) or अवर्त्तिष्ट (अवर्त्तिषि); 1st fut. वर्त्तिता; 2d fut. वर्त्तिष्यते or वर्त्स्यति; imp. वर्त्तां; pot. वर्त्तेत; bened. वर्त्तिषीष्ट; cond. अवर्त्तिष्यत् or अवर्त्स्यत्. Pass. वृत्ते. Caus. वर्त्तयति. Desid. विवर्त्तिषते or विवृत्सति. Freq. वरीवृत्त्यते, वरिवृत्तीति or वरिवर्त्ति or वरीवृत्तीति, &c., as in the last.

वे (वेष्) 'to weave.'

The final becomes आ before the consonants of the non-conjugational tenses. In the second præterite there are two forms; in one the reduplicated root is उवे before the terminations rejecting ष्, and ऊव् or ऊव् before the rest; in the other the substitute is ववे, and ए being changed to आ, as in वे &c., the tense is inflected accordingly: see दा.



Pres. वयति -ते; 1st præt. अवयत् -त्; 2d præt. उवाय (उवतुः, उवुः, अवयिष, उवाय or उवय, उविव, उविव) or ववौ (ववतुः, ववुः), जये (जयाते, जयिरे); 3d præt. अवासीत् (अवास्तां, अवासिषं), अवास्त; (अवासि); 1st fut. वाता; 2d fut. वास्यति -ते; imp. वयतु -तां; pot. वयेत् -त्; bened. जयात्, वासीष्ट; cond. अवास्यत् -त्. Pass. जयते. Caus. वाययति -ते. Desid. विवासति -ते. Freq. वावायते, वावाति or वावेति.

ये 'to cover.'

The initial is not changed. The verb as usual is inflected as if ending in आ in the non-conjugational tenses, except in the singular of the second præterite of the Parasmai-pada: in the reduplication य becomes इ before the vowel terminations of the second præterite, and the augment इ: the final आ, derived from ए, is rejected (r. 195. d. p. 128). Before a य, ये is changed to वी.

Pres. व्ययति -ते; 1st præt. अव्ययत् -त्; 2d præt. विव्याय (विव्ययिष, विव्यतुः, विव्युः), विव्ये (विव्यिषे); 3d præt. अव्यासीत् (अव्यासिषं), अव्यास्त (अव्यासि); 1st fut. व्याता; 2d fut. व्यास्यति -ते; imp. व्ययतु -तां; pot. व्ययेत् -त्; bened. वीयात्, व्यासीष्ट; cond. अव्यास्यत् -त्. Pass. वीयते. Caus. व्याययति. Desid. विव्यासति -ते. Freq. वेवीयते, वेवीयति, वेवेति.

शद् (शद्) 'to wither' or 'decay;' 'to go.'

This substitutes शीय before the terminations of the conjugational tenses, which are those of the Ātmane-pada. Those of the other tenses are the terminations of the Parasmai-pada.

Pres. शीयते; 1st præt. अशीयत्; 2d præt. शशद् (शेदतुः); 3d præt. अशदत्; 1st fut. शन्ता; 2d fut. शस्यति; imp. शीयतां; pot. शीयेत्; bened. शद्यात्; cond. अशस्यत्. Pass. शीयते. Caus. शातयति. Desid. शिशत्सति. Freq. शाशद्यते, शाशदीति or शाशन्ति.

When the verb means 'to go,' the causal retains the final, शादयति 'he causes to go,' or 'drives.'

शसि 'to desire;' 'to bless.'

This is never used without आ prefixed.

Pres. आशंसते; 1st præt. आशंसत्; 2d præt. आशंसि; 3d præt. आशंसिष; 1st fut. आशंसिता; 2d fut. आशंसिष्यते; imp. आशंसतां;

pot. आशंसेत; bened. आशंसिषीष्ट; cond. आशंसिष्यत. Pass. आशंस्यते. Caus. आशंसयति. Desid. आशिशंसिष्यते. Freq. आशाशंस्यते, आशाशंसितीति or आशाशंसिस्ति.

The root शंस, 'to praise,' differs from this in being inflected in the Parasmai-pada, and as its nasal is not derived from an indicatory इ, in dropping it before य; as, pres. शंसति; bened. शस्यत्; pass. शस्यते, &c.

शीकृ 'to sprinkle.'

Pres. शीकते; 1st præt. अशीकत; 2d præt. शिशिके; 3d præt. अशीकष्ट; 1st fut. शीकिता; 2d fut. शीकिष्यते; imp. शीकतां; pot. शीकेत; bened. शीकिषीष्ट; cond. अशीकिष्यत. Pass. शीक्यते. Caus. शीकयति -ते; 3d præt. अशीशिकत् -त. Desid. शिशिकिष्यते. Freq. शेशीक्यते, शेशीकीति or शेशीकि.

शुच 'to sorrow.'

Before the sign of the desiderative, the radical vowel is optionally changed to the Guña vowel before the augment इ (r. 211. f. p. 151.)

Pres. शोचति; 1st præt. अशोचत्; 2d præt. शुशोच (शुशुचतुः); 3d præt. अशोचीत् (अशोचिषम्); 1st fut. शोचिता; 2d fut. शोचिष्यति; imp. शोचतु; pot. शोचेत्; bened. शुच्यात्; cond. अशोचिष्यत्. Pass. शुच्यते. Caus. शोचयति -ते. Desid. शुशुचिष्यति or शुशुचिषति. Freq. शोशुच्यते, शोशुचीति or शोशोक्ति.

शुभ 'to shine.'

As belonging to the class कृतादि, it optionally takes the form of the first præterite in the third.

Pres. शोभते; 1st præt. अशोभत; 2d præt. शुशुभे; 3d præt. अशुभत्, अशोभिष्ट; 1st fut. शोभिता; 2d fut. शोभिष्यते; pot. शोभेत; bened. शोभिषीष्ट; cond. अशोभिष्यत. Pass. शुभ्यते. Caus. शोभयति -ते. Desid. शुशोभिष्यति -ते or शुशुभिषति -ते. Freq. शोशुभ्यते, शोशुभीति or शोशोभि.

श्रि (श्रिञ्) 'to serve.'

This verb, as indicated by the Anubandha ञ, takes both forms. Before a vowel termination not requiring the Guña or Vṛiddhi change of the final, इय् is substituted for it. In

the third præterite of the Parasmai-pada it takes the terminations of the first, with reduplication : and in the frequentative form it optionally rejects the augment इ, which augment it takes as an exception to the general rule, 198. c.

Pres. अयति -ते; 1st præt. अयत् -त; 2d præt. शिञ्जाय (शिञ्जियथुः, शिञ्जियथि, शिञ्जियथि), शिञ्जिये; 3d præt. अशिञ्जियत् -त; 1st fut. अयिता; 2d fut. अयिष्यति -ते; imp. अयतु, अयतां; pot. अयेत् -त; bened. श्रीयात्, अयिषीष्ट; cond. अयिष्यत् -त. Pass. अयते. Caus. आययति -ते; 3d præt. अशिञ्जियत् -त. Desid. शिञ्जियिषति -ते or शिञ्जिषति -ते. Freq. शेशीयते, शेशीयति or शेशीति.

श्रु 'to hear.'

This changes the vowel to च्, and adds नु, the proper termination of the fifth conjugation, in the conjugational tenses. उ before a vowel becomes च by the rules of Sandhi; or before व and म it may be ejected. In the second præterite, even चप् does not insert इ (r. 195. g). In the third præterite of the causal, इ is optionally substituted in the reduplication.

Pres. शृणोति (शृणुतः, शृण्वन्ति, शृणुवः or शृण्वः, शृणुमः or शृण्वमः); 1st præt. अशृणोत् (अशृणुतां, अशृण्वन्); 2d præt. शृण्वाव (शृणुवतुः, शृणोथ, शृणुव); 3d præt. अश्रीषीत् (अश्रीषां, अश्रीषम्); 1st fut. श्रोता; 2d fut. श्रोष्यति; imp. शृणोतु (शृणुतां, शृण्वन्तु); pot. शृणुयात्; bened. श्रूयात्; cond. अश्रोष्यत्. Caus. श्रावयति; 3d præt. अशृण्वत् or अशिञ्जिवत्. Desid. शृणुषते. Freq. शोश्रूयते, शोश्रूयति, शोश्रीति.

This verb is conjugated in the Atmane-pada, preceded by सम् with an intransitive sense, संशृणुते 'he hears:' otherwise, as, वाक्यं संशृणोति 'he hears the speech.' Preceded by प्रति or आङ् it retains the Parasmai-pada in the desiderative form, आशुश्रूषति or प्रतिशुश्रूषति 'he serves or attends upon.'

श्चि (चोश्चि) 'to increase.'

This verb optionally substitutes उ for वि in the second præterite; absolutely before the य of the benedictive and the passive; and optionally before the य of the frequentative. इय is substituted for इ, as in श्चि. In the third præterite it has three forms; being conjugated with its own terminations and

the augment इ (first class, 2), or with those of the first præterite (second class, 1) with or without reduplication: in the latter case it rejects its own final.

Pres. अश्नति; 1st præt. अश्नयत्; 2d præt. शिश्नाय (शिश्नियतुः, शिश्नियथ) or शुशाव (शुशुवतुः, शुशुवियथ, शुशुव or शुशाव); 3d præt. अश्नयीत् (अश्नयिष्ठां, अश्नयिष्यम्), अशिश्नियत् (अशिश्नियतां, अशिश्नियम्) or अश्नत् (अश्नतां, अश्नम्); 1st fut. अश्निता; 2d fut. अश्नियिष्यति; imp. अश्नतु; pot. अश्नेत्; bened. शूयात्; cond. अश्नयिष्यत्. Pass. शूयते. Caus. अशययति; 3d præt. अशिश्नत् or अशुशुवत्. Desid. शिश्नयिष्यति. Freq. शेश्नीयते or शोशूयते, शेश्नीयति or शेश्नेति.

घञ् 'to embrace.'

This root rejects its nasal before the terminations of the conjugational tenses and before य.

Pres. सजति; 1st præt. असजत्; 2d præt. ससञ्ज (ससञ्जियथ or ससंक्थ); 3d præt. असांक्षीत् (असांक्षतां, असांक्षम्); 1st fut. संक्ष्ता; 2d fut. संक्ष्यति; imp. सजतु; pot. सजेत्; bened. सज्यात्; cond. असंक्ष्यत्. Pass. सज्यते. Caus. संजयति. Desid. सिंसंक्षति. Freq. सासज्यते, सासञ्जीति or सासंक्षि.

षट् (षट्) 'to decay,' 'to be sad,' 'to go.'

This substitutes सीद् before the terminations of the conjugational tenses. The terminations of the third præterite are those of the first.

Pres. सीदति; 1st præt. असीदत्; 2d præt. ससाद् (सेदतुः, ससथ or सेदिथ); 3d præt. असदत् (असदतां); 1st fut. ससा; 2d fut. सस्यति; imp. सीदतु; pot. सीदेत्; bened. सद्यात्; cond. असस्यत्. Pass. सद्यते. Caus. सादयति; 3d præt. असीपदत्. Desid. सिषत्सति. Freq. सासद्यते, सासदीति or सासद्धि.

With नि prefixed, the initial becomes ष, as निषीदति 'he sits;' and this is repeated in the reduplication of the desiderative, as निषिषत्सति, and third præterite causal, as न्यषीपदत्; the sibilant following in fact इ and ई; otherwise it is not changed, as, 2d præt. निषसाद्; nor is it changed after the इ of प्रति, as प्रतिसीदति 'he opposes.'

षञ्ज 'to go.'

This verb changes स to ज throughout.

Pres. सञ्जति -ते; 1st præt. असञ्जत् -त्; 2d præt. ससञ्ज, ससञ्जे; 3d præt. असञ्जिन्, असञ्जिष्; 1st fut. सञ्जिता; 2d fut. सञ्जिष्यति -ते; imp. सञ्जतु -तां; pot. सञ्जेत् -त्; bened. सञ्ज्यात्, सञ्जिषीष्ट; cond. असञ्जिष्यत् -त्. Pass. सञ्ज्यते. Caus. सञ्जयति -ते. Desid. सिसञ्जिष्यति -ते. Freq. सासञ्ज्यते, सासञ्जीति, सासञ्जि.

षह् 'to bear,' 'to suffer.'

This verb takes the augment इ, but optionally rejects it before the terminations of the first future: for the changes that ensue, see गाह्, वह्, &c. In the desiderative the initial sibilant is not changed after a vowel in the reduplicate syllable, because such change does not take place when the स, which is the sign of the desiderative itself, is changed to ष in consequence of the augment इ preceding it (r. 211. a).

Pres. सहते; 1st præt. असहत; 2d præt. सेहे; 3d præt. असहिष्ट; 1st fut. सहिता or सोढा; 2d fut. सहिष्यते; imp. सहतां; pot. सहेत्; bened. सहिषीष्ट; cond. असहिष्यत्. Pass. सस्यते. Caus. साहयति; 3d præt. असौषहत्. Desid. सिसहिष्यते. Freq. सासस्यते, सासहीति or सासोढि.

The initial is changed to ष after the इ of नि, परि, and वि, as निषहते; if the temporal augment intervene, the change is optional, as न्यसहत or न्यषहत; it does not take place when ह has been changed to ढ, as निषहिता or निसोढा.

विध (विधू) 'to accomplish,' 'to regulate.'

Pres. सेधति; 1st præt. असेधत्; 2d præt. सिषेध (सिविधतुः, सिषेधिय or सिषेद्ध); 3d præt. असेधीत् (असेधियम्) or असैत्सीत् (असैद्दां, असैत्सम्); 1st fut. सेधिता or सेद्धा; 2d fut. सेधिष्यति or सेत्स्यति; imp. सेधतु; pot. सेधेत्; bened. सिध्यात्; cond. असेधिष्यत् or असेत्स्यत्. Pass. सिष्यते. Caus. सेधयति; 3d præt. असौषिधत्. Desid. सिसिधिष्यति or सिषित्सति. Freq. सेधिष्यते, सेधिषीति or सेषेद्धि.

There is also a verb विध, 'to go,' which is without the Anubandha ऊ, and which therefore inserts the augment इ invariably; as, सिषेधिय, सेधिता, असेधीत्, &c. The initial स of either verb is not changed after the इ of a preposition, except नि, when meaning prohibition; as, निषेधति 'he forbids.'

सु 'to bear children.'

This takes इ optionally in the third præterite.

Pres. सवति; 1st præt. असवत्; 2d præt. सुषाव (सुषुवतुः, सुषविष or सुषोष); 3d præt. असौषीत् (असौषम्) or असावीत् (असाविषम्); 1st fut. सोता; 2d fut. सोष्यति; imp. सवतु; pot. सवेत्; bened. मूयात्; cond. असोष्यत्. Pass. सूयते. Caus. सावयति. Desid. सुसूषति. Freq. सोसूयते, सोषवीति or सोषोति.

The same root is also inflected in the second and fifth classes.

सूद् 'to hurt' or 'kill.'

Pres. सूदते; 1st præt. असूदत्; 2d præt. सुपूदे; 3d præt. असूदिष्ट; 1st fut. सूदिता; 2d fut. सूदिष्यते; imp. सूदता; pot. सूदेत्; bened. सूदिषीष्ट; cond. असूदिष्यत्. Pass. सूद्यते. Caus. सूदयति -ते; 3d præt. असुपूदत् -त्. Desid. सुसूदिषते. Freq. सोसूद्यते, सोपूदीति, सोपूदति.

सेव (सेव्) 'to serve.'

The reduplication of र is इ (r. 194. i).

Pres. सेवते; 1st præt. असेवत्; 2d præt. सिषेवे; 3d præt. असेविष्ट, असेविषि); 1st fut. सेविता; 2d fut. सेविष्यते; imp. सेवतां; pot. सेवेत्; bened. सेविषीष्ट; cond. असेविष्यत्. Pass. सेव्यते. Caus. सेवयति; 3d præt. असिषेवत्. Desid. सिसेविषते. Freq. सेषेव्यते, सेषेवीति.

So similar, but less frequent roots, गेवृ, पेवृ, भेवृ, &c., meaning also 'to serve' or 'gratify by service.'

हृभि 'to stop' or 'hinder.'

The sibilant being changed, the following consonant also becomes a dental.

Pres. हृम्भते; 1st præt. अहृम्भत्; 2d præt. तहृम्भे; 3d præt. अहृम्भिष्ट; 1st fut. हृम्भिता; 2d fut. हृम्भिष्यते; imp. हृम्भतां; pot. हृम्भेत्; bened. हृम्भिषीष्ट; cond. अहृम्भिष्यत्. Pass. हृम्भ्यते. Desid. तहृम्भिषते. Freq. तहृम्भ्यते, तहृम्भीति or तहृम्भि.

ह्य 'to stand' or 'stay.'

This verb substitutes तिह् before the terminations of the conjugational tenses. Although properly conjugated in the

Parasmai-pada, yet in various senses, or after certain prepositions, it may take the *Ātmane-pada* also. In the second präterite first and third pers. the termination of the Parasmai-pada is औ (r. 190. e). Before य the आ becomes ए or ई. In the third präterite the verb takes the terminations of the first in the Parasmai-pada; and in the *Ātmane-pada* changes its vowel to इ; after which the स of स्त स्याम् is rejected (r. 190. g). In the causal form it inserts य.

Pres. तिष्ठति-ते; 1st præt. अतिष्ठत् -त; 2d præt. तस्यौ, तस्ये; 3d præt. अस्यात् (अस्याम्), अस्थित (अस्थिवातां, अस्थियाः, अस्थिवि); 1st fut. स्याता; 2d fut. स्यास्यति -ते; imp. तिष्ठतु -तां; pot. तिष्ठेत् -त; bened. स्येयात्, स्यासीष्ट; cond. अस्यास्यत् -त. Pass. स्थीयते. Caus. स्थापयति -ते; 3d præt. अतिष्ठिषत् -त. Desid. तिष्ठासति. Freq. तेष्टीयते, तास्येति or तास्याति.

हा is used in the *Ātmane-pada* to signify 'to appeal to' or 'rely on;' also with the prepositions सम्, च, प्र, and वि; also with आ, meaning 'to affirm;' with उद्, except it mean 'to stand up' or 'rise;' and with उप, if the sense be intransitive, or it mean 'to praise' or 'worship,' or 'to have a regard for,' &c.

ष्ठिष 'to spit.'

The vowel becomes long in the conjugational tenses: the initial sibilant is unchanged. In the reduplication ऋ is substituted for the cerebral optionally in the second präterite. The desiderative optionally commutes the final semivowel to इ.

Pres. षीवति; 1st præt. अशीवत्; 2d præt. तिष्ठेव or तिष्ठेव (तिष्ठिषतुः or तिष्ठिषतुः); 3d præt. अष्टेवीत् (अष्टेविषम्); 1st fut. षेविता; 2d fut. षेविष्यति; imp. षीवतु; pot. षीवेत्; bened. षीव्यात्; cond. अष्टेविष्यत्. Pass. षीव्यते. Caus. षेवयति. Desid. तिष्ठीविषति or तुष्टूषति. Freq. तेष्टीव्यते, तेष्टीवीति.

स्मि (स्मिड) 'to smile.'

Pres. स्मयते; 1st præt. अस्मयत्; 2d præt. सिष्मिये; 3d præt. अस्मेष्ट (अस्मेषि); 1st fut. स्मेता; 2d fut. स्मेष्यते; imp. स्मयतां; pot. स्मयेत्; bened. स्मेषीष्ट; cond. अस्मेष्यत्. Pass. स्मीयते. Caus. स्माययति -ते. Desid. सिस्मियिषते. Freq. सेष्मीयते, सेष्मयीति, सेष्मेति.

With **वि** prefixed, and in the causal form, it makes **विस्माययति** 'he or it astonishes;' that is, the object itself astonishes: when the object differs, the **Parasmai-pada** is used, either in the regular form, or with **ष** substituted for **य**; as, **सा रूपेण तं विस्माययति** or **विस्माययति** 'she astonishes him by her form.'

**ध्वद** (**त्रिध्वदा**) 'to melt,' 'to perspire.'

The verb belongs to the class **द्युतादि**; see p. 182.

Pres. **स्वेदते**; 1st præt. **अस्वेदत्**; 2d præt. **सिध्विदे**; 3d præt. **अस्वेदिह** or **अस्विदत्**; 1st fut. **स्वेदिता**; 2d fut. **स्वेदिष्यते**; imp. **स्वेदां**; pot. **स्वेदेत्**; bened. **स्वेदिषीह**; cond. **अस्वेदिष्यत्**. Pass. **स्विद्यते**. Caus. **स्वेदयति -ते**. Desid. **सिस्वेदिष्यते**. Freq. **सेध्विद्यते**, **सेध्विदीति** or **सेध्वीति**.

**घृ** 'to go.'

When it means 'to go quickly' or 'to run,' **धौ** is optionally substituted for the root before the conjugational tenses (i. e. a different, but imperfect root, **धौ** or **धाव्** is also admissible in these tenses). For other particulars, see the analogous roots **चु**, **भृ**.

Pres. **सरति**, **धावति**; 1st præt. **असरत्**, **अधावत्**; 2d præt. **ससर्त्** (**ससर्तुः**); 3d præt. **असार्षीत्** (**असार्षीम्**) or **असरत्** (**असरम्**); 1st fut. **सर्षी**; 2d fut. **सरिष्यति**; imp. **सरतु**, **धावतु**; pot. **सरेत्**, **धावेत्**; bened. **सियात्**; cond. **असरिष्यत्**. Pass. **स्रियते**. Caus. **सारयति -ते**. Desid. **सिसीर्षीति**. Freq. **सेस्रीयते**, **सरीसरीति**, **सरीसर्षी** or **सर्षीति**.

**सृष** (**सृष्**) 'to go,' 'to creep' or 'glide.'

The medial vowel may be changed to **र्** in the two futures and conditional. It is also optional to double the final after a conjunct **र**; as, **सर्षीति** &c. The **ळ** restricts the third præterite to the terminations of the first, before which the vowel is unchanged (r. 197. p. 134).

Pres. **सर्षीति**; 1st præt. **असर्षीत्**; 2d præt. **ससर्षी**; 3d præt. **असृषत्** (**असृषतां**, **असृषन्**); 1st fut. **सर्षा** or **सर्षी**; 2d fut. **सर्ष्यति** or **सर्ष्यीति**; imp. **सर्षीतु**; pot. **सर्षेत्**; bened. **सृष्यात्**; cond. **असर्ष्यत्** or **असर्ष्यीत्**. Pass. **सृष्यते**. Caus. **सर्षयति -ते**. Desid. **सिसृषीति**. Freq. **सरीसृष्यते**, **सरीसृषीति** or **सरीसर्षी**.



स्कन्द (स्कन्द्) 'to go' or 'approach.'

The nasal is rejected before य, and in one form of the third präterite: in the frequentative, नी is added to the reduplicated syllable.

Pres. स्कन्दति; 1st præter. अस्कन्दत्; 2d præter. अस्कन्द (अस्कन्दिथ or अस्कन्थि); 3d præter. अस्कदत् (अस्कदतां), अस्कांतीत् (अस्कांतां, अस्कांत्सम्); 1st fut. स्कन्ता; 2d fut. स्कन्स्यति; imp. स्कन्दतु; pot. स्कन्देत्; bened. स्कन्धात्; cond. अस्कन्स्यत्. Pass. स्कन्धते. Caus. स्कन्दयति -ते. Desid. अिष्कन्सति. Freq. अनीस्कन्धते, अनीस्कन्दीति or अनीस्कन्धि.

स्पृष्टे 'to envy' or 'emulate.'

Pres. स्पृष्टेति; 1st præter. अस्पृष्टेत्; 2d præter. अस्पृष्टे; 3d præter. अस्पृष्टिष्ठ; 1st fut. स्पृष्टेता; 2d fut. स्पृष्टिष्यते; imp. स्पृष्टेतां; pot. स्पृष्टेत्; bened. स्पृष्टिषीष्ट; cond. अस्पृष्टिष्यत्. Pass. स्पृष्टेते. Caus. स्पृष्टयति -ते. Desid. अिस्पृष्टिषते. Freq. आस्पृष्टेते, आस्पृष्टीति or आस्पृष्टि.

स्फाय (स्फायी) 'to increase.'

In the causal the final is changed to व.

Pres. स्फायते; 1st præter. अस्फायत्; 2d præter. अस्फाये; 3d præter. अस्फायिष्ठ; 1st fut. स्फायिता; 2d fut. स्फायिष्यते; imp. स्फायतां; pot. स्फायेत्; bened. स्फायिषीष्ट; cond. अस्फायिष्यत्. Pass. स्फाय्यते. Caus. स्फावयति; 3d præter. अस्फावत्. Desid. अिस्फायिषते. Freq. आस्फाय्यते, आस्फायीति, आस्फायि.

स्मृ 'to remember.'

In the third präterite, Átmane-pada, the स of स्त, स्यास् is rejected after ञ्, and the vowel is unchanged. ऊ is substituted for the radical in the desiderative.

Pres. स्मरति -ते; 1st præter. अस्मरत् -त्; 2d præter. अस्मार (अस्मरिथ), अस्मरे (अस्मरिषे); 3d præter. अस्मारीत् (अस्मार्थम्), अस्मृत (अस्मृतां, अस्मृषि); 1st fut. स्मरता; 2d fut. स्मरिष्यति -ते; imp. स्मरतु -तां; pot. स्मरेत् -त्; bened. स्मर्यात्, स्मृषीष्ट; cond. अस्मरिष्यत् -त्. Pass. स्मर्यते. Caus. स्मारयति -ते. Desid. अिस्मृषते. Freq. आस्मर्यते, आस्मरीति, आस्मरि.

स्यन्द (स्यन्दू) 'to ooze' or 'drop.'

This belongs to the class ङुतादि (p. 182). The ञ् indicates

the optional insertion of इ. The nasal is rejected in the third präterite with the terminations of the first, Parasmai-pada. The second future and conditional are optionally conjugated in the Parasmai-pada, and so is the desiderative: see वृत्त and कल्प.

Pres. स्यन्दते; 1st præt. अस्यन्दत्; 2d præt. सस्यन्दे (सस्यन्दिषे or सस्यंत्से, सस्यन्दिषहे or सरयंद्दहे); 3d præt. अस्यदत् (अस्यदतां), अस्यन्दिह or अस्यंत्त (अस्यन्दिषातां or अस्यंत्तातां); 1st fut. स्यन्दिता or स्यंत्ता; 2d fut. स्यन्दिष्यति -ते, स्यंत्स्यति -ते; imp. स्यन्दतां; pot. स्यन्देत; bened. स्यन्दिषीह or स्यंत्सीह; cond. अस्यन्दिष्यत् -त्, अस्यंत्सत् -त्. Pass. स्यद्यते. Desid. सिस्यन्दिषते and सिस्यंत्सति -ते. Freq. सास्यद्यते, सास्यन्दीति or सास्यंत्ति.

संस (संसु) 'to fall down.'

This verb also belongs to the class द्युतादि.

Pres. संसते; 1st præt. असंसत्; 2d præt. ससंसे; 3d præt. असंसत् or असंसिह; 1st fut. संसिता; 2d fut. संसिष्यते; imp. संसतां; pot. संसेत्; bened. संसिषीह; cond. असंसिष्यत्. Pass. संस्यते. Caus. संसयति -ते. Desid. सिसंसिषते. Freq. सनीसंस्यते, सनीसंसीति or सनीसंसि.

संसु and संसु, 'to fall down,' are similarly inflected.

दु 'to drop.'

This is one of the exceptions to the insertion of इ in the second person singular of the second präterite (r. 195, g). The root takes both the augment and reduplication in the third präterite, with the terminations of the first, (second class, 2).

Pres. सवति; 1st præt. असवत्; 2d præt. सुसाव (सुसोष, सुसुप, सुसुम); 3d præt. असुसवत्; 1st fut. सोता; 2d fut. सोष्यति; imp. सवतु; pot. सवेत्; bened. सूयात्; cond. असोष्यत्. Pass. सूयते. Caus. सावयति; 3d præt. असुसवत् or असिसवत्. Desid. सुसूषति. Freq. सोसूयते, सोसूषीति, सोसोति.

हस (हसे) 'to laugh.'

The vowel remains short in the third präterite by virtue of the Anubandha ए (p. 108).

Pres. हसति; 1st præt. अहसत्; 2d præt. जहास (जहसिष, जहसतु:); 3d præt. अहसीत् (अहसिषम्); 1st fut. हसिता; 2d fut.

हसिष्यति; imp. हसतु; pot. हसेत्; bened. हस्यात्; cond. अहसिष्यत्.  
Pass. हस्यते. Caus. हासयति; 3d præt. अजीहसत्. Desid.  
जिहसिष्यति. Freq. जाहस्यते, जाहस्ते.

So हस, हस, 'to sound,' 'to be small,' except in the third  
præterite, as अहासीत्, अहासीत्, &c.

ह (हन्) 'to take.'

See the roots वृ, सृ, सृ.

Pres. हरति -ते; 1st præt. अहरत् -त; 2d præt. जहार (जहृत्,  
जहृथ), जहे; 3d præt. अहावीत् (अहावीम्), अहत (अहथि); 1st fut.  
हत्ता; 2d fut. हरिष्यति -ते; imp. हरतु -तां; pot. हरेत् -त; bened.  
ह्रियात्, हृषीष्ट; cond. अहरिष्यत् -त. Pass. ह्रियते. Caus. हारयति -ते.  
Desid. जिहीषति -ते. Freq. जेह्रियते, जहेरीति, जरी- or जरिहरीति, or  
जरी- or जरिहृति.

ह्राद 'to be or make glad.'

Pres. ह्रादते; 1st præt. अह्रादत्; 2d præt. जह्रादे; 3d præt.  
अह्रादिष्ट; 1st fut. ह्रादिता; 2d fut. ह्रादिष्यते; imp. ह्रादतां; pot.  
ह्रादेत्; bened. ह्रादिषीष्ट; cond. अह्रादिष्यत्. Pass. ह्राद्यते. Caus.  
ह्रादयति -ते. Desid. जिह्रादिष्यते. Freq. जाह्राद्यते, जाह्रादीति or  
जाह्राति.

खाद 'to taste,' and ह्राद 'to sound,' are similarly inflected.

हे (हेन्) 'to call.'

When the root is doubled, or before य, the semivowel and  
following diphthong are changed to उ, which substitutes उक्  
before terminations not requiring Vṛiddhi or Guṇa, and is long  
before य. The third præterite takes the terminations of the  
first (second class, 2) in the Parasmai-pada, and optionally in  
the Ātmane-pada, before which the final is rejected. ह becomes  
आ where no other change is required (see हे). In the passive,  
the third præterite, second future, and conditional optionally  
insert इ.

Pres. ह्यति -ते; 1st præt. अह्यत् -त; 2d præt. जुहाव (जुहुवतु,  
जुहविय or जुहोष), जुहुवे; 3d præt. अह्यत् (अह्यतां, अह्यम्), अहत  
(अह्यतां, अहे) or अह्यात् (अह्यासातां, अह्यासि); 1st fut. ह्याता; 2d fut.  
ह्यास्यति -ते; imp. ह्यतु -तां; pot. ह्येत् -त; bened. ह्यात्, ह्यासीष्ट;

cond. अहास्यत् -त्. Pass. हुयते; 3d præt. अहायि, अहायिष्ट, अहत or अहारु; 2d fut. हास्यते or हायिष्यते; cond. अहास्यत or अहायिष्यत. Caus. हाययति; 3d præt. अजूहवत्. Desid. जुहुषति -ते. Freq. जोहूयते, जोहूषति, जोहोति.

### *Second Conjugation.*

216. The characteristic peculiarity of this conjugation is the attachment of the inflectional terminations of the conjugational tenses immediately to the termination of the base, without the interposition of any vowel (r. 172. a. 2).

a. There are but two general changes of the terminations; हि in the second person of the imperative, Parasmai-pada, is changed to थि after any consonant except a nasal, semivowel, or ह; and after a cerebral, थ or ध्व is changed to ढ. It is said, indeed, that the terminations of the second and third persons of the first præterite, स् and त् left by सिप् and दिप् (p. 116), are rejected after an inflective base ending in a consonant; but this arises from a general rule not restricted to conjugational inflexion. A conjunct consonant, when final, loses the second member of the compound (r. 35): therefore हन् 'to kill,' 1st præt., making in the first instance अहन्स्, अहन्, must become अहन्, and विद् 'to know,' making अवेत्स्, अवेत्, becomes अवेत् in both, rejecting the finals त् and स् (r. 189. a). The same in other verbs ending in consonants, of whatever conjugation.

b. The changes of the vowels of the base are analogous to those of the first conjugation, before those terminations which have an indicative प्. A final इ or ई is in general changed to ए; उ and ऊ to ओ; and अच् अच् to अर्. An initial or medial short vowel is similarly changed before the same. A long vowel is unaltered. Other changes are special, or follow the general rules of Sandhi and of conjugational changes.

c. Final consonants are combined with the terminations agreeably to the laws of Sandhi, or to special rules, or to rules affecting all similar combinations in whatever conjugation (rr. 189—191).

d. This conjugation includes a class of five verbs, called रुदादि or रुद् 'to weep,' स्वप् 'to sleep,' श्वास 'to breathe,' अन् 'to breathe,' जश् 'to eat,' which form a partial exception to the non-interposition of a vowel between the base and inflectional termination, as they insert इ before any consonant except य, and अ or ई if the termination consists of a consonant only, as in the second and third persons singular of the first præterite.

e. Another class, termed जश्नादि, is also included in this conjugation, the verbs of which are termed अन्व्यस्त or 'reduplicated;' they are, जश् 'to eat,' जागृ 'to wake,' दरिद्रा 'to be poor,' चकास् 'to shine,' ज्ञास् 'to govern,' दीधी 'to shine,' and देवी 'to obtain.' These cause the nasal of the terminations of the third person plural of the present and imperative to be rejected, as also of the same person of the first præterite, *Ātmane-pada* (r. 190. d); and उस् to be substituted for अन् in the same person of the *Parasmai-pada*.

The verb which is given as a model of this conjugation, अद् 'to eat,' is inflected in its simple form in the *Parasmai-pada* only; but in composition with some prepositions, as with वि and अन्ति, it may be conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada*, as व्यत्यजे 'he eats much reciprocally.' It may therefore be exhibited in both forms, omitting the prefixes of the compound verb for the present, for the sake of comparison. The final of अद् becomes ण् before a hard or surd consonant (r. 7. d): अ is inserted by special rule before the terminations of the second and third persons singular of the first præterite, *Parasmai-pada*. The nasal of the third person plural in the present, first præterite, and imperative of the *Ātmane-pada* is rejected.

अद् 'to eat.'

Present tense, 'I eat,' &c.

Parasmai-pada.			Ātmane-pada.		
अस्मि	अद्मः	अद्मः	अदे	अद्महे	अद्महे
अस्ति	अन्थः	अन्थ	अत्से	अदाथे	अद्मे
अन्ति	अन्तः	अदन्ति	अन्ते	अदाते	अदन्ते

First præterite, 'I ate' or 'have eaten,' &c.

आदम्	आह्	आस		आदि	आह्निहि	आसहि
आदः	आहं	आस		आन्थाः	आदाथां	आहुं
आदन्	आह्नां	आदन्		आस	आदातां	आदत

Imperative, 'May I eat,' &c.

अदानि	अदाव	अदाम		अदौ	अदावहै	अदामहै
अद्भि	अहं	अस		अस्व	अदाथां	अहुं
अनु	अह्नां	अदन्तु		अह्नां	अदातां	अदतां

Potential, 'I may eat,' &c.

अद्याम्	अद्याव	अद्याम		अदीय	अदीवहि	अदीमहि
अद्याः	अद्यातं	अद्यात		अदीथाः	अदीयाथां	अदीध्वं
अद्यात्	अद्यातां	अद्युः		अदीत	अदीयातां	अदीरन्

Of the remaining tenses it is only to be remarked, that the second præterite is optionally borrowed from घस (see p. 174); and the third præterite and desiderative mode are formed with the same verb. अद् does not insert इ (p. 136), except in the second præterite.

2d præt. जघास or आद (आदतुः, आदुः, आदिथ), जखे or आदे;  
3d præt. अघसत् -त; 1st fut. अह्ना; 2d fut. अहस्यति -ते; bened. अह्यात्, अह्सीष्ट; cond. आहस्यत् -त. Pass. अह्यते. Caus. आदयति -ते;  
3d præt. आदिदत् -त. Desid. जिघत्सति.

For the remaining verbs of this conjugation, selected as most useful or remarkable, the following paradigms, as in the first conjugation, with occasional observations, will be sufficient.

अन 'to breathe.'

This is one of the class रुदादि; see r. 216. d.

Pres. अनिति (अनितः, अनन्ति); 1st præt. आनत् or आनीत् (आनितं, आनन्); 2d præt. आन (आनतुः, आनुः); 3d præt. आनीत् (आनिष्टं, आनिषम्); 1st fut. अनिता; 2d fut. अनिष्यति; imp. अनितुः; pot. अन्यात् (अन्यातां); bened. अन्यात् (अन्यास्तां); cond. अनिष्यत्. Pass. अन्यते. Caus. आनयति. Desid. अनिनिषति.

The न of this verb becomes ण after a preposition giving cause for it, even in both syllables of a reduplication; as प्राणिति 'he breathes' or 'lives,' प्राणिणिषति 'he desires to live.'

अस् 'to be.'

This auxiliary verb admits of the four conjugational tenses only, except in composition, when it has a fifth tense, the second præterite (r. 196). The other tenses are supplied by भू 'to be' (p. 142). Before those terminations which do not require a change in the radical vowel of a verb, the initial of अस् is rejected: the final is also rejected before a termination beginning with स्. In the first præterite, the second and third persons singular are borrowed from a defective third præterite, prefixing ई to the terminations. The second person singular of the imperative substitutes ह् for the root, and हि is changed to धि. Like some other verbs, अस् takes the *Ātmane-pada*, compounded with prepositions, in a reciprocal sense; as, व्यत्यस् (व्यत्यस्ते) 'to be mutually.' In this *Pada* ह् is substituted for the root in the first person singular, present tense: स् is changed to द् before ध. As this verb is useful, the inflexions may be exhibited in detail, omitting the preposition.

Present tense, 'I am,' &c.

Parasmai-pada.			Ātmane-pada.		
अस्मि	स्वः	स्मः	हे	स्वहे	स्महे
असि	स्यः	स्य	से	साथे	स्ये
अस्ति	स्तः	सन्ति	स्ते	साते	सते

First præterite, 'I was,' &c.

आसम्	आस	आस	आसि	आसहि	आसहि
आसीः	आसिं	आसि	आस्याः	आसाथां	आस्यं
आसीत्	आसिं	आसन्	आस्त	आसातां	आसत

Imperative, 'May I be,' &c.

असामि	असाव	असाम	असै	असावहै	असामहै
रधि	सं	स्त	स्व	साथां	स्यं
अस्तु	स्तां	सन्तु	स्तां	सातां	सतां

Potential, 'I may be,' &c.

स्यां	स्याव	स्याम	सीय	सीवहि	सीमहि
स्याः	स्यातं	स्यात	सीथाः	सीयाथां	सीथ्यं
स्यात्	स्यातां	स्युः	सीत	सीयातां	सीरन्

The second and third persons singular of the benedictive are considered to be स्तात्.

आस 'to sit.'

The final is optionally doubled before a consonantal termination, except ध्व, before which it is rejected.

Pres. आस्ते or आस्ते (आसे or आस्ते, आसाये, आख्ये); 1st præt. आस्त; 2d præt. आसाङ्ग्रे; 3d præt. आसिष्ट (आसिषि); 1st fut. आसिता; 2d fut. आसिष्यते; imp. आस्तां (आस्व, आसानि); pot. आसीत्; bened. आसिषीष्ट; cond. आसिष्यत्. Pass. आस्यते. Caus. आसयति. Desid. आसिषिष्यते.

इ (इक्) 'to remember.'

A verb consisting of a single इ or ई, or ending in the same, if preceded by a conjunct consonant, changes it to इष् before a termination beginning with a vowel, and not requiring Guṇa or Vriddhi. A verb ending in ष or ङ changes its final to इष् under the like circumstances, analogously to the rule of reduplication of the second præterite, but not restricted to it (r. 191. a). See also Declension of nouns in ई and ङ.

The verb इ (इक्) is always combined with the preposition अधि, and with no other: the final indicatory क् distinguishes it from इ (इष्), as below. In the first præterite the augment with the radical vowel becomes रे. In the second and third præterites and in the derivative forms it substitutes the inflexions of गम.

Pres. अध्येति (अधीतः, अधियन्ति); 1st præt. अध्येत् (अध्यैः, अध्यायम्); 2d præt. अधिजगाम; 3d præt. अध्यगात्; 1st fut. अध्येता; 2d fut. अध्येष्यति; imp. अध्येतु; pot. अधीयात्; bened. अधीयात्; cond. अध्येष्यत्. Pass. अधीयते. Caus. अधिगमयति. Desid. अधिजगमिष्यति.

इ (इङ्) 'to go;' अधी 'to study.'

The indicatory इ restricts this to the Ātmane-pada; and it is invariably combined with the preposition अधि; as, अधी 'to go over,' as a book, 'to read,' 'to study.' It borrows the forms of ग, 'to go,' in the second præterite and frequentative, and optionally in the third præterite and conditional tenses



and the causal. Before a vowel termination, इय् is substituted for the radical vowel (r. 191. a), which with the temporal augment in the first and third præterites and conditional becomes ऐय्.

Pres. अधीते (अधीयाते, अधीयते); 1st præt. अध्येत (अध्येयातां, अध्यैयत, अध्यैयि); 2d præt. अधिजगे (अपिजगाते, अधिजगिरे); 3d præt. अध्यैह (अध्यैवि) or अध्यगीह (अध्यगीवि); 1st fut. अध्येता; 2d fut. अध्येष्यते; imp. अधीतां; pot. अधीयीत; bened. अध्येषीह; cond. अध्यगीष्यत, अध्यैष्यत. Pass. अधीयते. Caus. अध्यापयति; 3d præt. अध्यापियत् or अध्यजीगयत्. Desid. अधिजिगांसते.

इ (इण) 'to go.'

The indicatory इ distinguishes this from the two preceding verbs, as well as from इ of the first conjugation (see p. 167). Before the vowel terminations of the present and imperative, इ is substituted for the root; before other vowel terminations, इय्. The third præterite is borrowed from गा in both the active and passive voices; and the causal and desiderative are derived from गम.

Pres. एति (इतः, यति, एवि, इयः, इय, एनि, इवः, इमः); 1st præt. ऐत् (रेतां, आयन्, ऐः, ऐतं, आयन्); 2d præt. इयाय (इयन्तुः, ईयुः); 3d præt. अगात्; 1st fut. एता; 2d fut. एष्यति; imp. एतु (इतां, यन्तु, इहि, यानि, याव, याम); pot. इयात्; bened. ईयात् (with a prep. short, निरियात्, निरियास्तां); cond. ऐष्यत्. Pass. ईयते; 3d præt. अगायि. Caus. गमयति. Desid. जिगमिषति.

ईड 'to praise.'

After the cerebral of the base, the त and ष of a termination are changed to ट and ठ; and the radical final is changed to the hard consonant of its class, ट (r. 12). This root and ईङ्, as below, insert इ before से and ज्ञे in the present, and स्व and ख्वं in the imperative. It takes the usual augment इ.

Pres. ईडे (ईडाते, ईडते, ईडिये, ईडाये, ईडिञ्जे, ईडे, ईडवहे, ईडमहे); 1st præt. ऐड; 2d præt. ईडाषक्रे; 3d præt. ऐडिह; 1st fut. ईडिता; 2d fut. ईडिष्यते; imp. ईडां (ईडिस्व, ईडिख्वं); pot. ईडीत; bened. ईडिषीह; cond. ऐडिष्यत. Pass. ईडयते. Caus. ईडयति. Desid. ईडिडिषते.

ईर 'to go,' 'to shake.'

Pres. ईरै; 1st præt. ऐरै; 2d præt. ईराचक्रै; 3d præt. ऐरिह; 1st fut. ईरिता; 2d fut. ईरिष्यते; imp. ईरै; pot. ईरीत; bened. ईरिषीह; cond. ऐरिष्यत. Pass. ईर्यते. Caus. ईरयति. Desid. ईरिष्यते.

ईश 'to rule.'

For the change of the final श to ष before a consonant, see r. 191. f. इ is inserted in the present and imperative tenses before स and ध्व; see ईड.

Pres. ईशे (ईशिशे, ईशिश्ये); 1st præt. ऐश; 2d præt. ईशाचक्रै; 3d præt. ऐशिश; 1st fut. ईशिता; 2d fut. ईशिष्यते; imp. ईशा; pot. ईशीत; bened. ईशिषीह; cond. ऐशिष्यत. Pass. ईश्यते. Caus. ईशयति. Desid. ईशिष्यते.

ऊर्णु (ऊर्णुम्) 'to cover.'

This verb takes both Padas. Before terminations rejecting ष, and having more than one letter, the change of a final vowel may be either that of Guṇa or Vṛiddhi: when the termination is single, as in the second and third persons of the first præterite, it is changed to Guṇa. Before a vowel, उव् is substituted for the final; but optionally before the augment इ, prefixed to which the final may also take the Guṇa change or ओ, which becomes चव्. In the reduplication the second syllable नु only is repeated, and the proper radical consonant न resumes its dental character when detached from र. The desiderative takes various forms (r. 211. d).

Pres. ऊर्णोति, ऊर्णोति (ऊर्णुतः, ऊर्णुवति), ऊर्णुते; 1st præt. और्णोत् (और्णोः, और्णुतां, और्णुवन्), और्णुत; 2d præt. ऊर्णुनाव, ऊर्णुनुवे; 3d præt. और्णुवीत्, और्णुवीत् or और्णुवीत् (और्णुविष्टां &c.), और्णुविष्ट, और्णुविष्ट; 1st fut. ऊर्णुविता, ऊर्णुविता; 2d fut. ऊर्णुविष्यति -ते, ऊर्णुविष्यति -ते; imp. ऊर्णुतु or ऊर्णुतु ऊर्णुतां; pot. ऊर्णुयात्, ऊर्णुवीत्; bened. ऊर्णुयात्, ऊर्णुविषीह or ऊर्णुविषीह; cond. और्णुविष्यत् -त or और्णुविष्यत् -त. Pass. ऊर्णुयते. Caus. ऊर्णुवयति; 3d præt. और्णुनुवत्. Desid. ऊर्णुवति -ते, ऊर्णुनविषति -ते, ऊर्णुनुविषति -ते. Freq. ऊर्णुनूयते, ऊर्णुनविषति or ऊर्णुनोति.

वक्ष् (वक्षिङ्) 'to speak' or 'say.'

A final क्ष before any consonant except व and म rejects its क, and व before क्ष becomes ट; see r. 191. h. i. The verb has but the conjugational tenses, and optionally the second præterite. In all other forms ख्या or क्शा is substituted for the root. The substitutes may be inflected in both Padas.

Pres. वक्षे (वक्षते, वक्षते, वक्षे, वक्ष्ते, वक्ष्ते, वक्ष्ते); 1st præt. अवक्ष (अवक्षतां, अवक्षत); 2d præt. वक्ष्से, वक्ष्ये or वक्ष्यी, वक्ष्से, वक्ष्शौ; 3d præt. अवक्षत्, अवक्षत, अवक्ष्शासीत्, अवक्ष्शास्त; 1st fut. ख्याता, क्शाता; 2d fut. ख्यास्यति -ते, क्शास्यति -ते; imp. वक्ष् (वक्ष्, वक्ष्); pot. वक्ष्सीत्; bened. ख्यासीष्ट, ख्येयात्, ख्यायात्, क्शासीष्ट, क्शेयात्, क्शायात्; cond. अवख्यास्यत् -त्, अवक्शास्यत् -त्. Pass. ख्यायते, क्शायते. Caus. ख्यापयति, क्शापयति; 3d præt. अवचिख्यपत्, अवचिक्शपत्. Desid. चिख्यासति -ते, चिक्शासति -ते. Freq. चाख्यायते, चाक्शायते.

चकास् 'to shine.'

This is one of the class जक्ष्वादि, or reduplicated verbs. स may be rejected before the terminations of the second and third persons singular of the first præterite, or changed to ह्, when they are dropped: it is also rejected or changed to ह् before धि (r. 191. j).

Pres. चकास्ति (चकास्तः, चकासति); 1st præt. अवचकात्, अवचकाद् (अवचकाः or अवचकाद्); 2d præt. चकासाच्चकार; 3d præt. अवचकासीत् (अवचकासिष्टां, अवचकासिष्टम्); 1st fut. चकासिता; 2d fut. चकासिष्यति; imp. चकास्तु (चकाधि or चकाद्धि); pot. चकास्यात्; bened. चकास्यात् (चकास्यास्तां); cond. अवचकासिष्यत्. Pass. चकास्यते. Caus. चकासयति; 3d præt. अवचचकासत् or अवचचकासत्. Desid. चिचकासिष्यति.

जक्ष् 'to eat.'

This is the type of the Abhyasta or reiterated roots in its inflexions, although not itself a reduplicate. It also belongs to the class रुदादि (r. 216. d).

Pres. जक्षति (जक्षितः, जक्षति); 1st præt. अजक्षीत् or अजक्षत् (अजक्षीः or अजक्षः, अजक्षुः); 2d præt. अजक्ष; 3d præt. अजक्षीत् (अजक्षिष्टां, अजक्षिष्टम्); 1st fut. जक्षिता; 2d fut. जक्षिष्यति; imp.

जक्षतु; pot. जक्ष्यात्; bened. जक्ष्यात्; cond. अजक्षिष्यत्. Pass. जक्ष्यते. Caus. जक्षयति. Desid. जिजक्षिष्यति. Freq. जाजक्ष्यते, जाजक्षीति or जाजक्षि.

### जागृ 'to wake.'

The final becomes अर् before a consonantal termination rejecting ष; and in the first präterite, when the inflectional termination is rejected (r. 189. a); the र् of अर् becomes Visarga. Before other consonants the vowel is unchanged. Before the vowels च् is changed to र्, except in the second präterite, and before इ, when it becomes अर्. The second präterite has two forms.

Pres. जागर्ति (जागृत्, जाग्रति); 1st præ. अजागः (अजागृत्, अजागरुः, अजागः, अजागृत्, &c.); 2d præ. जागराञ्चकार or जाजागर (जाजागरतुः); 3d præ. अजागरीत् (अजागरिष्ठां); 1st fut. जागरिता; 2d fut. जागरिष्यति; imp. जागर्तु (जागृतां, जाग्रतु); pot. जागृयात्; bened. जागर्ष्यात्. Pass. जागर्ष्यते. Caus. जागरयति. Desid. जिजागरिष्यति.

### गिञ्ज (गिञ्जि) 'to cleanse.'

For the changes of the palatal final to a guttural before consonants, see r. 191. c. d.

Pres. निञ्जे (निञ्जते, निञ्जते, निञ्जे, निञ्जाथे, निञ्ज्ये); 1st præ. अनिञ्ज; 2d præ. निनिञ्जे (निनिञ्जिषे); 3d præ. अनिञ्जिष्ट; 1st fut. निञ्जिता; 2d fut. निञ्जिष्यते; imp. निञ्जां (निञ्ज, निञ्ज्यं); pot. निञ्जीत्; bened. निञ्जिषीष्ट; cond. अनिञ्जिष्यत्. Pass. निञ्ज्यते. Caus. निञ्जयति -ते. Desid. निनिञ्जिष्यते. Freq. नेनिञ्जते, नेनिञ्जीति, नेनिञ्जि.

So पिञ्जि 'to paint,' and शिञ्जि 'to tinkle.'

### दरिद्रा 'to be poor.'

In the conjugational tenses द्रा is changed to इ before a termination beginning with a consonant, and not having a mute ष. It is rejected in all tenses before a vowel termination of the same kind, or one not having ष; also before the augment इ, and before य in the benedictive. As a reduplicate root, it rejects the nasals of the third person plural, present tense, &c., and substitutes इस् for अन् in the first präterite

(r. 216. e). In the second and third præterites it has two forms.

Pres. दरिद्राति (दरिद्रितः, दरिद्रति); 1st præt. अदरिद्रात् (अदरिद्रितां, अदरिद्रुः); 2d præt. दरिद्राञ्कार or ददरिद्रौ (ददरिद्रुः, ददरिद्रुः); 3d præt. अदरिद्रीत् (अदरिद्रिष्टां, अदरिद्रिषम्) or अदरिद्रासीत् (अदरिद्रासिष्टां, अदरिद्रासिषम्); 1st fut. दरिद्रिता; 2d fut. दरिद्रिष्यति; imp. दरिद्रातु (दरिद्रितां, दरिद्रतु, दरिद्राणि, दरिद्राव, दरिद्राम); pot. दरिद्रियान्; bened. दरिद्र्यात्; cond. अदरिद्रिष्यत्. Pass. दरिद्र्यते. Desid. दिदरिद्रिष्यति or दिदरिद्रासति.

दा (दाप्) 'to cut.'

This retains its final unchanged in all the tenses except the second præterite. It takes सि in the third præterite, (first class, 3).

Pres. दाति; 1st præt. अदात् (अदान् or अदुः); 2d præt. ददौ (ददतुः, ददुः); 3d præt. अदासीत् (अदासिष्टां, अदासिषुः, अदासिषम्); 1st fut. दाता; 2d fut. दास्यति; imp. दातु (दाहि); pot. दायात्; bened. दायात्; cond. अदास्यत्. Pass. दायते. Caus. दापयति. Desid. दिदासति. Freq. दादायते, दादाति or दादेति.

In this manner a number of other verbs in दा, belonging to this conjugation, may be inflected; as,

द्वा to go badly, to fly.	या to go.
पा to preserve.	रा } to give, to take.
ष्वा to eat.	ला }
प्रा to fill.	वा to blow.
भा to shine.	ष्वा to cook or mature.
मा to measure.	ष्वा to bathe.

स्वा is conjugated only in the non-conjugational tenses: see चक्ष. पा takes ल in the causal, पालयति. ष्वा makes the vowel of the causal optionally short, ष्वापयति or षपयति.

दीधी (दीधीङ्) 'to shine.'

This is one of the class of reduplicated roots, and is usually considered peculiar to the Vedas.

Pres. दीधीते; 1st præt. अदीधीत्; 2d præt. दीध्याचक्रे; 3d præt.

अदीधिष्ट; 1st fut. दीधिता; 2d fut. दीधिष्यते; imp. दीधीतां; pot. दीधीत; bened. दीधिषीष्ट; cond. अदीधिष्यत. Pass. दिधीयते.

दुह 'to milk.'

For the changes of the final and initial, see r. 191. *k. l.* ह becomes ष before the consonants, and त ष are changed after it to ध, when ष becomes ग; before स, ष becomes क, making as usual ऋ; and when so changed, as also before झ, the initial ह is changed to ध. In the third präterite, as ह is preceded by उ (see r. 197. *l.*), it takes the terminations of the first, with स prefixed (second class, 3); but in the *Ātmanepada* स may be rejected before the terminations beginning with consonants.

Pres. दोग्धि (दुग्धः, दुहन्ति, धोषि, दुग्धः, दुग्ध, दोग्धि, दुहः, दुष्ः), दुग्धे (दुहाते, दुहते, धुषे, धुष्ये); 1st præter. अधोक् (अदुहं), अदुग्ध (अदुग्धाः); 2d præter. ददोह, ददुहे; 3d præter. अधुषत् (अधुषतां, अधुषन्), अधुषा (अधुषातां, अधुषन्त, अधुषथाः, अधुष्यन्, अधुषि, अधुष्यहि) or अदुग्ध (अदुग्धाः, अधुष्यन्); 1st fut. दोग्धा; 2d fut. धोष्यति -ते; imp. दोग्धु, दुग्धां; pot. दुह्यात्, दुहीत; bened. दुह्यात्, धोषीष्ट; cond. अधोष्यात् -त. Pass. दुह्यते. Caus. दोहयति; 3d præter. अदूदुहत्, Desid. दुधुषति -ते. Freq. ददुह्यते, ददुहीति or ददोग्धि.

दिह 'to anoint,' and गुह 'to hide,' are analogously conjugated: see also लिह.

द्विष 'to hate.'

The verb is regularly inflected. उस् is optionally substituted for चन्. The changes of the final are either those of Sandhi, or of a final ष, according to r. 191. *h.* It takes the terminations of the first präterite in the third.

Pres. द्वेषि, द्विष्टे; 1st præter. अद्वेष्ट (अद्विष्टां, अद्विषन् or अद्विषुः, अद्वेष्ट, अद्विष्टं, &c.), अद्विष्ट (अद्विषातां); 2d præter. दिद्वेष, दिद्विष्टे; 3d præter. अद्विषत् -त; 1st fut. द्वेषा; 2d fut. द्वेष्यति -ते; imp. द्वेषु (द्विष्टुदि, द्वेषाणि), द्विष्टां (द्विष्य, द्विष्टुं); pot. द्विष्यात्, द्विषीत; bened. द्विष्यात्, द्विषीष्ट; cond. अद्वेष्यात् -त. Pass. द्विष्यते. Caus. द्वेषयति. Desid. दिद्विषति -ते. Freq. देद्विष्यते, देद्विषीति or देद्वेषि.

ब्रू (ब्रून्) 'to speak.'

This is an imperfect verb, admitting of the conjugational tenses only. It inserts ई before the consonantal terminations rejecting ष; and before the augment the Guña substitute ओ becomes अच्. ओ is also substituted before the vowel terminations having a mute ष, and उच् before those which have not that letter. In the present tense the inflexions of आह in the three numbers of the third person, and singular and dual of the second, in the same sense, 'he speaks,' &c., but with the terminations of the second præterite, are considered to be optionally substitutes for those of ब्रू. For the non-conjugational tenses, see वच्.

Pres. ब्रवीति (ब्रूतः, ब्रुवन्ति, ब्रवीमि, ब्रूथः, ब्रूथ, ब्रवीमि, ब्रूवः, ब्रूमः) or आह (आहतुः, आहुः, आत्य, आहयुः), ब्रूते; 1st præt. अब्रवीत् (अब्रवम्), अब्रूत (अब्रुवि); imp. ब्रवीतु (ब्रूतां, ब्रुवन्तु, ब्रूहि, ब्रवाणि), ब्रूतां (ब्रवै); pot. ब्रूयात्, ब्रुवीत.

मृज (मृजू) 'to clean,' 'to sweep.'

The vowel takes the Vṛiddhi change before the terminations of the conjugational tenses having a mute ष, and optionally before those beginning with vowels not having such letter. It is so changed throughout in the non-conjugational tenses, except before य. The verb is one of a class which changes the palatal final to ष before any consonant except a nasal or semivowel (r. 191. d). For the changes to which such final ष is subject before other consonants, or to which it subjects them, see r. 191. e. h.

Pres. मार्षि (मृष्टः, मार्षन्ति or मृजन्ति, मार्षि, मार्षि, मृञ्चः, मृञ्चः); 1st præt. अमार्षे or अमार्षे (अमृष्टां, अमृजन् or अमार्षन्, अमार्षे, अमार्षन्, अमृञ्च); 2d præt. ममार्षे (ममार्षिय or ममार्षे); 3d præt. अमार्षीत् (अमार्षिहां, अमार्षियम्) or अमार्षीत् (अमार्षीं, अमार्षिञ्); 1st fut. मार्षिता or मार्षे; 2d fut. मार्षिष्यति or मार्ष्यति; imp. मार्षे (मृष्टां, मृजन्तु or मार्षन्तु, मृष्टि, मार्षिणि); pot. मृज्यात्; bened. मृज्यात्; cond. अमार्षिष्यत् or अमार्ष्यत्. Pass. मृज्यते. Caus. मार्षयति; 3d præt. अममार्षत्. Desid. मिमार्षिषति or मिमृष्यति. Freq. मरीमृज्यते, मरीमार्षीति or मरिमार्षि.

## यु 'to join.'

The vowel of this verb takes the Vṛiddhi substitute before a consonantal termination having an indicatory ष्; and उच् before one beginning with a vowel. It inserts the augment इ (r. 198. c), before which उ is changed to ञो, and that becomes अच्.

Pres. यौति (युतः, युवन्ति, यौषि, यौमि, युवः, युमः); 1st præt. अयौत् (अयुतां, अयौः, अयुवम्); 2d præt. युयाव (युयुवतुः, युयविष); 3d præt. अयावीत् (अयाविषम्); 1st fut. यविता; 2d fut. यविष्यति; imp. यौतु (युहि, युवानि); pot. युयात्; bened. यूयात्; cond. अयविष्यत्. Pass. यूयते. Caus. यावयति. Desid. युयूषति or युयविषति. Freq. योयूयते, योयवीति or योयोति.

.So षु 'to sneeze,' ष्णु 'to whet' or 'sharpen,' शु 'to praise,' षु 'to distil' or 'drop,' which all take इ. Other verbs in उ are conjugated in the same manner, except that they do not take इ; as, कु 'to coo' or 'sound,' 1st fut. कोता, 2d fut. कोष्यति, 3d præt. अकौषीत् (अकौषम्): सु 'to assail,' सोता, सोष्यति, असौषीत्; पु 'to bring forth,' 'to be rich,' सोता, सोष्यति, असौषीत्. See also रु and द्रु.

## रु 'to sound.'

This verb optionally prefixes ई to any termination beginning with a consonant in the conjugational tenses. It also takes इ.

Pres. रौति or रवीति (रुतः or रवीतः, रौषि or रवीषि); 1st præt. अरौत् or अरवीत्; 2d præt. रुराव (रुरुवतुः); 3d præt. अरावीत् (अराविषम्); 1st fut. रविता; 2d fut. रविष्यति; imp. रौतु or रवीतु; pot. रुयात् or रवीयात्; bened. रूयात्; cond. अरविष्यत्. Pass. रूयते. Caus. रावयति. Desid. रुरविषति. Freq. रोरूयते, रोरवीति, रोरोति.

## रुद (रुदिर) 'to weep.'

This is the leading root of the class रुदादि (r. 216. d).

Pres. रोदिति (रुदितः, रुदन्ति); 1st præt. अरोदत् or अरोदीत् (अरुदितं, अरोदा or अरोदीः); 2d præt. रुरोद (रुरोदिष); 3d præt. अरुदत् (अरुदा) or अरोदीत् (अरोदिषम्); 1st fut. रोदिता; 2d fut. रोदिष्यति; imp. रोदतु (रुदिहि); pot. रुद्यात्; bened. रूद्यात्; cond. अरोदिष्यत्. Pass. रूद्यते. Caus. रोदयति; 3d præt. अरुदत्. Desid. रुरुदिषति. Freq. रोरूद्यते, रोरुदीति or रोरोति.



## लिह् 'to lick.'

See r. 191. k. Where the final is changed to ढ, and one ढ has been rejected, the radical vowel, if not changed to the Guṇa letter, is made long. In the third präterite the terminations of the first are used, with स prefixed (second class, 3. p. 132). In the *Ātmane-pada* the स may be rejected before the consonants: see दुह.

Pres. लेढि (लीढः, लिहन्ति, लेषि, लीढः, लेषि, लिहः, लिषः), लीढे (लिषे, लीढे); 1st præt. अलेट् (अलीढां, अलेट्, अलेहं), अलीढ (अलिहातां, अलिहत्); 2d præt. लिलेह, लिलिहे; 3d præt. अलिषत्, अलिषत् or अलीढ; 1st fut. लेढा; 2d fut. लेष्यति -ते; imp. लेढु (लीढि), लीढां (लिष्व); pot. लिष्यात्, लिहीत; bened. लिष्यात्, लिषीष्ट; cond. अलेष्यत् -त्. Pass. लिष्यते. Caus. लेहयति. Desid. लिलिष्यति -ते. Freq. लेलिष्यते, लेलिहीति or लेलेढि.

## वच् 'to speak.'

The final becomes क before any consonant, except a semi-vowel or nasal (r. 191. c). In the non-conjugational tenses, in which this verb is substituted for वृ, it may take the *Ātmane-pada*. The third person plural of the present and imperative is wanting. In the third präterite, उ, convertible to ओ, is substituted for the radical vowel अ; the tense is formed with the affixes of the first präterite, with अ prefixed (second class, 2. p. 132). Like most verbs beginning with च, it substitutes उ for the initial in the second präterite and before य.

Pres. वक्ति (वक्ता, वक्षि, वचि, वच्, वच्यः), अवक्, अवग् (अवक्तां, अवचन्, अवक्, अवचम्); 2d præt. उवाच (उवचिष्य, उवक्ष्य, उवचुः, उवुः), उचे; 3d præt. अवोचत् (अवोचतां, अवोचम्), अवोचत् (अवोचेतां, अवोचि); 1st fut. वक्ता; 2d fut. वक्ष्यति -ते; imp. वक्तु (वचिष्य); pot. वच्यात्; bened. उच्यात्, वक्षीष्ट; cond. अवक्ष्यत् -त्. Pass. उच्यते. Caus. वाचयति. Desid. विवक्ष्यति -ते. Freq. वाचय्यते, वावक्ति.

## वञ्ज् 'to subdue,' 'to desire.'

The final is changed to ष् (r. 191. f), and व to उ, where the terminations have no mute ष, or where इ is not inserted.

Pres. वष्टि (उष्टः, उष्टन्ति, वाष्ट, वष्टिम); 1st præt. अष्ट (औष्टं, औष्टन्, अष्ट, औष्टं, अष्टन्); 2d præt. उवाश (उशतुः); 3d præt. अवाशीत् or अवशीत्; 1st fut. वशिता; 2d fut. वशिष्यति; imp. वहु (उष्टि, वशानि); pot. उश्यात्; bened. उश्यात्; cond. अवशिष्यत्. Pass. उश्यते. Caus. वाशयति. Desid. विवशिषति. Freq. वावश्यते.

विद् 'to know.'

This verb is anomalous in some respects. In the present tense it admits the terminations of the second præterite, without the reduplication, as well as those of the present. It optionally forms the second præterite with the auxiliary verbs (r. 196. c), and the imperative with कृ. For the second and third persons singular of the first præterite, see r. 191. g.

Pres. वेद्मि or वेद् (विद्मः or विदतुः, विदन्ति or विदुः, वेत्सि or वेत्स्य, विन्त्यः or विदधुः, विन्त्य or विद्, वेद्मि or वेद्, विद्मः or विद्म, विद्मः or विद्म); 1st præt. अवेत् or अवेद् (अविद्मः, अविदुः, अवेत्, अवेद्, or अवेः); 2d præt. विवेद् (विविदधुः), विदाश्चकार, विदामास, विदाम्भूव; 3d præt. अवेदीत्; 1st fut. वेदिता; 2d fut. वेदिष्यति; imp. वेत्तु or विदाङ्गोतु; pot. विद्यात्; bened. विद्यात् (विद्यास्तां); cond. अवेदिष्यत्. Pass. विद्यते. Caus. वेदयति. Desid. विविदिषति. Freq. वेविद्यते, वेविदीति, वेवेद्मि.

With सम् prefixed, it takes the *Ātmane-pada*, as संविन्ते; in the third person plural of the present, first præterite, and imperative, र may be added to the final, as संविदते or संविदते, &c.

वी 'to go,' &c.

According to some authorities, इय is not substituted for the radical before a vowel; the change is that of Sandhi only.

Pres. वेति (वीतः, वियन्ति); 1st præt. अवेत् (अवियन् or अव्यन्); 2d præt. विवाय (विवियतुः or विव्यतुः); 3d præt. अवैषीत्; 1st fut. वेता; 2d fut. वेष्यति; imp. वेत्तु; pot. and bened. वीयात्; cond. अवेष्यत्. Pass. वीयते. Caus. वाययति. Desid. विवीषति. Freq. वेवीयते, वेवयीति or वेवेति.

The verb has many meanings; as, 'to throw,' 'to eat,' 'to conceive,' &c. In the latter, the causal, 'to impregnate,' is वाययति or वापयति.

वेवी, a synonymous verb, is similarly inflected; but in the *Ātmane-pada*: Pres. वेवीते (वेव्याते, वेव्यते), &c.

शास (शासु) 'to bless,' 'to teach.'

The vowel is changed to इ before terminations beginning with consonants which have not a mute ष in the *Parasmai-pada*. For the change of the final, see r. 191. j: see also चकास्.

Pres. शास्ति (शिश्टः, शासति), शास्ते (शासते); 1st præt. अशात् (अशिश्टां, अशासुः, अशाः or अशात्), अशात; 2d præt. शशास, शशासे; 3d præt. अशिशत् (अशिशम्), अशासिषत् (अशासिषम्), अशासिष्ट (अशासिषि); 1st fut. शासिता; 2d fut. शासिष्यति -ते; imp. शास्तु (शाधि), शास्तां; pot. शिष्यात्, शासीत; bened. शिष्यात्, शासिषीष्ट; cond. अशासिष्यत् -त्. Pass. शिष्यते. Caus. शासयति. Desid. शिशिशिष्यति. Freq. शिशिष्यते, शाशासीति or शाशास्ति.

In the sense of 'blessing,' चा is usually prefixed, चाशास्ते or चाशिश्टे; for, according to some, the vowel is altered in the *Ātmane-pada* also.

शी (शीङ्) 'to sleep.'

This verb changes the final to the *Gūṇa* element ए in all the tenses except the second præterite. ए before a vowel becomes अय्, except in the plurals of the present, first præterite, and imperative, where र is inserted before the terminations from which the nasal has been rejected. The verb inserts इ (r. 198. c).<sup>1</sup>

Pres. शीते (शियाते, शेरते, शेषे, शेष्वे, शये, शेषहे, शेमहे); 1st præt. अशीत (अशेरत); 2d præt. शिश्ये (शिश्याते, शिशियरे); 3d præt. अशिशिष्ट (अशिशिषि); 1st fut. शियिता; 2d fut. शियिष्यते; imp. शीतां (शियातां, शेरतां); pot. शयीत; bened. शयिषीष्ट. Pass. शय्यते. Caus. शाययति. Desid. शिशयिष्यते. Freq. शाशय्यते, शेशयीति, शेशीति.

प्रास 'to breathe.'

This belongs to the class रुदादि (r. 216. d), inserting इ before the consonantal terminations of the conjugational tenses, except य; or अ or ई before one consisting of a single consonant. It does not take *Vṛiddhi* in the third præterite by special rule (r. 197. i).

Pres. अशिति; 1st præt. अशसीत् or अशसत्; 2d præt. शशास; 3d præt. अशसीत्; 1st fut. अशिता; 2d fut. अशिष्यति; imp. अशितु; pot. and bened. अश्यात्; cond. अशशिष्यत्. Pass. अश्यते. Caus. अशयति. Desid. शिशशिषति. Freq. शशश्यते, शशशित्.

धू (धूङ्) 'to bring forth,' as a child.

The verb optionally admits इ. It takes उक् before all vowel terminations, even those of the first pers. imper., and Guṇa before इ, before which ओ becomes अक्.

Pres. सूते (सुवाते, सुयते, सूये); 1st præt. असूत; 2d præt. सुषुवे; 3d præt. असविष्ट or असोष्ट (असविधि or असोधि); 1st fut. सोता, सविता; 2d fut. सोष्यते, सविष्यते; imp. सूतां (सूष्व, सुवै, सुवावहे); pot. सुवीत; bened. सोपीष्ट, सविषीष्ट; cond. असोष्यत्, असविष्यत्. Pass. सूयते; 3d præt. असावि. Caus. सावयति; 3d præt. असूषवत्. Desid. सुसूषति -ते. Freq. सोषूयते, सोषवीति or सोपोति.

हु (हुम्) 'to praise.'

This optionally admits ई before the consonants of the conjugational tenses, except य; otherwise it takes the Vṛiddhi form; see यु. Before the terminations rejecting ष, उ becomes the Guṇa ओ; before vowels and ई in the inflexions not rejecting ष, उक् is substituted. It admits the augment इ in the third præterite, Parasmai-pada.

Pres. स्तौति or स्तवीति, स्तुते or स्तुवीते; 1st præt. अस्तौत् or अस्तवीत्, अस्तुत् or अस्तुवीत्; 2d præt. तुष्टाव (तुष्टुवतुः), तुष्टुवे; 3d præt. अस्तावीत् (अस्ताविषम्), अस्तोष्ट (अस्तोधि); 1st fut. स्तोता; 2d fut. स्तोष्यति -ते; imp. स्तौतु or स्तवीतु, स्तुतां, स्तुवीतां; pot. स्तुयात्, स्तुवीत; bened. स्तूयात्, स्तोपीष्ट; cond. अस्तोष्यत् -त्. Pass. स्तूयते. Caus. स्तावयति. Desid. तुष्टुषति -ते. Freq. तोष्टूयते, तोष्टोति.

ध्वप 'to sleep.'

A verb of the class रुदादि (r. 216. d), inserting इ. The vowel उ is substituted for the semivowel in the second præterite in the reduplicate syllable, and before the vowel terminations in the radical syllable also. Before the य of the benedictive and passive and frequentative the same change occurs, and in the third præterite of the causal.

Pres. खपिति; 1st præt. अखपत् or अखपीत्; 2d præt. सुख्याप सुखुपत्; सुखुपुः); 3d præt. अखाप्सीत् (अखाप्सां, अखाप्युः, अखाप्यं); 1st fut. खन्ता; 2d fut. खप्स्यति; imp. खपितु; pot. खप्यात्; bened. सुप्यात्; cond. अखप्स्यत्. Pass. सुप्यते. Caus. खापयति; 3d præt. अखुप्यत्. Desid. सुप्यसि. Freq. सोपुप्यते, साखपीति or साखपि.

हन 'to kill.'

The final is rejected before the terminations of the conjugational tenses beginning with any consonant except a nasal or a semivowel, and not having an indicatory ष. In the same tenses and second præterite घन् is substituted for the root, which becomes ह्, before a vowel termination not having a mute ष. ज्ञ is substituted for the root in the second person singular of the imperative. In the benedictive and third præterite बध् is substituted; घन् is substituted in some tenses of the passive, in the desiderative and frequentative modes; and घात् is substituted in the causal. हन् takes इ in the second future and conditional in the active voice: घन् admits the augment in both futures, conditional, and third præterite of the passive.. बध् also takes the augment इ.

Pres. हन्ति (हत्, मन्ति, हन्सि, हन्मि); 1st præt. अहन् (अहतां, अहन्, अहनम्); 2d præt. जघान (जग्नतुः, जग्मुः, जघनिय or जघन्य); 3d præt. अघधीत् (अघधिष्टां, अघधिषं); 1st fut. हन्ता; 2d fut. हनिष्यति; imp. हन्तु (हताम्, मन्तु, जहि, हनानि); pot. हन्यात्; bened. बध्यात्; cond. अहनिष्यत्. Pass. pres. हन्यते; 3d præt. अघधि or अघानि (अघधिघातां or अहंसातां or अघानिघातां); 1st fut. हन्ता or घानिता; 2d fut. हनिष्यते or घानिष्यते; bened. बधिपीष्ट or घानिपीष्ट. Caus. घातयति; 3d præt. अजीघतत्. Desid. जिघांसति. Freq. जघन्यते or जग्नीयते, जंघनीति or जंघनि or जंहनीति, जंहन्ति or जंहति.

### Third Conjugation.

217. The characteristic peculiarity of this conjugation is the reduplication of the radical syllable before the terminations of the conjugational tenses.

a. The reduplication follows the rules laid down for the

reduplication of the second præterite (r. 194), with occasional exceptions, which may be regarded as in some degree peculiar to the verbs to which they apply.

*b.* A single च् substitutes इय्, a च् following a consonant, इ, in the reduplication; as, च् 'to go,' इयस्ति; भृ 'to nourish,' विभस्ति.

*c.* A medial इ substitutes the Guña letter in the reduplicate syllable; as, विज् 'to discriminate,' वेवेक्ति, वेवेक्तः.

*d.* The verbs follow the general rule of substituting the Guña letter for a medial or final vowel before the terminations which have an indicatory ष, and a final vowel is also similarly changed before उस् in the first præterite.

*e.* The terminations are unaltered, except those of the third person plural, present and imperative, which reject न; and the third person plural of the first præterite, which substitutes उस् for अन्. The compound form of the second præterite is optionally used in four verbs, भी, ह्री, भृ, and हृ.

*f.* The model of the class is हृ 'to sacrifice;' the only peculiarities in the inflexion of which are the optional change of the vowel to the semivowel before the terminations of the first person dual and plural of the present tense, and the substitution of धि for हि in the imperative. It is thus inflected in the conjugational tenses:

Present, 'I sacrifice,' &c.

जुहोमि	जुहुषः or जुहुः	जुहुमः or जुमः
जुहोषि	जुहुषः	जुहुष
जुहोति	जुहुतः	जुहुति

First præterite, 'I sacrificed,' &c.

अजुह्वं	अजुहुव	अजुहुम
अजुहो;	अजुहुतं	अजुहुत
अजुहोत्	अजुहुतां	अजुहुतुः

Imperative, 'May I sacrifice,' &c.

जुह्वानि	जुह्वाम्	जुह्वाम
जुहुधि	जुहुतं	जुहुत
जुहोतु	जुहुतां	जुहुतु

Potential, 'I may sacrifice,' &c.

जुहुयाम्	जुहुयाव	जुहुयाम
जुहुयाः	जुहुयातं	जुहुयात्
जुहुयात्	जुहुयातां	जुहुयुः

In the non-conjugational tenses the reduplication does not take place, except where required by general rules.

2d præt. जुहाव or जुहवाञ्चकार; 3d præt. सहौषीत् (सहौषम्); 1st fut. होता; 2d fut. होष्यति; bened. हूयात्; cond. सहोष्यत्. Pass. हूयते. Caus. हावयति. Desid. जुहुषति. Freq. जोह्यते, जोहवीति, जोहोति.

ञ्च 'to go.'

इय् is substituted for the root in the reduplication. The verb rarely occurs in this form, except in the Vedas. In the first and second persons of the first præterite, the final of the conjunct having been rejected, the र् of the Guña substitute for च्च or च्चर् becomes Visarga.

Pres. इयति (इयतः, इयति); 1st præt. ऐयः; imp. इयञ्चु; pot. इय्यात्.

For the other forms, see च्च, p. 168.

जन 'to produce.'

Before terminations beginning with consonants not containing an indicatory य, the vowel of this verb is made long; and before a termination beginning with a vowel not comprising य, the medial radical च्च is rejected. In the third præterite the vowel is optionally long (r. 197. i). See जन, fourth conjugation.

Pres. जजन्ति (जजातः, जज्ञति); 1st præt. अज्जन् (अजजातां, अजजन्तुः); 2d præt. जजान (जज्ञतुः, जज्ञुः); 3d præt. अजानीत् or अजनीत् (अजानिषम् or अजनिषम्); 1st fut. जनिता; 2d fut. जनिष्यति; imp. जजन्तु (जजातां, जज्ञतु, जजाहि); pot. जजन्यात्; bened. जन्यात् or जायात्; cond. अजनिष्यत्. Pass. जन्यते. Caus. जानयति. Desid. जिजनिषति. Freq. जंजन्यते or जाजायते, जंजनीति or जंजनि or जाजनीति, जाजन्ति.

## शिञ्ज (शिञ्जिर्) 'to cleanse.'

This takes both Padas, and in the reduplication changes इ to ए; see शिञ्जि, second conjugation, p. 212.

Pres. नेनेक्ति (नेनेक्त्, नेनेजति), नेनेक्ते; 1st præt. अनेनेक्, अनेनेक्त्; 2d præt. निनेज (निनिजतुः), निनिजे; 3d præt. अनेखीत् (अनेखम्) or अनिजत् (अनिजम्), अनेष्ट (अनेष्टि); 1st fut. नेक्ता; 2d fut. नेक्ष्यति -ते; imp. नेनेक्त्, नेनेक्तां; pot. नेनिज्यात्, नेनिजीत; bened. निज्यात्, निखीष्ट; cond. अनेक्ष्यत् -त. Pass. निज्यते. Caus. नेज्यात्. Desid. निनेक्षति. Freq. नेनिज्यते, नेनिजीति or नेनेक्त्.

## दा (दाप्) 'to give.'

This drops आ before all the terminations of the conjugational tenses not containing an indicatory ष, making consequently, as repeated, दद्. In the second person singular of the imperative it substitutes दे for the reduplicated verb. It takes both Padas. It is unnecessary to give more than the conjugational tenses, as the rest are the same as those of दा, first conjugation, p. 180.

Pres. ददाति (दत्तः, ददति), दत्ते; 1st præt. अददात् (अदत्तां, अददुः), अदत्त; imp. ददातु (दत्तां, ददतु, देहि), दत्तां (दत्स्व, दद्धं); pot. दद्यात्, ददीत.

## धा (धाप्) 'to have' or 'hold.'

This is inflected like the preceding, but the initial is unchanged before a termination beginning with any consonant except a nasal, a semivowel, or ह, which does not contain an indicatory ष. The other tenses are analogous to those of दा, first conjugation.

Pres. दधाति (धत्तः, दध्यः, दध्यः) धत्ते (दधाते); 1st præt. अदधात्, अधत्त; 2d præt. दधौ, दधे; 3d præt. अधात्, अधित or अधियत्; 1st fut. धाता; 2d fut. धास्यति -ते; imp. दधातु (धेहि), धत्तां (धत्स्व); pot. दध्यात्, दधीत; bened. धेयात्, धासीष्ट; cond. अधास्यत् -त. Pass. धीयते. Caus. धापयति. Desid. धित्सति -ते. Freq. देधीयते, दाधेति, or दाधाति.

## भस् 'to shine.'

Before a termination beginning with a vowel not containing a mute ष, this verb, like जन्, rejects the medial vowel: भ being



then conjoined with स, necessarily becomes प् (r. 7. d: see also, for the changes of स, r. 191. g).

Pres. वभस्ति (वभस्तः, वप्सति); 1st præt. अबभः (अवभस्तां, अवप्सुः, अबभः); 2d præt. वभास; 3d præt. अबभासीत्; 1st fut. भसिता; 2d fut. भसिष्यति; imp. वभस्तु (वभस्तां, वप्सतु, वभद्धि, वभसानि); pot. वभस्यात्; bened. भस्यात्; cond. अबसिष्यत्. Pass. भस्यते. Caus. भासयति. Desid. विभासिष्यति. Freq. वाभस्यते, वाभसीति, वाभस्ति.

भी 'to fear.'

This may make the vowel before a termination beginning with a consonant, and not containing an indicatory ष, short. It optionally takes the compound form of the second præterite.

Pres. विभेति (विभीतः or विभितः, विभ्यति); 1st præt. अविभेत् (अविभीतां or अविभितां, अविभयुः); 2d præt. विभाय (विभ्यतुः) or विभयाच्चकार; 3d præt. अबैषीत् (अबैष्टां, अबैषम्); 1st fut. भेता; 2d fut. भेष्यति; imp. विभेतु (विभीतां or विभितां); pot. विभियात्, विभियात्; bened. भीयात्; cond. अबेष्यत्. Pass. भीयते. Caus. भाययति, भाययते, भापयते or भीषयते. Desid. विभीषति. Freq. वेभीयते, वेभीयति or वेभेति.

भृ (भृञ्) 'to nourish' or 'support.'

इ is the vowel of reduplication. In the second and third persons of the first præterite, the vowel having been changed to the Guña अर्, the termination, as the final of a conjunct consonant, is rejected (r. 35), leaving र्, which becomes Visarga (r. 39).

\*Pres. विभर्त्ति (विभृतः, विभ्रति); 1st præt. अबिभः (अबिभृतां, अबिभरुः); imp. विभर्तुः; pot. विभृयात्.

The other tenses are the same as those of भृ of the first conjugation, p. 186.

मा (माङ्) 'to measure.'

This verb, हा 'to go,' and हा 'to abandon,' drop their final vowel before a termination beginning with a vowel, and not containing an indicatory ष: before such a termination beginning with a consonant, they change it to ई. The vowel of reduplication is इ.

Pres. मीमते (मिसाते, मिमते); 1st præt. अमीमते (अमिमातां, अमिमत्); 2d præt. ममे; 3d præt. अमास्त (अमासि); 1st fut. माता; 2d fut. मास्यते; imp. मीमतां; pot. मीमते; bened. मासीष्ट; cond. अमास्यत. Pass. मीयते. Caus. मापयति -ते; 3d præt. अमीमपत् -त्. Desid. मित्सति -ते. Freq. मेमीयते, मामाति or मामेति.

विज (विजिर्) 'to discriminate.'

The vowel takes the Guña substitute in the reduplicate syllable. For the effect of the Anubandha, see p. 107; and for the changes of the final, r. 191. c.

Pres. वेवेक्ति (वेवेक्तिः, वेवेक्ति, वेवेक्षि, वेवेज्मि, वेवेज्मः, वेवेज्मः); 1st præt. अवेवेक् (अवेवेक्तां, अवेवेजुः, अवेवेक्); 2d præt. विवेज; 3d præt. अवेक्षीत् (अवेक्तां, अवेक्षम्), अविजत् (अविजम्); 1st fut. वेक्ता; 2d fut. वेक्ष्यति; imp. वेवेक्तु (वेवेक्ति, वेवेजानि); pot. वेवेज्यात्; bened. विज्यात्; cond. अवेक्ष्यत्. Pass. विज्यते. Caus. वेजयति. Desid. विवेक्षति. Freq. वेवेज्यते, वेवेक्ति.

विष 'to surround.'

Pres. वेवेष्टि, वेवेष्टे; 1st præt. अवेवेष्ट, अवेवेष्टि; 2d præt. विवेष, विवेषे; 3d præt. अवेक्षीत् (अवेक्षम्), अवेष्ट (अवेष्टि); 1st fut. वेष्टा; 2d fut. वेष्ट्यति -ते; imp. वेवेष्टु, वेवेष्टां; pot. वेवेष्ट्यात्, वेवेष्टीत्; bened. विष्ट्यात्, विष्टीष्ट; cond. अवेष्ट्यत् -त्. Pass. विष्ट्यते. Caus. वेषयति. Desid. विवेष्टति. Freq. वेवेष्ट्यते, वेवेष्टि.

सृ 'to go.'

See भृ above.

Pres. सिसर्त्ति; 1st præt. असिसः; 2d præt. ससार; 3d præt. असार्पात् or असरत्; 1st fut. सर्त्ता; 2d fut. सरिष्यति; imp. सिसर्त्तु; pot. सिसृयात्; bened. स्रियात्; cond. असरिष्यत्. Pass. स्रियते. Caus. सारयति. Desid. सिसीर्षति. Freq. सेसीयते, सर्त्ति.

हा (हाइ) 'to go.'

See मा above.

Pres. जिहीते; 1st præt. अजिहीत; 2d præt. जहे; 3d præt. अहास्त; 1st fut. हाता; 2d fut. हास्यते; imp. जिहीतां; pot. जिहीत; bened. हासीष्ट; cond. अहास्यत्. Pass. हायते. Caus. हापयति. Desid. जिहासते. Freq. जाहायते, जाहाति or जाहेति.

हा (हाक्) 'to abandon.'

The Anubandha क् is to distinguish this root from the preceding. The reduplicate is regular in other respects. The inflexion is analogous to that of मा. In the second person singular of the imperative, जहि or जही is optionally substituted for the root: आ is dropped before the य of the potential.

Pres. जहाति (जहीतः, जहति); 1st præt. अजहात्; 2d præt. जहौ; 3d præt. अहासीत्; 1st fut. हाता; 2d fut. हास्यति; imp. जहातु (जहिहि, जहीहि or जहाहि); pot. जहात्; bened. हेयात्; cond. अहास्यत्. Pass. हीयते. Caus. हापयति; 3d præt. अजीहपत्. Desid. जिहासति. Freq. जेहीयते, जाहेति or जाहाति.

ही 'to be ashamed.'

Pres. जिहेति (जिहीतः, जिहियति); 1st præt. अजिहेत्; 2d præt. जहाय or हीयाञ्चकार; 3d præt. अहेषीत्; 1st fut. हेता; 2d fut. हेष्यति; imp. जिहेतु; pot. जिहीयात्; bened. हीयात्; cond. अहेष्यत्. Pass. हीयते. Caus. हेपयति. Desid. जिहीयति. Freq. जेहीयते, जेह्यीति or जेहेति.

N.B. The verbs of this conjugation are mostly restricted to the Vedas in the forms which they derive from the conjugation.

#### *Fourth Conjugation.*

218. The syllable य, technically termed इयन्, is interposed between the inflective base and inflectional terminations of the conjugational tenses.

a. The terminations of the conjugational tenses are the same in this as in the first conjugation (r. 172. 4).

b. Before य, a radical vowel is not capable of a Guṇa substitute (r. 186), and a consonant is unchanged.

c. The terminations of the first præterite are substituted for those of the third in the Parasmai-pada, and sometimes in the Atmane-pada, after verbs belonging to the class पुषादि or पुष, &c.; comprehending nearly a third of the whole conjugation.

d. A final च् is changed to ईर्, and a final झो is rejected, before य. झो is changed to झा before other terminations.

e. The class of roots called श्नादि or श्न, &c.—all of which, except मद् 'to be glad' or 'intoxicated,' end with न—make a medial झ long.

f. Verbs which end with र् or व् usually prolong a medial इ, उ, ऋ, लृ.

g. Any other changes are special. The verbs of this class are somewhat numerous: most of them are to be found in other conjugations, sometimes in the same, sometimes in different acceptations, when the non-conjugational tenses often adopt different modes of inflexion.

h. The model of the class is दिव (दिवु) 'to play,' 'to shine,' &c., which by the clause f, above, becomes दीव in the conjugational tenses.

Present tense, 'I play,' &c.

दीव्यामि	दीव्यावः	दीव्यामः
दीव्यसि	दीव्यथः	दीव्यथ
दीव्यति	दीव्यतः	दीव्यन्ति

First præterite, 'I played,' &c.

अदीव्यम्	अदीव्याव	अदीव्याम
अदीव्यः	अदीव्यतं	अदीव्यत
अदीव्यत्	अदीव्यतां	अदीव्यन्

Imperative, 'May I play,' &c.

दीव्यानि	दीव्याव	दीव्याम
दीव्य	दीव्यतं	दीव्यत
दीव्यतु	दीव्यतां	दीव्यन्तु

Potential, 'I may play,' &c.

दीव्येयं	दीव्येव	दीव्येम
दीव्येः	दीव्येतं	दीव्येत
दीव्येत्	दीव्येतां	दीव्येयुः

There are no peculiarities in the non-conjugational tenses. In the desiderative there are three forms (r. 211. f): in the frequentative, rejecting य, the final is changed to उ.

2d præt. दिदेव; 3d præt. अदेवीत् (अदेविष्टां, अदेविषम्); 1st fut. देविता; 2d fut. देविष्यति; bened. दीव्यात्; cond. अदेविष्यत्. Pass. दीव्यते. Caus. देवयति. Desid. दिदिविषति, दिदेविषति or दिद्यूषति or द्यूषति. Freq. देदीव्यते, देदिवीति or देद्योति.

अस (असु) 'to throw.'

This is a verb of the class पुषादि (r. 218. c), and subjoins च् to the final in the third præterite.

Pres. अस्यति; 1st præt. आस्यत्; 2d præt. आस; 3d præt. आस्यत् (आस्यतां, आस्यम्); 1st fut. असिता; 2d fut. असिष्यति; imp. अस्यतु; pot. अस्येत्; bened. अस्यात्; cond. आसिष्यत्. Pass. अस्यते. Caus. आसयति. Desid. असिसिषति.

ई 'to go.'

With the augment the initial becomes रे.

Pres. ईयते; 1st præt. ऐयत्; 2d præt. अयाञ्चक्रे; 3d præt. ऐष्ट; 1st fut. एता; 2d fut. एष्यते; imp. ईयतां; pot. ईयेत्; bened. एषीष्ट; cond. ऐष्यत्. Pass. ईयते.

For the derivative forms, see इ, second conjugation.

अधु 'to increase.'

The verb belongs to the class पुषादि.

Pres. अध्यति; 1st præt. आर्द्धत्; 2d præt. आनर्द्धे; 3d præt. आर्द्धत्; 1st fut. अधिता; 2d fut. अधिष्यति; imp. अध्यतु; pot. अध्येत्; bened. अध्यात्; cond. आर्धिष्यत्. Pass. अध्यते. Caus. अर्द्धयति. Desid. अर्दिधिषति or ईर्त्सति.

क्षिप 'to throw' or 'send.'

Pres. क्षिप्यति; 1st præt. अक्षिप्यत्; 2d præt. चिक्षेप; 3d præt. अक्षेप्सीत्; 1st fut. क्षेप्ता; 2d fut. क्षेप्स्यति; imp. क्षिप्यतु; pot. क्षिप्येत्; bened. क्षिप्यात्; cond. अक्षेप्स्यत्. Pass. क्षिप्यते. Caus. क्षेपयति. Desid. चिक्षिप्सति. Freq. चेक्षिप्यते, चेक्षेभि.

जन (जनी) 'to be born.'

This verb is changed to जा before the conjugational tenses: in the second præterite the penultimate is rejected (r. 195. f).

Pres. जायते; 1st præt. अजायत्; 2d præt. जज्ञे; 3d præt. अजनिष्ट;

1st fut. जनिता; 2d fut. जनिष्यते; imp. जायतां; pot. जायेत; bened. जनिषीष्ट; cond. अजनिष्यत्.

For the rest, see जन, third conjugation.

जू (जूष) 'to grow old.'

ईर् is substituted for the radical (r. 218. d). The verb optionally substitutes ए for the reduplication of the second präterite; takes optionally the terminations of the first präterite for those of the third; and elongates the augment इ in the futures and conditional.

Pres. जीर्ष्यते; 1st præter. अजीर्ष्यत्; 2d præter. जजार (जजरत्, जेरत्, जजरुः, जेरुः); 3d præter. अजारीत्, अजरत्; 1st fut. जरिता, जरीता; 2d fut. जरिष्यति, जरीष्यति; imp. जीर्ष्यतु; pot. जीर्ष्येत; bened. जीर्ष्यात्; cond. अजरिष्यत्, अजरीष्यत्. Pass. जीर्ष्येते. Caus. जरयति, जारयति. Desid. जिजरिष्यति, जिजरीषति, जिजीर्षति. Freq. जेजीर्येते, जाजिर्षि.

डी (डीङ्) 'to fly.'

Although a monosyllable ending in a vowel, this verb takes the augment इ (r. 198. c).

Pres. डीयते; 1st præter. अडीयत्; 2d præter. डिडये (डिडिये); 3d præter. अडयिष्ट; 1st fut. डयिता; 2d fut. डयिष्यते; imp. डीयतां; pot. डीयेत; bened. डयिषीष्ट; cond. अडयिष्यत्. Pass. डीयते. Caus. डाययति. Desid. डिडयिषते. Freq. डेडीयते, डेडयीति, डेडेति.

It is also a verb of the first conjugation; डयते, अडयत्, डयतां, डयेत्.

यश (यशू) 'to perish.'

It belongs to the class पुषादि, and may in the third präterite change अ to ए. It inserts a nasal before any consonant except a nasal or semivowel, and optionally inserts इ in the futures, conditional, and desiderative, when the nasal is not prefixed to the sibilant.

Pres. नश्यति; 1st præter. अनश्यत्; 2d præter. ननाश (नेशत्, नेशुः, नेशिष, लेशिष, नेश्व); 3d præter. अनशत्, अनेशत्; 1st fut. नंश, नशिता; 2d fut. नंश्यति, नशिष्यति; imp. नशतु; pot. नश्येत; bened. नश्यात्; cond. अनंश्यत् or अनशिष्यत्. Pass. नश्यते. Caus. नाशयति. Desid. निनंश्यति, निनशिषति. Freq. नानश्यते, नानशीति, नानशि.

बद्ध 'to bind.'

The final is changed to ध, instead of ढ (r. 191. k), which undergoes no other change than conversion to द before a soft, and त before a hard consonant, by the rules of Sandhi. After ध, the त and च of a termination become ध, also of स्त, स्यास्, &c., the sibilant being rejected (r. 190. f. g). It takes both Padas.

Pres. नहति -ते; 1st præt. अनहत् -त; 2d præt. ननाह (ननद्ध or नेहिथ, नेहतुः), नेहे; 3d præt. अनात्सीत् (अनाडां, अनात्सम्), अनद्ध (अनत्सातां, अनत्सि); 1st fut. नद्धा; 2d fut. नत्स्यति -ते; imp. नहतु -तां; pot. नह्येत्, नह्येत; bened. नह्यात्, नत्सीष्ट; cond. अनह्यत् -त्. Pass. नह्यते. Caus. नाह्यति. Desid. निनह्यति -ते. Freq. नानह्यते, नानहीति, नानद्धि.

तप 'to heat,' 'to perform penance.'

Pres. तप्यते; 1st præt. अतप्यत; 2d præt. तेपे; 3d præt. अतप्त (अतप्सि); 1st fut. तप्ता; 2d fut. तप्स्यते; imp. तप्यतां; pot. तप्येत; bened. तप्सीष्ट; cond. अतप्स्यत. Pass. तप्यते. Caus. तापयति. Desid. तितप्यते. Freq. तातप्यते, तातप्ति.

तृप 'to satisfy,' 'to be satisfied.'

As belonging to the class पुषादि, it should take the form of the third præterite which that class requires; and as a verb of the fourth conjugation (p. 136), it should not insert इ. In both respects, however, it offers optional deviations. It may be conjugated also in the fifth, sixth, and tenth conjugations, to which the different forms should perhaps be restricted: they are always, however, given together in this conjugation.

Pres. तृप्यति; 1st præt. अतृप्यत्; 2d præt. ततर्प (ततृपतुः, ततर्पिथ, ततर्प्य, तत्रप्य); 3d præt. अतृपत्, अतर्पीत् (अतर्पिथम्), अतार्पीत् (अतार्पीम्), अत्रार्पीत् (अत्रार्पम्); 1st fut. तर्प्ता, त्रप्ता, तर्पिता; 2d fut. तर्प्स्यति, त्रप्स्यति, तर्पिष्यति; imp. तृप्यतु; pot. तृप्येत्; bened. तृप्यात्; cond. अतर्प्स्यत्, अत्रप्स्यत्, अतर्पिष्यत्. Pass. तृप्यते. Caus. तर्पयति. Desid. तितर्प्स्यति, तित्रप्स्यति, तितर्पिष्यति. Freq. तरीतृप्यते, तरीतृपीति, तरीतर्पि.

हृप, 'to be proud,' is similarly conjugated.

## दी 'to decay.'

This root changes its final to **ञ** in the non-conjugational tenses, except in the second præterite, in which it inserts **य्**.

Pres. दीयते; 1st præt. अदीयत्; 2d præt. दिदीये; 3d præt. अदास्त (अदासि); 1st fut. दाता; 2d fut. दास्यते; imp. दीयतां; pot. दीयेत्; bened. दासीष्ट; cond. अदास्यत्. Caus. दाययति. Desid. दिदीषते or दिदासते. Freq. देदीयते, देदयीति or देदेति.

So मीङ् 'to injure,' and लीङ् 'to embrace,' except in the second præterite, in which मी makes मने; and ली, लिल्ये; the latter also takes two forms in the other non-conjugational tenses; as, अलेष्ट, अलास्त; लेता, लाता; लेष्यते, लास्यते; लेषीष्ट, लासीष्ट; and अलेष्यत् or अलास्यत्.

## दीप 'to shine.'

This verb optionally inflects the third person of the third præterite like the same in the passive voice: see **प्याय**, p. 184.

Pres. दीप्यते; 1st præt. अदीप्यत्; 2d præt. दिदीपे; 3d præt. अदीपिष्ट or अदीपि; 1st fut. दीपिता; 2d fut. दीपिष्यते; imp. दीप्यतां; pot. दीप्येत्; bened. दीपिषीष्ट; cond. अदीपिष्यत्. Caus. दीपयति. Desid. दिदीपिषते. Freq. देदीप्यते, देदीपीति or देदीपि.

## दुह 'to oppress,' 'to injure.'

This optionally substitutes **घ** or **ढ** for the final (r. 191. k). In the third præterite it takes the form of the first, as belonging to the class **पुषादि**, and also optionally inserts **इ** in the futures, conditional, and desiderative.

Pres. दुहति; 1st præt. अदुहत्; 2d præt. दुद्रोह; 3d præt. अदुहत्; 1st fut. दोग्धा, द्रोढा, द्रोहिता; 2d fut. द्रोहिष्यति, भ्रोह्यति; imp. दुहतु; pot. दुह्येत्; bened. दुह्यात्; cond. अद्रोहिष्यत्, अभ्रोह्यत्. Pass. दुह्यते. Caus. द्रोहयति. Desid. दुद्रोहिषति, दुमुह्यति. Freq. दोदुहते, दोदुहीति, दोद्रोहिषि or दोद्रोदि.

So षिण्हाह 'to be kind,' and षुह 'to vomit.'

## नृत 'to dance.'

This verb optionally omits the augment **इ** before **ञ** in the non-conjugational tenses.



Pres. नृत्यति; 1st præt. अनृत्यत्; 2d præt. ननत्; 3d præt. अनन्ति; 1st fut. नन्तिता; 2d fut. नन्तिष्यति or नन्स्यति; imp. नृत्यतु; pot. नृत्येत्; bened. नृत्यात्; cond. अनन्तिष्यत् or अनन्स्यत्. Pass. नृत्यते. Caus. नन्थयति. Desid. निनन्तिष्यति or निनन्स्यति. Freq. नरीनृत्यते, नरीनृतीति, नरीनन्ति.

पद 'to go.'

This forms the third person singular of the third præterite in इ. It does not take the augment इ.

Pres. पद्यते; 1st præt. अपद्यत्; 2d præt. पेदे; 3d præt. अपादि (अपत्सातां, अपत्सत, अपत्सि); 1st fut. पन्ना; 2d fut. पत्स्यते; imp. पद्यतां; pot. पद्येत; bened. पत्सीष्ट; cond. अपत्स्यत्. Pass. पद्यते. Caus. पादयति. Desid. पित्सते. Freq. पापद्यते, पापदीति or पापन्ति.

पुष 'to nourish.'

This is the first verb of a class which in this conjugation requires the terminations of the first præterite to be substituted for those of the third, when the radical vowel is unchanged (r. 197. l. p. 134).

Pres. पुष्यति; 1st præt. अपुष्यत्; 2d præt. पुपोष (पुपुषतु:); 3d præt. अपुषत् (अपुषतां, अपुषन्); 1st fut. पोष्टा; 2d fut. पोष्यति; imp. पुष्यतु; pot. पुष्येत्; bened. पुष्यात्; cond. अपोष्यत्. Pass. पुष्यते. Caus. पोषयति. Desid. पुपूषति. Freq. पोपुष्यते, पोपुषीति, पोपोष्टि.

The class पुषादि consists of the following verbs.

अस to throw.

उच to assemble.

चुध to increase.

कुप to be angry.

कुस to embrace.

कृश to become thin.

क्रुध to be angry.

क्लिद to become moist.

क्षिद to let loose.

क्षुध to be hungry.

क्षुभ to be agitated.

गुप to disturb.

गृध to be greedy.

जस to let loose.

डिप to throw.

शभ to hurt.

शश to perish.

तस to toss.

तुभ to hurt.

तुप to be pleased.

तृप to satisfy or be satisfied.

तृप to thirst.

दस to toss.

दुप to become bad.

दुह to oppress or wrong.	लुप to be lost.
सुप to burn.	लुभ to covet.
भृंश } to fall.	वस to fix.
भंश }	विस to convey.
मस to weigh.	वुस to cast off.
सुस to break.	शुध to be clean or pure.
मुह to be perplexed or foolish.	शुष to become dry.
यस to take pains.	स्त्रिष to embrace.
युप to disturb.	विध to become perfect.
रथ to hurt.	षिाह to be kind or bland.
रुप to disturb.	ष्विद to sweat.
रुष to be angry.	हृष to rejoice.
लुट to roll on the ground.	

Many of these verbs, however, take other forms also in the third præterite, as belonging originally perhaps to different conjugations; but they are now so blended, that they are usually placed together under this conjugation, however inconsistent with their classification under the head पुमादि; see तृप.

प्री 'to please' or 'be pleased.'

It is a verb also of the first and ninth conjugations. Before the terminations of the second præterite, इप् is substituted for the final (r. 191. a).

Pres. प्रीयते; 1st præt. अप्रीयत; 2d præt. पिप्रिये; 3d præt. अप्रेष्ट (अप्रेषि); 1st fut. प्रेता; 2d fut. प्रेष्यते; imp. प्रीयतां; pot. प्रीयेत; bened. प्रेषीष्ट; cond. अप्रेष्यत. Pass. प्रीयते. Caus. प्राययति or प्रीणयति. Desid. पिप्रीषति -ते. Freq. पेप्रीयते, पेप्रीयति, पेप्रेति.

So धी 'to uphold,' पी 'to drink,' री 'to injure,' व्री 'to choose,' &c. "

बुध 'to understand.'

This forms the third person singular of the third præterite optionally in इ (see दीप्). When the final is changed by the rules of Sandhi before a sibilant, च becomes भ (r. 191. l).

Pres. बुध्यते; 1st præt. अबुध्यत; 2d præt. बुबुधे; 3d præt.

अबोधि or अबुद्ध (अभूत्सातां, अभूत्सत); 1st fut. बोद्धा; 2d fut. भात्स्यते; imp. बुध्यतां; pot. बुध्येत; bened. भुत्सीष्ट; cond. अभोत्स्यत.

For the other forms, see बुध, first conjugation, p. 185.

भंश (भंशु) 'to fall.'

This drops its nasal before य, and in the third præterite: it belongs to the class पुषादि.

Pres. भश्यति; 1st præt. अभश्यत्; 2d præt. बभंश; 3d præt. अभशत्; 1st fut. भंशिता; 2d fut. भंशिष्यति; imp. भश्यतु; pot. भश्येत्; bened. भश्यात्; cond. अभंशिष्यत्. Pass. भश्यते.

For the other forms, see संसु, first conjugation, p. 202.

मद् 'to be mad,' 'to be delighted,' 'to be intoxicated.'

As belonging to the class शमादि, the vowel is made long in the conjugational tenses (r. 218. e).

Pres. माद्यति; 1st præt. अमाद्यत्; 2d præt. ममाद्; 3d præt. अमादीत्; 1st fut. मदिता; 2d fut. मदिष्यति; imp. माद्यतु; pot. माद्येत्; bened. मद्यात्; cond. अमदिष्यत्. Pass. मद्यते. Caus. मादयति. Desid. निमदिषति. Freq. मामद्यते, मामदीति, मामन्ति.

मन् 'to know' or 'to respect.'

Pres. मन्यते; 1st præt. अमन्यत; 2d præt. मेने; 3d præt. अमंस्त (अमंसि); 1st fut. मन्ता; 2d fut. मंस्यते; imp. मन्यतां; pot. मन्येत; bened. मंसीष्ट; cond. अमंस्यत. Pass. मन्यते. Caus. मानयति. Desid. निमंसते. Freq. मामन्यते, मामन्ति.

मिद् (त्रिमिदा) 'to be unctuous.'

This verb takes the Guña substitutes of the vowel in all the persons of the conjugational tenses. As belonging to the class द्युतादि (p. 182), it takes the form of the first præterite in the third.

Pres. मेद्यति (मेद्यतः, मेद्यन्ति); 1st præt. अमेद्यत्; 2d præt. मिमेद्; 3d præt. अमिदत्; 1st fut. मेदिता; 2d fut. मेदिष्यति; imp. मेद्यतु; pot. मेद्येत्; bened. मिद्यात्; cond. अमेदिष्यत्. Pass. मिद्यते. Caus. मेदयति. Desid. मिमेदिषति or मिमिदिषति. Freq. मेमिद्यते, मेमेन्ति.

मुह 'to be silly,' 'to be bewildered.'

It belongs to the class पुषादि: for the changes of the final

see r. 191. *k. l.* It takes इ optionally in the futures, conditional, and desiderative.

Pres. मुञ्चति; 1st præt. अमुञ्चत्; 2d præt. मुमोह (मुमोग्ध, मुमोह or मुमोहिष, मुमुहिष or मुमुह्); 3d præt. अमुहत्; 1st fut. मोग्धा, मोढा or मोहिता; 2d fut. मोक्ष्यति or मोहिष्यति; imp. मुञ्चतु; pot. मुञ्चेत्; bened. मुञ्चात्; cond. अमोक्ष्यत् or अमोहिष्यत्. Pass. मुञ्चते. Caus. मोहयति. Desid. मुमुहिषति or मुमोहिषति, मुमुञ्चति or मुमोञ्चति. Freq. मोमुञ्चते, मोमुहीति, मोमोग्धि or मोमोढि.

युध 'to fight.'

Pres. युध्यते; 1st præt. अयुध्यत; 2d præt. युयुधे; 3d præt. अयुद्ध (अयुत्सातां, अयुत्सि); 1st fut. योद्धा; 2d fut. योत्स्यते; imp. युध्यतां; pot. युध्येत; bened. योत्सीष्ट; cond. अयोत्स्यत. Pass. युध्यते. Caus. योधयति. Desid. युयुत्सते. Freq. योयुध्यते, योयोत्सि.

युज्ज, 'to engage in devotion,' is similarly conjugated: Pres. युज्यते; 3d præt. अयुज्ज (अयुज्जि); 1st fut. योक्ता, &c.

रञ्ज 'to colour.'

Pres. रञ्ज्यते; 1st præt. अरञ्ज्यत; imp. रञ्ज्यतां; pot. रञ्ज्येत.

The rest as in रञ्ज, *Ātmane-pada*, of the first conjugation, p. 189.

रथ 'to hurt.'

This verb inserts न in the second præterite, but optionally before the augment इ: it takes इ optionally in the futures and conditional. In the third præterite it belongs to the class पुषादि.

Pres. रथति; 1st præt. अरथत्; 2d præt. ररन्थ (ररन्थतुः, ररन्थिष or ररन्थ, ररन्थिष, रेथ); 3d præt. अरथत् (अरथतां); 1st fut. रथिता or रथा; 2d fut. रथिष्यति or रथ्यति; imp. रथ्यतु; pot. रथ्येत्; bened. रथात्; cond. अरथिष्यत्, अरथ्यत्. Pass. रथ्यते. Caus. राथयति. Desid. रिरथिषति. Freq. रारथ्यते, &c.

राथ (राथौ) tr. 'to propitiate;' intr. 'to be finished' or 'accomplished.'

Pres. राथति; 1st præt. अराथत्; 2d præt. रराथ; 3d præt. अराथीत् (अराथम्); 1st fut. राधा; 2d fut. रात्स्यति; imp. राथतु;

pot. राध्नेत्; bened. राध्यात्; cond. अरात्स्यत्. Pass. राध्यते. Caus. राधयति. Desid. रित्सति or रिरात्सति. Freq. राराध्यते, &c.

राध and साध in the same senses are similarly conjugated.

लुभ 'to covet.'

It takes इ optionally in the first future, absolutely in the second and conditional: it belongs to the class पुमादि.

Pres. लुभ्यति; 1st præt. अलुभ्यत्; 2d præt. लुलोभ; 3d præt. अलुभत्; 1st fut. लोभा, लोभिता; 2d fut. लोभिष्यति; imp. लुभ्यतु; pot. लुभ्येत्; bened. लुभ्यात्; cond. अलोभिष्यत्. Pass. लुभ्यते. Caus. लोभयति. Desid. लुलुप्सति. Freq. लोलुभ्यते, लोलोभि.

विद् 'to be,' 'to exist.'

Pres. विद्यते; 1st præt. अविद्यत्; 2d præt. विविदे; 3d præt. अवेह (अवेत्सि); 1st fut. वेज्ञा; 2d fut. वेत्स्यते; imp. विद्यतां; pot. विद्येत; bened. वेत्सीष्ट; cond. अवेत्स्यत्. Pass. विद्यते.

For the rest, see विद् 'to know,' second conjugation.

व्यध (व्यधौ) 'to pierce' or 'injure.'

This changes the semivowel and following अ to इ in the conjugational tenses, and also in the benedictive, and before the terminations of the second præterite beginning with vowels.

Pres. विध्यति; 1st præt. अविध्यत्; 2d præt. विव्याध (विविधतु:); 3d præt. अव्यात्सीत् (अव्यात्सम्); 1st fut. व्यद्धा; 2d fut. व्यत्स्यति; imp. विध्यतु; pot. विध्येत्; bened. विध्यात्; cond. अव्यात्स्यत्. Pass. विध्यते. Caus. व्याधयति. Desid. विव्यात्सति. Freq. वेविध्यते, वाव्यधीति, वाव्यद्धि.

शक् 'to be able.'

This is also a root of the fifth conjugation, q. v. According to some, it may take इ. In the third præterite it takes optionally the forms of the first.

Pres. शक्यति -ते; 1st præt. अशक्यत् -त; 2d præt. शशाक, शेके; 3d præt. अशकत्, अशकीत् (अशकिधम्), अशक्त, अशकिष्ट (अशकिषि); 1st fut. शक्ता, शकिता; 2d fut. शक्यति -ते, शकिष्यति -ते; imp. शक्यतु, शक्यतां; pot. शक्येत् -त; bened. शक्यात्, शक्षीष्ट, शकिषीष्ट; cond. अशक्यत् -त, अशकिष्यत् -त. Pass. शक्यते. Caus. शाकयति. Desid. शिष्यति -ते. Freq. शाशक्यते, शाशकीति, शाशक्ति.

शम (शमु) 'to be tranquil.'

This is the first of a class of which the vowel is made long in the conjugational tenses. The third präterite has two forms, and इ is optionally inserted.

Pres. शाम्यति; 1st præt. अशाम्यत्; 2d præt. शशाम (शेमतु); 3d præt. अशमत् or अशमीत्; 1st fut. शमिता, शन्ता; 2d fut. शमिष्यति, शंस्यति; imp. शाम्यतु; pot. शाम्येत्; bened. शम्यात्; cond. अशमिष्यत्, अशंस्यत्. Pass. शाम्यते. Caus. शमयति. Desid. शिशमिषति, शिशंसति. Freq. शाशाम्यते, शाशन्ति.

The other roots of this class are,

क्लम to be sad.	भ्रम to wander or whirl.
क्षम to be patient.	श्रम to be weary.
तम to be distressed.	मद् to be mad.
दम to tame.	

श्लिष 'to embrace,' 'to adhere to.'

In the first sense this verb inserts स before the terminations of the first präterite in the third: in any other it does so optionally. It may also take the *Ātmane-pada* in the third präterite, and इ in the third person singular. In the sense of embracing, आ is usually prefixed.

Pres. श्लिष्यति; 1st præt. अश्लिष्यत्; 2d præt. शिश्लेष; 3d præt. अश्लिषत्, अश्लिषत् or अश्लिषि (अश्लिषातां, अश्लिषत, अश्लिषाः, अश्लिषद्); 1st fut. श्लेषा; 2d fut. श्लेष्यति; imp. श्लिषतु; pot. श्लिष्येत्; bened. श्लिष्यात्; cond. अश्लेष्यत्. Pass. श्लिष्यते. Caus. श्लेषयति. Desid. शिश्लिषति. Freq. शेश्लेष्यते, शेश्लेषि.

पह 'to bear.'

Pres. सहति; 1st præt. असहत्; 2d præt. ससाह; 3d præt. असहीत् (असहिषम्); 1st fut. सहिता or सोढा; 2d fut. सहिष्यति; imp. सहतु; pot. सह्येत्; bened. सहात्; cond. असहिष्यत्.

For the rest, see पह, first conjugation.

विध 'to be perfect' or 'successful.'

In this conjugation it belongs to the class पुधादि.

Pres. सिध्यति; 1st præt. असिध्यत्; 3d præt. असिध्यत्; imp. सिध्यतु; pot. सिध्येत्.

For the rest, see विध, first conjugation.

धिव (धिवु) 'to sew.'

This makes the vowel long in the conjugational tenses, and before य.

Pres. सीव्यति; 1st præt. असीव्यत्; 2d præt. सिषेव; 3d præt. असेवीत्; 1st fut. सेविता; 2d fut. सेविष्यति; imp. सीव्यतु; pot. सीव्येत्; bened. सीव्यात्; cond. असेविष्यत्. Pass. सीव्यते. Caus. सेवयति. Desid. सिसेविषति, सुष्यति. Freq. सेषीव्यते, सेषीमि.

धिवु, 'to eject saliva,' is similarly conjugated.

धू 'to bear,' as children.

Pres. सूयते; 1st præt. असूयत्; 2d præt. सुषुवे (सुषुविषे); 3d præt. असोष्ट (असोषि), असविष्ट (असविषि); 1st fut. सोता, सविता; 2d fut. सोष्यते, सविष्यते; imp. सूयतां; pot. सूयेत्; bened. सोषीष्ट; cond. असोष्यत्, असविष्यत्. Pass. सूयते; 1st fut. साविता; 3d præt. असावि.

For the other forms, see धु first conjugation, and धू second conjugation.

धो 'to destroy.'

Verbs ending in धो lose it before the य of this conjugation (r. 218. d): in other tenses धा is substituted for the final. There are two forms in the third præterite.

Pres. स्यति; 1st præt. अस्यत्; 2d præt. ससौ (ससतुः, ससिथ); 3d præt. असात् or असासीत् (असासिषत्); 1st fut. साता; 2d fut. सास्यति; imp. स्यतु; pot. स्येत्; bened. सेयात्; cond. असास्यत्. Pass. सीयते. Caus. साययति. Desid. सिषासति. Freq. सेषीयते, सासाति or सासेति.

In like manner are conjugated धो 'to cut,' दो 'to cut,' and शो 'to pare.' दो has but one form, ददात्, in the third præterite.

सृज 'to abandon.'

For the changes of the final, see r. 191. d: see also यज, p. 188.

Pres. सृज्यते; 1st præt. असृज्यत्; 2d præt. ससृजे (ससृजिषे);

3d pract. असृष्ट (असृष्टातां, असृष्टि); 1st fut. सृष्टा; 2d fut. सृष्ट्यते; imp. सृज्यतां; pot. सृज्येत; bened. सृक्षीष्ट; cond. असृष्यत. Pass. सृज्यते. Caus. सृज्जयति -ते. Desid. सिसृक्षते. Freq. सरीसृज्यते, सरीसृजीति, सरिसृक्ति.

### Fifth Conjugation.

219. In the conjugational tenses the verbs of this class affix the syllable नु to the base.

a. Before those terminations which reject च the vowel is changed to the Guña letter ओ, which combines with a following vowel, agreeably to the rules of Sandhi. Before the vowel of any other termination उ becomes व when the root ends with a vowel; but उक् if it ends with a consonant, with which न combines. Before the consonant of a termination not containing च, the उ of नु is unchanged, but it may be dropped before व or म, if it be not preceded by a conjunct consonant.

b. The termination of the second person singular of the imperative, हि, is dropped after नु attached to a final vowel in the root: if attached to a final radical consonant, हि is retained.

c. The type of the class is पुञ् 'to extract,' as a juice or spirit: of which the conjugational tenses in both forms are the following:

Present tense, 'I extract (the Soma) juice,' &c.

	Parasmai-pada.		Ātmane-pada.		
सुनोमि	सुनुवः सुन्वः	सुनुमः सुन्मः	सुन्वे	सुनुवहे सुन्वहे	सुनुमहे सुन्महे
सुनोपि	सुनुथः	सुनुथ	सुनुपे	सुन्वाथे	सुनुध्वे
सुनोति	सुनुतः	सुन्वन्ति	सुनुते	सुन्वाते	सुनुवते

First praeterite, 'I have extracted juice,' &c.

असुनवम्	असुनुव	असुनुम	असुन्वि	असुनुवहि	असुनुमहि
	असुन्व	असुन्म		असुन्वहि	असुन्महि
असुनोः	असुनुतं	असुनुत	असुनुथाः	असुन्वायां	असुनुध्वं
असुनोत	असुनुतां	असुन्वन्	असुनुत	असुन्वातां	असुन्वत



Imperative, 'May I extract juice,' &c.

सुनवानि	सुनवाव	सुनवाम	सुनवै	सुनवावहै	सुनवामहै
सुनु	सुनुतं	सुनुत	सुनुष्व	सुनुष्याथां	सुनुध्वं
सुनोतु	सुनुतां	सुनुन्तु	सुनुतां	सुनुवातां	सुनुवतां

Potential, 'I may extract juice,' &c.

सुनुयां	सुनुयाव	सुनुयाम	सुन्वीय	सुन्वीवहि	सुन्वीमहि
सुनुयाः	सुनुयातं	सुनुयात	सुन्वीथाः	सुन्वीयाथां	सुन्वीध्वं
सुनुयात्	सुनुयातां	सुनुयुः	सुन्वीत	सुन्वीयातां	सुन्वीरन्

The other tenses are not dissimilar from those of सु of the second conjugation. It takes इ in the third präterite of the Parasmai-pada, and, according to some, optionally in the Atmane-pada also.

2d præt. सुषाव, सुषुवे; 3d præt. असावीत्, असोष्ट, असविष्ट; 1st fut. सोता; 2d fut. सोष्यति -ते; bened. सूयात्, सोषीष्ट; cond. असोष्यत् -त. Pass. सूयते. Caus. सावयति; 3d præt. असूषवत्. Desid. सुसूषति -ते. Freq. सोषूयते, सोषवीति, सोषोति.

There are not many verbs in this conjugation. The following are amongst those of most frequent occurrence. A few which have been met with in previous conjugations, are repeated here for the sake of the differences which their inflexions present.

अञ्जू 'to pervade.'

As the verb ends in a consonant, उ becomes उक् before the vowel terminations not containing ष; the Anubandha ऊ denotes the optionality of इ (p. 107).

Pres. अञ्जुते (अञ्जुवाते, अञ्जुवते); 1st præt. आञ्जुत; 2d præt. आनञ्जे (आनञ्जाते, आनञ्जिरे); 3d præt. आञ्ज (आञ्जातां, आञ्जि), आञ्जिष्ट (आञ्जिषातां, आञ्जिषि); 1st fut. अञ्ज्या, अञ्जिता; 2d fut. अञ्ज्यते, अञ्जिष्यते; imp. अञ्जुतां; pot. अञ्जुवीत; bened. अञ्जिषीष्ट, अञ्जिषीष्ट; cond. आञ्ज्यत, आञ्जिष्यत. Pass. अञ्ज्यते. Caus. आञ्जयति. Desid. अञ्जिषिषते.

आप (आप्) 'to obtain.'

For the effect of लृ, see p. 108.

Pres. आप्नोति (आप्नतः, आप्नुवन्ति); 1st præt. आप्नोत्; 2d præt.

आप (आपतुः, आपुः, आप्य); 3d præt. आपत्; 1st fut. आप्ना; 2d fut. आप्स्यति; imp. आप्नोतु (आप्नुहि); pot. आप्नुयात्; bened. आप्नात्; cond. आप्स्यन्. Pass. आप्यते. Caus. (with प्र prefixed) प्रापयति. Desid. ईप्सति.

अध (अधू) 'to increase.'

Pres. अधोति (अधुतः, अधुवन्ति); 1st præt. अधोतै; imp. अधोतु; pot. अधुयात्.

For the rest, see अध, fourth conjugation.

कृ (कृञ्) 'to injure.'

Pres. कृणोति, कृणुते; 1st præt. अकृणोत्, अकृणुत; imp. कृणोतु, कृणुतां; pot. कृणुयात्, कृण्वीत.

The rest like कृ 'to do:' see eighth conjugation.

कृवि 'to injure.'

This verb and धिधि, 'to go,' drop the semivowel before नु; and the influence of इ, in causing the insertion of a nasal, is suspended in the conjugational tenses.

Pres. कृणोति; 1st præt. अकृणोत्; 2d præt. अकृणव; 3d præt. अकृण्वीत्; 1st fut. कृण्वता; 2d fut. कृण्व्यति; imp. कृणोतु; pot. कृणुयात्; bened. कृण्व्यात्; cond. अकृण्व्यन्. Pass. कृण्व्यते. Caus. कृण्वयति.

चि (चिञ्) 'to collect.'

The palatal becomes optionally the guttural in the reduplicate base, in the second præterite, and desiderative.

Pres. चिनोति, चिनुते; 1st præt. अचिनोत्, अचिनुत; 2d præt. चिचय or चिकाय (चिचयिष्य or चिचेष्य, चिकयिष्य or चिकेष्य, चिचियिष्य or चिचियिष्य), चिच्ये or चिक्ये; 3d præt. अचैपीत् (अचैपिम्), अचेष्ट (अचेषि); 1st fut. चेता; 2d fut. चेप्यति -ते; imp. चिनोतु, चिनुतां; pot. चिनुयात्, चिन्वीत; bened. चीयात्, चेपीष्ट; cond. अचेप्यत् -त. Pass. चीयते. Caus. चाययति. Desid. चिचीषति or चिकीषति. Freq. चेचीयते, चेचयीति, चेचेति.

दम्भु 'to deceive.'

The nasal is rejected before नु, and before य. In the second præterite the verb is optionally conjugated as if it ended in a single consonant (r. 194. k).

Pres. दभ्नोति (दभ्नतः); 1st præt. अदभ्नोत्; 2d præt. ददम्भ (ददम्भतुः, देभ्तुः; ददम्भिय, देभिय; ददम्भिव, देभिव); 3d præt. अदम्भीत्; 1st fut. दम्भिता; 2d fut. दम्भिष्यति; imp. दभ्नोतु; pot. दभ्नयात्; bened. दभ्यात्; cond. अदम्भिष्यत्. Pass. दभ्यते. Caus. दम्भयति. Desid. दिदम्भिषति, धिष्यति or धीष्यति. Freq. दादभ्यते, दन्दभीति.

धु (धुञ्) 'to shake' or 'tremble.'

Pres. धुनोति, धुनुते; 1st præt. अधुनोत्, अधुनुत; 2d præt. दुधाव, दुधुवे; 3d præt. अधौषीत्, अधोष्ट; 1st fut. धोता; 2d fut. धोष्यति -ते; imp. धुनोतु, धुनुतां; pot. धुनुयात्, धून्वीत्; bened. धूयात्, धोषीष्ट; cond. अधोष्यत् -त्. Pass. धूयते. Caus. धूनयति or धावयति. Desid. दुधूषति. Freq. दोधूयते, दोधवीति, दोधोति.

धू (धूञ्) 'to shake' or 'tremble.'

It inserts इ before the usual terminations optionally, except व and न of the second præterite, where it is absolute.

Pres. धूनोति, धूनुते; 1st præt. अधूनोत्, अधूनुत; 2d præt. दुधाव (दुधविय, दुधोष, दुधुविव), दुधुवे; 3d præt. अधावीत् (अधाविषम्), अधौषीत् (अधौषम्), अधविष्ट (अधविषि) or अधोष्ट (अधोषि); 1st fut. धविता, धोता; 2d fut. धविष्यति -ते, धोष्यति -ते; imp. धूनोतु, धूनुतां; pot. धूनुयात्, धून्वीत्; bened. धूयात्, धविषीष्ट, धोषीष्ट; cond. अधविष्यत् -त्, अधोष्यत् -त्.

The other forms are the same as in the preceding.

पृ 'to delight.'

Pres. पृणोति; 1st præt. अपृणोत्; 2d præt. पपार (पपरिय, पप्रतुः); 3d præt. अपापीत् (अपापिम्); 1st fut. पन्ता; 2d fut. परिष्यति; imp. पृणोतु; pot. पृणुयात्; bened. प्रियात्; cond. अपरिष्यत्. Pass. प्रियते. Caus. पारयति. Desid. पुपृषति. Freq. पेप्रीयते, पेपरीति, पेपन्ति.

मि (मिञ्) 'to throw.'

This substitutes आ for its final in all the non-conjugational tenses except the second præterite *Ātmane-pada*, and before य.

Pres. मिनोति, मिनुते; 1st præt. अमिनोत्, अमिनुत; 2d præt. मनौ, मिन्ये; 3d præt. अमासीत्, अमास्त; 1st fut. माता; 2d fut. मास्यति -ते; imp. मिनोतु, मिनुतां; pot. मिनुयात्, मिन्वीत्; bened.

मीयात्, मासिष्ट; cond. अमास्यत् -त्. Pass. मीयते. Caus. मापयति  
Desid. मित्सति -ते. Freq. मेमीयते, मेमयीति, मेमेति.

राथ 'to accomplish,' 'to injure.'

In the second sense it optionally substitutes ए for the radical vowel before the vowel terminations and the augment इ of the second präterite.

Pres. रामोति; 1st præt. अरामोत्; 2d præt. रराथ (रराथुः, रराथिथ, रराथिव or रेथुः, रेथिथ, रेथिव); imp. रामोतु; pot. रामुयात्.

For the rest, see राथ, fourth conjugation.

वृ (वृञ्) 'to choose,' 'to enclose.'

This, which admits the augment इ (r. 198. c), optionally prolongs it, except before च in the second präterite: before the other consonantal terminations of the same tense it does not take इ. It optionally inserts इ in the benedictive, and may change its vowel to ऊ in that tense in both voices, and in the third präterite, *Ātmanepada*. In the latter it has different forms.

Pres. वृणोति, वृणुते; 1st præt. अवृणोत्, अवृणुत्; 2d præt. ववार (ववरिथ, वव्रनुः, यद्रुः or ववरुः, ववृथ), ववरे or वव्रे (ववृवहे); 3d præt. अवारीत् (अवारिथम्), अवरिष्ट, अवरीष्ट, अवृत्, अवृष्टे; 1st fut. वरिता, वरीता; 2d fut. वरिष्यति -ते, वरीष्यति -ते; imp. वृणोतु, वृणुतां; pot. वृणुयात्, वृण्वीत्; bened. व्रियात् or वृष्यात्, वरिषीष्ट, वृषीष्ट, वृषीष्टे; cond. अवरिष्यत् -त्, अवरीष्यत् -त्. Pass. व्रियते. Caus. वरयति -ते. Desid. विवरिष्यति -ते, विवरीष्यति -ते, वुवृषति -ते. Freq. वेव्रीयते, वोवृष्यते, वर्वरीति, वर्वरीति.

शक् (शक्) 'to be able.'

Pres. शक्नोति; 1st præt. अशक्नोत्; imp. शक्नोतु; pot. शक्नुयात्.

For the rest, see शक्, fourth conjugation.

सृ (सृञ्) 'to cover.'

This inserts इ optionally, except in the second future and conditional, where its insertion is absolute, and it may be prolonged when inserted.

Pres. सृणोति, सृणुते; 1st præt. असृणोत्, असृणुत्; 2d præt.

तस्तार, तस्तरे; 3d præt. अस्तारीत् (अस्तारिषन्) or अस्तारीत् (अस्तारिषन्), अस्तारिष्ट, अस्तारिष्ट, अस्तारिष्ट or अस्तारिष्ट; 1st fut. स्तारिषी, स्तारिषी, स्तारिषी; 2d fut. स्तारिष्यति -ते, स्तारिष्यति -ते; imp. स्तारिष्यतु, स्तारिष्यतां; pot. स्तारिष्यात्, स्तारिष्यीत; bened. स्तारिष्यात्, स्तारिष्यीष्ट, स्तारिष्यीष्ट; cond. अस्तारिष्यत् -त्, अस्तारिष्यत् -त्. Pass. स्तारिष्येते. Caus. स्तारयति. Desid. तिस्तारिषति -ते, तिस्तारिषति -ते. Freq. तास्तारिष्येते, तास्तारिषति, तास्तारिषि.

### Sixth Conjugation.

220. This class is characterised by the insertion, before the terminations of the conjugational tenses, of श्, that is, of the short vowel अ, with the effect of precluding the operation of an indicatory ष; and the vowel of the root therefore is unchanged either to the Guṇa or Vṛiddhi element.

a. The terminations of the conjugational tenses undergo, in other respects, the same modifications as in the first conjugation.

b. Verbs ending with vowels change इ ई to इय्, उ ऊ to उव्, ऋ to रिय्, and ॠ to इर्, before the अ of the conjugation.

c. A class of verbs called from the first of them मुचादि insert a nasal before the finals in the conjugational tenses.

d. A class of verbs termed कुटादि extend the prohibition of the Guṇa or Vṛiddhi change to the non-conjugational tenses, except the first and third persons singular of the second præterite.

e. The type of the conjugation is तुद 'to inflict pain.' It takes both Padas.

#### Present, 'I inflict pain,' &c.

तुदामि	तुदावः	तुदामः	तुदे	तुदावहे	तुदामहे
तुदसि	तुदथः	तुदथ	तुदसे	तुदथे	तुदथे
तुदति	तुदतः	तुदन्ति	तुदते	तुदते	तुदते

#### First præterite, 'I have inflicted pain,' &c.

अतुदम्	अतुदाव	अतुदाम	अतुदे	अतुदावहि	अतुदामहि
अतुदः	अतुदतं	अतुदत	अतुदथाः	अतुदथां	अतुदथ्वं
अतुदत्	अतुदतां	अतुदन्	अतुदत	अतुदतां	अतुदन्

Imperative, ' May I inflict pain,' &c.

तुदानि	तुदाव	तुदाम	तुदै	तुदावहै	तुदामहै
तुद	तुदतं	तुदत	तुदस्व	तुदेयां	तुदध्वं
तुदतु	तुदतां	तुदन्तु	तुदतां	तुदेतां	तुदनां

Potential, ' I may inflict pain,' &c.

तुदेयं	तुदेव	तुदेम	तुदेय	तुदेवहि	तुदेमहि
तुदेः	तुदेतं	तुदेत	तुदेयाः	तुदेयायां	तुदेध्वं
तुदेत्	तुदेतां	तुदेयुः	तुदेत	तुदेयातां	तुदेरन्

The other tenses are,

2d præt. तुतोद, तुतुदे; 3d præt. अतोत्सीत् (अतोत्सम्), अतुत्त (अतुत्सातां, अतुत्सत, अतुत्सि); 1st fut. तोत्सा; 2d fut. तोत्स्यति -ते; bened. तुत्सात्, तोत्सीष्ट; cond. अतोत्स्यत् -त्. Pass. तुत्स्यते. Caus. तोदयति. Desid. तुत्साति -ते. Freq. तोतुत्सते, तोतोत्सि.

इष ' to wish.'

This makes इच्छ, ' to wish,' in the conjugational tenses. It may omit the augment इ in the first future.

Pres. इच्छति; 1st præt. ऐच्छत्; 2d præt. इयेष; 3d præt. ऐषीत् (ऐषिषम्); 1st fut. एषिता or एष्टा; 2d fut. एषिष्यति; imp. इच्छतु; pot. इच्छेत्; bened. इष्यात्; cond. ऐषिष्यत्. Pass. इष्यते. Caus. एषयति. Desid. एषिष्यति.

कु (कुङ्) ' to sound,' ' to coo.'

According to some, the vowel is unchanged in the non-conjugational tenses: इ is optionally inserted in the futures, benedictive, and conditional, not in the third præterite.

Pres. कुवते; 1st præt. अकुवत्; 2d præt. चुकुवे; 3d præt. अकृत; 1st fut. कुविता, कृता; 2d fut. कुविष्यते, कुष्यते; imp. कुवतां; pot. कुवेत्; bened. कुविषीष्ट, कुषीष्ट; cond. अकुविष्यत्, अकुष्यत्. Pass. कूयते. Caus. कावयति. Desid. चुकूयते. Freq. चोकूयते or कोकूयते.

कुट ' to be crooked.'

This is the first of a class of verbs which retain the vowel unchanged, except before णप्.

Pres. कुटति; 1st præt. अकुटत्; 2d præt. चुकोट (चुकुटिष); 3d

præt. अकुटीत् (अकुटिषत्); 1st fut. हुतिता; 2d fut. कुटिष्यति; imp. कुटतु; pot. कुटेत्; bened. कुट्यात्; cond. अकुटिष्यत्. Pass. कुट्यते. Caus. कुटयति. Desid.. चुकुटिषति. Freq. चोकुट्यते, चोकोट्टि.

The class consists of a number of verbs having, with few exceptions, a medial उ: the most useful of them are,

कुच to contract.	जुट to bind.
कुड to be childish.	डिप to throw.
कृड to be thick.	तुट to make a riot.
गुज to sound.	तुड to inflict pain.
गुड to preserve.	तुट to cut.
घुड to make effort.	घुव to be firm.
बुट } to cut.	पुड to abandon.
बुट }	स्फुट to bud, to expand.
हुर }	स्फुर to throb.

कृष 'to draw furrows,' 'to plough.'

This takes different forms in the third præterite, either the first of the first class or the third of the second inserting स as ending in ष (r. 197. l): the vowel is optionally changed in the non-conjugational tenses to the semivowel.

Pres. कृषति -ते; 1st præt. अकृषत् -त; 2d præt. चकषे, चकृषे; 3d præt. अक्राक्षीत्, अकाक्षीत् or अकृषत्, and अकृष्ट or अकृषत्; 1st fut. कर्षे or क्रष्टा; 2d fut. कर्ष्यति -ते or क्रष्ट्यति -ते; imp. कृषतु, कृषतां; pot. कृषेत् -त; bened. कृष्यात्, कर्षीष्ट or क्रक्षीष्ट; cond. अकर्ष्यत् -त, अक्रष्ट्यत् -त. Pass. कृष्यते. Caus. कर्षयति. Desid. चिकृषति. Freq. चरीकृष्यते, चरीकर्षि.

कृ 'to scatter.'

The vowel is changed to इर्, as above (r. 220. b), in the conjugational tenses, and before य. In the futures and conditional the augment इ is optionally prolonged in this and other verbs in this conjugation ending in च्.

Pres. किरति; 1st præt. अकिरत्; 2d præt. चकार (चकरतुः, चकरः); 3d præt. अकारीत्; 1st fut. करिता or करीता; 2d fut. करिष्यति or करीष्यति; imp. किरतु; pot. क्तिरेत्; bened. कीर्यात्;

cond. अकरिष्यत्, अकरीष्यत्. Pass. कीर्यते. Caus. कारयति. Desid. चिकरिष्यति. Freq. चेकीर्यते, चाकर्त्ति.

क्षिप 'to throw,' 'to revile.'

Pres. क्षिपति -ते; 1st præt. अक्षिपत् -त; 2d præt. क्षिपे (क्षिपेपिच), चिक्षिपे; 3d præt. अक्षैप्सीत् (अक्षैप्सम्), अक्षिप (अक्षिपि); imp. क्षिपतु -तां; pot. क्षिपेत् -त; bened. क्षिप्यात्, क्षैप्सीष्ट; cond. अक्षेप्स्यत् -त.

For the rest, see क्षिप, fourth conjugation.

गृ 'to swallow.'

This verb optionally substitutes ल for the र which is derived from the radical final, except before य.

Pres. गिरति, गिलति; 1st præt. अगिरत्, अगिलत्; 2d præt. जगार, जगाल; 3d præt. अगारीत्, अगालीत् (अगालिषम्); 1st fut. गरिता, गरीता, गलिता, गलीता; 2d fut. गरिष्यति, गरीष्यति, गलिष्यति, गलीष्यति; imp. गिरतु, गिलतु; pot. गिरेत्, गिलेत्; bened. गीर्यात्; cond. अगरिष्यत्, अगरीष्यत्, अगलिष्यत्, अगलीष्यत्. Pass. गीर्यते. Caus. गारयति, गालयति. Desid. जिगरिष्यति, जिगलिष्यति. Freq. जेगित्यते, जागर्त्ति.

चृत (चृती) 'to hurt.'

Pres. चृतति; 1st præt. अचृतत्; 2d præt. चचर्त्त; 3d præt. अचर्त्तति; 1st fut. चर्त्तिता; 2d fut. चर्त्तिष्यति or चर्त्सति; imp. चृततु; pot. चृतेत्; bened. चृत्यात्; cond. अचर्त्तिष्यत्, अचर्त्स्यत्. Pass. चृत्यते. Caus. चर्त्तयति. Desid. चिचर्त्तियति or चिचृत्सति. Freq. चिचृत्यते, चिचर्त्ति.

शु 'to praise.'

This root takes इ, as an exception to r. 198. c: उ becomes उच् before the conjugational vowel, and optionally before इ. It belongs to the class कृतादि.

Pres. नुवति; 1st præt. अनुवत्; 2d præt. नुनाष (नुनविच); 3d præt. अनावीत्, अनुवीत्; 1st fut. नविता, नुविता; 2d fut. नविष्यति, नुविष्यति; imp. नुवतु; pot. नुवेत्; bened. नूयात्; cond. अनविष्यत्, अनुविष्यत्. Pass. नूयते. Caus. नावयति. Desid. नुनूषति. Freq. नोनूयते, नोनोति.

शू, 'to praise,' is similarly conjugated; so is कू 'to sound.'



तृप 'to satisfy.'

Pres. तृपति; 1st præt. अतृपत्; 3d præt. अतर्षीत्; imp. तृपतु;  
pot. तृपेत्.

For the rest, see तृप, fourth conjugation.

ध्रुव 'to be firm.'

It belongs to the class कृटादि.

Pres. ध्रुवति; 1st præt. अध्रुवत्; 2d præt. दुध्रोव (दुध्रुविष्य); 3d  
præt. अध्रुवीत्; 1st fut. ध्रुविता; 2d fut. ध्रुविष्यति; imp. ध्रुवतु;  
pot. ध्रुवेत्; bened. ध्रुव्यात्; cond. अध्रुविष्यत्. Pass. ध्रुव्यते. Caus.  
ध्रुवयति. Desid. दुध्रुविषति. Freq. दोध्रुव्यते, दोध्रुवीति.

पृ (पृङ्) 'to extend.'

प्रिय is substituted for the root in the conjugational tenses  
(r. 220. b).

Pres. प्रियते; 1st præt. अप्रियत्; 2d præt. पप्रे; 3d præt. अपृत्  
(अपृषातां); 1st fut. यज्ञी; 2d fut. परिष्यते; imp. प्रियतां; pot.  
प्रियेत; bened. पृषीष्ट; cond. अपरिष्यत्. Pass. प्रियते. Caus.  
पारयति. Desid. पुपृषते. Freq. पेप्रीयते, पापृषी.

The verb is commonly used with वि and आङ् prefixed;  
व्याप्रियते 'he conducts business.'

पृच्छ 'to ask.'

This verb changes र to च्च in the conjugational tenses, and  
before य. The final छ becomes ष before a consonant (r. 191. f),  
and ष becomes क before a sibilant (ibid. e).

Pres. पृच्छति; 1st præt. अपृच्छत्; 2d præt. पप्रच्छ (पप्रच्छिष्य or  
पप्रष्ट, पप्रच्छतुः); 3d præt. अप्राक्षीत् (अप्राक्षम्); 1st fut. प्रष्टा; 2d  
fut. प्रक्ष्यति; imp. पृच्छतु; pot. पृच्छेत्; bened. पृच्छ्यात्; cond.  
अप्रक्ष्यत्. Pass. पृच्छ्यते. Caus. प्रच्छयति -ते. Desid. पिपृच्छिषति.  
Freq. परीपृच्छ्यते, पाप्रष्टि.

भ्रञ्ज 'to fry.'

This verb commutes the first of the conjunct consonants to  
ञ, and becomes भ्रञ्ज. In the conjugational tenses च्च is sub-  
stituted for the semivowel: in the non-conjugational tenses  
the substitute is optionally चर्. A final ञ becomes ष before a  
consonant, convertible to क before a sibilant (r. 191, d. e).

Pres. भृञ्जति -ते; 1st præter. अभृञ्जत् -त; 2d præter. बभञ्ज, बभञ्जे, बभञ्जे; 3d præter. अभ्राञ्जीत्, अभ्राञ्जीत्, राभष्ट, अभष्ट; 1st fut. भष्टा, भष्टा; 2d fut. भष्ट्यति -ते, भष्ट्यति -ते; imp. भृञ्जतु, भृञ्जतां; pot. भृञ्जेत् -त; bened. भृञ्ज्यात्, भ्रञ्जीष्ट, भ्रञ्जीष्ट; cond. अभ्रष्ट्यत् -त, अभ्रष्ट्यत् -त. Pass. भृञ्ज्यते. Caus. भर्जयति. Desid. विभ्रञ्जीति -ते, विभ्रञ्जति -ते, विभ्रञ्जिषति -ते, विभ्रञ्जिषति -ते. Freq. बरीभृञ्ज्यते, वाभष्टि.

लस्ज, 'to be ashamed,' becomes in like manner लञ्ज (लञ्जति, लञ्जते).

मस्ज 'to be immersed in water,' 'to sink,' 'to drown.'

This also converts the sibilant to ज. In the non-conjugational tenses it inserts a nasal before the conjunct final, and then one ज is rejected (r. 35. a).

Pres. मञ्जाते; 1st præter. अमञ्जत्; 2d præter. ममंक्त (ममंक्त्य, ममञ्जिष); 3d præter. अमंक्तीत् (अमंक्तां, अमंक्त्म्); 1st fut. मंक्ता; 2d fut. मंक्ष्यति; imp. मञ्जतु; pot. मञ्जेत्; bened. मञ्ज्यात्; cond. अमंक्ष्यत्. Pass. मञ्ज्यते. Caus. मञ्जयति. Desid. मिमंक्षति, मिमञ्जिषति. Freq. मामञ्ज्यते, मामंक्ति.

मुच (मुच्) 'to liberate' or 'loose.'

The class of which this verb is the first, inserts a nasal in the conjugational tenses (r. 220. c). It takes the form of the first præterite in the third, Parasmai-pada, but not in the Atmane-pada (r. 197. k).

Pres. मुञ्चति -ते; 1st præter. अमुञ्चत् -त; 2d præter. मुमोच, मुमुचे; 3d præter. अमुचत्, अमुक्त, अमुञ्चतां, अमुञ्चि; 1st fut. मोक्ता; 2d fut. मोक्ष्यति -ते; imp. मुञ्चतु, मुञ्चतां; pot. मुञ्चेत्, मुञ्चेत; bened. मुञ्च्यात्, मोक्षीष्ट; cond. अमोक्ष्यत् -त. Pass. मुञ्च्यते. Caus. मोचयति. Desid. मुमुञ्चति -ते. Freq. मोमुच्यते, मोमोक्ति.

The other verbs of this class are,

कृत (कृन्तति) to cut.

लुप (लुम्पति -ते) to cut.

खिद (खिन्दति) to hurt.

विद (विन्दति -ते) to find.

पिश (पिंशति) to be organised.

पिच (सिञ्चति -ते) to sprinkle.

लिप (लिम्पति -ते) to smear.

Of these, the three last have an Anubandha ळ, and therefore make one form only in the third præterite, Parasmai-pada, 2. of

second class, and the vowel unchanged (r. 197. *l*): लिप् and विच् have two forms in the *Ātmane-pada*, 2. of the second, and 1. of the first class (p. 131), अलिपत् or अलिम्, असिचत् or असिक्त; कृत् and खिद् take इ, अकर्त्तित्, कर्त्तिता, अखेदीत्, खेदिता, &c.

मृ (मृङ्) 'to die.'

This verb substitutes रिप् for the vowel (r. 220. *b*): it follows the *Parasmai-pada* in the second *præterite*, futures, and conditional. In the desiderative, उ is substituted for च्.

Pres. म्रियते; 1st *præt.* अम्रियत्; 2d *præt.* ममार (ममृत्; ममर्थे or ममरिथ, मम्रिव); 3d *præt.* अमृत (अमृषि); 1st fut. मर्त्ता; 2d fut. मरिष्यति; imp. म्रियतां; pot. म्रियेत; bened. मृषीष्ट; cond. अमरिष्यत्. Pass. म्रियते. Caus. मारयति. Desid. मुमूर्षति. Freq. मेम्रीयते, मामर्त्ति.

व्यच् 'to deceive.'

This substitutes इ for the semivowel in the conjugational tenses, and in the second *præterite* before the vowel terminations, and before य.

Pres. विचति; 1st *præt.* अविचत्; 2d *præt.* विव्याच (विविचत्); 3d *præt.* अव्यचीत् or अयाचीत्; 1st fut. व्यचिता; 2d fut. व्यचिष्यति; imp. विचतु; pot. विचेत्; bened. विच्यात्; cond. अव्यचिष्यत्. Pass. विच्यते. Caus. व्याचयति. Desid. विव्यचिषति. Freq. वेविच्यते, वाव्यचीत्, वाव्यक्ति.

व्रश्च (व्रश्चू) 'to cut.'

This substitutes the vowel च् for the semivowel in the conjugational tenses, and before य. In the non-conjugational tenses it optionally inserts इ; and when it does not, the final च is rejected; and ञ becomes ष before a consonant (r. 191. *f*).

Pres. वृश्चति; 1st *præt.* अवृश्चत्; 2d *præt.* वव्रश्च (वव्रश्चिथ, वव्रष्ट); 3d *præt.* अव्रश्चीत् (अव्रश्चिथम्), अव्राक्षीत् (अव्राक्षम्); 1st fut. व्रश्चिता, व्रष्टा; 2d fut. व्रश्चिष्यति, व्रष्ट्यति; imp. वृश्चतु; pot. वृश्चेत्; bened. वृश्च्यात्; cond. अव्रश्चिष्यत्, अव्रष्ट्यत्. Pass. वृश्च्यते. Caus. व्रश्चयति. Desid. विव्रश्चिषति or विव्रक्षति. Freq. वरीवृश्च्यते, वरीवृश्चीति, वरीव्रष्टि.

सृज् 'to let go,' 'to abandon,' 'to create.'

Pres. सृजति; 1st *præt.* असृजत्; 2d *præt.* ससर्ज (ससर्जिथ or ससष्ट); 3d *præt.* असाक्षीत् (असाक्षम्); 1st fut. सष्टा; 2d fut. सष्ट्यति;

imp. सृजतु; pot. सृजेत्; bened. सृज्यात्; cond. अस्रक्ष्यत्. Pass. सृज्यते.

For the rest, see सृज्, fourth conjugation.

स्पर्श 'to touch.'

This optionally substitutes the Guṇa syllable or the semi-vowel only in the third præterite, futures, and conditional: in the third præterite it may take also the form of the first, 3. second class. For the changes of a final श्, see r. 191. f.

Pres. स्पृशति; 1st præt. अस्पृशत्; 2d præt. पस्पृशे (पस्पृशतु:); 3d præt. अस्पाक्षीत्, अस्पाक्षीत् or अस्पृक्षत्; 1st fut. स्पृशे, स्पृश्या; 2d fut. स्पृशेति, स्पृशयति; imp. स्पृशतु; pot. स्पृशेत्; bened. स्पृश्यात्; cond. अस्पृक्ष्यत् or अस्पृक्ष्यत्. Pass. स्पृश्यते. Caus. स्पृशीयति. Desid. पिस्पृक्षति. Freq. परीस्पृश्यते, परीस्पृष्टि, परीस्पृष्टि.

### Seventh Conjugation.

221. The characteristic peculiarity of this conjugation is the insertion before the radical final of न्, before the terminations which contain an indicative च्, and न् before the rest.

a. All the verbs of this class, which are not many, end in consonants; and the union of them with the initial consonants of the terminations takes place according to the rules of Sandhi, or the special rules affecting conjugational change (r. 190. 191).

b. A verb containing a penultimate nasal compounded with a final, rejects it in favour of the conjugational sign.

c. The insertion of न् before the radical final, and those terminations which begin with a consonant, will have the effect of bringing three consonants together; as, कृन्द + तस् will make कृन्तः; रुन्ध + धः (तस् changed to धः) will make रुन्धः; but by r. 34. a. a medial consonant, if similar to that which follows it, may be rejected, and we have therefore कृन्तः, रुन्धः. Some authorities change the nasal to Anuswára, as कृन्तः, रुन्धः.

d. न् after a radical र् is changed to ण्, but not न्, as हण्डि, रुन्धनि.

e. धि is substituted for हि in this class.

f. The type of the conjugation is रुध् 'to hinder' or 'obstruct,' which takes both Padas.

g. After the aspirate, त and च become ध (r. 190. f); and the radical aspirate, when not rejected by clause c, will be changed to the unaspirated letter द्.

h. In the first præterite, second and third pers. sing., the terminations स् and ह् being rejected, as the finals of a conjunct (r. 35. and r. 189. a), leave the radical letter final, which will become optionally the hard or soft unaspirated letter (r. 9); अरुणध् स् becomes therefore अरुणत् or अरुणद्.

i. But before the sign स् (left by सिप्) a final द् or ध may become र् (r. 191. g), and a final र् is changeable to Visarga; the second pers. sing. of the first præterite may therefore be अरुणः (अरुणर्).

Present, 'I obstruct,' &c.

रुणध्मि	रुंध्वः	रुंध्मः	रुन्धे	रुंध्वहे	रुंध्महे
रुणन्मि	रुन्ध्वः	रुन्ध्मः	रुन्धे	रुन्ध्वहे	रुन्ध्महे
रुणद्धि	रुन्ध्वः	रुन्ध्मि	रुन्धे	रुन्ध्वते	रुन्ध्मते

First præterite, 'I obstructed,' &c.

अरुणधं	अरुंध्व	अरुंध्म	अरुन्धि	अरुंध्वहि	अरुंध्महि
अरुणत् - ह्	अरुन्ध्वं	अरुन्ध्मं	अरुन्ध्याः	अरुन्ध्यायां	अरुन्ध्वं
अरुणः					
अरुणत् - ह्	अरुन्ध्यां	अरुन्ध्वन्	अरुन्ध्व	अरुन्ध्यातां	अरुन्ध्वत

Imperative, 'May I obstruct,' &c.

रुणधानि	रुणधाव	रुणधाम	रुणधै	रुणधावहे	रुणधामहे
रुण्धि	रुन्ध्वं	रुन्ध्मं	रुन्ध्व	रुन्ध्यायां	रुन्ध्वं
रुणद्धु	रुन्ध्यां	रुन्ध्वन्तु	रुन्ध्यां	रुन्ध्यातां	रुन्ध्वतां

Potential, 'I may obstruct,' &c.

रुन्ध्यां	रुन्ध्याव	रुन्ध्याम	रुन्धीय	रुन्धीवहि	रुन्धीमहि
रुन्ध्याः	रुन्ध्यातं	रुन्ध्यात	रुन्धीयाः	रुन्धीयायां	रुन्धीध्वं
रुन्ध्यात्	रुन्ध्यातां	रुन्ध्व्युः	रुन्धीत	रुन्धीयातां	रुन्धीरन्

The rest are,

2d præt. रूरोध, रूरुधे; 3d præt. अरुधत् or अरौत्सीत्, अरुद्ध (अरुत्सतां, अरुत्सत, अरुत्सि); 1st fut. रोद्धा; 2d fut. रोत्स्यति -ते; bened. रूध्यात्, रूत्सीष्ट; cond. अरोत्स्यत् -त. Pass. रूध्यते. Caus. रोधयति. Desid. रूत्सति -ते. Freq. रोरूध्यते, रोरोद्धि.

अञ्ज (अञ्जू) 'to become manifest.'

Notwithstanding the Anubandha ञ, the augment इ is inserted in the third præterite. This and the two following reject the nasal penultimate (r. 221. b). The final palatal is changed to a guttural (r. 191. c).

Pres. अजन्ति (अंक्तः, अंजन्ति); 1st præt. आनक्; 2d præt. आनञ्ज (आनञ्जिथ or आनञ्जथ); 3d præt. आञ्जीत् (आञ्जिषम्); 1st fut. अंक्ता, अञ्जिता; 2d fut. अंक्ष्यति, अञ्जिष्यति; imp. अजन्तु (अङ्गिथ, अजानि); pot. अंज्यात्; bened. अज्यात्; cond. आंक्ष्यत्, आञ्जिष्यत्. Pass. अज्यते. Caus. अज्यति. Desid. अञ्जिषति.

इन्ध (इन्धी) 'to shine.'

Pres. इन्धे (इंत्ते); 1st præt. ऐन्ध (ऐन्धा:); 2d præt. इन्धाञ्ज्ने; 3d præt. ऐन्धिष्ट; 1st fut. इन्धिता; 2d fut. इन्धिष्यते; imp. इन्धां; pot. इन्धीत; bened. इन्धिषीष्ट; cond. ऐन्धिष्यत्. Pass. इन्धते. Caus. इन्धयति. Desid. इन्धिषते.

उन्द (उन्दी) 'to wet.'

Pres. उनन्ति (उनः, उन्दन्ति); 1st præt. औनत् (औनत् or औन:); 2d præt. उन्दाञ्कार; 3d præt. औन्दीत्; 1st fut. उन्दिता; 2d fut. उन्दिष्यति; imp. उनन्तु; pot. उंद्यात्; bened. उंद्यात्; cond. औन्दिष्यत्. Pass. उन्दते. Caus. उन्दयति. Desid. उन्दिषति.

ञ्जूद (ञ्जूदिर्) 'to play,' 'to shine.'

The augment ङ् is optionally inserted before स in any of the non-conjugational tenses.

Pres. ङ्जूयन्ति, ङ्जूने; 1st præt. अङ्जूयात्, अङ्जून; 2d præt. अङ्जूद, अङ्जूदे (अङ्जूदिथे or अङ्जूसे); 3d præt. अङ्जूदत्, अङ्जूहीत् (अङ्जूदिषम्), अङ्जूत्, अङ्जूहिष्ट (अङ्जूत्सि, अङ्जूदिषि); 1st fut. अङ्जूदिता; 2d fut. अङ्जूदिषति -ते or अङ्जूस्यति -ते; imp. अङ्जूयन्तु, अङ्जूनां; pot. अङ्जूद्यात्, अङ्जूदीत; bened. अङ्जूद्यात्,

द्धर्हिषीष्ट, छृत्सीष्ट; cond. अद्धर्हिष्यन् -त्, अछृत्स्यत् -त्. Pass. दृष्टते. Caus. द्दयति. Desid. चिद्धर्हिषति -ते, चिच्छृत्सति -ते. Freq. चरीदृष्टते, चर्षीरति, चर्षेर्ति.

तृह 'to injure.'

This verb affixes इ to the conjugational sign before the terminations beginning with consonants which reject ष; and न and इ become ने. For the changes of ह, see r. 191. k. m.

Pres. तृषेदि (तृषेधि, तृषेभि, तृषः, तृहन्ति, तृहः); 1st præter. अतृषेद (अतृषां); 2d præter. ततहे (ततर्हिष); 3d præter. अतर्हीत् (अतर्हिषन्); 1st fut. तर्हिषा; 2d fut. तर्हिष्यति; imp. तृषेदु (तृषां, तृहन्तु); pot. तृष्यात्; bened. तृष्यात्; cond. अतर्हिष्यत्. Pass. तृहते. Caus. तर्हयति. Desid. ततर्हिषति. Freq. तरीतृहते, तर्तेर्दि.

भिद (भिदिर्) 'to break,' 'to divide.'

Pres. भिनक्ति, भिन्ते; 1st præter. अभिनत्, अभिनत्; 2d præter. विभेद, विभिदे; 3d præter. अभिदत् or अभैत्सीत्, अभिन्न; 1st fut. भेत्ता; 2d fut. भेत्स्यति -ते; imp. भिनक्तु, भिन्तां; pot. भिद्यात्, भिन्दीन्; bened. भिद्यात्, भिन्सीष्ट; cond. अभेत्स्यत् -त्. Pass. भिद्यते. Caus. भेदयति. Desid. विभित्सति -ते. Freq. वेभिद्यते, वेभेत्ति.

There are several other verbs in this conjugation similarly inflected; as,

क्षुद (क्षुदिर्) 'to send;' क्षुणक्ति, क्षुन्ते, क्षोत्ता, अक्षुदत् or अक्षौत्सीत्, अक्षुन्न.

छिद (छिदिर्) 'to cut;' छिनक्ति, छिन्ते, छेत्ता, अछिदत् or अछैत्सीत्, अछिन्न.

युज (युजिर्) 'to join,' 'to unite;' युनक्ति, युन्ते, योक्ता, अयुजत् or अयौक्षीत्, अयुक्त.

रिच (रिचिर्) 'to purge;' रिणक्ति, रिन्ते, रेत्ता, अरिचत् or अरैक्षीत्, अरिक्त.

विच (विचिर्) 'to separate;' विनक्ति, विन्ते, वेत्ता, अविचत् or अवैक्षीत्, अविक्त.

भञ्ज 'to break.'

The nasal is rejected in favour of the conjugational sign. The palatal in this and the two following is of course changed to the guttural letter before consonants, except nasals and semivowels.

Pres. भनक्ति (भञ्जः, भञ्जः, भङ्क्यः, भङ्कः); 1st præt. अभनक्; 2d præt. बभन्न; 3d præt. अभङ्गीत्; 1st fut. भङ्क्ता; 2d fut. भङ्क्षति; imp. भनक्तु; pot. भञ्ज्यात्; bened. भञ्ज्यात्; cond. अभङ्क्ष्यात्. Pass. भन्यते. Caus. भन्यति. Desid. विभङ्क्षति. Freq. वंभज्यते, वंभङ्क्ते.

भुज 'to eat,' 'to enjoy,' 'to cherish.'

Pres. भुनक्ति, भुङ्क्ते; 1st præt. अभुनक्, अभुङ्क्त; 2d præt. बुभुजे, बुभुजे; 3d præt. अभोङ्गीत्, अभुङ्क्त; 1st fut. भोङ्क्ता; 2d fut. भोङ्क्षति-ते; imp. भुनक्तु, भुङ्क्ता; pot. भुङ्ज्यात्, भुङ्क्षीत्; bened. भुङ्ज्यात्; भुङ्क्षीत्; cond. अभोङ्क्ष्यात्-त. Pass. भुज्यते. Caus. भोजयति. Desid. बुभुङ्क्षति-ते. Freq. बोभुज्यते, बोभोङ्क्ते.

विज (शोवित्री) 'to fear,' 'to tremble.'

This verb does not change its radical vowel when इ is inserted.

Pres. विनक्ति; 1st præt. अविनक्; 2d præt. विवेज (विविजिष); 3d præt. अपिञ्जीत् (अपिञ्जियम्); 1st fut. विजिता; 2d fut. विजिष्यति; imp. विनक्तु; pot. विञ्ज्यात्; bened. विञ्ज्यात्; cond. अपिञ्जिष्यत्. Pass. विञ्ज्यते. Caus. वेजयति. Desid. विविजिषति. Freq. वेविञ्ज्यते, वेवङ्क्ते.

शिष (शिषू) 'to distinguish.'

The final is changed in the first præterite, first and second sing., and before धि, to ट (r. 191. h). लृ restricts the third præterite to the form of the first.

Pres. शिनष्टि; 1st præt. अशिनट्; 2d præt. शिशेप (शिशेपिष); 3d præt. अशिषत्; 1st fut. शेष्टा; 2d fut. शेष्ट्यति; imp. शिनष्टु (शिषिष्ठ or शिषिष्टि, शिनयानि); pot. शिष्यात्; bened. शिष्यात्; cond. अशेष्ट्यत्. Pass. शिष्यते. Caus. शेषयति. Desid. शिशिषति. Freq. शेशिष्यते, शेशेष्टि.

पिष (पिषू) 'to grind,' is similarly conjugated.

हिस (हिंसि) 'to injure' or 'kill.'

The nasal which the verb derives from the Anubandha is replaced by the conjugational sign in the conjugational tenses. The final स is changed in the first præterite to ह् (r. 191. g. j).

Pres. हिनस्ति; 1st præt. अहिनत् (अहिंस्ताम्, अहिनः or अहिनत्,



अहिनसम्); 2d præt. जिहिंस; 3d præt. अहिंसीत् (अहिंसिषम्);  
1st fut. हिंसिता; 2d fut. हिंसिष्यति; imp. हिनस्तु; pot. हिंस्यात्;  
bened. हिंस्यात्; cond. अहिंसिष्यत्. Pass. हिंस्यते. Caus. हिंसयति.  
Desid. जिहिंसिषति. Freq. जेहिंस्यते, जेहिंस्ति.

*Eighth Conjugation.*

222. In this conjugation उ is subjoined to the root, which before a termination containing an indicatory ष becomes औ, and औ before a vowel becomes अद्.

a. Before a termination beginning with च or म the augment उ may be rejected, as in the fifth conjugation (see r. 219. a).

b. हि in the imperative is rejected.

c. In the third præterite of the *Ātmane-pada* the sibilant of स्त, स्यास्, may be rejected, when the radical final consonant is dropped.

d. There are but few verbs in this conjugation, and with one exception, that of कृ, they all end in nasals; being therefore exactly analogous to verbs of the fifth conjugation, which insert नु.

e. Such verbs as have a penultimate short vowel, other than अ, change it optionally to its Guña equivalent in the conjugational tenses.

The type of the conjugation is तन 'to stretch,' which takes both Padas.

Present, 'I stretch,' &c.

तनोमि	तनुवः तन्वः	तनुमः तन्मः	तन्वे	तनुवहे तन्वहे	तनुमहे तन्महे
तनोषि	तनुषः	तनुष	तनुषे	तन्वाषे	तनुष्ये
तनोति	तनुतः	तन्वन्ति	तनुते	तन्वाते	तन्वते

First præterite, 'I stretched,' &c.

अतनवम्	{ अतनुव अतन्व	अतनुम अतन्म	अतन्वि	{ अतनुवहि अतन्वहि	अतनुमहि अतन्महि
अतनोः	अतनुतं	अतनुत	अतनुषाः	अतन्वाषां	अतनुष्यं
अतनोत्	अतनुतां	अतन्वन्	अतनुत	अतन्वातां	अतन्वत

## Imperative, 'May I stretch,' &amp;c.

तनवानि	तनवाव	तनवाम	तनवै	तनवावहै	तनवामहै
तनु	तनुतं	तनुत	तनुष्व	तन्वाथां	तनुध्वं
तनोतु	तनुतां	तन्वन्दु	तनुतां	तन्वातां	तन्वतां

## Potential, 'I may stretch,' &amp;c.

तनुयां	तनुयाव	तनुयाम	तन्वीय	तन्वीवहि	तन्वीमहि
तनुयाः	तनुयातं	तनुयात	तन्वीथाः	तन्वीयाथां	तन्वीध्वं
तनुयात्	तनुयातां	तनुयुः	तन्वीत	तन्वीयातां	तन्वीन्

The other tenses are,

2d præt. ततान, तेने; 3d præt. अतनीत् or अतानीत्, अतत or अतनिष्ट; 1st fut. तनिता; 2d fut. तनिष्यति -ते; bened. तन्यात्, तनिषीष्ट; cond. अतनिष्यत् -त. Pass. तन्यते or तायते. Caus. तानयति. Desid. तितनिषति -ते, तितांसति -ते, तितंसति -ते. Freq. तन्तन्यते, तन्तनीति, तन्तन्ति.

The remaining verbs of this class, which, except कृ, end in a nasal, are the following: they all may take both Padas.

च्यु 'to go:' अर्णोति, अर्णुते, or अ्योति, अ्युते, अर्णिता, अर्णीत्, अर्णै or अर्णिष्ट.

क्ष्य 'to kill or hurt:' it does not elongate the vowel in the third præterite: क्ष्योति, क्ष्युते, क्ष्यिता, अक्ष्यीत्, अक्षत or अक्ष्यिष्ट.

क्ष्य 'to kill or hurt:' क्ष्योति or क्ष्योति, क्ष्युते or क्ष्युते, क्ष्यिता, अक्ष्यीत्, अक्षित or अक्ष्यिष्ट.

घृ 'to shine:' घर्णोति, घर्णुते or घ्योति, घ्युते, घ्यिता, घर्णिता, अघर्णीत्, अघर्ते or अघर्णिष्ट.

तृ 'to eat grass:' तृणोति or तर्णीति, तृणुते or तर्णुते, तर्णिता, अतर्णीत्, अतर्ते or अतर्णिष्ट.

मन 'to understand:' मनुते, मनिता, अमत or अमनिष्ट.

वन 'to ask:' वनोति, वनुते, वनिता, अवनीत् or अवानीत्, अवत or अवनिष्ट.

वण, 'to give,' optionally rejects the final, and makes the vowel long before य; it does the same before the त (स्त) and यास् (स्यास्) of the third præterite: सनोति, सनुते, सनिता, सन्यात् or सायात्, असनीत् or असानीत्, असात or असनिष्ट (असाथाः or असनिष्ठाः).

कृ 'to do.'

In the conjugational tenses the radical vowel substitutes, as usual, the Guña letter before the conjugational sign in the inflexions which have an indicatory प; but before the rest it substitutes उर्. It rejects the conjugational sign before च, म, and the य of the potential. In the benedictive, Parasmai-pada, and passive, it substitutes रि for the radical before य. As this verb is of frequent occurrence, it may be useful to give the entire verb in both forms of the active voice.

Present, 'I do or make.'

करोमि	कुर्वेः	कुर्मिः	कुर्वे	कुर्वहे	कुर्महे
करोमि	कुरुयः	कुरुय	कुरुये	कुर्वीये	कुरुध्वे
करोति	कुरुतः	कुर्वन्ति	कुरुते	कुर्वीते	कुर्वीते

First præterite, 'I did or made.'

अकरवम्	अकुर्वे	अकुर्मि	अकुर्वि	अकुर्वहि	अकुर्महि
अकरोः	अकुरुतं	अकुरुत	अकुरुयाः	अकुर्वीयां	अकुरुध्वं
अकरोत्	अकुरुतां	अकुर्वन्	अकुरुत	अकुर्वीतां	अकुर्वीत

Second præterite, 'I have done or made.'

चकार	चकृव	चकृम	चक्रे	चकृवहे	चकृमहे
चकर्ष	चक्रुषुः	चक्र	चकृषे	चक्राये	चकृध्वे -द्वे
चकार -कर	चक्रतुः	चक्रुः	चक्रे	चक्राते	चक्रिरे

Third præterite, 'I had done or made.'

अकार्षम्	अकार्षे	अकार्षी	अकृषि	अकृष्वहि	अकृषमहि
अकार्षीः	अकार्षे	अकार्षे	अकृष्याः	अकृषीयां	अकृषध्वं -द्वं
अकार्षीत्	अकार्षीं	अकार्षुः	अकृत	अकृषीतां	अकृषीत

First future, 'I will do or make.'

कर्त्तासि	कर्त्तासः	कर्त्तासः	कर्त्ताहे	कर्त्तासहे	कर्त्तासहे
कर्त्तासि	कर्त्तास्यः	कर्त्तास्य	कर्त्तासे	कर्त्तासाये	कर्त्ताध्वे
कर्त्ता	कर्त्तारौ	कर्त्तारः	कर्त्ता	कर्त्तारौ	कर्त्तारः

Second future, 'I will do or make.'

करिष्यामि	करिष्यावः	करिष्यामः	करिष्ये	करिष्यावहे	करिष्यामहे
करिष्यासि	करिष्यथः	करिष्यथ	करिष्यसे	करिष्येथे	करिष्यध्वे
करिष्याति	करिष्यतः	करिष्यन्ति	करिष्यते	करिष्येते	करिष्यन्ते

Imperative, ' May I make or do'.

करवाणि	करवाव	करवाम	करवे	करवावहै	करवामहै
कुरु	कुरुतं	कुरुत	कुरुध्व	कुरुवायां	कुरुध्वं
करोतु	कुरुतां	कुरुन्तु	कुरुतां	कुरुवातां	कुरुवातां

Potential, ' I may do or make.'

कुर्यां	कुर्याव	कुर्याम	कुर्याय	कुर्यावहि	कुर्यामहि
कुर्याः	कुर्यातं	कुर्यात	कुर्यायाः	कुर्यायायां	कुर्याध्वं
कुर्यात्	कुर्यातां	कुर्युः	कुर्यात	कुर्यायातां	कुर्यान्

Benedictive, ' I wish I may do or make.'

क्रियासम्	क्रियास्व	क्रियास्म	कृषीय	कृषीवहि	कृषीमहि
क्रियाः	क्रियास्तं	क्रियास्त	कृषीयाः	कृषीयायां	कृषीध्वं
क्रियात्	क्रियास्तां	क्रियासुः	कृषीष्ट	कृषीयास्तां	कृषीरन्

Conditional, ' If I may do or make.'

अकरिष्यम्	अकरिष्याव	अकरिष्याम	अकरिष्ये	अकरिष्यावहि	अकरिष्यामहि
अकरिष्यः	अकरिष्यतं	अकरिष्यत	अकरिष्यथाः	अकरिष्येथां	अकरिष्यध्वं
अकरिष्यत्	अकरिष्यतां	अकरिष्यन्	अकरिष्यत	अकरिष्येतां	अकरिष्यन्

Pass. pres. क्रियते; imp. क्रियतां; 3d præt. अकारि. Caus. कारयति -ते; 3d præt. अचीकरत् -त. Desid. चिकीर्षति -ते. Freq. चेक्रीयते, चर्करीति, चरिकरीति or चरीकरीति; चर्क्रीति, चरिक्रीति or चरीक्रीति.

### Ninth Conjugation.

223. The verbs of this class subjoin ना to the root before all terminations which reject प; नी before the other terminations beginning with a consonant; and न् before those which begin with a vowel.

a. The terminations undergo no change.

b. Verbs ending in consonants substitute स्नान for the conjugational sign and the termination हि, in the imperative.

c. A class of verbs called षादि, from पू 'to purify,' ending in long vowels, make them short in the conjugational tenses. Some others make the vowel short only before the terminations of the second præterite not requiring Guña.

The model of the class is क्री 'to buy,' which takes both Padas. The न of the conjugational augment becomes ण after र् (r. 19).

Present, 'I buy,' &c.

क्रीणामि	क्रीणीवः	क्रीणीमः	क्रीणे	क्रीणीवहे	क्रीणीमहे
क्रीणासि	क्रीणीषः	क्रीणीथ	क्रीणीषे	क्रीणाथे	क्रीणीध्वे
क्रीणाति	क्रीणीतः	क्रीणन्ति	क्रीणीते	क्रीणाते	क्रीणते

First præterite, 'I bought,' &c.

अक्रीयां	अक्रीणीव	अक्रीणीम	अक्रीणि	अक्रीणीवहि	अक्रीणीमहि
अक्रीयाः	अक्रीणीतं	अक्रीणीत	अक्रीणीषाः	अक्रीणाथां	अक्रीणीध्वं
अक्रीयात्	अक्रीणीतां	अक्रीणन्	अक्रीणीत	अक्रीणातां	अक्रीणत

Imperative, 'May I buy,' &c.

क्रीणानि	क्रीणाव	क्रीणाम	क्रीणे	क्रीणावहे	क्रीणामहे
क्रीणीहि	क्रीणीतं	क्रीणीत	क्रीणीष्व	क्रीणाथां	क्रीणीध्वं
क्रीणातु	क्रीणीतां	क्रीणन्तु	क्रीणीतां	क्रीणातां	क्रीणतां

Potential, 'I may buy,' &c.

क्रीणीयां	क्रीणीयाव	क्रीणीयाम	क्रीणीय	क्रीणीवहि	क्रीणीमहि
क्रीणीयाः	क्रीणीयातं	क्रीणीयात	क्रीणीषाः	क्रीणीयाथां	क्रीणीध्वं
क्रीणीयाद्	क्रीणीयातां	क्रीणीयुः	क्रीणीत	क्रीणीयातां	क्रीणीरन्

The other tenses are,

2d præt. चिक्राय (चिक्रियतुः, चिक्रियथ or चिक्रेथ), चिक्रिये; 3d præt. अक्रेषीत्, अक्रेष्ट; 1st fut. क्रेता; 2d fut. क्रेष्यति -ते; bened. क्रीयात्, क्रेषीष्ट; cond. अक्रेष्यत् -त. Pass. क्रीयते. Caus. क्रापयति. Desid. चिक्रीषति -ते. Freq. चेक्रीयते, चेक्रीयति, चेक्रेति.

So प्रीञ् 'to desire,' and मीञ् 'to injure' or 'kill:' the latter in the non-conjugational tenses substitutes अ for the final: see मि, fifth conjugation.

अश् 'to eat.'

Pres. अश्नाति; 1st præt. अश्नात्; 2d præt. अश् (अश्थि); 3d præt. अशीत् (अश्थिम्); 1st fut. अश्ता; 2d fut. अश्ष्यति; imp. अश्नातु (अश्नान); pot. अश्नीयात्; bened. अश्यात्; cond. अश्ष्यत्.

For the rest, see अश्, fifth conjugation.

च् 'to go.'

As belonging to the class षादि, the vowel is short in the conjugational tenses. In the futures and conditional the augment इ is optionally long: ईर् is substituted for च् in the benedictive.

Pres. च्छाति; 1st præt. आर्षात्; 2d præt. अराच्चकार; 3d præt. आरीत्; 1st fut. अरिता, अरीता; 2d fut. अरिष्यति, अरीष्यति; imp. च्छातु; pot. च्छीयात्; bened. ईयात्; cond. आरिष्यत्, आरीष्यत्.

See च् of the first conjugation.

क्लिञ्ज (क्लिञ्ज) 'to be distressed.'

Pres. क्लिञ्जति; 1st præt. अक्लिञ्जात्; 2d præt. चिक्लेश; 3d præt. अक्लेशीत् (अक्लेशियम्) or अक्लिञ्जत् (अक्लिञ्जम्); 1st fut. क्लेशिता, क्लेशा; 2d fut. क्लेशिष्यति, क्लेश्यति; imp. क्लिञ्जातु; pot. क्लिञ्जीयात्; bened. क्लिञ्ज्यात्; cond. अक्लेशिष्यत्, अक्लेश्यत्. Pass. क्लिञ्ज्यते. Caus. क्लेशयति. Desid. चिक्लेशिषति, चिक्लिञ्जिषति, चिक्लिञ्जति. Freq. चेक्लिञ्जते, चेक्लेशि.

क्षुभ 'to be agitated.'

Pres. क्षुभति; 1st præt. अक्षुभ्रात्; 2d præt. चुक्षोभ; 3d præt. अक्षोभीत्; 1st fut. क्षोभिता; 2d fut. क्षोभिष्यति; imp. क्षुभ्रातु (क्षुभाण); pot. क्षुभ्रीयात्; bened. क्षुभ्यात्; cond. अक्षोभिष्यत्. Pass. क्षुभ्यते. Caus. क्षोभयति. Desid. चुक्षुभिषति. Freq. चोक्षुभ्यते, चोक्षोभि.

ग्रन्थ 'to arrange in order.'

This rejects the radical nasal in favour of the conjugational sign; also before य, and optionally before the terminations of the second præterite, when before those which do not require the change of a radical vowel, र may be substituted for ञ, and the root is not doubled.

Pres. ग्रथ्नाति; 1st præt. अग्रथ्नात्; 2d præt. जग्रन्थ, जग्राथ (जग्रन्थतुः, ज्रेथतुः); 3d præt. अग्रन्थीत्; 1st fut. ग्रन्थिता; 2d fut. ग्रन्थिष्यति; imp. ग्रथ्नातु (ग्रन्थान); pot. ग्रथ्नीयात्; bened. ग्रथ्यात्; cond. अग्रन्थिष्यत्. Pass. ग्रथ्यते. Caus. ग्रन्थयति. Desid. जिग्रन्थिषति. Freq. जाग्रथ्यते, जंग्रन्थीति, जंग्रंथि.

Other verbs are similarly inflected; as, कुन्थ 'to suffer pain;' कुथ्नाति, कुन्थिता, चुकुन्थ or चुकोथ, कुथ्यात्. — मन्थ 'to churn:'

मथ्नाति, मन्यता, ममन्य or ममाथ, (ममन्यतुः, मेथतुः), मथ्यात्.—अन्य  
'to loosen : ' अथ्नाति, अन्यता, श्अन्य or श्आथ (श्अन्यतुः, श्रेथतुः),  
अथ्यात्, &c.

ग्रह 'to take.'

This substitutes च् for the syllable र् in the conjugational tenses. It makes the augment इ long in every tense except the second præterite.

Pres. गृह्णाति, गृह्णीते; 1st præt. अगृह्णात्, अगृह्णीत; 2d præt. जग्राह (जगृहतुः, जग्रहिय, जगृहिव), जगृहे; 3d præt. अग्रहीत् (अग्रहीषम्), अग्रहीष्ट (अग्रहीषि); 1st fut. ग्रहीता; 2d fut. ग्रहीष्यति -ते; imp. गृह्णातु (गृहाण), गृह्णीतां; pot. गृह्णीयात्, गृह्णीत; bened. गृह्णात्, ग्रहीषीष्ट; cond. अग्रहीष्यत् -त्. Pass. गृह्यते. Caus. ग्राहयति -ते. Desid. जिघृक्षति -ते. Freq. जरीगृह्यते, जाग्रहीति, जाग्रदि.

ज्ञा 'to know.'

This becomes जा before the conjugational tenses.

Pres. जानाति, जानीते; 1st præt. अजानात्, अजानीत; 2d præt. जज्ञौ, जज्ञे; 3d præt. अज्ञासीत् (अज्ञासिषम्), अज्ञास्त (अज्ञासि); 1st fut. ज्ञाता; 2d fut. ज्ञास्यति -ते; imp. जानातु, जानीतां; pot. जानीयात्, जानीत; bened. ज्ञेयात्, ज्ञायात्, ज्ञासीष्ट; cond. अज्ञास्यत् -त्. Pass. ज्ञायते. Caus. ज्ञापयति. Desid. जिज्ञासति -ते. Freq. जाज्ञायते, जाज्ञेति or जाज्ञाति.

ज्या 'to become old.'

The syllable या is changed to इ in the conjugational tenses, and to ई before य.

Pres. जिनाति; - 1st præt. अजिनात्; 2d præt. जिज्यौ; 3d præt. अज्यासीत् (अज्यासिषम्); 1st fut. ज्याता; 2d fut. ज्यास्यति; imp. जिनातु; pot. जिनीयात्; bened. जीयात्; cond. अज्यास्यत्. Pass. जायते, जीयते. Caus. ज्यापयति. Freq. जेजीयते, ज्याज्याति.

धु (धुञ्), धू (धूञ्), 'to tremble.'

As the verb with the long final vowel shortens this in the conjugational tenses, there is no difference in the inflexions: in the other tenses the difference is that of the insertion or omission of इ, except in the third præterite, Parasmai-pada, where it is inserted in both verbs.

Pres. धुनाति, धुनीते ; 1st præt. अधुनात्, अधुनीत ; 2d præt. दुधाव, दुधुवे ; 3d præt. अधावीत्, अधविष्ट or अधोष्ट ; 1st fut. धोता, धविता ; 2d fut. धोष्यति -ते, धविष्यति -ते ; imp. धुनातु, धुनीतां ; pot. धुनीयात्, धुनीत ; bened. भूयात्, धोषीष्ट, धविषीष्ट ; cond. अधोष्यत् -त्, अधविष्यत् -त्.

For the rest, see धु and धू, fifth conjugation.

पुष 'to nourish.'

In this conjugation the verb takes इ, and is inflected regularly in the third præterite.

Pres. पुष्याति ; 1st præt. अपुष्यात् ; 2d præt. पुपोष ; 3d præt. अपोषीत् (अपोषिषम्) ; 1st fut. पोषिता ; 2d fut. पोषिष्यति ; imp. पुष्यातु ; pot. पुष्यीयात् ; bened. पुष्यात् ; cond. अपोषिष्यत्.

The rest as पुष, fourth conjugation.

पू 'to purify.'

This is the first verb of a class ending in long vowels, of which the final is made short before the conjugational sign.

Pres. पुनाति, पुनीते ; 1st præt. अपुनात्, अपुनीत ; 2d præt. पुपाव (पुपविष), पुपुवे ; 3d præt. अपावीत् (अपाविषम्), अपविष्ट (अपविषि) ; 1st fut. पविता ; 2d fut. पविष्यति -ते ; imp. पुनातु, पुनीतां ; pot. पुनीयात्, पुनीत ; bened. पूयात्, पविषीष्ट ; cond. अपविष्यत् -त्. Pass. पूयते. Caus. पावयति. Desid. पुपूषति -ते or पिपविषति -ते. Freq. पोपूयते, पोपोति.

The following verbs belong to the class षादि :

ञ्चू 'to go;' as above: to which also such of the following as end in च्चू are analogous.

कृ 'to injure:' कृणाति, कृणीते, करिता, करीता, अकारीत्, अकरिष्ट, कीर्यीत्.

गृ 'to sound:' गृणाति, गरिता, गरीता, अगारीत्, गीर्यीत्.

जृ 'to decay:' जृणाति, जरिता, जरीता, अजारीत्, जीर्यीत्.

दृ 'to tear:' दृणाति, दरिता, दरीता, अदारीत्, दीर्यीत्.

धू 'to shake;' as above.

पृ 'to fill:' पृणाति, परिता, परीता, अपारीत्, पूर्यीत्.

भृ 'to threaten:' भृणाति, भरिता, भरीता, अभारीत्, भीर्यीत्.

भ्री 'to support:' भ्रिणाति, भ्रेता, अभ्रैषीत्.

मृ 'to injure:' मृणाति, मरिता, मरीता, अमारीत्, मीर्यीत्.



- री 'to roar:' रिणाति, रेता, अरैषीत्.  
 ली 'to cling to:' लिनाति, लेता, अलैषीत्.  
 लू 'to cut:' लुनाति, लुनीते, लविता, अलावीत्, अलविष्ट.  
 वृ 'to choose:' see वृ below.  
 व्री 'to choose:' व्रिणाति, व्रेता, अव्रैषीत्.  
 व्वी 'to support:' व्विनाति, व्वेता, अव्वैषीत्.  
 जृ 'to injure:' see below.  
 स्तृ 'to spread:' see below.

प्री (प्रीञ्) 'to please,' 'to desire.'

This and several other verbs of the class ending in long vowels do not make them short, as not belonging to the class षादि.

Pres. प्रीणाति, प्रीणीते; 1st præter. अप्रीणात्, अप्रीणीत; 2d præter. पिप्राय, पिप्राये; 3d præter. अप्रैषीत् (अप्रैषन्), अप्रेष्ट (अप्रेषि); 1st fut. व्रेता; 2d fut. प्रेष्यति -ते; imp. प्रीणातु, प्रीणीतां; pot. प्रीणीयात्, प्रीणीत; bened. प्रीयात्, प्रेषीष्ट; cond. अप्रेष्यत् -त. Pass. प्रीयते. Caus. प्रीणयति. Desid. पिप्रीषति -ते. Freq. पेप्रीयते, पेप्रीयति, पेप्रेति.

So झू 'to sound,' झूणाति, झूणीते, &c.; and श्री 'to cook,' श्रीणाति, श्रीणीते. भी 'to cook,' and व्री 'to choose,' are optionally long or short; भीणाति, भिणाति; व्रीणाति, व्रिणाति.

बन्ध 'to bind.'

This drops its nasal in the conjugational tenses, and before य.

Pres. बध्नाति; 1st præter. अबध्नात्; 2d præter. बबन्ध (बबन्धिय or बबन्ध); 3d præter. अभान्सीत् (अबांडां, अभान्सु:); 1st fut. बंडा; 2d fut. भन्स्यति; imp. बध्नातु; pot. बध्नीयात्; bened. बध्यात्; cond. अभन्स्यत्. Pass. बध्यते. Caus. बन्धयति. Desid. विभन्सति. Freq. बाबध्यते, बाबन्धीति, बाबंडि.

मी 'to kill' or 'injure.'

This verb, like मि in the fifth conjugation, is inflected as if it ended in सा in the non-conjugational tenses, except before the terminations of the second præterite beginning with vowels, and before य.

Pres. मीनाति, मीनीते; 1st præter. अमीनात्, अमीनीत; 2d præter. ममौ or

ममाय (मिम्यतुः, ममिथ or ममाथ), मिम्ये; 3d præt. अमासीत् (अनासिषन्), अमास्त (अमासि); 1st fut. माता; 2d fut. मास्यति -ते; imp. मीनातु, मीनीतां; pot. मीनीयात्, मीनीत; bened. मीयात्; cond. अमास्यत् -त्.

For the rest, see मि, fifth conjugation.

यु 'to join.'

Pres. युनाति, युनीते; 1st præt. अयुनात्, अयुनीत; imp. युनातु, युनीतां; pot. युनीयात्, युनीत.

For the rest, see यु, second conjugation.

वृ (वृञ्) 'to choose.'

Pres. वृणाति, वृणीते; 1st præt. अवृणात्, अवृणीत; imp. वृणातु, वृणीतां; pot. वृणीयात्, वृणीत.

For the rest, see वृ of the fifth conjugation. वृ (वृङ्) and वृ (वृञ्), verbs having the same meaning, are similarly conjugated: the first is of course restricted to the *Ātmane-pada*; the second makes its vowel short in the conjugational tenses.

शृ 'to hurt.'

It is one of the class षादि.

Pres. शृणाति; 1st præt. अशृणात्; 2d præt. शशार (शशरतुः or शश्रतुः); 3d præt. अशारीत्; 1st fut. शरिता, शरीता; 2d fut. शरिष्यति, शरीष्यति; imp. शृणातु; pot. शृणीयात्; bened. शीर्य्यात्; cond. अशरिष्यत्, अशरीष्यत्. Pass. शीर्य्यते. Caus. शारयति. Desid. शिशरिषति, शिशरीषति, शिशीर्यति. Freq. शेशीर्य्यते, शाशरिषि.

धि (धिञ्) 'to bind.'

Pres. सिनाति, सिनीते; 1st præt. असिनात्, असिनीत; 2d præt. सिषाय, सिष्ये; 3d præt. असैषीत्, असेष्ट; 1st fut. सेता; 2d fut. सेष्यति -ते; imp. सिनातु, सिनीतां; pot. सिनीयात्, सिनीत; bened. सीयात्, सेषीष्ट; cond. असेष्यत् -त्. Pass. सीयते. Caus. साययति. Desid. सिसीषति -ते. Freq. सेषीयते, सेषयति, सेषेति.

स्कु (स्कुञ्) 'to leap,' 'to cover.'

Pres. स्कुनाति, स्कुनीते; 1st præt. अस्कुनात्, अस्कुनीत; 2d præt. चुस्काव, चुस्कुवे; 3d præt. अस्कौषीत्, अस्कोष्ट; 1st fut. स्कोता; 2d fut. स्कोष्यति -ते; imp. स्कुनातु, स्कुनीतां; pot. स्कुनीयात्, स्कुनीत; bened.

स्कूयात्, स्कोवीष्ट; cond. अस्कोष्यत् -त्. Pass. स्कूयते. Caus. स्कावयति.  
Desid. चुस्कूषति -ते. Freq. चोस्कूयते, चोस्कोति.

It is also a verb of the fifth conjugation.

स्तम्भ (स्तम्भु) 'to stop.'

This rejects its nasal before the conjugational sign, and before य; also before the terminations of the first præterite in the third, which it optionally takes.

Pres. स्तम्भति; 1st præt. अस्तम्भात्; 2d præt. तस्तम्भ; 3d præt. अस्तम्भत् or अस्तम्भीत्; 1st fut. स्तम्भिता; 2d fut. स्तम्भिष्यति; imp. स्तम्भतु; pot. स्तम्भीयात्; bened. स्तम्भ्यात्; cond. अस्तम्भिष्यत्. Pass. स्तम्भ्यते. Caus. स्तम्भयति. Desid. तिस्तम्भिषति. Freq. तास्तम्भ्यते, तास्तम्भीति, तास्तम्भि.

It is also a verb of the fifth conjugation, स्तम्भोति, &c. In the same manner are inflected स्तुम्भु, स्तम्भु, and स्कुम्भु, having the same meaning.

स्तृ (स्तृष्) 'to cover.'

A verb of the class ष्वादि. It takes different forms in the third præterite, *Ātmane-pada*.

Pres. स्तृणाति, स्तृणीते; 1st præt. अस्तृणान्, अस्तृणीत्; 2d præt. तस्तार, तस्तरे; 3d præt. अस्तारीत्, अस्तरिष्ट, अस्तरीष्ट or अस्तीष्टे; 1st fut. स्तरिता, स्तरीता; 2d fut. स्तरिष्यति -ते, स्तरीष्यति -ते; imp. स्तृणातु, स्तृणीतां; pot. स्तृणीयात्, स्तृणीत; bened. स्तृणीयात्, स्तरिषीष्ट or स्तीषीष्ट; cond. अस्तरिष्यत् -त्. Pass. स्तृणीते. Caus. स्तारयति. Desid. तिस्तरिषति -ते, तिस्तरीषति -ते, तिस्तीषति -ते. Freq. तेस्तीर्यते, तास्तीरि.

### Tenth Conjugation.

224. Verbs of this conjugation take for their conjugational sign इ, technically termed णिष्; and they extend the insertion to all the tenses except the benedictive, *Parasmai-pada*. इ is converted to ए, and ए becomes अय्, before a vowel. The indicatory ण of the sign requires the substitution of ञ for a radical medial ञ, and of the Guṇa equivalent for any other short medial vowel.

a. Before the terminations of the conjugational tenses all

verbs of this class insert शप्, that is, ष; whilst as they all take the augment इ in the two futures and conditional, there is in all these tenses a vowel, before which the conjugational sign इ becomes ए, and then ष्य्.

b. In these modifications of the base, verbs of the tenth class are analogous to the causal mode of verbs; and this analogy extends to other particulars, such as the insertion of certain augments, as प, य, न, &c., before the conjugational sign.

c. The analogy to the causal mode is still more evident in the identity of the construction of the third præterite. It is formed with the terminations of the first præterite, preceded by ष (second class, 2. p. 132), and with a reduplication of the root, agreeably to the rules already given for the causal (r. 210. f-l. p. 147).

d. Although not peculiar to the causal, an analogy is also presented to it in common with derivative forms in the second præterite, which in this class is formed with the auxiliary verbs (r. 196).

e. Verbs having a medial ष do not make it long when they are said to belong to the class मित्, that is, have an indicatory म; and ष or any other radical short vowel is unchanged in the class कथादि, the verbs of which are said to have an indicatory final ष.

f. Verbs of this conjugation, with the conjugational sign attached, are considered to be polysyllabic, and therefore do not take the frequentative mode; nor can they be considered as having a causal mode, since it is the same with their own, and it is only necessary to substitute a causal for an active signification to the same inflexions.

g. All verbs signifying 'to speak' or 'to kill' may be conjugated in the tenth, as well as in the class to which they belong, as may a variety of other verbs; and most of the verbs which belong to this conjugation may be inflected also in the first. The number of verbs is therefore somewhat indefinite; but from the uniformity which prevails amongst

them, not only in the employment of the conjugational sign, but in the formation of the second and third præterites, and the insertion of the augment इ in the other tenses, they may be regarded as offering fewer difficulties than the verbs of any other conjugation.

The verb which is given as the type of the conjugation is चुर 'to steal,' which admits of both Padas.

Present, 'I steal,' &c.

चोर्यामि	चोर्यावः	चोर्यामः	चोरये	चोर्यावहे	चोर्यामहे
चोर्यसि	चोर्यथः	चोर्यथ	चोर्यसे	चोर्येथे	चोर्यथ्वे
चोर्यति	चोर्यतः	चोर्यन्ति	चोर्यते	चोर्येते	चोर्यन्ते

First præterite, 'I stole,' &c.

अचोर्यम्	अचोर्याव	अचोर्याम	अचोरये	अचोर्यावहि	अचोर्यामहि
अचोर्यः	अचोर्यतं	अचोर्यत	अचोर्यथाः	अचोर्येथां	अचोर्यथ्वं
अचोर्यत्	अचोर्यतां	अचोर्यन्	अचोर्यत	अचोर्येतां	अचोर्यन्त

Second præterite (in both Padas), 'I have stolen,' &c.

चोर्यामास	चोर्यामासिव	चोर्यामासिम
चोर्यामासिथ	चोर्यामासपुः	चोर्यामास
चोर्यामास	चोर्यामासतुः	चोर्यामासुः

or चोर्यामभूव, चोर्यामभकार or चोर्यामभ्रे, &c.

Third præterite, 'I had stolen,' &c.

अचूचुरम्	अचूचुराव	अचूचुराम	अचूचुरे	अचूचुरावहि	अचूचुरामहि
अचूचुरः	अचूचुरतं	अचूचुरत	अचूचुरथाः	अचूचुरेथां	अचूचुरथ्वं
अचूचुरत्	अचूचुरतां	अचूचुरन्	अचूचुरत	अचूचुरेतां	अचूचुरन्त

First future, 'I shall steal,' &c.

चोरयितास्मि	चोरयितास्वः	चोरयितास्मः	चोरयिताहे	चोरयितास्वहे	चोरयितास्महे
चोरयितासि	चोरयितास्यः	चोरयितास्य	चोरयिताथे	चोरयितासाथे	चोरयिताथ्वे
चोरयिता	चोरयितारौ	चोरयितारः	चोरयिता	चोरयितारौ	चोरयितारः

Second future, 'I will or shall steal,' &c.

चोरयिष्यामि	चोरयिष्यावः	चोरयिष्यामः	चोरयिष्ये	चोरयिष्यावहे	चोरयिष्यामहे
चोरयिष्यसि	चोरयिष्यथः	चोरयिष्यथ	चोरयिष्यसे	चोरयिष्येथे	चोरयिष्यथ्वे
चोरयिष्यति	चोरयिष्यतः	चोरयिष्यन्ति	चोरयिष्यते	चोरयिष्येते	चोरयिष्यन्ते

Imperative, 'Let me steal,' &c.

चोरयाणि	चोरयाव	चोरयाम	चोरयै	चोरयावहे	चोरयामहे
चोरय	चोरयतं	चोरयत	चोरयस्व	चोरयेथां	चोरयध्वं
चोरयतु	चोरयतां	चोरयन्तु	चोरयतां	चोरयेतां	चोरयन्तां

Potential, 'I may steal,' &c.

चोरयेयम्	चोरयेव	चोरयेम	चोरयेय	चोरयेवहि	चोरयेमहि
चोरयेः	चोरयेतं	चोरयेत	चोरयेथाः	चोरयेथां	चोरयेध्वं
चोरयेत्	चोरयेतां	चोरयेयुः	चोरयेत	चोरयेयातां	चोरयेरन्

Benedictive, 'I pray I may steal,' &c.

चोर्यासम्	चोर्यास्व	चोर्यासु	चोरयिषीय	चोरयिषीवहि	चोरयिषीमहि
चोर्याः	चोर्यास्तं	चोर्यास्त	चोरयिषीथाः	चोरयिषीथां	चोरयिषीध्वं
चोर्यात्	चोर्यास्तां	चोर्यासुः	चोरयिषीष्ट	चोरयिषीयास्तां	चोरयिषीरन्

Conditional, 'I will steal, if,' &c.

अचोरयिष्यम्	अचोरयिष्याव	अचोरयिष्याम	अचोरयिष्ये	अचोरयिष्यावहि	अचोरयिष्यामहि
अचोरयिष्यः	अचोरयिष्यतं	अचोरयिष्यत	अचोरयिष्यथाः	अचोरयिष्येथां	अचोरयिष्यध्वं
अचोरयिष्यत्	अचोरयिष्यतां	अचोरयिष्यन्	अचोरयिष्यत	अचोरयिष्येतां	अचोरयिष्यन्

The remaining forms are,

Pass. चुर्यते; 3d præter. अचोरि. Caus. चोरयति. Desid. चुचोरयिषति.

अट् 'to disrespect.'

This substitutes इ for the radical vowel in the reduplication of the third præterite.

Pres. अट्टयति; 1st præter. आट्टयत्; 2d præter. अट्टयामास; 3d præter. आट्टिट्टत्; 1st fut. अट्टयिता; 2d fut. अट्टयिष्यति; imp. अट्टयतु; pot. अट्टयेत्; bened. अट्टयान्; cond. आट्टयिष्यत्. Pass. अट्टयते. Desid. अट्टिट्टयिषति.

अर्हे 'to hurt,' 'to pain.'

Pres. अर्हयति; 1st præter. आर्हयत्; 2d præter. अर्हयाञ्चकार; 3d præter. आर्हिदत्; 1st fut. अर्हयिता; 2d fut. अर्हयिष्यति; imp. अर्हयतु; pot. अर्हयेत्; bened. अर्हयान्; cond. आर्हयिष्यत्. Pass. अर्हयते. Desid. अर्हिदयिषति.

इल् 'to send.'

Pres. इलयति; 1st præter. ऐलयत्; 2d præter. इलयामास; 3d præter.

रेलिलत्; 1st fut. रलयिता; 2d fut. रलयिष्यति; imp. रलयतु;  
pot. रलयेत्; bened. इत्यात्; cond. रलयिष्यत्. Pass. इत्यते.  
Desid. रलिलयिषति.

कण 'to wink,' 'to close.'

This and most other verbs make the medial अ long throughout (r. 224). They have the vowel optionally short in the third präterite; when the reduplicated vowel is इ, changeable to ई (r. 210. j. p. 148).

Pres. काणयति; 1st præter. अकाणयत्; 2d præter. काणयामास; 3d præter. अचकाणयत् or अचीकणयत्; 1st fut. काणयिता; 2d fut. काणयिष्यति; imp. काणयतु; pot. काणयेत्; bened. काण्यात्; cond. अकाणयिष्यत्. Pass. कण्यते. Desid. चिकाणयिषति.

कथ 'to speak.'

This is the first of a class rejecting a final अ, and the radical vowel therefore is unchanged: in this verb it is optionally changed to ई in the reduplication of the third präterite.

Pres. कथयति; 1st præter. अकथयत्; 2d præter. कथयामास; 3d præter. अचकथयत् or अचीकथयत्; 1st fut. कथयिता; 2d fut. कथयिष्यति; imp. कथयतु; pot. कथयेत्; bened. कथ्यात्; cond. अकथयिष्यत्. Pass. कथ्यते. Desid. चिकथयिषति.

Other verbs of this class are,

कल 'to count:': कलयति, अचकलत्.

कुट 'to contract:': कुटयति, अचुकुटत्.

कुह 'to astonish:': कुहयति, अचुकुहत्.

गण 'to count:': गणयति. But this optionally takes ई in the third präterite: अजगणत् or अजीगणत्.

गद 'to speak:': गदयति, अजगदत्.

गुण 'to advise:': गुणयति, अजुगुणत्.

गृह 'to take:': गृहयते, अजगृहत्.

ध्वन 'to sound:': ध्वनयति, अदध्वनत्.

पट 'to tie:': पटयति, अपपटत्.

पद 'to go:': पदयति, अपपदत्.

पश 'to tie:': पशयति, अपपशत्.

पुट 'to contract:': पुटयति, अपुपुटत्.

- मृग 'to seek:' मृगयते, अममृगत.  
 रच 'to make:' रचयति, अररचत्.  
 रह 'to leave:' रहयति, अररहत्. It also makes अरीरहत्.  
 घट 'to surround:' घटयति, अघवटत्.  
 घर 'to choose:' वरयति, अघवरत्.  
 शठ 'to speak ill:' शठयति, अशशठत्.  
 अथ 'to be weak:' अथयति, अशअथत्.  
 स्तन 'to sound:' स्तनयति, अतस्तनत्.  
 स्पृह 'to envy:' स्पृहयति, अघस्पृहत्.  
 स्वर 'to sound:' स्वरयति, अघस्वरत्.

कुमार 'to play,' as a child.

Pres. कुमारयति; 1st præt. अकुमारयत्; 2d præt. कुमारयात्; 3d præt. अचुकुमारत्; 1st fut. कुमारयिता; 2d fut. कुमारयिष्यति; imp. कुमारयतु; pot. कुमारयेत्; bened. कुमार्थात्; cond. अकुमारयिष्यत्.

कृप 'to be feeble.'

Pres. कृपयति; 1st præt. अकृपयत्; 2d præt. कृपयाम्भूत्; 3d præt. अचीकृपत्; 1st fut. कृपयिता; 2d fut. कृपयिष्यति; imp. कृपयतु; pot. कृपयेत्; bened. कृप्पात्; cond. अकृपयिष्यत्. Pass. कृप्यते. Desid. चिकृपयिषति.

कृष 'to be able.'

This substitutes कल्प in its inflexions: see the same root in the first conjugation, p. 169.

Pres. कल्पयति; 1st præt. अकल्पयत्; 2d præt. कल्पयामास; 3d præt. अचिकल्पत्; 1st fut. कल्पयिता; 2d fut. कल्पयिष्यति; imp. कल्पयतु; pot. कल्पयेत्; bened. कल्प्यात्; cond. अकल्पयिष्यत्.

कृत 'to sound or utter,' 'to celebrate.'

This substitutes ईर् for the radical penultimate in all the tenses except the third præterite, where it is optional.

Pres. कीर्त्तयति; 1st præt. अकीर्त्तयत्; 2d præt. कीर्त्तयामास; 3d præt. अचीकृतत् or अचिकीर्त्तत्; 1st fut. कीर्त्तयिता; 2d fut. कीर्त्तयिष्यति; imp. कीर्त्तयतु; pot. कीर्त्तयेत्; bened. कीर्त्त्यात्; cond. अकीर्त्तयिष्यत्. Pass. कीर्त्तयते. Desid. चिकीर्त्तयिषति.



घुष 'to proclaim.'

Pres. घोषयति; 1st præt. अघोषयत्; 2d præt. घोषयाञ्चकार; 3d præt. अजुघुषत्; 1st fut. घोषयिता; 2d fut. घोषयिष्यति; imp. घोषयतु; pot. घोषयेत्; bened. घोष्यात्; cond. अघोषयिष्यत्. Pass. घुष्यते. Desid. जुघोषयिषति.

चि (चिञ्) 'to collect.'

This verb optionally substitutes च्च for its vowel, when it also substitutes ष for य. As belonging to the class मित्, it makes the vowel short, so that च्च becomes च्च.

Pres. चपयति -ते, चययति -ते; 1st præt. अचपयत् -त, अचययत् -त; 2d præt. चपयाञ्चकार, चपयाञ्चक्रे; 3d præt. अचीचपत् -त, अचीचयत् -त; 1st fut. चपयिता, चययिता; 2d fut. चपयिष्यति -ते, चययिष्यति -ते; imp. चपयतु -तां, चययतु -तां; pot. चपयेत् -त, चययेत् -त; bened. चप्यात् or चय्यात्, चपयिषीष्ट or चययिषीष्ट; cond. अचपयिष्यत् -त, अचययिष्यत् -त.

See चि, fifth conjugation.

चित्त (चित्ति) 'to think.'

Pres. चिन्तयति; 1st præt. अचिन्तयत्; 2d præt. चिन्तयामास; 3d præt. अचिचिन्तत्; 1st fut. चिन्तयिता; 2d fut. चिन्तयिष्यति; imp. चिन्तयतु; pot. चिन्तयेत्; bened. चिन्त्यात्; cond. अचिन्तयिष्यत्. Pass. चिन्त्यते. Desid. चिचिन्तयिषति.

ज्ञप 'to know,' 'to make known.'

This verb is one of those said to have an indicatory ञ्.

Pres. ज्ञपयति; 1st præt. अज्ञपयत्; 2d præt. ज्ञपयाञ्चकार; 3d præt. अजज्ञपत् or अजीज्ञपत्; 1st fut. ज्ञपयिता; 2d fut. ज्ञपयिष्यति; imp. ज्ञपयतु; pot. ज्ञपयेत्; bened. ज्ञप्यात्; cond. अज्ञपयिष्यत्. Pass. ज्ञप्यते. Desid. जिज्ञपयिषति.

The other verbs of the class मित् in this conjugation are,

चप 'to pound:' चपयति, अचचपत्, अचीचपत्.

चह 'to pound:' चहयति, अचचहत्, अचीचहत्.

चि; as above.

यन 'to feed:' यनयति, अययमत्, अयीयमत्.

बल 'to live:' बलयति, अबबलत्, अभीबलत्.

## पीड 'to give pain.'

This makes the radical vowel optionally short in the third präterite, when the vowel of the reduplication is made long.

Pres. पीडयति; 1st præt. अपीडयत्; 2d præt. पीडयाञ्कार; 3d præt. अपीपिडत् or अपिपीडत्.

The same applies to the following verbs :

जीव 'to live : ' जीवयति, अजिजीवत् or अजीजिवत्.

दीप 'to shine : ' दीपयति, अदिदीपत् or अदीदिपत्.

भाष 'to speak : ' भाषयति, अविभाषत् or अवीभवत्.

भास 'to shine : ' भासयति, अविभासत् or अवीभसत्.

भास 'to shine : ' भासयति, अविभासत् or अवीभसत्.

मील 'to close : ' मीलयति, अमिमीलत् or अमीमिलत्.

## पृथ 'to throw.'

A penultimate ष्टु may remain unchanged in the third präterite.

Pres. पार्थयति; 1st præt. अपार्थयत्; 2d præt. पार्थयामास; 3d præt. अपीपृथत् or अपपर्थत्; 1st fut. पार्थयिता; &c.

## पृ 'to fill.'

Pres. पारयति; 1st præt. अपारयत्; 2d præt. पारयामास; 3d præt. अपीपरत्; 1st fut. पारयिता; 2d fut. पारयिष्यति; imp. पारयतु; pot. पारयेत्; bened. पार्यात्; cond. अपारयिष्यत्.

पार, 'to cross over,' is given in similar forms, except in the third präterite, which is अपपारत्.

## प्रथ 'to declare.'

This and some other verbs do not substitute इ for the radical vowel in the reduplicate syllable of the third präterite.

Pres. प्राथयति; 1st præt. अप्राथयत्; 2d præt. प्राथयाञ्कार; 3d præt. अपप्रथत्; 1st fut. प्राथयिता; imp. प्राथयतु; &c.

The other verbs that come under this example are,

दृ 'to tear : ' दारयति, अददरत्.

त्वर 'to hasten : ' त्वारयति, अतत्वरत्.

मृद 'to trample : ' मृदायति, अममदत्.

स्मश 'to touch : ' स्माशयति, अपस्मशत्.

स्मृ 'to remember : ' स्मारयति, अस्मरत्.

स्तृ 'to spread : ' स्तारयति, अस्तारत्.

चेष्ट 'to make effort,' and वेष्ट 'to surround,' have two forms: अचचेष्टत् or अचिचेष्टत्, अववेष्टत् or अविवेष्टत्.

प्री 'to please.'

This verb optionally prefixes न to the sign of the conjugation.

Pres. प्रीणयति -ते, प्राययति -ते; 1st præt. अप्रीणयत् -त, अप्राययत् -त; 2d præt. प्रीणयामास, प्राययामास; 3d præt. अप्रीणयत् -त, अप्राययत् -त; 1st fut. प्रीणयिता, प्राययिता; 2d fut. प्रीणयिष्यति -ते, प्राययिष्यति -ते; imp. प्रीणयतु -तां, प्राययतु -तां; pot. प्रीणयेत् -त, प्राययेत् -त; bened. प्रायात्, प्रीणयिषीष्ट, प्राययिषीष्ट; cond. अप्रीणयिष्यत् -त, अप्राययिष्यत् -त.

For the rest, see प्री of the ninth conjugation. So also धू, 'to shake,' makes धूनयति or धावयति, &c.

मत्त (मत्ति) 'to advise.'

Pres. मन्तयति -ते; 1st præt. अमन्तयत् -त; 2d præt. मन्तयामास; 3d præt. अमिमन्तत् -त; 1st fut. मन्तयिता; 2d fut. मन्तयिष्यति -ते; imp. मन्तयतु -तां; pot. मन्तयेत् -त; bened. मन्त्यात्, मन्तयिषीष्ट; cond. अमन्तयिष्यत् -त. Pass. मन्त्यते. Desid. मिमन्तयिषति -ते.

So कुट्टि 'to speak falsely,' तत्ति 'to support,' as a family, and यत्ति 'to contract.'

ली 'to melt,' 'to cause to melt or fuse.'

This optionally takes the augment ष before the conjugational sign.

Pres. लापयति or लाययति; 1st præt. अलापयत्, अलाययत्; 2d præt. लापयामास, लाययामास; 3d præt. अलीलपत्, अलीलयत्; 1st fut. लापयिता, लाययिता; 2d fut. लापयिष्यति, लाययिष्यति; imp. लापयतु, लाययतु; pot. लापयेत्, लाययेत्; bened. लीयात्; cond. अलापयिष्यत्, अलाययिष्यत्. Pass. लीयते. Caus. लापयति or लाययति. Desid. लिलीषति -ते. Freq. लेलीयते, लेलयीति, लेलेति.

ली is also a verb of the fourth and of the ninth conjugation, and it is to them that the derivative forms are to be referred.

शृथ 'to laugh at.'

Pres. शर्द्धयति; 1st præt. अशर्द्धयत्; 2d præt. शर्द्धयामास; 3d

præt. अशशर्द्धत् or अशीशृधत्; 1st fut. शर्द्धयिता; 2d fut. शर्द्धयिष्यति;  
 imp. शर्द्धयतु; pot. शर्द्धयेत्; bened. शर्द्धात्; cond. अशशर्द्धयिष्यत्.  
 Pass. शृध्यते. Desid. शिशर्द्धयिषति.

साम 'to tranquillize.'

Pres. सामयति; 1st præ. असामयत्; 2d præ. सामयाञ्चकार;  
 3d præ. अससामन् or अससीचमत्; 1st fut. सामयिता; 2d fut.  
 सामयिष्यति; imp. सामयतु; pot. सामयेत्; bened. साम्यात्; cond.  
 अससामयिष्यत्. Pass. साम्यते. Desid. सिसामयिषति.

*On the conjugation of Verbs in different voices, &c.*

225. The forms of the roots which have been given in the preceding pages are those which are usually assigned to them by native grammarians. The student must not be surprised, however, if he finds occasional departures from the models here specified, or a verb inflected in a different conjugation, or in a different Pada, from that in which he will have found it here represented. As to variations of meaning, they will be frequent; for in the examples cited, the principal signification only of each verb has been purposely stated, in order not to occasion doubt or perplexity in an early period of study. The other senses will become familiar by practice. Of the variations of inflexion, the greater number are ascribed by grammarians to poetical license, or even to error (प्रमाद); but it may be doubted if they do not, sometimes at least, arise from circumstances which have been yet imperfectly investigated in the history of the grammar of the Sanskrit language. The variations of import are no doubt often imputable to the liberties taken by Sanskrit writers, relying upon the purport in which they employ any particular verb being rendered intelligible by the context of the passage in which it occurs. Some part of the uncertainty, however, proceeds from an incomplete analysis, and the want of examples to illustrate the abstract term which is used to express the meaning of the root. Authors consequently disagree as to the interpretation. How-

ever, these difficulties need not embarrass the student: he must be contented to take the verb as he finds it, and must not look upon its regular grammatical type as absolutely unalterable.

226. There is one class of modifications, and that the most frequent, which is recognised by grammarians. A simple verb may be inflected in one Pada, and when compounded with a preposition may be inflected in the other, either in its primitive, or in a modified sense. A few of these compound verbs have been already noticed, but it may be useful to extend the number of instances, arranging them in alphabetical order.

अस 'to throw,' preceded by any preposition, may take either Pada; as, with निर् 'to throw off:' बन्धं निरस्यति or निरस्यते 'he casts off the bond.'

जह 'to reason,' preceded by any preposition, may take either Pada; as, with अप 'to throw off' or 'repel,' अपोहेत पापं 'let him remove sin;' तदपोहति 'he removes that:' also with सम्, as समूहति -ते.

कृ, which in its simple state admits of either Pada, is restricted to one or other according to the prepositions with which it is compounded, and the meanings thence derived: अनुकरोति 'he imitates;' अधिकुरुते 'he overcomes;' उक्तुरुते 'he informs against;' उदाकुरुते 'he reviles;' उपकुरुते हरिं 'he worships Hari;' उपस्कुरुते 'he changes,' as a property; उपस्करोति 'he polishes;' पराकरोति 'he does well;' प्रकुरुते 'he offers violence to,' as a female; सीताम् प्रकुरुते रावणः 'Rávana carries off Sítá:' also 'to recite;' as, गाथाः प्रकुरुते 'he recites hymns.' कृ is used with वि to imply change or production of some kind or other; and when the verb is used intransitively, or the production is confined to sounds, the *Ātmane-pada* only is employed; otherwise, the *Parasmai-pada*; as, छात्रा विकुर्वन्ते 'the scholars change,' i. e. they learn; खरान् विकुरुते गायकः 'the singer varies his notes;' but चित्तं विकरोति कामः 'passion transforms the heart.'

कृ 'to scatter,' when the act of an animal or bird, takes the

Ātmane-pada after अथ, and inserts a sibilant: अथस्किरते कुङ्कुटः 'the cock throws up (the earth, either for pleasure or to make a hole to lie down in);' but कुसुमान्यपकिरति स्त्री 'the woman scatters flowers.'

क्रम, 'to go,' without a preposition takes the Ātmane-pada, signifying 'being engaged in' or 'assiduous,' or 'becoming manifest' or 'developed in;' as, अचि क्रमते बुद्धिः 'the understanding is engaged in (the study of) the Rig-veda;' अध्ययनाय क्रमते 'he is assiduous for study;' क्रमन्तेऽस्मिन् शास्त्राणि 'the Śāstras are manifested (or fully understood) in him.' So with उप and परा in the same meanings: उपक्रमते, पराक्रमते; but not with सम्, as संक्रामति. So with आ prefixed, meaning 'to ascend,' as a heavenly body, not as any thing else: आक्रमते सूर्यः 'the sun ascends;' but आक्रामति धूमः 'the smoke rises.' Also with वि, meaning 'motion of the feet:' साधु विक्रमते वाजी 'the horse trots well;' but विक्रामति सन्धिः 'the joint splits.' So with उप or प्र, implying 'power' or 'valour': उपक्रमते, प्रक्रमते 'he is mighty' or 'valiant;' but उपक्रामति 'he comes' or 'approaches;' प्रक्रामति 'he goes' or 'departs.'

क्री, 'to buy,' is restricted to the Ātmane-pada, when preceded by अथ, परि, or वि. The two first have the same meaning as the simple verb, 'to buy;' the latter means 'to sell:' अथक्रीयाते, परिक्रीयाते, 'he buys;' विक्रीयाते 'he sells.'

क्रीड, 'to play,' takes the Ātmane-pada after आ, अनु, परि, and सम्; as, आक्रीडते 'he plays much;' अनुक्रीडते 'he plays like;' परिक्रीडते 'he plays again;' संक्रीडते 'he plays well' or 'completely:' but not if अनु influences the government of the case; as, माणवकमनुक्रीडति 'he plays with the boy:' nor if, with सम्, it denotes 'making a noise;' as, संक्रीडति चक्रं 'the wheel creaks.'

क्षिप 'to throw,' preceded by अति, अभि, or प्रति, is confined to the Parasmai-pada: अतिक्षिपति 'he throws much' or 'beyond;' अभिक्षिपति 'he throws on;' प्रतिक्षिपति 'he throws or sends back.'

क्षु with सम् takes the Ātmane-pada: संक्षुण्णते शस्त्रं 'he sharpens the weapon;' उत्तरादाम् संक्षुण्णते 'it aggravates (his) grief.'

गन्, 'to go,' has a variety of prefixes, and consequent modifications of form and sense. With आ prefixed, and used in the causal form to signify 'to have patience,' it takes the *Ātmane-pada*: आगमयस्व तावत् 'wait or delay a little.' With सम् it takes the *Ātmane-pada* in an intransitive sense: वाक्यं संगच्छते 'the sentence is plain' (or is coherent); सखिभिः संगच्छते 'he goes with his friends:' but ग्रामं संगच्छति 'he goes to the village.'

गृ 'to swallow,' preceded by सम्, takes the meaning of 'promising' or 'uttering,' and is conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada*: शतं संगिरते 'he promises a hundred (rupees);' स्वामिनो गुह्यान् संगिरते 'he proclaims the qualities of the prince:' otherwise संगिरति ग्रामं 'he swallows a mouthful.' It takes the *Ātmane-pada* after अद्; अद्गिरते श्लोषितं पिशाचः 'the goblin swallows blood.'

चर 'to go,' with उद् in the sense of 'going astray' or 'departing from,' takes the *Ātmane-pada*; as, धर्ममुच्चरते 'he deviates from virtue:' not if it is intransitive; वाष्पमुच्चरति 'the tear overflows:' but it is so used with सम्, or with सम्, उद्, and आ, connected with a noun in the instrumental case; रथेन सच्चरते (or समुदाचरते) राजा 'the king rides with (in) a chariot.'

जि, 'to conquer,' is limited to the *Ātmane-pada* after परा and वि; as, पराजयते, विजयते, 'he conquers.'

ज्ञा 'to know,' without a preposition, if used in certain senses intransitively, is conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada*; सर्पिषो जानीते 'he engages (in sacrifice by means of) Ghee:' also after अद्, in the sense of 'denying'; शतमपजानीते 'he denies the (debt of a) hundred (rupees):' after प्रति, in the sense of 'acknowledging'; शतं प्रतिजानीते 'he acknowledges the hundred:' and after सम्, in that of 'demanding' or 'expecting'; शतं सज्जानीते. It is used in the *Ātmane-pada* without a preposition, and transitively when the result of the action reverts to the agent; as, गां जानीते 'he obtains a cow:' not else; as, मातरं जानाति 'he knows (the dwelling of) his mother:' nor if the verb be preceded in such a sense by a preposition; as,

स्वर्गलोकं न प्रजानाति मूढः 'the fool does not recognise (or obtain) heaven.'

गृही, 'to guide,' in certain senses takes the *Ātmane-pada*: as, 'to excel in;' शास्त्रे नयते 'he excels in the Śāstra:—'to determine;' तत्त्वं नयते 'he ascertains the principle.' Also after उद्, meaning 'to lift;' दण्डमुन्नयते 'he lifts up a staff.' After उप, implying 'to invest with the sacred cord;' बालमुपनयते 'he invests the boy with the string:—'to hire;' कर्मिकानुपनयते 'he hires servants.' After वि, signifying 'to pay;' कं विनयते 'he pays the tax:—'to grant' or 'endow;' शतं विनयते 'he grants a hundred' (for some religious purpose):—'to restrain,' when the object is in the person; क्रोधं विनयते 'he restrains wrath:?' but not if the object be in another; गुरोः क्रोधं विनयति ह्यत्र: 'the pupil assuages the wrath of the teacher:?' nor if the object be corporeal; गण्डं विनयति 'he turns away his cheek.'

गु, 'to praise,' is conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada* after चा; आनुते 'he praises.'

तप, used intransitively after उद् and वि, takes the *Ātmane-pada*; उन्नपते, वितपते सूर्यः 'the sun shines:?' also if it mean 'to warm or heat a part of one's own body;?' उन्नपते, वितपते पाणिं 'he warms his hand:?' not if a part of another; चैत्रो मैत्रस्य पाणिमुन्नपति 'Chaitra warms or burns the hand of Maitra:?' nor when it means 'to melt or burn substances;?' as, सुवर्णमुन्नपति स्वर्णकारः 'the goldsmith melts the gold.' When it means 'to practise devotion,' it is used in the fourth conjugation in the *Ātmane-pada*; तप्यते तपस्तापसः 'the ascetic practises penance.' According to some, it is confined to the *Ātmane-pada* after अन्, in the sense of 'penitence;?' as, अन्नुतपते 'he repents.'

दा (दाञ्) 'to give,' when preceded by चा, in any other sense than that of 'setting open,' as the mouth, &c., takes the *Ātmane-pada*; as, धनमादत्ते 'he receives wealth;?' विद्यामादत्ते 'he acquires knowledge:?' but मुखं व्याददाति 'he opens his mouth,' 'he yawns:?' not, it is said, if it be another's mouth; as, व्याददते पिपीलिकाः पतङ्गस्य मुखं 'the ants open the mouth of the grasshopper.' The *Parasmai-pada* is also used after चा in



other senses ; as, विपादिकां व्याददाति वैद्यः 'the physician lays open the boil ;' नदी कूलं व्याददाति 'the river lays open (undermines) the bank.'

दा (दाण्), 'to give,' is used in the Ātmane-pada after सम्, either singly or with another preposition, with a noun in the third case, having the sense of the fourth ; दास्या संयच्छते or सम्प्रयच्छते 'he gives to the female slave.' If the sense of the third case is preserved, the Parasmai-pada is retained ; दास्या धनं सम्प्रयच्छति विप्राय 'he gives wealth by the slave girl to the Brahman.'

दृश 'to see,' with सम्, and used intransitively, takes the Ātmane-pada ; सम्प्रश्यते 'he considers well :' so does नाथ 'to ask,' as a boon ; as, सर्पिषो नाथते 'he asks for Ghee :' and प्रच्छ 'to ask,' with आ ; as, आपृच्छते 'he takes leave of :' and with सम्, used intransitively ; as, सम्यृच्छते 'he inquires.'

भुज, 'to eat,' takes the Ātmane-pada ; अोदनं भुंक्ते 'he eats boiled rice :' also 'to possess ;' बुभुजे पृथिवीपालः पृथिवीम् 'the king possessed the earth :' also 'to suffer ;' वृद्धो दुःखशतानि भुंक्ते 'the old man suffers hundreds of pains :' not if it mean 'to protect ;' as, महीम्भुनक्ति राजा 'the king protects the earth.'

मृष 'to bear,' with परि prefixed, is conjugated in the Parasmai-pada ; परिमृष्यति 'he endures' or 'forgives.'

यम, 'to restrain,' varies the Pada according to different meanings and prefixes. With आ used intransitively it takes the Ātmane-pada ; आयच्छते तरुः 'the tree spreads :' but आयच्छति कूपाद्द्रुं 'he draws the rope from the well :' unless part of one's own body be intended ; as, आयच्छते पाणिं 'he stretches out his hand.' Also with उप, meaning 'to take as a wife ;' उपयच्छते कन्यां 'he takes the maiden to wife.' In this form the third präterite optionally rejects the nasal ; रामः सीतामुपायत or उपायन्त 'Rāma wedded Sítā.' If it implies taking the wife of another, it is परस्य भार्यामुपयच्छति : if it signifies acceptance in general, it is restricted to the Ātmane-pada ; दानमुपयच्छते 'he accepts the donation.' It also takes the same voice after आ, उद्, and सम्, not signifying any thing relating to books ; as,

वस्त्रमायच्छते 'he puts on the clothes;' भारमुद्यच्छते 'he takes up the load;' व्रीहीन् संयच्छते 'he stacks the corn:' but उद्यच्छति वेदान् 'he studies diligently the Veda.'

युज्ज takes the *Ātmane-pada* after उद्, and prepositions ending with vowels; as, उद्युंक्ते 'he makes effort;' अनुयुंक्ते 'he sets after' or 'according to,' 'places in order;' तांश्च तदुक्तावन्वयुक्ते 'according to that command he placed them in order;' नियुंक्ते 'he appoints;' प्रयुंक्ते 'he arranges:' unless it refer to sacrificial vessels; यज्ञपात्राणि प्रयुनक्ति 'he sets in order the vessels of sacrifice.'

रम् 'to sport,' preceded by आ, परि, or वि, is restricted to the *Parasmai-pada*; आरमति 'he rests;' परिरमति 'he goes about;' विरमति 'he takes rest.' Preceded by उप, in the sense of 'dwelling with as a wife,' it takes either voice; as, उपरमति or उपरमते भार्य्यां 'he takes a wife.'

वद्, 'to speak,' is conjugated in the *Ātmane-pada*, when signifying 'to excel in' or 'to be acquainted with;' as, शास्त्रे वदते 'he is learned in the Śāstra:'—'to labour;' खेत्रे वदते 'he labours in the field.' Also after अनु, used intransitively, and in the sense of 'articulate speech;' as, अनुवदते कठः कलापस्य 'Kātha speaks after or like Kalāpa:' otherwise, उक्तमनुवदति 'he repeats the speech;' and अनुवदति वीणा 'the lute sounds.' Also after उप, used transitively to mean 'pacifying;' as, भृत्यानुपवदते 'he pacifies the servants:'—'advising;' as, शिष्यमुपवदते 'he advises the scholar:'—or 'communicating with privately;' परदारानुपवदते 'he intrigues with another's wife.' Also after वि and प्र optionally, implying difference of opinion expressed articulately, 'dispute;' as, विप्रवदन्ते or विप्रवेदन्ति वैद्याः 'the doctors dispute.' Also after सम् and प्र, to signify articulate speech uttered simultaneously; as, सम्प्रवदन्ते ब्राह्मणाः 'the Brahmans speak or chaunt together:' but सम्प्रवदन्ति खगाः 'the birds sing together.' Also after अप, when the result of the action reverts to the agent; अपवदते धनकामोऽन्यायं 'the man desirous of wealth reviles improperly:' otherwise, अपवदति 'he speaks against' or 'prohibits.'

वह 'to bear,' preceded by म्, takes the Parasmai-pada, used intransitively; नदी प्रवहति 'the river flows.'

विद्, 'to know,' takes the Ātmane-pada after सम्, and optionally affixes र् to the final in the third person plural; संविदते or संविदते 'they know well.'

विश्, 'to enter,' takes the Ātmane-pada after नि; निविशते 'he enters in.'

शप, 'to swear,' when the effect of the oath reverts to the speaker, is conjugated in the Ātmane-pada; कृष्णाय शपते गोपी 'the nymph swears by Krishṇa.'

श्रु 'to hear,' after सम्, used intransitively, makes संश्रुणुते 'he hears well:' otherwise, शब्दं संश्रुणोति 'he hears the sound.'

ष्टा, 'to stay' or 'stand,' takes a variety of prepositions, and is conjugated in the Ātmane-pada after अत्र, म्, वि, सम्, used intransitively; अत्र तिष्ठते 'he waits patiently;' प्रतिष्ठते 'he stands or sets forth;' वितिष्ठते 'he stands apart' or 'still;' सन्निष्ठते 'he stops or stays with' or 'proceeds.' Also after आ, used transitively; as, शब्दं नित्यमातिष्ठते 'he assents to the eternal word.' It occurs with आ also in the Parasmai-pada; विधिमातिष्ठति 'he observes the rite.' Also after उद्, not implying to stand up or rise, or to exact or demand; as, मुक्तावुत्तिष्ठते 'he aspires to salvation:' but पीठादुत्तिष्ठति 'he rises from the stool;' ग्रामाच्छतमुत्तिष्ठति 'he levies a hundred (rupees) from the village.' After उप, in the sense of performing religious rites, of worshipping, of doing homage to, of uniting with, of shewing affection to, or of tending towards, as a road, ष्टा takes the Ātmane-pada; as, आग्नेय्याग्नीध्रमुपतिष्ठते 'the Brahman preserves the sacred fire;' आदित्यमुपतिष्ठते 'he worships the sun;' नृपमुपतिष्ठते 'he attends on, or does homage to, the king;,' गङ्गा यमुनामुपतिष्ठते 'the Ganges unites with the Jumna;' साधुमुपतिष्ठते 'he befriends the pious;' पन्था ग्राममुपतिष्ठते 'the road leads to the village.' It is also used intransitively in the Ātmane-pada after उप; as, भोजनकाले उपतिष्ठते 'he waits or stands by at the time of eating:' and transitively in either Pada, when expectation, or service not religious, is implied; भिक्षुकः प्रभुमुपतिष्ठति or उपतिष्ठते 'the

mendicant waits upon the master' (for alms); भर्तारमुपतिष्ठति or उपतिष्ठते नारी 'a woman waits upon, or ministers to, her husband.' छा is also used in the Ātmane-pada, without a preposition, to signify 'to manifest dependence upon;' as, गोपी कृष्णाय तिष्ठते 'the nymph places her trust in Kṛishṇa:' or 'to adhere to,' as a leader; कर्णादिषु तिष्ठते 'he adheres to, or follows, Karṇa and the rest.'

सृ, 'to sound,' takes the Ātmane-pada after आ; आस्रते 'he sounds.'

ह्न, 'to strike' or 'kill,' takes the Ātmane-pada after आ, if used intransitively; or when the object is part of one's self, transitively; as, आहते 'he strikes;' or आहते शिरः 'he strikes his head:' but परस्य शिर आहन्ति 'he strikes the head of another.'

ह् 'to take,' preceded by अनु, implying 'to take after,' or 'act like,' takes the Ātmane-pada; पैतृकमश्ना अनुह्रन्ते 'horses take the nature of the father:' but not if actual presence is implied; as, पितृरनुह्रति 'he takes after his father.'

हे, 'to call,' used intransitively, takes the Ātmane-pada after उप, नि, वि, and सम्; as, उपह्रयते, निह्रयते, विह्रयते, संह्रयते 'he calls out,' 'exclaims,' &c.: also after आ, used transitively in the sense of 'defiance;' शत्रुमाह्रयते 'he defies or challenges the enemy:' but पुत्रमाह्रयति 'he calls his son.'

Causal verbs ordinarily take the Parasmai-pada, and seldom appear in any other; but, as observed already, they may assume the Ātmane-pada when the effect of the action reverts to the individual; as, स्थानं माञ्जयति 'he causes the place to be cleaned;' आत्मानं माञ्जयते 'he causes himself to be cleansed or purified.' There are certain causal verbs, however, which are limited to one or other Pada, according to their meanings. गृध 'to be greedy,' in the sense of 'deceiving,' takes the Ātmane-pada; बालं गर्हयते 'he deceives the child:' otherwise, भ्रानं गर्हयति 'he excites the dog to be greedy.' So वञ्च, 'to deceive,' makes कन्यां वञ्चयते 'he deceives the girl:' but अहिं वञ्चयति 'he drives away the snake.' So कृ, combined with a

word signifying 'falsely' or 'erroneously,' takes the *Ātmanepada*; as, मिथ्या कारयते घोषणां 'he causes a false alarm or proclamation to be made:' but सुहु कारयति पदं 'he causes the word to be accurately repeated.'

According to some authorities, the following verbs do not admit the *Parasmai-pada* in the causal mode. पा 'to drink,' दम 'to tame,' यम 'to restrain,' and यत्न 'to make effort,' preceded by आ; मुह 'to be perplexed,' preceded by परि; रुच 'to shine,' नृत 'to dance,' वद 'to speak,' वस 'to dwell;' as, पाययते, दमयते, आयामयते, आयासयते, परीमोहयते, रोचयते, नर्त्तयते, वादयते, वासयते. So also धे 'to give suck;' धापयते. This limitation is however qualified as above; and when the object of the action is different from the agent, these verbs take the *Parasmai-pada*; as, वत्सान् पाययति पयः 'he causes the calves to drink the milk,' &c.

It is unnecessary to prosecute this subject farther, as it would be impossible in this place to collect all the variations that occur in books, and they will be readily recognised when they are met with.

## CHAPTER VI.

### DERIVATION.

#### SECTION I.

##### *Verbal Derivatives.*

227. THE derivatives of the Sanskrit language are arranged under two principal classes; the first comprises those nouns which are formed from the verb; the second, those which are formed from other nouns. To the first is assigned the name *Kṛidanta*, or nouns formed with terminations attached to verbal roots; to the second, the denomination *Taddhita*, or nouns which import relation to other nouns. We may be permitted to distinguish them as verbal and nominal derivatives, and proceed to treat of the former.

228. One principal class of verbal derivatives consists of what we are accustomed to consider as parts of the verb itself, or the infinitive and the participles.

*Infinitive.*

229. The infinitive of the Sanskrit verb is regarded by native grammarians as an indeclinable noun, formed from the root by affixing to it the syllables तुमुन्, leaving तुम्.

a. Whatever modifications the root undergoes in the first future before the affix ता (r. 199), it equally undergoes in the infinitive before तुम्, inserting or not inserting इ, and combining with the augment, or with the first letter of the termination, conformably to the plan pursued in the first future tense; as a few examples will suffice to prove.

Verb.	First future.	Infinitive.
इ to go	एता	एतुम्
ञ्च to go	अञ्जी	अञ्जुम्
एथ to grow	एथिता	एथितुम्
कृ to do	कञ्जी	कञ्जुम्
गम to go	गन्ता	गन्तुम्
चुर to steal	चोरयिता	चोरयितुम्
गै to sing	गाता	गातुम्
जन to bear	जनिता	जनितुम्
जि to conquer	जेता	जेतुम्
दह to burn	दग्धा	दग्धुम्
दा to give	दाता	दातुम्
दो to cut	दाता	दातुम्
दृश to see	द्रष्टा	द्रष्टुम्
पक् to cook	पक्ता	पक्तुम्
५ to be	भविता	भवितुम्
रम to sport	रन्ता	रन्तुम्
बह to bear	{ सोढा	सोढुम्
	{ सहिता	सहितुम्
हा to stay	स्याता	स्यातुम्

सृप to creep	} समी समा	ससृम्
हिंस to hurt		ससृम्
हृ to take	हिंसिता	हिंसितुम्
	हर्त्ता	हर्त्तुम्

b. The Sanskrit infinitive presents a general analogy to the Latin supine in 'um,' and in many instances the words are the same; as, स्थातुम् 'statum;' दातुम् 'datum;' पातुम् 'potum;' योक्तुम् 'junctum;' स्थापयितुम् 'sopitum.' In others, we have the same principles of formation displayed; as पच makes पक्तुम्, so 'facio' makes 'factum;' as अञ्ज makes अञ्जुम्, so 'unguo' makes 'unctum;' as स्तम्भ may make स्तम्भुम्, so 'rumpo' makes 'ruptum.' The augment इ also is observable in such supines, as 'monitum,' 'domitum,' &c.; and in some cases we have it optionally inserted or omitted, as in 'altum' or 'alitur,' and the like.

#### Participles.

230. The participles are of two kinds, declinable and indeclinable: to the latter the denomination of Gerunds has been given by Professor Bopp.

231. The declinable participles are of the present, past, and future times, diversified according to the Pada, or the voice, to which they are considered to belong.

a. The indeclinable participles, or Gerunds, are indeterminate past.

#### Present Participles.

232. The present participle may be active or passive; and the active is distinguished as belonging to the Parasmai or Ātmane-pada.

233. The present participle, Parasmai-pada, is formed by adding the syllable अत्, technically called शतृ, to the root: the initial श indicates that the base undergoes, before the participial affix अत्, modifications which it derives from its conjugational peculiarities, especially before the termination of the third person plural of the present tense: thus भू makes भवत्

‘being;’ जि, जयत् ‘conquering;’ पच, पचत् ‘cooking;’ गम्, गच्छत् ‘going;’ पा, पिवत् ‘drinking;’ छा, तिष्ठत् ‘staying;’ अद्, अदत् ‘eating;’ हन्, हत् ‘killing;’ हु, जुह्वत् ‘sacrificing;’ दिव्, दीव्यत् ‘playing;’ पु, मुञ्चत् ‘producing;’ तुद्, तुदत् ‘tormenting;’ रुध्, रुन्धत् ‘obstructing;’ कृ, कुर्वत् ‘doing;’ क्री, क्रीयत् ‘buying;’ चुर, चोरयत् ‘stealing;’ and the like.

a. The present participle ending in चत् is declinable in the three genders, according to rules already given: see p. 56, r. 105, &c.

b. In the case of विद्, ‘to know,’ वस् is optionally affixed in place of चत्, making विद्वस् ‘knowing,’ ‘wise’ (see p. 72); as well as विदत्.

234. The present participle of the *Ātmane-pada* is formed by adding ज्ञानच्, that is, ज्ञान, to the inflective base of the verb, as modified for conjugation in the present tense. When, as in the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth conjugations, the inflective base ends with च्, then म् is prefixed to the termination; as, एध, एधमान ‘increasing;’ पच, पचमान ‘cooking;’ in the other conjugations the termination is added at once to the verb; as, श्नी, श्नीयान ‘sleeping;’ धा, दधान ‘having;’ कृ, कुर्वीण ‘making;’ &c. These participles are declined in the three genders like nouns in च्; पचमानः, पचमाना, पचमानं.

a. There are some participial nouns formed with terminations of an analogous character, and having the same letters; as, भुञ्ज, भुञ्जानः ‘enjoying;’ भृ, विभ्राणः ‘wearing;’ हन्, निह्नानः ‘slaying,’ &c., formed with चानस्; also पू, पवमानः ‘purifying,’ ‘a purifier,’ ‘the air;’ and यज् ‘to sacrifice,’ यजमानः ‘sacrificing,’ ‘a sacrificer,’ &c., formed with ज्ञानन्.

b. आस, ‘to sit,’ makes आसीनः, -ना, -नं, ‘sitting,’ ‘seated.’

235. The present participle of the passive voice is formed with मान attached to the inflective base of the present tense; as, कृ ‘to do,’ क्रियते; क्रियमाणः -णा -णं ‘being to be made;’ दा ‘to give,’ दीयते; दीयमानः -ना -नं ‘being to be given;’ गच्छ, नश्यते, नश्यमानः -ना -नं ‘being to be destroyed;’ गम् ‘to go;’ गम्यमान ‘being to be traversed;’ गम्यमानं न तेनासीदगतं कामता पुरा ‘That



which was to be gone over (by the sun), was not untraversed by him (Hanumán) preceding : ' नाराचैः कीर्यमानो भीमः ' Bhíma being overwhelmed with arrows.'

*Past Participles.*

236. There are two participles which follow the analogy of the second or reduplicate præterite, one for the Parasmai, the other for the *Ātmane-pada*; which latter serves also for the passive voice.

*Participles of the second præterite.*

237. The participle past of the second præterite, Parasmai-pada, is formed by adding वस्, technically termed क्तु, to the inflective base, as it occurs before the terminations of the dual and plural numbers of the reduplicate præterite (r. 195. d. p. 127).

a. The augment इ is prefixed to वस् when the inflective base consists of a single vowel followed by a consonant; also after certain other verbs. When the verb is reduplicated, so that the inflective base contains more than one vowel, इ is ordinarily not inserted; as in the following examples.

b. Participles in वस् are declined in the three genders; as in p. 71. r. 130.

इ to go; ईयिवस् did go; ईयिवान्, ईयुषी, ईयिवत्.

ञ्चु to go; आरिवस् did go; आरिवान्, आर्युषी, आरिवत्.

कृ to make; चकृवस् did make; चकृवान्, चक्रुषी, चकृवत्.

गम to go; जग्मिवस् or जगन्वस् did go; जग्मिवान्, जगन्वान्, जग्म्युषी, जगनुषी, जग्मिवत्, जगन्वत्.

घस to eat; जक्षिवस् did eat; जक्षिवान्, जक्ष्युषी, जक्षिवत्.

जागृ to be awake; जजागर्वस्, जजागृवस् did wake; जजागर्वान्, जजागृवान्, जजागरुषी, जजागृषी, जजागर्वत्; जजागृवत्.

दाश to give; दाश्वस् did give; दाश्वान्, दाशुषी, दाश्वत्.

दृश to see; दृशिवस् or दृश्वस् did see; दृशिवान्, दृश्वान्, दृश्युषी, दृशुषी, दृशिवत्, दृश्वत्.

पच to cook; पेचिवस् did cook; पेचिवान्, पेच्युषी, पेचिवत्.

मिह to urine; मीद्वस् did urine; मीद्वान्, मीदुषी, मीद्वत्.

रुद to weep ; रुदद्द्स् did weep ; रुदद्द्वान्, रुदद्दुषी, रुदद्दत्.

विद् to know ; विद्विद्द्स् or विद्विद्विद्वस् did know ; विद्विद्द्वान्,  
विद्विद्वुषी, विद्विद्वत् or विद्विद्विवान्, विद्विद्वुषी, विद्विद्वित्.

विश् to enter ; विश्विश्स् or विश्विशिवस् did enter, &c. ; as in विद्.

बह् to bear ; साह्स् did bear ; साह्वान्, साह्वुषी, साह्वत्.

हन to kill ; जग्निवस् or जघन्वस् did kill ; जग्निवान्, जघन्वान्, &c.

238. The past participle of the reduplicate præterite in the *Ātmane-pada* is formed by adding *आन* to the inflective base, as it occurs before the termination of the third person singular : thus पच, 'to cook,' makes पेचान् ; कृ, 'to do ;' चक्राण् ; वच्, 'to speak,' 2d præt. जचे, part. जचान् ; श्रु, 'to hear,' 2d præt. श्रुश्रुवे, part. श्रुश्रुवाण् ; &c. These particles are declined in the three genders like nouns in *अ*.

#### *Indefinite past Participle.*

239. The indefinite past participles are two ; one having an active, the other a passive signification. Neither can be said to appertain to any particular tense, as they do not, like the preceding, follow any analogy of construction.

240. The indefinite past participle active is formed by adding क्तवत् to the root or crude verb, leaving तवत् ; the effect of the क in this or any technical termination being to preclude the Guña or Vṛiddhi change of the radical vowel, and to occasion the rejection of a radical nasal penultimate : कृ, 'to do,' therefore makes कृतवत् 'was making' or 'made ;' दृश् 'to see,' दृष्टवत् 'was seeing' or 'saw ;' दंश् 'to bite,' दष्टवत् 'was biting.' It is commonly used with an auxiliary verb ; as, अहं कृतवानसि 'I was doing' or 'I did.' The declension of the participles so formed has already been described (p. 57. r. 106).

241. The indefinite past participle passive is formed by adding to the root or crude verb the affix क्त, that is, त् ; the object of the क्त being, as just mentioned, to bar the substitution of the Guña or Vṛiddhi equivalent of the radical vowel, and eject a penultimate nasal : thus जि, 'to conquer,' makes जित 'conquered ;' श्रु 'to hear,' श्रुत 'heard ;' भू 'to be,' भूत

‘been;’ ह् ‘to take,’ हृत ‘taken;’ चित्त ‘to think,’ चिन्त ‘thought;’ दंश ‘to bite,’ दष्ट ‘bitten;’ and the like.

a. When following a verb ending in an aspirated soft consonant or ह्, the termination त्त is changed to थ्, and combined with the final, analogously to the combinations of the same verb before the त्त and थ् of the tenses (r. 190. f); as, दह ‘to burn,’ दग्ध ‘burnt;’ बह ‘to bear,’ बोध ‘borne.’

b. In verbs ending in consonants the augment इ is occasionally prefixed to the termination त्त, when a medial इ or उ may be optionally changed to the Guṇa equivalent; as, रुद ‘to weep,’ रुदित or रोदित ‘wept;’ विद ‘to know,’ विदित or वेदित ‘known.’ ग्रह, ‘to take,’ makes the इ long, and optionally substitutes the vowel for the semivowel; as, ग्रहीत or गृहीत ‘taken.’ वस ‘to dwell,’ and वच् and वद ‘to speak,’ substitute the vowel for the initial; as, उषित ‘dwelt,’ उक्त and उदित ‘said.’

c. Verbs ending with म commonly reject the nasal; so गम, ‘to go,’ makes गत ‘gone;’ यम ‘to refrain,’ यत; रम ‘to be engaged in,’ रत; but क्म, ‘to desire,’ makes क्मान्त, &c.

d. The termination of this participle is sometimes changed to न्; as, आ, ‘to cook,’ makes आण ‘cooked;’ धू ‘to shake,’ धून ‘shaken;’ also after verbs ending in द् or र्, not inserting इ; as, भिद् ‘to break,’ भिन्न ‘broken;’ पूर ‘to fill,’ पूर्ण ‘filled.’ Verbs taking this form are denoted in the lists of roots by an indicatory ओ (see p. 107).

e. Although not changeable to a Guṇa or Vriddhi letter, a radical final vowel sometimes substitutes a different vowel. Thus, of verbs ending in स्था, हा ‘to stay’ makes स्थित; मा ‘to mete,’ मित ‘meted;’ पा ‘to drink,’ पीत ‘drank;’ हा ‘to abandon,’ हीन ‘abandoned;’ or a final स्था may be dropped; as, दा, ‘to give,’ makes दत्त: and in this root the initial may be rejected, when a preposition ending in a vowel precedes; as, प्रत्त or प्रदत्त ‘given away.’ If the vowel of the preposition be इ or उ, it must be made long, when the initial of दा is rejected; as, परीत्त or परिदत्त ‘completely given;’ सूत्त or सुदत्त ‘well given.’ दरिद्रा, ‘to be poor,’ makes दरिद्रित ‘poor,’ impoverished.

f. Verbs ending in च्च् substitute ईर् for the final, and न for त; as, कृ 'to scatter,' कीर्ण 'scattered;' जृ 'to be old,' जीर्ण 'old.' पू 'to fill,' and मृ 'to kill,' substitute ऊर्; as, पूर्ण 'filled,' मूर्ण 'killed.'

g. Verbs ending in र are anomalous in their participles past: दे, 'to cherish,' makes दत्त; धे 'to suck,' धीत; मे 'to barter,' मीत; वे 'to weave,' वत्त; ये 'to cover,' वीत; ज्ञे 'to invoke,' हूत.

h. Verbs ending in रे usually change it to चा; as, ध्यै, 'to meditate,' makes ध्यात, 'meditated;' म्लै 'to be dirty,' म्लान; but नै, 'to sing,' makes गीत 'sung;' वै 'to waste,' सीत. श्यै, 'to shrink,' makes, when it signifies 'being cold,' शीत; when it means 'congealed,' शीन; when it denotes 'shrunk,' श्यान. ज्यै, 'to decay,' makes क्षाम; and ह्यै 'to surround,' स्तीम or स्तीत.

i. Verbs ending in ओ optionally substitute इ; as, छो 'to cut,' छात or छित; दो 'to cut,' दात or दित; शो 'to pare,' शात or शित.

j. Whether ending in त or न, the past indefinite participle is declined like nouns in अ; कृतः, कृता, कृतं; विदितः, विदिता, विदितं; भिन्नः, भिन्ना, भिन्नं; &c.

k. The participles formed with क्त from verbs signifying motion, श्लिष 'to embrace,' शी 'to sleep,' ष्टा 'to stay,' आस 'to sit,' वस 'to dwell,' जन 'to be born,' रुह 'to mount,' जृ 'to grow old,' may be used in an active sense; as, गङ्गां गतः 'he went to the Ganges;' अश्वमारूढः 'he mounted the horse;' पुत्रमाश्लिषः 'he embraced his son.' They are also sometimes used absolutely, in place of the past tense; as, स स्थितः 'he stood;' स गतः 'he went.'

l. The past participle in the neuter gender is often used as an abstract noun; as, भाषितं 'speech,' 'that which is spoken;' शयितं 'sleep,' 'repose;' जल्पितं 'prattle;' हसितं 'laughter;' हितं 'good.'

The following alphabetical list contains many of the verbs ending in vowels which form the participle past with न, or are in other ways anomalous, and most of those ending in consonants which do not insert the augment इ.

अक्ष to pervade, अक्ष.  
 अक्ष to move, अक्ष; but 'to  
 worship,' अक्षित.  
 अक्ष to anoint, अक्ष.  
 अक्ष to eat, अक्ष or अक्ष, and  
 sometimes अक्ष. अक्ष food;  
 what is eaten.  
 अक्ष to spread, अक्ष; but 'to  
 eat,' अक्षित.  
 आप to obtain, आप.  
 इन्ध to kindle, इन्ध.  
 उन्ध to be wet, उन्ध or उन्ध.  
 उन्ध to injure, उन्ध.  
 उन्ध to cover, उन्धित.  
 उन्ध to weave, उन्ध.  
 अक्ष to go, अक्षित gone; also, true:  
 but when meaning a debt,  
 अक्ष due, owed.  
 अक्ष to go, अक्ष.  
 कन to shine, कन.  
 कन to desire, कान or कनित.  
 कुष to extract, कुष.  
 कृत to cut, कृत.  
 कृश to grow thin, कृश.  
 कृष to draw lines, to plough, कृष.  
 कृ to scatter, कीर्ण.  
 कूप to stink, कूप.  
 क्म to go, क्मान.  
 क्रुध to be angry, क्रुध.  
 क्रुष to cry, क्रुष.  
 क्म to be weary, क्मान.  
 क्लिष्ट to be distressed, क्लिष्ट or  
 क्लिष्टित.  
 खन to dig, खान.  
 क्षम to be patient, क्षान.

क्षि to waste, क्षित or क्षीण.  
 क्षि to be moist, क्षित.  
 क्षि to throw, क्षित.  
 क्षि to be drunk, क्षि.  
 क्षुभ to agitate, क्षुभ.  
 क्ष्माय to shake, क्ष्मीत.  
 क्षि to be distressed, क्षित.  
 गम to go, गत.  
 गाह to be thick, गाह.  
 गु to void excrement, गून.  
 गुप to preserve, गुप्त.  
 गुर to take pains, गुरी.  
 गुह to hide, गुह.  
 गृ to swallow, गुरी.  
 ग्लै to be sad, ग्लान.  
 घुष to proclaim, घुष or घुषित.  
 घ्रा to smell, घ्रात or घ्राण.  
 चित to be sensible, चित्त.  
 चुर } to burn { चुरी.  
 चूर } { चूरी.  
 छद to cover, छद or छदित.  
 छिद to cut, छिद.  
 छुप to touch, छुप्त.  
 जन to be born, जात.  
 जप to pray silently, जप्त or जपित.  
 जर्ष to kill, जर्ष.  
 जुष to be pleased, जुष.  
 जूर to decay, जूर.  
 जृभ to yawn, जृभ.  
 जृ to grow old, जीर्ण.  
 ज्ञप to know, ज्ञप्त or ज्ञपित.  
 ज्या to decay, जीन.  
 ज्यो to instruct, जीत.  
 जी to grow old, जीण.  
 डी to fly, डीन or डीत.

- याम to bow, नत.  
 याश to perish, नष्ट.  
 याह to tie, नड.  
 यिज to clean, निरु.  
 गुद to send, नुन or नुन.  
 तख to pare, तष्ट.  
 तन to stretch, तत.  
 तप to be hot, तम.  
 तुद to torment, तुन.  
 तुष्ट to kill, तुणी.  
 तुष to be satisfied, तुष्ट.  
 तुष to be satisfied, तुम.  
 तु to cross over, तीणी.  
 त्यज to abandon, त्यरु.  
 त्रप to be ashamed, त्रम.  
 त्रस to be afraid, त्रस्त.  
 त्रै to preserve, त्रात or त्राण.  
 त्वख to pare, त्वष्ट.  
 त्वर to hasten, तूणी or त्वरित.  
 त्विष to shine, त्विष्ट.  
 दंश to bite, दष्ट.  
 दम to tame, दान्त or दमित.  
 दह to burn, दग्ध.  
 दिव to play, द्युन; to game, द्युत.  
 दिश to show, दिष्ट.  
 दिह to smear, दिग्ध.  
 दी to waste, दीत or दीन.  
 दीप to shine, दीम.  
 दु to suffer pain, दुत or दुन.  
 दुष्ट to kill, दुणी.  
 दुष to be made bad, दुष्ट.  
 दुह to milk, दुग्ध.  
 हभ to fear, to arrange, हम्भ.  
 हश to see, हष्ट.  
 हह to be firm, हट.  
 दृ to tear, दीणी.  
 छै to despise, छान.  
 द्राह to awake, द्राढ.  
 द्रै to sleep, द्राण.  
 द्विष to hate, द्विष्ट.  
 धा to have, हित.  
 धुर to injure, धुणी.  
 धुष्ट to injure, धुणी.  
 धू to shake, धून.  
 धूर to injure, धूणी.  
 धृष to be proud, धृष्ट.  
 ध्रै to satisfy, ध्राण.  
 पच to cook, पक्क.  
 पद to go, पस.  
 पिष to grind, पिष्ट.  
 पुष to cherish, पुष्ट.  
 पूय to stink, पूत.  
 पूर to fill, पूणी or पूरित.  
 पृच to mix, पृक्क.  
 पू to fill, पूणी.  
 प्पाय to grow fat, पीन or पीत.  
 प्रख to ask, पृष्ट.  
 प्रा to fill, पूष्ट.  
 फुस to blow, as a flower, फुस  
 with प्र prefixed, प्रफुसित.  
 बन्ध to bind, बड.  
 बुध to know, बुड.  
 भज to worship, भक्क.  
 भञ्ज to break, भग्न.  
 भिद to break or divide, भिन्न.  
 भुज to eat, भुक्क; to be crooked,  
 भुग्न.  
 भ्रम to wander, भ्रान.  
 भ्रञ्ज to fry, भृष्ट.  
 भी to serve, भीण.

मद to be mad, मत्त.  
 मन to mind, मत्त.  
 मस्ज to be immersed, मग्ज.  
 मिद to be unctuous, मिन्न.  
 मिह to urine, मीढ.  
 मुच to liberate, मुक्त.  
 मुर्वी to fasten, मुर्णी.  
 मुह to be foolish, मूढ or मुग्ध.  
 मूर्च्छ to faint, मूर्त or मूर्च्छित.  
 मृज to clean, मृष्ट.  
 मृश to consult, मृष्ट.  
 मृ to kill, मूर्णी.  
 म्लेच्छ to speak barbarously, म्लिष्ट.  
 म्लै to be dull or dirty, म्लान.  
 यज to worship, इष्ट.  
 यत् to strive, यत्त.  
 यम to restrain, यत्त.  
 युज to join, युक्त.  
 युध to fight, युद्ध.  
 रञ्ज to colour, रक्त.  
 रभ to be engaged in, रम्भ; so  
 with आ prefixed, to begin,  
 आरम्भ.  
 रम to sport, to be intent on, रत्त.  
 रिच to be separate, रिक्त.  
 रिश to injure, रिष्ट.  
 री to kill, रीण.  
 रुज to break, रुग्ज.  
 रुध to obstruct, रुद्ध.  
 रुश to injure, रुष्ट.  
 रुध to be angry, रुष्ट or रुधित.  
 रुह to ascend, रुढ.  
 रेभ to sound, रिम्भ.  
 लग to be in contact, लग्न.  
 लभ to gain, लम्भ.

लस्ज to be ashamed, लग्न or  
 लञ्जित.  
 लिप to smear, लिप्त.  
 लिश to be small, लिष्ट.  
 लिह to lick, लीढ.  
 ली to embrace, लीन.  
 लुप to lop, लुप्त.  
 लुभ to covet, लुम्भ.  
 लुह to covet, लूढ.  
 लू to cut, लून.  
 वच to speak, उक्त.  
 वय to weave, to sow seed, उप्त.  
 वम to vomit, वान्त or वमित.  
 वह to bear, जढ.  
 वा to blow, वात or वान; निश्चीण  
 blown out, extinguished.  
 वाह to shine, वाढ.  
 विच to divide, विक्त.  
 विज to divide, विक्त; to be agi-  
 tated, विग्ज.  
 विद to gain, to find, विन्न or  
 विस्त.  
 विश to enter, विष्ट.  
 विष to surround, विष्ट.  
 वृज to leave, वृष्ट.  
 वृत to be, वृक्त.  
 वृह to be great, वृढ.  
 व्रश्च to break, वृक्त.  
 व्री to choose, व्रीण.  
 व्री to go, व्रीन.  
 शक to be able, शक्त.  
 शद to fall, शन्न.  
 शप to curse, शप्त.  
 शम to be quiet, शान्त; tr. शमित.  
 शस to praise, शस्त, प्रशस्त.

शिव to have, शिष्ट; to distinguish, विशिष्ट.	श्लिष्ट to be bland, श्लिष्ट.
शी to sleep, शयित.	श्वङ्ग to embrace, श्वङ्ग.
शुध to be pure, शुद्ध.	श्वन to sound, श्वान् or श्वनित; to adorn, with आ prefixed, आश्वन or आश्वनित.
शुष to dry, शुष्क.	श्वप to sleep, सुप्त.
शूर to injure, शूर्ण.	श्विद to sweat, श्वित.
शृ to injure, शीर्ण.	सृज to let go, to create, सृष्ट.
श्रम to be weary, श्रान्त.	सृप to creep, सृप्त.
आ to cook, आण.	स्कन्द to go, स्कन्.
अै to cook, आण.	स्तृ to cover, स्तीर्ण.
स्निष to embrace, स्निष्ट.	स्पृश to touch, स्पृष्ट.
श्वास to breathe; with वि, विश्वास trusted in: but श्वासित breathed.	स्फाय to swell, स्फीत or स्फात.
श्रि to increase, शून or श्रुवित.	स्फुर्ज to thunder, स्फूर्ण.
शङ्ग to adhere to, शङ्ग.	हृद to void ordure, हृन्.
शद to faint, शन्.	हन to strike or kill, हन्त.
विध to become perfect, सिद्ध.	हृष to be glad, हृष्ट.
शूर to injure, शूर्ण.	हृ to be ashamed, ह्रीण or ह्रीत.
	ह्लाद to rejoice, ह्लन्न or ह्लादित.

### *Future Participles active.*

242. The active future participles are two, one in each Pada, and bear the same relation to the present participles as the indefinite future does to the present tense; the terminations being the same, with स्य prefixed. Thus the terminations of the participles are स्यन् or स्यत् and स्यमान; and the insertion or omission of the augment इ, or any other modification of the base, follows the analogy of the indefinite future tense; as, भू 'to be,' भविष्यत् 'what will be;' गम 'to go,' गमिष्यत्; जि 'to conquer,' जेष्यत् 'what will conquer;' श्रु 'to hear,' श्रोष्यत् 'what will hear.' This participle is declined like the present participle in जन्; as, m. भविष्यन्, f. भविष्यन्ती, n. भविष्यत्.

So हृष, 'to increase,' makes हृषिष्यमाण 'what will increase;' तृद 'to torture,' तोष्यमान 'what will torment;' मुच 'to liberate,'



मोक्षयमाण 'what will liberate;' कृ 'to do,' करिष्यमाण 'what will do,' &c. These are declinable like nouns in ञ.

*Future Participles passive or neuter.*

243. A class of future participles, most extensively employed, is formed by adding to verbs the affixes त्व्यत्, च्चनीयर्, यत्, क्यप्, or ख्यत्. Of these, the two first reject the final, leaving त्व्य and च्चनीय; whilst the three last leave only य. The participles thus formed express not only the sense of futurity, but the conditions of fitness, probability, or necessity; or that which is to be, which ought to be, which may be, or which must be, as भवितव्य, भवनीय, भव्य, and the like.

a. The participles thus formed are declinable in the three genders like nouns in ञ; and in one or other gender, but especially the feminine and neuter, they assume very commonly the office of nouns: thus कृत्य 'to be made or done,' from कृ 'to do,' becomes कृत्या f. 'a magical rite,' and कृत्यं n. 'motive' or 'cause.' Further instances will be specified.

244. त्व्यत् is attached to the base analogously to the mode in which the ता of the first future is connected with it. If the verb prefixes इ, so does the participle; as, भू 'to be,' भवितव्य 'what is or ought to be;' एध 'to increase,' एधितव्य 'to be increased:' otherwise, as, जि 'to conquer,' जेतव्य 'to be conquered;' कृ 'to make,' कर्तव्य 'to be made;' रुध 'to oppose,' रोद्धव्य 'to be opposed;' वह 'to bear,' सोढव्य 'to be borne;' &c.

245. च्चनीयर् is attached to the final consonants of verbs without change, and to final vowels agreeably to the rules of Sandhi. Short medial vowels, and finals short or long, are changed to their Guṇa substitutes: thus, of the verbs above cited, भू makes भवनीय; एध, एधनीय; जि, जयनीय; कृ, करणीय; रुध, रोधनीय; वह, सहनीय, &c.; 'to be,' 'to be increased,' 'to be conquered,' &c. This and the preceding termination, त्व्य, is annexed to all verbs indiscriminately.

246. The participles formed with य are not so indiscriminately applied, but are restricted, with exceptions, to certain

verbs or classes of verbs. They affect the base also differently, according to the letters with which the य is combined.

247. यत् is added to verbs ending in vowels, when it requires a final आ or a diphthong to become इ, and other vowels to be changed to their Guṇa equivalents; as, दा, देय 'to be given;' गै, गेय 'to be sung;' छो, छेय 'to be cut;' जि, जेय 'to be conquered;' यी, नेय 'to be guided.' In some cases the final vowel being changed to the Guṇa letter, combines with य, as if it were a vowel: thus जि, 'to be conquered,' may be जय्य (see r. 5. a. p. 14).

a. यत् is added to verbs ending with a labial consonant, प, फ, ब, भ, म, if preceded by अ; as, शप, शप्य 'to be sworn;' लभ, लभ्य 'to be acquired;' रम, रम्य 'to be agreeable:' but लभ, preceded by आ, requires the insertion of न before य; as, आलभ्य 'to be killed:' also when preceded by उप in the sense of 'commending;' उपलभ्यः साधुः 'the virtuous man is to be praised:' but not in its primitive sense; as, उपलभ्यं धनं 'wealth is to be acquired.' जप 'to pray silently,' and नम 'to bow,' preceded by आ, take ख्यत्, as well as यत्, making जाप्य or जप्य, आनाम्य or आनम्य. The following verbs also, although ending in labials, form their participles with ख्यत्: चन 'to eat,' with आ prefixed, आचाम्य 'to be sipped' or 'tasted;' क्षप, क्षाप्य 'to be ashamed;' दम, दाम्य 'to be tamed;' रप, राप्य 'to be spoken;' लप, लाप्य 'to be spoken;' वप, वाप्य 'to be sown.'

०. यत् is affixed to the following verbs: चत 'to seek,' चत; तक्त 'to laugh,' तक्त्य; भज 'to worship,' भज्य; यज 'to worship,' यज्य; शक्त 'to be able,' शक्त्य; शस 'to slay,' शस्य; वह 'to endure,' सद्य; and वध substituted for हन 'to kill,' वध्य. Of these, भज, यज, and हन may also take ख्यत्, making भाग्य 'to be divided' or 'portioned,' याज्य 'to be worshipped,' घात 'to be slain.' यत् is also affixed to the following: गद् 'to speak,' चर 'to go,' मद 'to be wild,' यम 'to restrain,' if not preceded by a preposition; गद्य 'to be spoken,' चर्ये 'to be gone' or 'practised,' मद्य 'to be made frantic or drunk,' यम्य 'to be restrained:' but आ may be prefixed to चर; if not meaning a spiritual

teacher; as, आचार्यी देशः 'a country to be gone to;' otherwise, आचार्यी: 'an Āchārya' or 'religious instructor.'

c. The following words are considered as irregularly formed with यत्, and are used as nouns, as well as participles:

अजय्यः mfn. 'imperishable;' but restricted to companionship or friendship; as, अजय्यं संगतं 'uninterrupted association;' from जृ 'to decay.'

स्य्यः 'a master,' 'a Vaisya;' from चृ 'to go:' otherwise, सार्य्यः 'a respectable man.'

अवद्यः -द्या -द्यं 'improper,' 'bad,' 'what is not fit to be said,' 'reprehensible,' 'blamable;' from वद् 'to speak,' which more regularly takes क्यप्, making अनूद्य mfn. 'not to be uttered.'

उपसय्यी 'a female fit for impregnation;' उपसय्यी गौः 'a cow fit for the bull;' from सृ with उपः otherwise, उपसय्यी mfn. 'to be gone to' or 'approached.'

पय्यः -य्या -य्यं 'to be bought' or 'marketed,' 'to be pledged;' from पण 'to praise:' otherwise, पाय्य mfn. 'to be praised.'

वय्यः -य्या -य्यं 'fit to be chosen' or 'solicited;' वय्यी f. 'a maiden to be sought;' from वृ 'to choose as a bride' (a maiden): otherwise, वृत्य 'to be chosen,' with क्यप्; or वाय्य mfn. 'to be appointed or selected generally,' with ख्यत्.

वह्यं 'a conveyance,' 'a vehicle,' 'that by which any thing is borne;' from वहः but with ख्यत् it makes वाह्यः mfn. 'to be carried.'

248. The termination क्यप् intimates by its initial क, that in affixing य, the radical vowel is not to be changed to its Guṇa or Vṛiddhi equivalent, although it may be liable to such other changes as its conjugational inflexion prescribes; it also shews that a radical nasal penultimate is to be dropped: whilst प requires the insertion of त in some cases before य. This termination forms participles with verbs ending in consonants having a penultimate च्चु; as, वृत 'to choose,' वृत्य 'to be chosen;' वृध 'to increase,' वृध्य 'to be increased:' except च्चुच

'to praise,' कृत 'to injure,' and कृप् 'to make,' which take यत्, making अर्च्य 'to be praised,' चर्त् 'to be injured,' कल्प 'to be made.' So सृज, with the preposition अथ or सं, or पाणि 'the hand,' prefixed, takes ख्यत्; as, अवसर्ग्य or संसर्ग्य 'to be let go,' पाणिसर्ग्य 'to be let go by the hand.'

a. क्यप् is added to the following verbs ending in vowels: इ, इत्य 'to be gone;' ह, with आ prefixed, आहत्य 'to be respected;' वृ (वृम्), वृत्य 'to be chosen;' हु, स्तुत्य 'to be praised.' Also to these ending in consonants: कृत, कीर्त्त्य 'to be celebrated;' जुष, जुष्य 'to be pleased;' शास, शिष्य 'to be governed.' When annexed to खन 'to dig,' र is substituted for चन; as खेय 'to be dug.' क्यप् is optionally affixed to form the following words:

कृ 'to make,' कृत्य; or with ख्यत्, कार्त्त्य 'to be made.'

गुह 'to hide,' गुह्य; or with यत्, गोह्य 'to be hid' or 'kept secret.'

ग्रह 'to take,' with अपि or प्रति prefixed, अपिगृह्य, प्रतिगृह्य 'to be received;' or with ख्यत्, अपिग्राह्य, प्रतिग्राह्य.

दुह 'to milk,' दुह्य; or with यत्, दोह्य.

भृम् 'to nourish,' भृत्य; or with ख्यत्, भाव्य 'to be nourished.'

मृज 'to cleanse,' literally or metaphorically, मृज्य; or with ख्यत्, मार्ग्य 'to be cleansed,' 'to be purified.'

वद 'to speak,' उद्य; or with यत्, वद्य: with any term signifying 'falsely' prefixed, it is only उद्य; as, अनृतोद्य, मृषोद्य, &c.: with a preposition it takes ख्यत्; प्रवाद्य 'to be declared.'

वृष 'to rain,' वृष्य; or with यत्, वर्ष्य 'to be rained.'

शंस 'to praise,' शस्य; or with यत्, शंस्य.

b. A number of words are considered to be irregularly formed with this affix; as the following:

अव्यथ्य: -थ्या -थ्य 'suffering no pain' or 'fatigue;' from अथ 'to pain.'

आज्यं 'clarified butter;' from अञ्ज 'to anoint.'

उद्य: the name of a river; from उद 'to leave (its bed).'

कूप्यं any valuable metal except gold or silver; from गुप 'to hide.'

कृष्टपच्यः -च्या -च्यं 'ripening or flowering in cultivated ground:'  
so अकृष्टपच्य 'growing wild,' &c. ; from पच 'to ripen.'

गृह्यः -ह्या -ह्यं 'dependent,' 'servile,' 'confined;' गृह्याः शुकाः 'the  
encaged parrots:' attached to as a partisan, देवगृह्यः 'a friend  
of the gods:' with प्र prefixed, प्रगृह्यं a term in grammar,  
'an exception.' Fem. only, and combined with other  
words, 'without;' as, ग्रामगृह्या सेना 'the army outside of  
the village;' from ग्रह 'to take.'

चिता 'a funeral fire;' अग्निचिता 'maintaining a sacred fire;'  
from चि 'to gather.'

जित्यः 'a plough;' from जि 'to conquer.'

तिष्यः one of the lunar constellations; from तुष 'to please.'

पुष्यः one of the lunar constellations; from पुष 'to nourish.'

भाष्या a proper name. When meaning 'a wife,' it is formed  
with ख्यत्, from भृ 'to nourish.'

भिद्यः the name of a river; from भिद् 'to break (its banks).'

युग्यः -ग्या -ग्यं to be used as a conveyance or carriage; a horse,  
an ox, a car, &c. ; from युज् 'to join,' 'to yoke.'

रुच्यः -च्या -च्यं 'agreeable,' 'liked;' from रुच 'to please.'

विनीयः 'refuse,' 'sediment;' from णी with वि prefixed, 'to  
take away.'

विपूयः 'Munja grass;' from पू with वि prefixed, 'to purify.'

सिद्धः a lunar mansion; from सिध 'to accomplish.'

c. भू with क्यप् forms भूय, to denote, in combination with  
other words, 'state' or 'condition;' as, देवभूय 'divinity,' 'the  
being a god:' and हन with क्यप् forms हत्या 'killing,' which is  
also used in composition; as, रिपुहत्या 'slaughter of an enemy,'  
ब्रह्महत्या 'murder of a Brahman,' नृहत्या 'homicide.'

d. The following participial nouns are considered as being  
formed with this affix, which in the feminine gender become  
denominations:

इज्या worship, from यज् to worship.

इत्या a litter — इण् to go.

निपत्या muddy earth — पत् to go.

निषद्या an assembly, from षद् to sit.

भृत्या livelihood — भृञ् to nourish.

मन्या the jugular vein — मन to know.

विद्या knowledge — विद् to know.

व्रज्या wandering about as a mendicant — व्रज् to go.

शय्या a court — शी to sleep.

समन्या an assembly — सज्ज् to go.

सुत्या ablution, bathing — सु to bathe.

249. The last of these terminations, ख्यत्, indicates by its initial that the radical vowel is to be changed to its Guṇa or Vṛiddhi equivalent. It may be affixed—to verbs ending in ङ् or ज्, when 'necessity' is implied; as, भू, भाव्य 'what is to be, necessarily;' otherwise भव्य :—to यु, याव्य 'to be mixed;' and यु, with स्या prefixed, सासाव्य 'to be stirred up:'—to verbs ending in च्च् or च्च्; as, कृ, कार्य्य 'to be made;' दृ, दार्य्य 'to be torn:'—also to verbs ending in consonants not labials; as, वह, वाह्य, 'to be borne.' As noticed above, it is also annexed to some verbs ending in labials.

a. When ख्यत् is added to verbs ending in palatals, they are usually changed to gutturals, or च्च् to क्क्, and ज्ज् to ग्ग; as, पक्क्, पाक्क्य 'to be cooked;' रुज्ज्, रोग्य्य 'to be made sick:' but there are many exceptions. It does not effect this change if the verb takes the augment इ before the त्त् of the passive past participle; nor when 'necessity' is implied; as, पाक्क्य 'what must be cooked;' त्याज्य्य 'what must be abandoned;' याज्य्य 'what must be worshipped;' प्रवाक्क्य 'what must be said.' Some verbs optionally admit the change in different acceptations; as, भुज्ज् 'to enjoy' makes भोग्य्य 'what is to be enjoyed;' but भुज्ज् 'to eat' makes भोज्य्य: युज्ज्, with नि prefixed, 'to appoint,' makes नियोग्य्य 'what or who is fit to be employed;' नियोज्य्य 'what or who may be employed:' so वक्क्, 'to speak,' makes वाक्क्य 'what may be said;' but वाक्क्य 'a sentence.'

b. The following are considered as irregularly formed with ख्यत्:

- समावस्या or समावास्या 'day of conjunction of the sun and moon;' from समा 'together,' and वस 'to dwell.'
- सानाय्यः 'to be brought from a particular fire,' the Dakshin-  
āgni; applicable only to a form of sacrificial fire; from  
शी 'to take,' with सा prefixed: otherwise, सानेय.
- उपचाय्यः a kind of sacrificial fire; from चि 'to collect,' with  
उप prefixed.
- कुरङ्गपाय्यः a kind of sacrifice; from कुरङ्ग 'an altar,' and पा 'to  
drink;' in which the Soma juice is drunk.
- धाय्या 'a sacred text;' from धा 'to have' or 'hold.'
- निक्वाय्यः 'a dwelling;' from चि 'to collect,' with नि.
- परिचाय्यः 'to be brought as fire for a sacrifice;' from परि and  
चि 'to collect.'
- पाय्यं a sort of liquid measure; from मा 'to measure;' म being  
changed to प.
- प्रयाय्यः -य्या -य्यं 'adverse,' 'disliked,' 'disagreeable,' 'not ap-  
proved of' or 'agreed with;' from शी 'to guide.'
- याज्या 'a sacred text;' from यज 'to sacrifice.'
- राजसूर्यं 'a royal sacrifice,' held by a paramount sovereign; from  
राजा and सु 'to bring forth.'
- समूह्यः 'to be carried as sacrificial fire;' from सम and वह 'to  
bear.'
- संचाय्यः a sort of sacrifice.
- साक्षाय्यं 'clarified butter;' from सम् and शी 'to take.'

250. An affix of similar import, though not much employed, is केलिमर्, which leaves रलिम, attached to verbs ending in consonants, without change of the radical vowel: thus पच makes पचेलिम -मः -मा -मं 'what is to be cooked' or 'ripened;' भिद्, भिदेलिम -मः -मा -मं 'what is to be, or, may be, broken' or 'divided.'

### *Indeclinable Participles.*

251. There are two participles of the past tense, which are very extensively used, and which admit of neither gender, number, nor case. They are formed by adding to the verbal

base the termination क्त्वा leaving त्वा, or ल्यप् leaving य. The latter is affixed in the place of त्वा only when the verb is a compound, or is preceded by a preposition. In either case the accompanying letters are indicative, and denote that the radical vowel is not changeable to the corresponding Guṇa or Vṛiddhi letter, and that a penultimate nasal is to be rejected. When however the augment इ is inserted before क्त्वा, the Guṇa substitute may sometimes take the place of the radical vowel.

a. Although implying past time, or something that has been, the participles thus formed with त्वा and य have not an absolutely past signification: they rather suspend the meaning, importing that although something has been, yet that something else is immediately to follow; as, स भुक्त्वा पीत्वा व्रजति 'having eaten and drunk, he goes;' इत्याकार्ये हिरण्यको ऽब्रवीत् 'having heard this, Hirañyaka said.' The designation of indeterminate past participles would therefore perhaps better express their character than that of Gerund, by which, as ordinarily employed, something remaining to be done is alone intended.

b. As a general rule, whatever form the base assumes before क्त्वा, the sign of the indefinite past, it also takes before क्त्वा, that of the indeterminate past; as, कृ; कृतः, कृत्वा, 'having done:' श्रु; श्रुतः, श्रुत्वा, 'having heard:' पा; पीतः, पीत्वा, 'having drunk:' दा; दत्तः, दत्त्वा, 'having given:' धा; हितः, हित्वा, 'having held:' हा; स्थितः, स्थित्वा, 'having stood:' वच; उक्तः, उक्त्वा, 'having said:' वस; उषितः, उषित्वा, 'having dwelt:' क्षुध; क्षुधितः, क्षुधित्वा, 'having hungered:' जग्द; जग्धः, जग्ध्वा, 'having eaten:' गम; गतः, गत्वा, 'having gone:' नम; नतः, नत्वा, 'having bowed to:' खन; खातः, खात्वा, 'having dug:' शी; श्यितः, श्यित्वा, 'having slept:' मुद; मुदितः or मोदितः, मुदित्वा or मोदित्वा, 'having been pleased:' पिव; सेवितः, सेवित्वा, 'having served:' ग्रह; गृहीतः, गृहीत्वा 'having taken:' and the like.

c. The deviation from general rules affects chiefly the influence of the indicative क्त्वा upon a penultimate nasal and the augment इ.



*d.* Thus, although a penultimate nasal should be rejected, the following are instances of its being retained : स्कन्द, 'to go,' makes स्कन्वा; and स्यन्द 'to go,' स्यन्वा, or with इ, स्यन्दित्वा 'having gone.' A verb ending with य or फ, preceded by a nasal, and which inserts इ, optionally rejects the nasal; as, ग्रन्थ, 'to arrange,' makes ग्रथित्वा or ग्रन्थित्वा; अन्थ 'to loosen,' अथित्वा or अन्थित्वा; and गुम्फ 'to tie together,' गुफित्वा or गुम्फित्वा. The same with वञ्च 'to deceive,' which makes either वचित्वा or वञ्चित्वा; and लुञ्च 'to cut,' लुचित्वा or लुञ्चित्वा. Verbs ending with ज, preceded by a nasal, optionally reject it; as, भञ्ज 'to break,' भञ्जा or भंञ्जा; रञ्ज 'to colour,' रञ्जा or रंञ्जा; अञ्ज, 'to anoint' or 'to worship,' makes अञ्जा, अंञ्जा, or अञ्जित्वा; णश, 'to perish,' may retain the nasal which it inserts in conjugation; as, नङ्गा or नङ्गा, or with इ, नङ्गित्वा.

*e.* With regard to the change of the radical vowel when इ is inserted, all verbs beginning and ending with a consonant, excepting a final य or व, and having a penultimate इ or उ, optionally take the Guṇa vowel; as, लिख, 'to write,' makes लिखित्वा or लेखित्वा; द्युत 'to shine,' द्युतित्वा or द्योतित्वा; द्युध 'to be hungry,' द्युधित्वा or द्योधित्वा. A vowel initial has but one form; इष 'to go,' इषित्वा; and so has a final व; as, धिष 'to serve,' धेषित्वा. विद् 'to know,' and रुद् 'to weep,' are also exceptions to this rule, having but one form; विदित्वा, रुदित्वा. The following are additional instances to those already specified, of the vowel being unchanged when the augment इ is inserted: कुष 'to embrace,' कुषित्वा; गुध 'to ply,' गुधित्वा; मुष 'to steal,' मुषित्वा; मृड 'to be glad,' मृडित्वा; मृद 'to trample,' मृदित्वा.

*f.* In the following, the vowel च्च is optionally changed before इ: च्च 'to go,' च्चित्वा or अञ्चित्वा; कृश 'to be thin,' कृशित्वा or कर्शित्वा; कृष 'to draw,' कृषित्वा or कर्षित्वा; तृष 'to thirst,' तृषित्वा or तर्षित्वा; मृष 'to endure,' मृषित्वा or मर्षित्वा.

*g.* Verbs having an indicatory उ optionally insert इ (p. 107); as, श्शमु, 'to be tranquil,' makes श्शमित्वा or श्शान्वा; a final म requires the radical vowel to be made long, when इ is not inserted: but क्रम, 'to go,' has different forms; क्रमित्वा, क्रन्वा

or कान्वा; दिव, 'to play,' makes द्यूत्वा or देवित्वा; पू 'to purify,' पूत्वा or पवित्रत्वा; अच्च, 'to go,' makes अक्का, but when it means 'to worship,' अच्चित्वा; लुभ, 'to beguile,' forms लोभित्वा, but 'to be covetous,' लुब्धत्वा; क्लिश् 'to be distressed,' क्लिशित्वा or क्लिष्टत्वा; &c.

252. The termination ल्यप् is used when the verb is a compound, particularly when it is preceded by a preposition. The radical vowel is unchanged.

a. When affixed to a base ending in a short vowel, त् is commonly prefixed to य; as, कृ 'to make,' अनुकृत्य 'having made like' or 'after;' जि 'to conquer,' पराजित्य 'having defeated;' हु 'to praise,' प्रस्तुत्य 'having celebrated:' and this prevails though the radical vowel become long by combination; as, इ 'to go,' with अधि prefixed, अधीत्य 'having studied;' or with प्र, प्रेत्य 'having deceased.' When य is attached to a base ending in a long vowel, no change takes place: हा 'to stay,' प्रस्थाय 'having gone forth;' डी 'to fly,' उडुय 'having flown up;' भू 'to be,' अनुभूय 'having perceived.' च् is commonly changed to ईर्; as, तृ 'to cross,' अवतीर्य 'having come down.' जागृ, 'to wake,' changes its vowel, उज्जागर्त्य 'having woke up.' Diphthongs, as in other instances, are usually changed to चा; as, धे 'to suck,' प्रधाय; गै 'to sing,' प्रगाय; हो 'to cut,' प्रच्छाय.

b. Some verbs ending in vowels or diphthongs modify their finals in a special manner before य. Thus क्षि, 'to decay,' makes विक्षित्य or विक्षीय; दी 'to waste,' प्रदाय; ली 'to dissolve,' प्रलीय or प्रलाय; ने 'to barter,' अनुमित्य or अनुमाय. वे 'to weave,' and च्चे 'to cover,' make प्रचय and प्रच्यय; but after परि or सं, च्चे may make either परिचीय, संवीय, or परिचय, संचय.

c. Verbs ending in nasals occasionally change them to त्, or admit some other modification of the base. Thus खन, 'to dig,' makes either प्रखन्य or प्रखाय; गम 'to go,' आगम्य or आगत्य 'having come;' जन 'to produce,' संजन्य or संजाय; खन 'to bow,' प्रणम्य or प्रणत्य; तन 'to stretch,' वित्तय; मन 'to mind,' अनुमत्य 'having assented;' यम 'to refrain,' नियम्य or नियत्य; रम 'to sport' or 'rest,' विरम्य or विरत्य; हन 'to kill,' आहत्य 'having

beaten' or 'slain.' क्क, 'to desire,' makes its vowel long, प्रकाम्य 'having desired much:' so does चर 'to go,' विचार्य 'having considered.' आप, 'to obtain,' may substitute अय्य; as, प्राप्य or प्रापय्य 'having obtained.'

d. Causal verbs, and those of the tenth conjugation which do not make the radical vowel long by virtue of a grammatical rule, or in which it is not long naturally or by position, prefix अय् to य; as, विगणय्य 'having caused to compute;' प्रणमय्य 'having made to stoop,' 'having bent' or 'bowed;' प्रकथय्य 'having declared' (from कथ, tenth conj.): but धृ 'to hold' causal, धारयति, makes सन्धाय्य 'having caused to hold;' and भूष 'to adorn,' tenth conj., भूषयति, makes अनुभूष्य 'having similarly adorned.'

*Participles of repetition, or Adverbial Participles.*

253. In one form the indeclinable participle of repetition is nothing more than the indeterminate participle past repeated—गत्वा गत्वा 'having gone repeatedly,' कृत्वा कृत्वा 'having done repeatedly'—and is rather a case of grammatical construction, than part of conjugation. There is another form, no doubt of an analogous character, although specially provided for by adding the termination शतुल् to the verbal base: this leaves अम्, whilst the initial श indicates the change of a final vowel to the Vriddhi equivalent, to be again changed before the vowel of अम् agreeably to the rules of Sandhi: thus चि, 'to gather,' becomes चै, which makes चायं चायं 'having collected repeatedly;' श्रु, 'to hear,' becomes श्रौ, and भू 'to be,' भौ, thus making श्रायं श्रावं 'having heard repeatedly,' भावं भावं 'having been repeatedly:' स्मृ, 'to remember,' makes स्मारं स्मारं 'having remembered repeatedly.' A final आ inserts य before the termination; as, दा 'to give,' दायं दायं 'having given repeatedly.' When the verb ends in a consonant, a radical अ, if not preceding a compound consonant, is changed to आ, and any other short vowel to its Guña equivalent: vowels long by nature or position are unchanged: thus पच makes पाचं पाचं

'having cooked repeatedly;' शास, शासं शासं 'governing repeatedly;' विद, वेदं वेदं 'knowing or having known repeatedly;' भुज, भोजं भोजं 'eaten or having eaten repeatedly;' &c.

a. The reiterated form of this participle is however by no means the mode in which it most frequently occurs, and it is much more often found singly in particular senses or combinations in which it offers an analogy to an adverb. Thus it occurs with words signifying 'first;' as, पूर्वं भोजं or अग्रे भोजं or प्रथमं भोजं—व्रजति 'having first eaten, he goes.' कृ, 'to do,' employs this form when used transitively, and with a verb signifying 'to call;' चौरं कारमाक्रोशति 'he calls out, having made or imputed theft;' i. e. he calls out, 'Stop thief.' The same verb also uses it connected with कथम् 'how,' or इत्थम् 'thus;' कथङ्कारं or इत्थङ्कारं भुङ्क्ते 'having done, thus or how, he eats:' or with स्वादु 'sweet;' स्वादुकारं भुङ्क्ते 'having sweetened it, he eats.' जीव, 'to live,' takes this form in conjunction with यावत्; यावज्जीवमधीते 'having lived so long, he studies;' i. e. he studies during life. पूर, 'to fill,' takes it with चर्म or उदर; चर्मपूरं 'having filled the skin;' उदरपूरं 'having filled his belly.' हन also takes it; as, समूलघातं हन्ति 'killing all entirely, or to the very root, he slays;' or पादघातं हन्ति 'he strikes, kicking with his foot.' Instances might be infinitely multiplied of the use of the indeclinable or adverbial participle employed without repetition to signify an action indeterminately past.

## SECTION II.

### *Verbal Nouns.*

254. The nouns that are derived immediately from verbs comprehend a great variety of terms, for which an unexceptionable classification can scarcely perhaps be proposed. There are two principal classes into which they might be divided, as adjectives or attributives, and substantives or names; but the same word is very frequently used in either form, the quality or attributive constituting the appellation of the individual:

thus कर् or कार in their generic acceptation signify 'any thing or person that does an action, or makes any thing;' whilst in combination, किरुः means 'a servant,' कुम्भकारः 'a potter;' and singly कर् has for one of its meanings 'toll' or 'tax,' and कारः 'a letter of the alphabet.' To distinguish derivative words therefore according to their import, would lead at least to much inconvenient repetition.

255. These different nouns are formed, agreeably to the usual scheme of Sanskrit grammar, by affixing certain terminations to the crude verb, which is modified in a greater or lesser degree, and then forms the inflective base. These terminations are very numerous; but the greater number have a very limited, in some instances almost an individual, application; others comprehend a large class of words. It would be inconsistent with the object of the present grammar to furnish very numerous examples of these derivatives; nor is such detail necessary, as they will be found, where they seem to be most appropriately placed, in the Dictionary. It will be sufficient therefore to give here a selection of such words as may appear to be most useful, or as may best exemplify the principles upon which they are constructed; classing them under the terminations by which they are formed, and arranging them in alphabetical order, as has been done by Professor Bopp. He has, however, taken only the essential letters of the affixes; but I prefer exhibiting them as they occur in original grammars, as from the letter or letters by which the essential element is accompanied, a clue is usually obtained to the modification to which the inflective base, or some word compounded with it, is subjected.

ञ is added to derivative verbs to form abstract nouns, declinable only in the feminine gender, and which therefore add the feminine termination (टाप्) ञा; as, चिकीर्षे 'to wish to do,' चिकीर्षा 'the desire to do;' पुत्रकाम्य् 'to desire a son,' पुत्रकाम्या 'desire of a son.' It is also added to verbs ending with consonants preceded by a vowel long either by nature or

position, to form similar substantives: ईह् 'to endeavour,' ईहा 'effort' or 'wish;' जह् 'to reason,' जहा 'reasoning.'

अङ्, leaving अ to be added to the verb, forms feminine abstract nouns from verbs which have an indicative ष्, and भिद् 'to break,' and others, forming the class भिदादि. The nasal prevents the change of the radical vowel; as, भिदा 'rupture;' चिन्ता 'reflection,' from चिन्ति 'to think;' पूजा 'worship,' from पूज् 'to worship;' मूजा 'cleaning,' from मृज् 'to cleanse:' except in the case of a final च्; as, जृ, 'to decay,' makes जरा 'decay.' तप् (तपूष्), 'to be ashamed,' makes तपा 'modesty.' कृप्, 'to have compassion,' changes its र to च्; as, कृपा 'clemency.' अङ् is also added to verbs in आ when preceded by a preposition or analogous term; as, दा 'to give,' प्रदा 'a gift;' भा 'to shine,' प्रभा 'light;' and अज्ञा 'faith,' and अन्तर्द्धा 'disappearance,' from धा 'to have' or 'hold,' preceded by अन् or अन्तर्.

अच्, leaving अ, is one of the most widely applicable affixes.

1. It is added to the class of verbs called षच्वादि, or, according to most authorities, to all verbs whatever, to signify the agent; forming attributives which may take the three genders, but which are commonly used in some one gender as appellatives. A final vowel is changed before अच्, according to the rules of Sandhi; as, षच् 'to cook,' षच् 'who or what cooks' or 'ripens;' चर् (चरट्) 'to go,' चर् 'who or what goes;' अनुचरः 'a male follower,' अनुचरी 'a female attendant;' चुर (चुरट्) 'to steal,' चोरः 'a thief;' भू 'to be,' भव 'what is,' भवः 'the world,' or a name of Śiva; नद् (नदट्) 'to sound,' नद् 'what sounds;' नद् 'a male river,' नदी 'a female river.' (Obs. Those verbs of the class षच्वादि which have an Anubandha ट् require the feminine to be formed with ई, not आ; as, चरी, चोरी, नदी, &c.)

2. अच् is also added to certain verbs compounded with their objects in restricted acceptations: as to ह् 'to take,' bodily exertion being omitted; as, अंशहृत् 'an heir,' 'one who takes his portion;' but भारहात् 'a porter,' 'one who takes a load:' also with आ prefixed; पुष्पहार 'having flowers,' 'blos-

soming.' It is also added to ग्रह्, 'to take,' in a similar manner; as in शक्तिग्रहः 'a spearman,' 'one who holds a pike:—to अर्ह् 'to be worthy;,' पूजार्हा 'a female Brahman,' 'one worthy of reverence:—to जप् 'to whisper,' and रम 'to sport,' compounded with कर्ण 'the ear,' and स्तम्भ 'a bush,' put in the locative case; as, कर्णेजपः 'an informer;,' स्तम्भेरमः 'an elephant:—to verbs compounded with जम् to form proper names; जम्भवः Sambhava:—to शी 'to sleep,' compounded with various terms; as, स्वशयः 'who sleeps in the air,' 'a divinity;,' हृच्छयः 'who sleeps in the heart,' 'Cupid;,' उह्वानशयः 'one who sleeps supine.'

3. Verbs ending in इ take अच् to form abstract masculine and neuter nouns; as, जि 'to conquer,' जयः 'victory;,' चि 'to gather,' चयः 'collection;,' भी 'to fear,' भयं 'fear,' 'peril.' It is also added to a few other verbs, with a similar effect; as, वृष 'to rain,' वर्षः 'rain,' or 'the rainy season.'

अण्, leaving अ, with the change of a short radical vowel to Vṛiddhi, is added to verbs to express the agent when compounded with the object; as, कृ 'to make,' कुम्भकारः 'a potter,' 'one who makes pots;,' हृ 'to take,' भारहारः 'a porter,' 'one who takes a load.' When added to हन् 'to strike' or 'kill,' ट is substituted for the final in certain combinations; as, दाक्षीणाघाटः 'who strikes the tree,' 'a woodpecker.' When सम् is prefixed, the final may be ण; as, वर्णसङ्घाटः or वर्णसङ्घातः 'a collection of letters,' 'an alphabet.'

अयुच्, leaving अयु, is added to a few verbs, distinguished by an Anubandha ट्, to form masculine abstract nouns: वेप (टुवेपु) 'to tremble,' वेपयुः 'a trembling;,' श्चि (टुश्चि) 'to increase,' श्चययुः 'intumescence;,' दु (टुदु) 'to be distressed,' दवयुः 'anxiety,' 'pain.'

अनि is added to verbs to form masculine nouns implying imprecation; as, from जीव् 'to live,' अजीवनिस्ते भूयात् 'may loss of thy life be;,' 'mayest thou perish.'

अप्, leaving अ, forms masculine appellative and abstract nouns from verbs ending in उ, ऊ, अ, ए; as, दु 'to praise,'

स्तवः 'praise;' यु 'to join,' यवः 'barley;' पू 'to purify,' पवः 'winnowing corn;' कृ 'to make,' करः 'the hand;' गृ 'to swallow,' गरः 'poison.' स्तृ 'to spread,' preceded by वि, makes विसृष्टः 'prolixity,' 'diffuseness;' but विष्टः 'a bed,' 'a tree.' It may also be added to ग्रह् 'to take;' as, ग्रहः 'a planet:'—to चि 'to collect,' preceded by निर्; निश्चयः 'certainty:'—to गम् 'to go;' गमः 'going:'—also to घस्, substituted for अद् 'to eat,' preceded by a preposition; as, निघसः, प्रघसः, विघसः, 'food' or 'eating:'—to जप् 'to meditate,' and व्यध् 'to pierce,' not compounded with a preposition; जपः 'silent prayer,' व्यधः 'wounding:'—to खन् 'to sound;' खनः 'sound:'—हस् 'to laugh;' हसः 'laughter:'—to यम् 'to refrain,' either singly or preceded by उप, नि, वि, and सम्; as, यमः 'restraint,' उपयमः 'marriage,' नियमः 'fixed rule,' वियमः 'cessation,' संयमः 'restraint:'—to गद् 'to speak,' नद् 'to sound,' पद् 'to read,' खन् 'to sound,' preceded by नि; as, निगदः 'speaking,' &c. :—also क्लृण् 'to sound,' either singly or with नि when it means 'to sound as a lute;' क्लृणः निक्लृणः 'the sound of the Viñá.' There are other combinations with this affix, of which it may be observed, that its use very commonly alternates with that of घञ्, which latter makes the vowel long. Thus optionally with the preceding words we may have, निघासः, यामः, ग्राहः, खानः, हासः, क्षाणः, which are formed with घञ्.

असुन्, leaving अस्, forms abstract nouns mostly of the neuter gender; as, अश् 'to pervade,' with य् substituted for the initial, यशस् 'fame;' वी 'to pass away,' वयस् 'life.'

आरु is added to जृ 'to injure,' and वन्द् 'to praise;' as, शरारुः 'mischievous,' वन्दारुः 'praising,' वन्दारुः 'a bard.'

आलुच् is added to a few verbs to form attributives implying possession of the quality signified by the verb: thus ग्रह् 'to take,' tenth conj., गृह्यालुः 'greedy,' 'insatiable;' द्य् 'to be compassionate,' द्यालुः 'kind,' 'pitiful;' निद्र् 'to sleep,' निद्रालुः 'sleepy,' 'slothful;' स्पृह् 'to envy,' स्पृह्यालुः 'envious.'

इ is added to a class of verbs called कृषादि to form masculine or feminine abstract or appellative nouns; as, कृष 'to plough,'



कृषिः 'ploughing' or 'agriculture;' गृ 'to swallow,' गिरिः 'a mountain;' and the same affix, or इ, as derived from the technical affixes इन् and इण्, forms similar nouns with the classes वपादि and अजादि; as, चापिः 'a pond,' from वप् 'to sow;' and अजिः 'war,' from अज् 'to go.'

इत् is added to a few verbs to form neuter nouns chiefly signifying an instrument; as, खनित् 'a spade,' from खन् 'to dig;' लवित् 'a sickle,' from लू 'to cut:' but चर् 'to go,' चरित्, means 'instituted observance,' also 'a history' or 'narrative;' and पू 'to purify,' पवित् 'the sacrificial thread,' 'a prayer of the Vedas,' or 'sacrificial fire.'

इनि, leaving इन्, is added to various verbs, either single or compounded, to form attributives; as, जि, जयिन् 'conquering,' 'victorious;' भू with परि prefixed, परिभविन् 'who is disgraced;' ज्ञु 'to be quick,' प्रजविन् 'who is quick.' These, when inflected, form जयी, जयिनी, जयि (see p. 65). To form masculine appellatives इनि is added to विक्री 'to sell,' preceded by the article sold; as तैलविक्रयी 'a vender of oil;' and sometimes in a depreciatory sense, as सोमविक्रयी 'a low Brahman,' 'a vender of the Soma juice,' which is used at sacrifices.

इष्णुच्, leaving इष्णु, forms attributives, declinable in three genders, from various simple and compound verbs; as, from चर्, चरिष्णु 'going,' 'what goes;' from घृ, सहिष्णु 'what endures;' from कृ with अलं, as, अलङ्करीष्णु 'what adorns,' or with निर् and अ, as, निराकरिष्णु 'what annihilates' or 'makes nothing of,' &c.

उ forms attributives with desiderative verbs; as, चिकीर्षु 'to wish to do,' चिकीर्षु 'desirous of doing:' also with a few others; as, इष् 'to wish,' इच्छु 'wishful;' विद् 'to know,' विन्दु 'knowing;' आशंसि 'to wish,' आशंसु 'desirous;' and भिष् 'to beg,' भिष्णु 'begging,' भिष्णुः 'a mendicant.'

उकन् forms attributives after various verbs; the final indicates the lengthening of the radical vowel; as, from लष् 'to desire,' लामुक 'wanton;' कम् 'to desire,' कामुक 'desirous;' भू 'to

be,' भावुक 'existing;,' पत् 'to fall,' पातुक 'falling;,' हन् 'to kill,' घातुक 'destroying,' 'destructive.'

उण्, leaving उ, forms a number of appellative nouns of various genders and purports: the radical vowel is made long by virtue of the final ण्. Thus with कृ 'to make,' कारु: 'an artisan;,' जि 'to overcome (disease),,' जायु: 'a drug;,' वा 'to blow,' वायु: 'the wind;,' अश् 'to pervade,' आशु ind. 'quickly,' or आशु: m. 'a sort of rice;,' जन् 'to be born,' जानु n. 'the knee.' The chief importance of उण् is, however, its standing at the head of a very numerous class of terminations, thence called 'Uñádi,' or 'Uñ and others;,' the effect of which, as will be observed even in the few examples above given, is confined to no particular signification, and which form derivatives not always bearing an obvious relation to the verbs whence they are derived. The principle of the Uñádi derivatives is in fact merely their resolution into conjectural etymological elements, without much regard to the sense either of the primitive or derivative. The terms are too numerous to be further particularized in this place, and they will all be found in the Dictionary, which contains the whole of those specified in the five Uñádi chapters of the Siddhánta Kaumudí.

क्, leaving च, forms attributives after verbs having any penultimate vowel except च or चा; the change of which is barred by the initial क्; as, from लिख् 'to write,' लिख 'who or what writes;,'—from बुध् 'to know,' बुध 'who or what knows.' It is added to प्री 'to please,' प्रिय 'what pleases,' 'dear,' 'loved,' 'liked;,'—to कृ 'to scatter,' किर 'who or what throws.' It is also added to verbs ending in चा, either as a radical letter, or as a substitute for a diphthong, and with or without a preposition, when the final चा is cut off; as, from ज्ञा 'to know,' ज्ञ or प्रज्ञ 'who or what knows;,' ज्ञे 'to call,' आह 'who or what calls.' It forms appellatives or attributives with verbs in चा, preceded by a subordinate term; as, दा 'to give,' गोद 'who gives a cow;,' द्वा 'to preserve,' पार्थिव 'the

rear of an army ;' and from पा 'to drink,' द्विपः 'an elephant,' who drinks with two things, his mouth and his trunk. It is added to स्या, 'to stay or be,' in various forms and senses ; as, समस्य 'who or what is level' or 'at ease,' विषमस्य 'who or what is uneven' or 'in difficulty ;' प्रथ 'what goes first,' or प्रथः 'a measure ;' the sibilant being unchanged in this as in some other derivatives of the same class. ग्रह्, 'to take,' changes its र to च् before क, forming appellatives ; as, गृहं 'a house,' गृहाः (always m. pl.) 'a wife.'

कम्, leaving स, is added to हश्, when compounded with pronominal nouns, to denote 'likeness ;' as, सम् and हश् make सहश् ; whilst क्स, leaving स, is added to the same verb, similarly compounded, when the two sibilants form ख ; as, सहखः &c. : so ताहश्, ताहख, &c. : see p. 84.

कि, leaving इ, which is substituted for the radical final vowel, is added to verbs in आ, or those which substitute आ for a diphthong, when preceded by a preposition, to form appellatives ; as, from धा 'to have,' निधिः 'a treasure ;' सन्धिः 'a joint,' &c. : also when preceded by a subordinate term ; as, जलधिः 'what holds water,' i. e. the ocean.

कुरच्, leaving उर, forms attributives from भिद् 'to break,' विद् 'to know,' छिद् 'to cut ;' as, भिदुर 'who or what breaks ;' विदुर 'who or what knows ;' छिदुर 'who or what cuts.'

क्तिन्, leaving ति, is added to verbs to form feminine abstract or appellative nouns. There is a general analogy between the mode of attaching the final to the base, with the formation of past participles with क्तः thus कृ forms कृतिः 'act,' 'action ;' हु, स्तुतिः 'praise ;' श्रु, श्रुतिः 'hearing' or 'the Veda ;' पद् 'to go,' with सम् or वि prefixed, सम्पत्तिः 'prosperity,' विपत्तिः 'calamity.' यज्, 'to sacrifice,' makes इष्टिः 'sacrifice ;' ष्ठा 'to stay,' स्थितिः 'staying,' 'station ;' गै 'to sing,' गीतिः 'singing ;' पा 'to drink,' पीतिः 'drinking ;' पच् 'to cook,' पक्तिः 'cooking,' 'maturity ;' गम् 'to go,' गतिः 'going,' 'motion ;' रम् 'to sport,' रतिः 'pleasure.' Verbs ending with ऊ or च् change the त to न ; as, धू 'to be anxious,' धूनिः 'anxiety ;' कृ 'to scatter,' कीर्षिः

‘scattering.’ षो, ‘to destroy,’ makes साति: ‘destroying;’ हन् ‘to kill,’ हेति: ‘a weapon;’ and कृत् ‘to celebrate,’ कीर्ति: ‘fame,’ ‘reputation.’

क्लिप्त forms adjectives from verbs which have an Anubandha डु; as, पक् (डुपक्) ‘to ripen,’ पक्लिप्त ‘what ripens’ or ‘is ripe.’

क्लु, leaving नु, forms attributives from क्षिप्, गृष्, तस्, and धृष्; as, क्षिप्तु ‘who or what throws;’ गृप्तु ‘greedy;’ तस्तु ‘fearful;’ धृष्टु ‘arrogant.’ भी, ‘to fear,’ takes क्लु, क्लुकन्, or क्लुकन्, in all which the क् is indicatory, to form adjectives; as, भीरु, भीरुक, or भीलुक, ‘timid,’ ‘fearful.’

क्लृत् forms adjectives with अद् or its substitute घस् ‘to eat;’ as, अक्लृत्, घक्लृत्, ‘voracious;’ and सृ ‘to go,’ सृक्लृत् ‘movable,’ ‘moving.’

क्लृत्, leaving वन्, forms adjectives with a few words in particular combinations; as दृश् ‘to see,’ with the object prefixed; पारदृश्चन् ‘who has seen across;’ also युष् ‘to fight,’ and कृ ‘to make;’ as, राजयुध्वन् ‘who has fought the king;’ राजकृत्वन् ‘who has made a king;’ सहयुध्वन् ‘who has fought with;’ सहकृत्वन् ‘who has done any thing along with (another).’ These words are declined like nouns in अन्, p. 61.

क्लृत् forms adjectives with इष् ‘to go,’ जि ‘to conquer,’ णष् ‘to perish,’ and सृ ‘to go;’ as, इक्लृत् ‘what goes,’ जित्क्लृत् ‘victorious,’ नक्लृत् ‘perishing,’ सृक्लृत् ‘moving,’ ‘going;’ also with गम्, which changes its final to त्; as, गक्लृत् ‘what goes.’ These adjectives form the feminine with ई; as, इक्लृती, जित्क्लृती, गक्लृती, &c.

क्लृत्, leaving a blank, or, in other words, annexing no additional letter to the final of the verb to form its derivative, is subjoined to स्पृष्, ‘to touch,’ to denote the agent combined with the object or instrument, when the former is not water: a final श before this affix is changed in inflexion to क् (see r. 120. p. 66): शृतस्पृष् (-स्पृक्) ‘who touches Ghee;’ मन्त्रस्पृष् ‘who touches (fire, &c.) by prayer;’ but उदक्स्पृष्: ‘who touches water;’ the affix being च्च्. The following nouns are irregularly formed with this affix: च्चुत्विक् ‘a priest,’ from

यज् 'to sacrifice;' दधृष् 'arrogant,' from धृष् 'to be proud;' सज् 'a garland,' from सृज् 'to quit;' दिश् 'a quarter,' from दिश् 'to shew;' उष्णिह् 'a kind of metre,' from ष्णिह् 'to be bland:' these form their nominatives in क्. The derivatives of अच् 'to go,' as प्राच् 'east,' &c., and the words युज् 'who joins,' and कृच् 'a curlew,' are also formed with this affix (see nouns in च &c., p. 50).

क्लिप् is an affix of very extensive application; its effect is precisely the same as that of the preceding, which is separated from it only to mark the peculiarities of inflexion to which nouns formed with क्लिन् are subject. क्लिप् adds nothing to the verb. The derivative ends with the same final as the primitive, modified occasionally, but never by the addition of a vowel. The nouns it forms are both attributives and appellatives; as, प्रसू: 'a mother,' from सु 'to bring forth;' सुसत् m. 'one who goes in the sky,' 'a deity,' from षद् 'to go;' प्रद्विष् (प्रद्विट्) 'an enemy,' from द्विष् 'to hate;' अश्वयुज् (युक्) 'a lunar mansion,' from अश्व 'a horse,' and युज् 'to join;' सेनानी: 'a general,' from सेना 'an army,' and णी 'to lead;' विराज् (राट्) 'Brahmá,' from राज् 'to shine.' Verbs ending in short vowels add त् before क्लिप्, as the प् indicates: thus च्चि, 'to collect,' makes अग्निच्चित् 'who collects the fire,' 'a householder;' जि 'to conquer,' चित्, as इन्द्रजित् 'the conqueror of Indra,' a proper name; हु 'to praise,' स्तुत्, as देवस्तुत् 'who praises the gods;' सु 'to sprinkle,' as सोमसुत् 'who sprinkles the Soma juice;' कृ 'to make,' as कर्मकृत् 'who does the work,' 'an artificer;' भाष्यकृत् 'who makes the gloss,' 'a scholiast.' हश् 'to see,' स्पृश् 'to touch,' सृज् 'to leave,' take क्लिप् to express the agent when combined with the object, as सर्व्वहश् (-हक्) 'all-seeing;' मर्मस्पर्श (-स्पृक्) 'sharp,' 'corrosive;' विश्वसृज् (-सृक्) 'all-creating,' 'the Creator:' so does अद् 'to eat,' as ऋष्याद् 'who eats flesh,' 'a goblin;' and हन् 'to kill,' as ब्रह्महन् (हा) 'who kills a Brahman.' The following are modifications to which the base is in some instances liable: छाद्, 'to cover,' makes its vowel short; as, तनुच्छद् 'what covers the body,' 'a garment:' verbs

ending in a nasal, on the contrary, lengthen the vowel; as, शम् 'to be tranquil,' प्रशाम् (प्रशान्) 'who is tranquil;' तन् 'to stretch,' प्रतान् 'who extends.' तन्, नन्, गन्, and यन्, however, may change their finals to त्, and then the vowel remains short; as, सध्वगत् 'who goes along the road;' परीतत् 'every way extended;' सुनत् 'humble,' 'lowly;' संयत् 'self-restrained.' शास्, 'to instruct,' substitutes इ for its penultimate: मित्रशिष् (शीः) 'who instructs a friend:' also with आ prefixed; as, आशिष्, nom. आशीः, 'a blessing.' गृ, 'to swallow,' makes गिर 'speech.' भंश्, संस्, ध्वंस्, 'to fall,' &c., drop their nasals, and substitute त् for the final; as, वाहभत् 'falling from a car;' उखासत् 'falling from the pot;' परीध्वत् 'falling from the leaf.' व in various combinations as a radical letter is changed to उ or ऊ, when क्तिप् follows a verb: thus दिव्, 'to play,' makes द्युत्, as अखद्युत् 'who plays with dice,' 'a gambler:' अक् 'to preserve,' makes ऊः 'a preserver;' which with a preceding अ substitutes the Vṛiddhi letter, as जनौः 'who preserves mankind:' वे, 'to weave,' becomes ऊः 'a weaver:' ज्वर् and त्वर् make जूर् 'one who is ill;' तूर् 'one who is quick.' छ and व final, preceded by र् are rejected; as, मूर्च्छे, 'to faint,' makes मूर् 'who faints;' and धुर्ध्वे 'to injure,' धुर्, nom. धूः, 'who injures;' as, अक्षधूः 'a load,' 'what injures the axle of a cart.' Some verbs form nouns as it is considered irregularly with this affix; as, वच् 'to speak,' वाच् 'speech;' प्रच्छ् 'to ask,' प्राच्छ, nom. प्राट्, 'who inquires;' मु 'to move,' कतमूः 'a worm;' श्रि 'to serve,' श्रीः 'prosperity;' व्रज 'to go,' प्ररिव्रान् 'who wanders about,' 'an ascetic;' दिव् 'to shine,' विद्युत् 'lightning;' गम् 'to go,' जगत् 'the world;' धी 'to meditate,' धीः 'understanding;' and many others, for which the Dictionary must be referred to.

कुन् is added to रञ्ज् 'to colour,' रञ्जकः 'a washerman,' रञ्जिका 'a washerwoman;' but if the derivative be formed with च्चुन्, or the feminine noun signify 'a wife,' the form is रञ्जकी.

खच् and its analogous affix खश्, each leaving ख, form a number of attributive and appellative nouns, compounded with the object or instrument of the action, which the letter ख

indicates is to retain the terminations of the accusative case. The श् of the one indicates that the form of the derivative is analogous to that of the conjugation: the च् of the other, that the radical vowel must be always short. Words formed with खच् are, from वद् 'to speak,' प्रियम्बदः 'who speaks kindly;' वशम्बदः 'who speaks authoritatively:' from गम् 'to go,' विहङ्गमः 'who goes in the sky:' from कृ 'to make,' भयङ्कर 'fearful,' 'alarming;' अभयङ्कर 'what removes fear;' खेमङ्कर 'what brings good:' from भृ 'to nourish,' विश्वम्भर 'what nourishes all;' विश्वम्भरा 'the earth:' from तप् 'to scorch,' परान्तपः 'who scorches or subdues an enemy,' 'a hero:' from यन् 'to restrain,' वाचंयमः 'an ascetic,' 'one who restrains his speech' or 'observes a vow of silence:' from दृ 'to tear,' पुरन्दरः (not पुरन्दार) 'who tears or destroys a town,' a name of Indra. भू 'to be,' with आशित 'fed,' makes आशितम्भवः 'food' or 'satiety.' Of words formed with खश् the following are examples: from रजय् 'to cause to tremble,' जनमेजयः 'who awes mankind,' the name of a prince: from अज् 'to go,' वातमजः 'who goes with the wind,' 'a deer:' from धे (धेट्) 'to suck,' स्तनन्धयः, fem. -यी, 'who sucks the breast,' 'an infant:' from ध्वा 'to blow,' नाडिन्धमः 'a piper:' from तुद् 'to torment,' विधुनुदः 'who tortures the moon,' 'the planet Rāhu;' अरुनुदः 'what afflicts the marrow,' 'what is very painful:' from पच् 'to cook,' मितम्यचः 'who cooks by measure,' 'a niggard:' from तप् 'to scorch;' ललाटान्तपः 'what scorches the forehead,' 'the sun:' from मद् 'to be or make mad,' इरम्बदः 'what maddens or shines upon the water,' 'lightning.' From मन् 'to mind' or 'think,' implying conceit or imagination, come such compounds as पण्डितमन्वः 'one who thinks himself a Pañdit;' गाम्मन्वः 'who fancies himself a cow.' It is unnecessary to multiply examples further.

खल्, leaving ख, is added to verbs preceded by ईषत्, दुर्, or सु, to form adjectives implying the mode of the action; as, ईषत्कर 'that which is made by a little at a time;' दुष्कर 'what is made with difficulty;' सुकर 'what is made with ease.'

This affix is sometimes used indiscriminately with षन्: see below.

खिष्णुच् and खुकम् are attached to भू 'to be,' and ख्युन् to कृ 'to do,' compounded with certain verbs, which, as in the case of खच् and खश्, the ख indicates must terminate in a nasal: thus आढ्यम्भविष्णुः and आढ्यम्भावुकः 'a man who becomes wealthy,' 'not having been so before,' are formed with the two first affixes; and आढ्यङ्करणं 'the means of becoming wealthy,' with the last: so अन्धम्भविष्णुः, अन्धम्भावुकः, 'becoming blind;' अन्धङ्करणं 'means of blinding;' &c.

घ, leaving ञ, forms nouns, for the most part masculine, implying place, or instrument, or appellation; as, from कृ, आकरः 'a mine,' 'where men work;' छद् 'to cover,' दन्तछद्: 'the lip,' 'that by which the teeth are covered;' खन् 'to dig,' आखनः 'a spade;' पण् 'to deal,' आपणः 'a market;' कष् 'to touch,' निकषः 'a touchstone;' चर् 'to go,' गोचरः 'pasture-land;' वह् 'to bear,' वहः 'a conveyance;' &c.

घन् is one of those affixes of which the application is most extensive, and it forms a number of very useful masculine nouns, signifying the act, the agency, the instrument, the thing, or the abstract property. The essential element is ञ; but the घ indicates that a final palatal is to be changed to a guttural; and the ञ्, that a radical medial ञ is to be made long, and a final vowel to take its Vṛiddhi element, whilst any medial vowel except ञ is changed to the Guṇa equivalent: a penultimate nasal is, with a few exceptions, rejected. Thus पच्, 'to cook,' makes पाकः 'cooking' or 'maturity;' पद् 'to go,' पादः 'a foot;' कम् 'to desire,' कामः 'desire,' 'love;' अन् 'to be weary,' विश्रामः 'rest;' सृ 'to go,' सारः 'strength,' 'essence,' अतीसारः 'diarrhoea;' ह् 'to take,' हारः 'a necklace,' आहारः 'food;' रु 'to cry,' with सन्, संरावः 'roaring;' भू 'to be,' भावः 'nature,' 'condition;' विश् 'to enter,' वेज्ञः 'an abode;' रुन् 'to be sick,' रोगः 'disease;' स्पृश् 'to touch,' स्पर्शः 'touch;' इन्श् 'to kindle,' इधः 'fuel;' अन्श् 'to loosen,' म्रश्चयः 'flaccidity,' the vowel remaining short; रञ्ज 'to colour,' रागः 'passion,' but रङ्गः 'a theatre.'



स्यद्, 'to go,' makes either स्यदः 'speed,' or स्यन्दः 'dropping:'. स्फुर् and स्फुल्, 'to throb,' make स्फारः and स्फालः 'throbbing:'. चि, 'to collect,' changes its initial to क; as, कायः 'the body,' निकायः 'a habitation.' Many words formed with चन् admit of चप् also, as observed above; taking one or other in different senses or combinations: as, गी, 'to guide,' makes नायः 'leading:'. परिणय 'affection,' परिणाय 'throwing round,' परिणयः 'marriage:'. ग्रह् 'to take,' with चव and नि prefixed, to form terms of imprecation, makes चवग्रहः 'dishonour,' निग्रहः 'death,' as चवग्रहस्ते भूयात्; but चवग्रहो धनस्य 'acceptance or seizure of the wealth,' चोरस्य निग्रहः 'confinement of the thief.' Some of the distinctions are very fanciful: thus चि compounded with पुष्प, 'a flower,' takes चन् when it means 'gathering by hand,' as पुष्पचायः; but चप् when it means gathering in any other way, as पुष्पचयः 'gathering flowers (with a stick).'

घिनुण् forms attributives in इन्, requiring the change of च to चा, and of any other short vowel to its Guṇa substitute, and of a final palatal to a guttural: त्यञ् 'to leave,' त्यागिन् 'who leaves;'. युञ् 'to join,' योगिन् 'who joins,' योगी 'a religious man;'. द्विष् 'to hate,' द्वेषिन् 'who or what hates;'. क्रीड् 'to play,' क्रीडिन् 'who plays;'. पृष् 'to touch,' सम्पर्किन् 'what touches' or 'is close to;'. वद् 'to speak,' परवादिन् 'who contradicts.' The class of verbs ज्ञानादि (see p. 238.) does not change the vowel; ज्ञमिन् 'who is calm;'. except मद्, with उत् or प्र prefixed, उन्मादिन् or प्रमादिन् 'mad,' 'intoxicated.'

धुरच्, leaving डर, is added to मिद् 'to be unctuous,' भास् 'to shine,' भञ्ज् 'to break;'. as, मेदुर 'unctuous,' भासुर 'splendid,' भङ्गुर 'fragile.'

ट, leaving च, is added to कृ 'to do,' सृ 'to go,' and चर् 'to go,' to form attributives and appellatives in composition with other words. ट indicates the formation of the feminine in ई; as, किङ्करः 'a servant,' किङ्करी 'a female servant.' When the feminine is किङ्करा, the derivative कर has been formed with चच्; so दिवस्करः 'who makes the sky,' 'the sun;'. भास्करः 'who makes light,' 'the sun:'. यज्ञस्करः -री -रं 'what makes fame,' 'honourable,'

'glorious:' so also अग्रेसरः 'one who goes before,' 'a leader;' भिक्षाचरः 'one who goes for alms,' 'a mendicant;' &c.

टक्, leaving च, is added to हन् in certain compounds, when झ् is substituted for the root, to signify the agent; as, जायाहः 'a man who kills his wife;' पतिहनी 'a woman who kills her husband;' कषाटहः 'one who destroys or breaks open a door,' 'a thief;' पित्रहं 'what destroys bile,' 'clarified butter.' Compounded with पाणि and ताड, in the sense of 'manufacture' or 'art,' घ् is substituted for the root; as, पाणियः or ताडघः 'a mechanic,' 'an artisan.' It is also added to गै 'to sing,' and या 'to drink,' in certain combinations; सामगः, सामगी, 'a male or female chaunter of the Sāma;' सुरापः -पी 'a winebibber:' but पा, 'to preserve,' takes क; as, क्षीरपा ब्राह्मणी 'a female Brahman, who keeps the milk.'

ड, leaving च, is added to गम् 'to go,' and हन् 'to kill,' to form attributives and appellatives: the ड indicates the elision of the radical final: सर्वत्रग 'who or what goes every where;' विहगः 'who goes in the air,' 'a bird;' उरगः 'what goes on its belly,' 'a snake;' शत्रुह 'a destroyer of an enemy;' तमोपहः 'what drives away darkness,' 'the sun.'

डु forms nouns with भू 'to be,' preceded by वि, प्र, and सं; as, विभुः 'who is every where,' 'a deity;' प्रभुः 'a master;' सम्भुः 'a progenitor:' also with दु 'to flow,' preceded by its object; मितदु 'what runs in a measured course,' 'the ocean;' शतदुः 'what runs in a hundred (streams),' 'a river.' शम्भुः, a name of Śiva, is considered to be formed also with this affix, from शं 'auspicious,' and भू 'to be.'

ण, leaving च, preceded by य्, is added to verbs ending in चा or in diphthongs substituting चा for their finals, to form nouns of various kinds; as, दा 'to give,' दायः 'a portion;' धा 'to hold,' धायः 'a possessor,' 'one who has' or 'holds;' इये 'to go,' अविश्यायः 'frost:' also to इ 'to go,' सु 'to ooze,' वो 'to destroy,' ह् 'to take,' preceded by prepositions; the ण in this and the following affixes implies the Vṛiddhi change of the final vowel or a medial च, and the Guṇa change of a

medial short vowel; as, अन्त्यायः 'going away,' 'end,' 'destruction;' आस्रावः 'trickling;' अवसायः 'end,' 'conclusion,' or 'who or what ends;' अवहारः 'a shark,' also 'who or what takes away:' also to ग्री 'to guide,' नायः 'a means;' लिह् 'to lick,' लेहः 'licking;' ह्विष् 'to embrace,' ह्वेषः 'embracing;' ग्रह् 'to take,' ग्राहः 'an alligator;' व्यध् 'to pierce,' व्याधः 'a hunter.' It is also added to जन् 'to be born,' preceded by nouns or particles in various senses; as, अज 'unborn;' द्विज 'twice born;' द्विजः 'a Brahman;' अनुज 'born after;' अनुजः 'a younger brother;' सरसिजं 'a lotus,' 'born in a pool;' मन्दुरजः 'a monkey,' 'one born in a stable;' अदृष्टज 'born from accident,' or 'what has not been foreseen.' From खन्, 'to dig,' it forms परिखा 'a ditch.' It is also added to अद् 'to eat,' preceded by नि; as, न्यदः 'food:' and to शील् 'to be possessed of,' कम् 'to desire,' भक्ष् 'to eat,' preceded by their objects; as, मांसशील 'having flesh,' 'stout;' मांसकाम 'desirous of flesh;' मांसभक्ष 'eating flesh:' also to ईक्ष् 'to see,' and चर् 'to go,' preceded by आ; as, सुखप्रतीक्ष 'expecting happiness;' कल्याणाचार 'one of good habits.' These make their feminines in आ; as, मांसशीला &c.

श्रिनि is an affix of extensive use to form attributives from verbs. The essential termination is इन्; the effect of the initial श्रि is noticed above. Roots ending in आ insert य् before इन्, as in the preceding affix. Nouns thus formed are mostly declinable in three genders as nouns in इन् (p. 64). It is affixed to a class of words called ग्रहादि; as, ग्राहिन् 'who or what takes;' स्थायिन् 'who or what stays' or 'is stationary;' निरक्षिन् 'preserving,' 'protecting;' अपराधिन् 'who or what offends;' परिभाषिन् 'what disgraces.' It is also added to इन्, preceded by कुमार or शीर्षे; as, कुमारघातिन् 'who strikes the boy;' शीर्षेघातिन् 'who strikes the head:'—to verbs preceded by nouns; as, उष्णभोजिन् 'who eats his meal hot;' साधुकारिन् 'who does what is right;' ब्रह्मवादिन् 'who declares Brahma' (the Vedas or the true god). It is also added to them to form attributives implying 'similarity,' as उद्गक्रोशिन् 'who cries like

a camel;’ or to denote a religious obligation, as स्थण्डिलशायिन् ‘who sleeps on the ground,’ in consequence of a vow.

ख्युट् is affixed to a few verbs to form appellatives or attributives : ण has its usual influence ; ट indicates the feminine termination to be ई; and यु, wherever it occurs, indicates the final of the derivative to be स्तनः thus, from गै ‘to sing,’ गायनः, गायनी, ‘a male’ or ‘female singer;’ from हा ‘to abandon,’ हायनः ‘a year,’ or ‘a kind of rice.’

रिक् is added to भञ् ‘to take,’ with the effect of क्तिप्, except that it prolongs the vowel ; as, अंशभाञ् (nom. भाक्) ‘one to take his share,’ ‘an heir.’

रबुल् is an affix to verbs in general to form nouns attributive of agency : ण, as usual, indicates the change of vowel ; whilst वु indicates the termination of the derivative to be स्तकः thus कृ, ‘to do,’ makes कारक ‘who or what makes;’ पच् ‘to cook,’ पाचक ‘who or what cooks’ or ‘ripens;’ हन् ‘to kill,’ घातक ‘who or what destroys;’ दा ‘to give,’ दायक ‘a giver.’ Some verbs do not make the vowel long ; as, दम्, दमक ‘who tames;’ बध्, बधक ‘who kills;’ जन्, जनकः ‘who begets,’ ‘a parent.’ Feminine nouns usually substitute इ for the penultimate vowel ; as, कारिका, पाचिका, &c. : so do some feminine nouns, names of diseases, formed with this affix ; as, प्रच्छर्दिका ‘vomiting,’ प्रवाहिका ‘diarrhoea:’ they are considered irregular : so are आसिका ‘sitting,’ and शायिका ‘lying down.’

तृच् is an affix of extensive use to form appellatives of agency ; it leaves तृ, and nouns formed with this affix are declined like nouns in च्चु in the three genders (see p. 44): thus कृ ‘to make,’ कर्तृ ‘a maker,’ ‘a doer;’ गम्, गन्तृ ‘a goer;’ पच्, पक्तृ ‘a cooker,’ ‘a ripener.’ The noun follows the analogy of the original verb in inserting or omitting इ before त; as, सोढृ or सहितृ ‘who bears;’ एषितृ or एष्टृ ‘who wishes;’ क्तन्तृ, क्तान्तृ, or क्तमितृ, ‘who goes;’ &c. After some verbs, तृन् is said to be used instead of तृच् ; as, from हु ‘to sacrifice,’ होतृ ‘the ministering priest.’

नङ्, leaving न, forms substantives from यञ् ‘to worship,’

याच् 'to ask,' यत् 'to strive,' विश् 'to shine,' प्रच्छ् 'to ask;' as, यज्ञः 'sacrifice,' याच्ना 'solicitation,' यत्नः 'effort,' विश्व 'shining,' and प्रश्नः 'a question.' स्वप्नः, 'sleep' or 'a dream,' is formed from ध्वप् 'to sleep,' with नन् affixed.

नजिङ् forms adjectives from ध्वप् 'to sleep,' तृष् 'to thirst,' धृष् 'to be proud;' as, स्वप्नञ् 'sleepy,' तृष्णञ् 'thirsty,' धृष्णञ् 'arrogant:' they are declined in three genders like nouns in ज् (p. 50).

मनिन् forms attributives and appellatives from verbs ending in vowels; as, from दा 'to give,' सुदामन् a proper name; शृ 'to injure,' शर्मन् a title proper for a Brahman.

युच्, which, as remarked under the head of ण्युत्, leaves, for the termination of the derivative, च्चन, forms attributives of agency and appellatives after verbs that signify 'motion,' 'sound,' 'ornament,' or 'anger;' as, चलन 'who or what is going;' कम्पन 'who or what is shaking;' रवण 'who or what is sounding;' भूषण 'who or what is adorning;' क्रोधन 'who or what is in a passion:' also after verbs beginning with a consonant, and having the indicative vowel gravely accented; as, वृ 'to be,' वर्द्धन 'who or what is abiding;' वृध् 'to increase,' वर्द्धन 'who or what is increasing:' also after various other verbs; as, जृ 'to be quick,' ज्वन 'fleet;' ज्वल् 'to burn,' ज्वलन 'burning,' 'shining;' &c. The feminine termination of nouns formed with युच् is टाप्; as, चलना, कम्पना, &c.: it also forms feminine nouns signifying the act, after verbs of the tenth conjugation, or causals; as, कारणा 'causing to do;' हारणा 'causing to take:' also after a few other verbs; as, आस, आसना 'sitting;' अन्थ, अन्थना 'loosing;' घट्ट, घट्टना 'effort,' 'exertion;' वदि, वदना 'praising;' विद्, वेदना 'perception.'

र forms attributives with नम् 'to bow,' कम् 'to tremble,' स्मि 'to smile,' कम् 'to desire,' हिसि 'to injure,' दीप् 'to shine;' as, नक्ष 'bent,' कम्प 'tremulous,' स्मेर 'smiling,' कष 'desirous,' हिंस 'mischievous,' 'cruel,' दीप् 'radiant.' It also forms the indeclinable noun अजसं 'continual,' from जस् 'to let loose,' with the negative prefixed.

रू forms attributives with certain verbs ; as, दा 'to give,' दो 'to cut,' वि 'to bind,' शद् 'to decay,' घद् 'to go ;' दारू 'who or what gives,' or 'who or what cuts ;' सेरू 'who or what binds ;' शद्रू 'decaying ;' सद्रू 'what goes.'

रूक forms appellatives with जागृ, 'to wake,' and verbs in the frequentative mode ; as, जागरूक 'vigilant,' and यायजूक 'who worships frequently,' दन्दशूक 'who bites keenly,' दन्दशूकः 'a snake ;' from यज् 'to worship,' दंश् 'to bite ;' &c.

ल्यु forms nouns of agency from a class of verbs called नन्धादि, and from a variety of others : for the effect of यु, see ल्युट् and युच् above : नन्द् 'to delight,' नन्दन 'who or what is delighted ;' मद् 'to madden,' मदन 'who or what maddens ;' साध् 'to accomplish,' साधन 'who or what effects ;' बह् 'to bear,' सहन 'who or what bears.' These nouns are very commonly used in the masculine gender as appellatives ; as, नन्दनः 'a son,' मदनः 'Love,' मधुसूदनः 'the destroyer of Madhu,' a name of Vishṇu ; and the like.

ल्युट् is an analogous termination to the preceding, and also forms derivatives ending in ल्यन् ; but they are not nouns signifying an agent ; they denote the object, the act, the instrument, the site, or the abstract condition ; and although sometimes masculine or feminine, are more usually neuter nouns : भोजनः 'an article of food,' भोजनं 'food in general' or 'feeding,' from भुज् 'to eat ;' जल्यनं 'chattering,' from जल् 'to talk ;' हसनं 'laughing,' 'laughter,' from हस् 'to laugh ;' साधनं 'accomplishing,' or 'means,' 'instrument,' from साध् 'to effect ;' पानं 'drinking' or 'drink,' from पा 'to drink ;' प्रत्रञ्चनः 'an implement of cutting,' 'an axe,' from व्रश् 'to cut ;' गोदोहनी 'an implement of milking,' 'a milk-pail,' from दुह् 'to milk.' The ट् of the affix denotes the feminine formation in ई.

वरच् forms attributives, which in one or other gender become appellatives, from different verbs ; as, स्था 'to stay,' स्थावर 'who or what is stationary,' स्थावरं 'an inanimate product of nature ;' ईश् 'to be powerful,' ईश्वर 'who is powerful,' ईश्वरः 'God ;' भास् 'to shine,' भास्वर 'radiant,' &c. It is also added to या, 'to

go,' in the frequentative mode ; यायावर 'who or what goes repeatedly.'

वुञ् is added to निन्द् 'to abuse,' and other verbs, to form attributives signifying the agent ; as, निन्दक 'who or what reviles ;' हिंसक 'who or what injures ;' also to दिव् 'to play,' and क्लृप् 'to cry,' preceded by आ ; as, आदेवक 'who sports' or 'plays ;' आक्रोशक 'who calls out' or 'cries.'

वुन्, like the preceding, leaving अक, forms attributives with गृ 'to go,' गृ 'to go,' and लू 'to cut ;' as, प्रवक 'who or what goes ;' सरक 'who or what moves ;' लवक 'who or what cuts.' It also forms benedictory nouns ; as, जीवक, 'living,' is used as wishing long life to ; जीवकस्त्वं भूयाः 'Mayest thou be a liver,' i. e. live long.

ञ, leaving अ, is added to different verbs to form attributives and appellatives. The ञ indicates that the derivative follows the conjugational form of the verb ; as, पा, पिबति 'to drink,' पिब 'who or what drinks ;' दृश्, पश्यति 'to see,' पश्य 'who or what sees ;' श्ने, धयति 'to suck,' धय 'who sucks,' धयः 'a boy,' धया 'a girl.' So दा 'to give,' and धा 'to hold,' third conj. ; दद 'who or what gives ;' दध 'who or what holds.' So लिप् 'to smear,' and विद् 'to know,' of the sixth conjugation, make लिम्प्य and विन्द ; as in निलिम्पाः 'the unsoiled,' 'the gods ;' गोविन्दः 'who tends the cattle,' a name of Vishnu. So derivatives from verbs of the tenth conjugation and causals retain the sign ; as, चिन्त् 'to think,' चेतय 'who or what reflects ;' पृ, पारय 'who or what fills ;' उद् and हृन्, उदेजय 'what causes to tremble.' ञ is also added to various verbs to form feminine abstract nouns ; as, क्रिया 'act,' 'action,' इच्छा 'wish,' परिचर्या 'worship,' परिसर्या 'wandering,' मृगया 'hunting,' अटाट्या 'roaming,' जागर्या 'waking,' 'vigilance.'

वाकन्, leaving आक, forms attributives from a few verbs ; as, जल्पाक 'prattling,' 'a babbler,' from जल्प् 'to talk idly ;' भिक्षाक 'begging,' from भिष् 'to seek alms ;' &c. The feminine is formed with ई—जल्पाकी, भिक्षाकी, &c.—by virtue of the indicative initial व.

ध्वन्, like खलु &c., as above, leaves क्, and forms attributives denoting the practiser of any art or business: the feminine, in consequence of घ, ends in ई: thus नृत्, 'to dance,' makes नर्त्तकः, नर्त्तकी, 'a male or female dancer;' खन् 'to dig,' खनकः, खनकी, 'a male or female ditcher.'

ह्वन्, leaving ह्र, forms neuter and feminine nouns from various verbs, signifying the instrument or means by which any end is effected; as, दो 'to cut,' दातृ 'a sickle;' विच् 'to sprinkle,' सेक्ता 'a bucket;' यु and युज् 'to join,' योतं or योक्तं 'fastening of a yoke;' शस् 'to injure,' शस्त्रं 'a weapon;' शी 'to guide,' नेत्रं 'the eye;' दंश् 'to bite,' दंष्ट्रं 'a tooth;' शास् 'to govern,' शास्त्रं 'a scripture.' पू, 'to purify,' makes षोतं 'the snout of a hog,' or 'the shaft of a plough.' श्चे, 'to suck,' makes धात्री 'a nurse;' and धा 'to have (health by it),' धात्री a particular shrub.

स्यकन् is added to the verb गै, 'to sing,' to form गायकः 'a singer.'

### SECTION III.

#### *Nominal Derivatives.*

256. Having formed primitive nouns from verbs, other nouns may again be derived from the primitive nouns, to imply every possible relation to the things, actions, or notions, which the primitives express. These derivative nouns, called, as already mentioned, Taddhita ('relating or belonging to that,' that is to say, to the primitive), are formed in the usual mode by attaching certain affixes to the base, and modifying the latter agreeably to special rule, or to the indications afforded by the letter or letters accompanying the essential elements of the termination.

257. The difficulty of an unexceptionable classification of the Taddhita derivatives is still greater than even that of the classification of Kṛidanta words, inasmuch as the former are still more diversified in form and purport, and as many of the affixes are applicable in a greater variety of acceptations. We



must therefore have recourse again to the alphabetical arrangement of the terminations, distinguished under a few different heads, and occasionally associating such as are of an analogous and limited application.

258. Some of the most extensively useful of the Taddhita affixes are connected by an analogous diversity and extent of application. They are mostly employed in forming words which are one or other, or sometimes all, of the following : 1. Patronymics and terms denoting lineal descent, or community of origin ; 2. Attributives of a variety of qualities and circumstances ; 3. Appellatives, or names of persons and things ; 4. Nouns of aggregation ; and 5. Abstract nouns. These may therefore be classed under one head, as Miscellaneous nouns. Another considerable class of terminations is employed to denote possession of a thing or property by an individual object ; and they may constitute another class, as Possessives. The terminations forming the superlative and comparative degrees are included amongst the Taddhita affixes ; and so are those which form various pronominal derivatives, and terms connected with number, as ordinals, &c. : these may be grouped together. Finally, there are various indeclinable and adverbial terms. Thus making four classes of nominal derivatives ; in each of which the terminations may be alphabetically arranged. With exception of the last of the above classes, Taddhita derivatives are declinable in either one or all of the genders.

259. The letter or syllable which forms the essential adjunct to the base, is sometimes merely added to it agreeably to the laws of combination ; but it more usually takes the place of the last vowel of the primitive, and if that be followed by न्, of the consonant also. Thus from शिव comes शैव ; from विकर्ण, वैकर्ण ; from विनता, वैनतेय. A final उ or ऊ may be changed to its Guña equivalent, and then combined with the vowel of the affix, as कुरु, कौरव ; but it may be sometimes cut off, as इक्काकु, रेक्काक. अश्मन्, 'a stone,' makes आश्म

'stony;' ब्रह्मन् 'the Vedas' or 'Brahma,' ब्राह्म 'relating to Brahma' or 'the Vedas;' but as a generic term of descent, it makes ब्राह्मणः 'a Brahman.' So nouns ending in इन् usually preserve the final; as, चक्रिन् 'a car,' चक्रिण्य 'belonging to a car.' There are many varieties, however, in the annexation of the affix to the base, for which the Dictionary must be consulted.

260. It is also a general rule, that all those terminations which contain an indicatory ण, न्न, or क्, require that the first vowel of the base, whether it be a simple or compound term, substitute the Vṛiddhi equivalent; as, चक्षुस् 'the eye,' चाक्षुस् 'relating to the eye.' In some polysyllabic words the Vṛiddhi letter is repeated; as, सुहृद् 'a friend,' सौहार्दं 'friendship;' and from अग्नि and मरुत् combined, comes अग्निमारुतं 'sacred to Agni and Marut' (fire and wind). If the primitive begins with a compound letter, of which the second member is य or व, the Vṛiddhi diphthong ऐ or औ is commonly prefixed to the semi-vowel; as, from न्याय 'logic,' comes नैयायिकः 'a logician;' from व्याघ्र 'a tiger,' वैयाघ्र 'covered with a tiger's skin;' from श्वस् 'to-morrow,' शौवस्तिक 'of, or relating to, to-morrow.'

261. In some instances, nominal derivatives retain the form of the primitives unaltered; as, पञ्चालः 'a native of Panchála,' otherwise पाञ्चालः; यवन 'belonging or relating to the Yavanas,' otherwise यावन. In these cases it is affirmed that the usual affix had been attached to the primitive, but again rejected, together with its effects: this is called Taddhita-luk.

262. Attributives formed with affixes containing an indicatory ण, न्न, ठ, ढ, य, and taking the three genders, form, with a few exceptions, the feminine with ई; as, पाञ्चाली, वैदर्भी, चाक्षुषी, मानुषी, &c.

#### CLASS I. *Miscellaneous affixes.*

अन्, leaving अ, forms, 1. Patronymics; as, औत्सः 'a son' or 'male descendant,' of उत्सः also generic terms of descent; as, दैव 'any divine being,' from देव 'a deity:' 2. Attributives in certain senses; as, द्वैप 'covered with an elephant's hide,' from

द्विप 'an elephant;' हरिद्र 'dyed with turmeric,' from हरिद्रा; देवदारु 'made of the wood of the Devadāru pine.' 3. Appellatives; as, नृ 'a man,' नारी 'a woman;' पृथिवी 'the earth,' पार्थिवः 'a prince.' 4. Nouns of aggregation; as, कपोतं 'a flock of pigeons,' from कपोतः and 5. Abstract nouns in certain senses; as, स्रष्टुं 'the nature of a horse.' In general, स्रञ् may be considered as forming similar derivatives with the analogous termination स्रण्, and to be applicable to the same primitives, although theoretically it is limited to words of which the first vowel is gravely accented, which terminate in उ, or which belong to certain specified classes; as, खरिडिकादि or खरिडिक, and others.

सठञ् forms from कस्मिन्, 'act,' the attributive कस्मिठ 'active,' 'energetic.'

स्रण्, leaving स्र, is an affix of very universal application. It forms, 1. Patronymics; as, औपगवः 'a son or descendant of उपगु;' वासुदेवः 'the son of Vasudeva' वसुदेवः, that is, Kṛishṇa: also terms of descent in general; as, ब्राह्मणः 'a Brahman,' from ब्रह्मन्. A final ऋ is changed to उर् before the स्र of स्रण् in this sense; as, द्वैमातुरः 'the son of two mothers,' from द्वि and मातृ 'a mother.' 2. Attributives; as, मंजिष्ठा 'Madder,' मांजिष्ठ 'of the colour of, or dyed with, Madder;' वस्त्र 'cloth,' वास्त्र 'made of, or covered with, cloth,' &c.; शैव 'relating or belonging to, or a worshipper of, Śiva;' वैष्णव 'relating or belonging to, or a worshipper of, Viṣṇu;' नैषध 'belonging to, or produced in the country of, Nishadha.' स्रश्च, 'a horse,' makes स्राश्च 'belonging or relating to a horse,' 'drawn by horses;' शर्करा 'sugar,' शर्कर 'sugary,' 'made of sugar,' or 'as sweet;' औष्णी 'woollen,' 'made of wool,' from ऊष्णी 'wool;' ग्रैष्म, हैमन्, हैमन, 'produced in the hot or cold weather,' 'summer,' 'winter;' साहू 'diurnal,' from अहन् 'a day;' नैश 'nocturnal,' from निशा 'night;' सांवात्सर 'annual,' from संवात्सरः 'a year;' शारीर 'bodily,' 'corporeal,' from शरीर 'the body.' It also forms possessive attributes; as, प्रज्ञा 'wisdom,' प्राज्ञ 'having wisdom,' 'wise.' 3. Many of the attributives already given are also appellatives: thus शैवः and वैष्णवः

mean severally 'a follower of S'iva or Vish'nu:' नैषधः is a proper name, 'king of Nishadha;' आश्वः 'a carriage drawn by horses.' पौष, relating to the asterism पुष्य, is in the masculine पौषः, the name of a month, when the moon is in that asterism; and in the feminine, पौषी 'day of full moon in the month of Paush.' 4. Aggregates; as, वाकं 'a flight of cranes,' from वकः 'a crane;' भैक्षं 'a troop of beggars,' from भिक्षुः 'a beggar.' 5. Abstract nouns; as, शुचिः 'who is pure,' शौचं 'purification;' मुनिः 'a silent sage;' मौनं 'silence;' युवन् 'young,' यौवनं 'youth;' पुरुषः 'a man, पौरुषं 'manliness,' 'manhood,' 'manly stature,' &c.; पृथु 'large,' पार्थवं 'bulk,' 'bigness.' अण् is also sometimes used pleonastically; as, बन्धुः or बान्धवः 'a kinsman;' औषधिः or औषधं 'a drug;' देवता or देवतः 'a divinity.'

इम्, leaving इ, forms patronymics only; as, दाक्षिः 'a descendant of Daksha;' वैयासकिः 'a descendant of Vyása' (क being inserted).

इनच् and analogous terminations, क and पिटच्, are added to चिक् and चि, substituted for नि, to form चिकिन, चिक्क and चिपिट signifying 'flat, as the nose,' चिकिना नासिका; or 'flat-nosed,' चिपिटः पुरुषः, &c.

इनि is added to a class of words to form nouns of multitude; as, खलिनी 'a number of mills:' also to कर्मन्द and कृशाश्च, severally authors of rules for an order of mendicants, and for acting; to imply their disciples; कर्मन्दिन् 'a mendicant,' कृशाश्चिन् 'an actor.' इनि is of more extensive application as a possessive affix.

इमनिच्, leaving इमन्, forms abstract masculine nouns from attributes of sensible properties; as, शुक्ल 'white,' शुक्लिन् 'whiteness;' पृथु 'large,' प्रथिमन् 'bulk;' मृदु 'soft,' मृदिमन् 'softness;' महत् 'great,' महिमन् 'greatness;' गुरु 'heavy,' गरिमन् 'heaviness;' &c. These form their nominatives in चा; as, शुक्लिमा, &c. (see p. 61).

रस्य is added to प्रावृष् 'the rainy season,' forming प्रावृषेस्य 'what grows or is produced in the rains.'

कटच् is added to appellatives to signify 'multitude;' अचिकटः

‘a flock of sheep:’ also to various prepositions to form attributives conveying their general purport; प्रकट ‘manifest;’ विकट ‘large,’ ‘extended;’ संकट ‘contracted;’ उल्लट ‘much;’ निकट ‘near.’

कट्यच् added to रथ forms रथकट्या ‘a multitude of carriages.’

कन्, that is, क, forms a variety of derivative words, mostly attributives; as, मद्रक ‘produced or born in the country of Madra,’ स्थूलक ‘stout,’ पीतक ‘dyed yellow,’ मत्क ‘belonging to me,’ त्वत्क ‘belonging to thee,’ उत्क ‘sad,’ पञ्चक ‘bought with five,’ ‘bearing or receiving five,’ as tax or interest. It forms also attributives implying ‘skill;’ as, केशक ‘one skilled in dressing hair:’ or ‘limitation;’ as, छिन्न ‘cut,’ छिन्नक ‘a little cut:’ also ‘likeness;’ as, शीतक ‘cold, as it were,’ i. e. dull, slow; उष्णक ‘hot, as it were,’ i. e. quick, smart. It is added to prepositions; as, to अधि ‘over,’ अधिक ‘more than;’ and to अनु ‘after,’ and अभि ‘near;’ अनुक, अभिक or अभीक ‘lustful.’ It forms also appellatives; as, अंशक: ‘an heir,’ ‘one who takes his portion,’ from अंश: ‘a part;’ particularly when pity or contempt is intended; as, वृक्षक: ‘a stumpy tree;’ शूद्रक: ‘an inferior Sūdra;’ पुत्रक: ‘the poor child;’ देवदत्तक: ‘the unhappy Devadatta;’ अश्वक: ‘a vile horse.’ It sometimes implies ‘doubt;’ as, अश्वक: ‘the horse (of whom is this).’ It is frequently pleonastic; as, अवि: or अविक: ‘a sheep;’ मणि: or मणिक: ‘a jewel;’ &c.

कल्प and the analogous terminations देश्य and देशीयर् are affixed to nouns to form appellatives implying ‘inferiority;’ विद्वत्कल्प:, विद्वद्देश्य:, विद्वद्देशीय:, ‘an inferior scholar.’ They are also attached in an adverbial form to verbal inflexions; as, पचतिकल्पं &c. ‘he cooks incompletely,’ ‘he does not finish cooking.’

ख and खञ् are analogous terminations, of which the essential adjunct is ईन्; the second requires the Vṛiddhi vowel: they form, 1. words implying ‘descent;’ as, from कुल ‘a race,’ कुलीन or कौलीन ‘sprung from a good family:’ 2. Attributives; as, अहन्, ‘a day,’ makes अहीन ‘to be done in a given number of days;’ अवारपाद: ‘either bank of a river,’ अवारपादीय ‘who or

what goes or extends to both banks;’ ग्रामः ‘a village,’ ग्रामीण ‘rustic,’ ‘village:’ चात्मन् makes चात्मनीन ‘what is fit or good for oneself;’ विश्वजन ‘all mankind,’ विश्वजनीन ‘what is fit or good for all:’ 3. Appellatives; तिल, ‘sesamum,’ makes तैलीन ‘a field of sesamum;’ सप्तपदं ‘seven steps,’ सप्तपदीनं ‘friendship,’ ‘intimacy;’ हैयङ्गवीनं ‘fresh butter,’ from ह्यस् ‘to-day,’ and गौ ‘a cow.’

ञ, leaving इय, forms, 1. words of descent; as, from क्षत्रः ‘a man of the military caste,’ क्षत्रियः the same, as sprung from him: 2. Attributives; as, राष्ट्रः ‘a country,’ राष्ट्रिय ‘relating or belonging to it.’

ञ् and ञ् are analogous affixes, both leaving ईयः the one requires Vṛiddhi; the other not: they form, 1. words of descent in general; as, स्वस्रीयः ‘a sister’s son,’ पैतृस्वस्रीयः ‘the son of a father’s sister:’ 2. Attributives; महेन्द्रीय or माहेन्द्रीय ‘relating to Mahendra;’ वत्सीय ‘suited to, or fit for, a calf;’ प्राकारीय ‘fit for a wall:’ क् is inserted before the affix after some words; as, स्वकीय ‘own,’ राजकीय ‘royal:’ 3. Appellatives; as, पर्वतीयः ‘a mountaineer.’

चणप् and चुञ्चु are two affixes to nouns to form attributives implying ‘being known by;’ as, विद्याचण or विद्याचुञ्चु ‘known by, or on account of, learning.’

ञ, leaving ञ्, forms feminine nouns of descent; as, पार्थिवा ‘a female descendant of पृथिवी;’ and nouns of action, compounded with पात ‘falling;’ as, दायडपाता ‘falling of an hour,’ ‘a lunar day.’ After इयेन ‘a hawk,’ and तिल ‘sesamum,’ a nasal is inserted; as, इयैनम्याता ‘hawking;’ तैलम्याता ‘an oblation’ (in which sesamum is scattered).

ञिद् alternates with ढम् after a few words, and like it leaves इक् for the termination; but it differs in forming the feminine with ञ्; as, काश्चि ‘a city’ (Benares), काश्चिक ‘belonging to Kási;’ fem. काश्चिका; with ढम् it would be काश्चिकी.

ञ्य, leaving य, forms a few appellative and abstract nouns; वैदूर्यं ‘the lapis lazuli,’ from विदूर a mountain so named; गाम्भीर्यं ‘depth,’ from गम्भीर ‘deep;’ अानन्यं ‘infinity,’ from

अनन्त 'endless;' आतिथ्यं 'hospitality,' from अतिथि 'a guest;' and others.

टीट् with the analogous terminations नाट् and भट् are added to the preposition अत्र to form attributives implying 'flat,' as the nose; अत्रटीटा, अत्रनाटा, or अत्रभटा, नासिका, 'a flat nose;' अत्रटीटः, अत्रनाटः, अत्रभटः—पुरुषः 'a flat-nosed man.'

द्व्यु or द्व्युन् is an affix, leaving अन्, to form attributives from adverbs importing 'time:' त् is inserted: as, सायं 'evening,' सायन्नन 'what is of the evening;' अद्य 'to-day,' अद्यतन 'what is of to-day;' प्राह्णे 'in the forenoon,' प्राह्णेतन 'what is of the forenoon;' चिरं 'long,' चिरन्नन 'lasting or delayed long;' &c.

ठक् is an affix forming a number of words, substituting इक् for the finals of nouns ending in अ or आ, or in अन्, and adding क् to others: it forms, 1. a few patronymics from feminine nouns in ई, the final of which is also cut off; as, रैवतिक 'a descendant of रेवती:' but it also-implies 'inferiority' in this form; as, गार्गीक 'an inferior,' 'a young or silly descendant of गर्गी.' 2. Attributives; as, लाक्षा makes लाक्षिक 'dyed with Lac;' दधि, दाधिक 'made with, or fed with, curds;' धर्म, धार्मिक 'virtuous,' but अधर्मिक 'wicked;' मास, मासिक 'given or lasting for a month;' वर्ष, वार्षिक 'annual,' 'lasting for a year;' सेना, सैनिक 'belonging to an army.' 3. Appellatives; आक्षिक: 'a gambler,' from अक्ष 'dice;' नैयायिक: 'a logician,' from न्याय 'logic;' आस्तिक: 'a believer,' नास्तिक: 'an atheist,' from अस्ति 'what is:' अस्ति, 'a sword,' makes आस्तिक: 'a swordsman;' धनुष् 'a bow,' धानुष्क: 'a bowman.' 4. Aggregates of inanimate objects; as, साङ्गुकं 'a heap of parched grain:' but also of elephants, हास्तिकं; and of kine, धैनुकं.

ठन् forms similar derivations as the preceding, but is mostly limited to attributives, which sometimes become appellatives; as, वैदिक 'relating to the Vedas,' वैदिक: 'a Brahman who studies or teaches them;' सांग्रामिक 'relating to war or battle,' सांग्रामिक: 'a soldier.' It is extensively used to form adjectives relating to measures of value, quantity, number, or time: नैष्किक 'bought with, or of the value of, a Nishka;' अर्द्धद्वैष्टिक

or आर्द्धद्रोणिक 'containing, or relating to, half a droṇa' (a measure of grain); वैशतिक 'bought with, or of the value of, twenty;' द्वाहिक 'daily' or 'lasting for a day;' मासिक 'monthly' or 'lasting for a month;' द्वैरात्रिक 'lasting for two nights;' कालिक 'continuing for a time.' Some terms of philosophy are also formed with it; as, आधिदैविक, आधिभौतिक, आध्यात्मिक, relating to that which is celestial, elemental, or spiritual. It also forms nouns of aggregation; as, क्सेदारः 'a field,' कैदारिकं 'a number of fields.'

ठन्, like the two preceding, supplies इक् for the termination of similar nouns, but it does not require the Vṛiddhi change of the vowel; as, घट 'a jar,' घटिक 'what is placed in a jar;' नौ 'a boat,' नविक 'who or what goes in a boat,' 'relating or belonging to it;' क्रयिक 'who sells,' विक्रयिक 'who buys,' क्रयविक्रयिक: 'a dealer,' 'a tradesman;' शत 'a hundred,' शतिक 'worth, or bought with, a hundred.' It is affixed to अर्द्ध and भाग to signify 'rate of interest;' अर्द्धिकं or भागिकं शतं 'half per cent.' It is also a possessive affix; as, दण्ड 'a staff;' दण्डिक 'one who bears a staff;' केश 'hair,' केशिक 'one who has much hair;' गो and शत 'a hundred,' गोशतिक 'one who has a hundred cows.'

डामहच् is considered as an affix forming the words पितामहः -मही, मातामहः -मही 'paternal and maternal grandfather and grandmother,' from पितृ and मातृ. डुलच् added to मातृ forms मातुलः 'a maternal uncle;' व्यत् to पितृ, पितृव्यः 'a paternal uncle;' and व्य to भ्रातृ, भ्रातृव्यः 'a brother's son.'

ढक् is a useful affix: it leaves ण्य, and forms, 1. Patronymics and terms of descent; as, अग्नेयः 'the son of Āgni;' वैनतेयः name of Garuḍa, 'the son of Vinatā;' मैत्रेयः 'son of Mitrayu;' the final of the primitive being cut off: sometimes इनइ is prefixed to the termination; as, कौलटेयः or कौलटिनेयः 'the son of a respectable woman,' कुलटा; when कुलटा means 'a harlot,' the derivative implying 'her son' is कौलटेर, being formed with the analogous affix ढक्. So either of these, forms words implying 'descent' from a disfigured or a base person; as, काशेयः or



काणेरः 'the son of a one-eyed man;' दामेयः or दासेरः 'the son of a slave.' स्वसृ, 'a sister,' in combination rejects its final before ढक्; as, पितृस्वसेयः 'the son of a father's sister,' मातृस्वसेयः 'the son of a mother's sister.' 2. ढक् also forms attributives signifying 'produced in,' or 'derived from;' नादेय 'aquatic,' from नदी 'a river;' माहेय 'earthen,' from मही 'the earth:' and 3. a few appellatives; as, from व्रीहिः 'rice,' व्रीहेयं 'a rice-field.'

ढक् is analogous to the preceding, adding क to the termination; as, कौलेयक 'belonging to, or derived from, a family;' otherwise कौलेय. It is also added to a few words in a contemptuous sense; as, ग्राम, 'a village,' makes ग्रामेयकः 'a clown;' नगर 'a city,' नागरेयकः 'a libertine,' 'a profligate.'

ढञ् is another termination allied to the preceding; differing from ढक् only in being restricted to certain words; as, पुरुष, 'a man,' in particular acceptations; as, पौरुषेयो बधः 'a killing of men;' पौरुषेयः समूहः 'an assemblage of men;' पौरुषेयो विकारः 'mortal or human change;' पौरुषेयः -यी -यं 'done by a man' or 'human being.'

ण, leaving ञ, forms a few feminine nouns that signify 'striking in sport;' as, दाखडा 'quarter-staff,' and मौष्टा 'boxing,' from दख 'a staff,' मुष्टि 'the fist:' also some attributives; as, सर्व 'all,' सार्ध 'fit or good for all.'

ण्य, leaving य, forms words implying 'descent;' as, दैत्यः 'a demon,' 'a son of Diti;' आदित्यः 'an Aditya,' 'son of Aditi;' कौरव्यः 'a descendant of Kuru.' It is added to पति, when preceded by a noun; as, प्राजापत्यः 'son or descendant of प्रजापति;' and to words signifying 'an artisan;' as, तन्तुवाय, 'a weaver,' makes तान्तुवाय्यः 'a weaver's progeny:' it also forms appellatives; as, परिषद् makes पारिषद्यः 'an assistant at an assembly.'

तल् forms feminine nouns signifying, 1. Aggregation; ग्रामता 'a number of villages;' जनता 'a number of men;' गजता 'a herd of elephants:' 2. Abstract property; स्त्रीता 'womanhood,' गोता 'cowhood,' पुत्रता 'childhood.' It is also added pleonastically to देव; as, देवता 'a divinity.'

त्न is added to some words to denote 'time;' as, परत्न 'of last year;' परात्न 'of the year before last;' चिरत्न 'of a long time ago:' also to नू substituted for नव, नूत्न 'new:' the latter takes तनप् in the same sense, नूतन, and, as above, नवीन.

त्यक् is added to terms of place to form attributives; दक्षिणात्य 'produced in the south,' 'a native of the south,' &c.: so पाश्चात्य, पौरस्त्य, 'produced in the west, east,' &c.

त्यक्न् forms feminine appellatives after the prepositions अधि and उप; as, अधित्यका 'an acclivity;' उपत्यका 'land at the foot of a mountain.'

त्यप् is affixed to indeclinables to form attributives implying 'production;' as, क्त्य 'produced where;' तत्तल 'born or produced there;' इहत्य 'born or produced here:' with समा, 'together,' it forms समात्य: 'a minister.'

त्न is added to गो, 'a cow,' to denote 'multitude;' गोत्ना 'a herd of cattle.'

त्न forms neuter abstract nouns from any other nouns; ब्राह्मणत्वं 'Brahmanhood,' बालत्वं 'childhood,' पुण्यत्वं 'holiness.'

दभश्च and द्वयसश्च are added to nouns to denote 'measure of height;' ऊर्ध्वदभ, ऊर्ध्वद्वयस 'as high as the thigh.'

दूस is added to अवि in the sense of 'milk;' अविदूसं 'ewe's milk.' मरीस and सोढ, equally anomalous affixes, and probably obsolete words, meaning 'milk,' are similarly employed; as, अविमरीसं and अविसोढं.

नश्च and the analogous affix सश्च are added severally to स्त्री and पुंस् to form appellatives; स्त्रीण्य 'produced from, or by, a woman;' पौंस्य 'produced of, or by, a man.' In the neuter gender they may be abstract nouns; स्त्रीण्यं 'womanhood,' पौंस्यं 'manhood.'

पाशप् forms attributives from nouns in the sense of 'inferiority;' as, भियक्पाशः 'an indifferent physician:' compounded with केश it signifies 'quantity;' केशपाशः 'abundant hair:' केशपशः has a similar purport.

पिप्त्र and पेज are added to तिल to denote 'barrenness;' तिलपिप्त्रः or तिलपेजः 'barren sesamum,' 'not bearing seed.'

कृक् and फिन् are affixes forming principally patronymics or terms implying 'descent:' the former furnishes the termination अयन, the latter अयनि; as गाग्गीयणः or गाग्गीयणिः 'a descendant of the sage गग्गीः.' Analogous to them is ष्फक्, forming attributives of which the feminine takes ई, as denoted by the sibilant: thus from कपिशा, 'a country,' comes कापिशायन 'produced in it;' as, कापिशायनं मधु 'honey of Kapisá;' कापिशायनी द्राक्षा 'a grape of the same.'

मय् is added to nouns to import 'made or consisting of;' as, अश्ममय 'made or consisting of stone,' 'stony,' 'marble;' काष्ठमय 'wooden,' 'made of wood;' मृत्तमयः 'earthen,' 'made of earth or clay:' it also implies 'containing' or 'abounding with;' as, अन्नमय 'containing food' (a dish, &c.); मोदकमय 'containing sweetmeats' (a shop or the like); घृतमयो यज्ञः 'a sacrifice abounding with clarified butter,' i. e. one in which many oblations are offered. It also forms with गो, 'an ox,' the term गोमयः, which may mean either 'cow-dung' or 'the nature or property of a cow.'

मात्रच् is added to words to denote 'measure,' either of height, capacity, or number; जानुमात्र 'as high as the knee;' प्रस्थमात्र 'as much as a Prastha;' पञ्चमात्र 'five in tale;' तावन्मात्र 'so much.'

य् is added to a few words to form, 1. Attributives; as, ग्राम 'a village,' ग्राम्य 'rural,' 'rustic;' मुख 'the face,' मुख्य 'principal;' दण्ड 'punishment,' दण्डय 'deserving punishment;' अर्ष 'respect,' अर्ष्य 'deserving respect;' बध 'killing,' बध्य 'deserving death:' 2. Abstracts; as, सखि 'a friend,' सख्य 'friendship;' दूत 'a messenger,' दूत्य 'mission:' बणिज्, 'a merchant,' makes बणिज्या 'trade:' स्तेन 'a thief,' makes स्तेय् 'theft,' 'thieving.' य् is more frequently combined with other letters, as in श्य, ख्य, यक्, यम्, and यत्.

यक् forms a few abstract nouns: राजन्, 'a king,' makes राज्यं 'kingdom;' सेनापति 'a general,' सैनापत्यं 'command;' पुरोहित 'a family priest,' पौरोहित्यं 'priesthood.'

यत्, leaving य, forms, 1. Patronymics or terms of descent; as, अभिजित् a proper name, आभिजित्यः 'the son of Abhijit;' दैव्य 'sprung from a god;' वाह्य 'a native of the outer (वहिर) country:' 2. Attributives; as, द्वैष्य 'is produced in or on an island,' द्वीपः 3. Aggregates; as, केदार 'a field,' कैदार्यं 'a number of fields;' केशः 'hair,' कैश्यं 'a quantity of hair;' पाशः 'a noose,' पाश्या 'a number of snares;' &c.

यत्, leaving य, and requiring no change of the radical vowel, is of much more extensive application than either of the preceding: it forms a few terms of descent; as, राजन्यः 'a man of the military tribe, sprung from a Rájá;' दुष्य 'of a good family:' but its chief application is to form attributives implying derivation, relation, or fitness, becoming frequently appellatives; as, रथ्य 'what is fit for a carriage;' रथ्यः 'a horse fit for harness;' रथ्यं 'a carriage-wheel:' मूल relating to the root, or to original price; मूल्यः 'price,' मूल्यं 'profit;' वयस्य 'suited in age,' वयस्, whence वयस्यः 'a friend.' Of other attributives formed with this affix are तुल्य 'like,' न्याय्य 'suitable,' पथ्य 'appropriate,' हृद्य 'agreeable,' धन्य 'wealthy,' अग्र्य 'chief,' धर्म्य 'virtuous,' जन्य 'relating to the people,' 'popular,' 'current,' यशस् 'fame,' यशस्य 'famous,' शीर्षच्छेद्य 'deserving decapitation,' from शीर्षे for शिरस् and छेद 'cutting.' Nouns ending in उ and the word गो take Guña before यत्; as, शकु 'a stake,' शक्य 'fit for a stake' (wood); गव्य 'relating to a cow' or 'derived from one,' गव्यं 'cow's milk:' श्वन्, 'a dog,' changes the semivowel; as, शून्य or शून्य 'canine:' नाभि, 'the nave of a wheel,' makes नभ्य 'fit for the nave;' and नास 'the nose,' नस्य 'fit for the nose,' नस्यं 'a nozzle:' भाग 'a part,' भाग्यं 'half' (at interest); भाग्यं शतं 'half per cent.' Of the appellatives, besides those specified, are, जन्या 'a bridemaid,' from जनी 'a wife;' धेनुष्या 'a milch cow,' from धेनु, the same, with म् inserted; वेप्यः 'an actor,' from वेष 'dress;' कर्मण्यं 'vigour,' from कर्मन् 'act;' and द्रव्यं 'thing,' 'wealth,' from द्रु 'a tree.'

र is added to nouns to form diminutives; कुटी 'a house,' कुटीर 'a small house;' शमी 'the Samí tree,' शमीर 'a small Samí tree.'

रूप्य is added to words to imply 'cause' or 'origin,' if the latter be man; as, समरूप्य 'what proceeds from the same cause;' देवदत्तरूप्य 'what originates with Devadatta.'

ल is added to चिल्, चुल्, and पिल्, substituted for ज्लिन्न 'moist,' making चिल्ल, चुल्ल, and पिल्ल, to signify 'blear-eyed.'

विडच् and विदीसच् are added to the preposition नि to form attributives; as, निविड, निविदीस, 'thick,' 'coarse;' also 'flat or crooked nosed.'

बुम् is a useful affix: बु always, as in the Kridanta derivatives, denotes the addition of चक. It forms attributives signifying chiefly 'produced in' or 'from;' as, ग्रीष्म 'the hot season,' ग्रीष्मक 'growing or produced in summer;' उष्ट्र 'a camel,' औष्ट्रक 'produced from a camel;' कौलालक 'made by a potter,' कुलाल; आरण्यक 'produced in a wood,' 'wild.' It is also added to names of countries to signify either the place or people; पाटलिपुत्रक: is synonymous with पाटलिपुत्र: 'Pali-bothra;' आङ्गका: means 'the people of Ánga:' also any thing peculiar to the country; as, from कच्छ, 'Cutch,' comes काच्छको मनुष्य: 'a man of Cutch;' काच्छकं हसितं 'a Cutch laugh.' It also forms nouns of aggregation; as, औक्षकं, from उखन् 'an ox,' 'a herd of oxen;' औपगवकं 'a number of the descendants of Upagu,' or 'his family or tribe collectively.'

बुन्, like the preceding, adds चक, but does not change the vowel of the primitive. It forms such attributives as क्रमक, from क्रम 'order,' 'one who knows the order;' पन्थक 'produced in or on the road;' पथक 'one who knows the road;' पूष्णाह्नक 'produced in the forenoon:' also a few feminine nouns in particular acceptations; as, from पद् for पदि, 'a quarter,' comes पदिका 'quarter,' when succession is implied; as, द्विपदिकां ददाति 'he gives two and two quarters;' द्विशतिकां ददाति 'he gives two and two hundreds:' or when succession is not implied, but legal proceedings are; as, द्विशतिकां दण्डितः 'fined two hundred.'

बुन् also forms feminine nouns from compounds implying 'enmity between the objects;' as, काकोलूकिका 'the natural hostility of the crow and the owl.'

शालच् forms an attributive noun with the preposition वि; विशाल 'large,' 'extensive.'

शाकट and शाकिन are added to names of vegetable substances to denote 'a field;' as, इक्षुशाकटं or इक्षुशाकिनं 'a field of sugarcane.'

हरच् is added to nouns to form appellatives with the sense of 'diminutiveness' or 'inferiority;' गोणी 'a sack,' गोणीतरी 'a small sack;' वत्सतरः 'a young calf;' अश्वतरः 'a foal,' also 'a mule;' ऋषभतरः 'an ox unfit for the yoke.'

घन् forms attributive nouns analogous to those formed with ठन्, as above, but in particular senses; and the feminine termination is ई. The words imply, 1. 'Who or what goes by means of;' as, अश्विक 'one who goes on a horse;' पथिकः -की 'a cripple,' 'one who goes by means of a wheel-chair;' पथ्यः; पथिकः -की 'a traveller,' 'one who goes along the road;' or, as applied to inanimate things, चारिपथिकं 'what comes, or is brought, by water:' 2. 'Who or what takes by means of;' as, भस्त्रा 'an inflated skin,' भस्त्रिकः 'a ferryman,' 'one who takes passengers or goods across a river on a skin;' विवधः or वीवधः 'a yoke for carrying burdens by a rope at each end,' विवधिकः or वीवधिकः 'a porter carrying loads by a yoke:' and 3. Containing a given measure; as, द्वादिक 'containing two Arhakas of grain,' 'a field,' &c.

धल् is similarly applied to a few words; as, आकर्षकः -की -कं 'who or what goes by being dragged.'

प्लम् is added to शमी, 'the Sámí tree,' to signify 'made of its wood,' शामिलः -ली -लं.

घञ् forms abstract neuter nouns from a variety of words; as, शुक्ल 'white,' शौक्ल्यं 'whiteness;' दृढ 'firm,' दार्ढ्यं 'firmness;' मधुर 'sweet,' माधुर्यं 'sweetness;' मूर्खः 'a blockhead,' मौर्ख्यं 'folly;' चोरः 'a thief,' चौर्यं 'stealing;' स्तेनः 'a thief,' स्तेन्यं 'stealing;' पिशुनः 'a knave,' पैशुन्यं 'dishonesty;' ब्राह्मणः 'a Brahman,'

ब्राह्मण्यं 'the nature or office of a Brahman ;' चतुर्वर्ण्यः 'the four castes,' चातुर्वर्ण्यं 'the duties or institution of the four castes ;' परम्परा 'successively,' पारम्पर्यं 'succession,' 'tradition.' When taking the feminine gender, these nouns reject य before ई; as, उचित 'right,' 'fit,' makes औचित्यं or औचिती 'fitness.'

क्षा and सा are added pleonastically to मृद् 'earth;' so is तिकन्, making मृत्तिका, मृत्सा or मृत्सा, 'earth.'

## CLASS II. Possessives.

ञच्, leaving झ, is substituted for the terminations of a few words ending in vowels, and added to others ending in consonants, to form possessive adjectives; as, जटा makes जट 'who has braided hair;' उरस् 'the breast,' उरस 'breasted;' अघ 'sin,' अघ 'sinful;' अर्शस 'who has hæmorrhoids,' from अर्शस्; &c.

आटच् and आलच् are added to nouns to signify possession or use of the object they denote, but in a depreciatory sense; as, वाच्, 'speech,' makes वाचाट or वाचाल 'one who speaks much and nonsensically.'

आमिनच् added to स्व, 'property,' makes स्वामिन् -मी -मिनी 'a master' or 'mistress,' 'an owner of property.'

आरकन् is added to शृङ्ग 'a horn,' and वृन्द 'a heap,' to form attributives; as, शृङ्गारक 'horned,' वृन्दारक 'preeminent.'

आलुच् forms attributives of possession, with the sense of 'non-endurance;' with शीत 'cold,' उष्ण 'warm,' and तृप्त 'oiled butter;' as, शीतालु 'suffering from cold,' 'freezing;' उष्णालु 'suffering from heat;' तृप्तालु 'having, but not liking, oiled butter.' हृदय, 'the heart,' forms हृदयालु 'kind-hearted.'

इतच् forms possessive attributives from the class of words called तारकादि; as, तारका 'a star,' तारकित 'starred,' 'starry;' पुष्प 'a flower,' पुष्पित 'flowered,' 'flowery;' कुसुम 'a flower,' कुसुमित 'having flowers;' खण्ड 'a part,' खण्डित 'parted,' 'divided,' 'having parts;' पिपासा 'thirst,' पिपासित 'thirsty;' दुःख 'pain,' दुःखित 'afflicted,' 'pained;' सुख 'pleasure,' सुखित 'happy,' 'at ease;' &c.

इनच् forms फलिन 'fruitful,' from फल 'fruit;' and वह्निश्च

'peacock-tailed,' or वह्निः 'a peacock,' from वह् 'the tail of that bird.' मल, 'dirt,' makes मलिन, or with ईमसच्, मलीमस 'dirty,' 'foul,' 'wicked.'

इनि is affixed to nouns ending in ञ् to denote possession actual or figurative; दण्ड 'a staff,' दण्डिन् 'one who carries a staff;' धन 'wealth,' धनिन् 'wealthy;' सुख 'happiness,' सुखिन् 'happy;' दुःख 'pain,' दुःखिन् 'sorrowful:' also to पूर्व in particular meanings; पूर्विन् 'one who has priority,' i. e. one who has done (eaten or drank) any thing on a former occasion; कृतपूर्वो कर्तृ 'he formerly made the mat.' आह् makes आहिन् 'one who has partaken of a Śrāddha' or 'funeral feast;' and साक्ष 'visible,' साक्षिन् 'one who has seen any occurrence,' 'a witness.' It is also added to certain words in चा or ई; as, शिखा 'a crest,' शिखिन् 'crested,' शिखी 'a peacock;' माला 'a garland,' मालिन् 'having a garland,' माली 'a gardener;' व्रीहि 'rice,' व्रीहिन् 'having rice:' also to numerals connected with age; as, पञ्चमिन् 'having the fifth (month or year);' पञ्चमी बालः 'a boy in his fifth year.' Occasionally क् is prefixed to इनि; as, वातकिन् 'one who suffers from disordered wind.' It forms various feminine nouns of locality; as, पुष्करिणी 'a pool having the lotus:' so पद्मिनी, कुमुदिनी, &c. It forms various appellatives, as above, and as हस्तिन् 'an elephant,' from हस्त 'his trunk.'

इलच् is affixed to a class of words termed पिच्छादि to form possessives; as, पिच्छा 'mud,' पिच्छिल 'muddy;' उरस् 'the chest,' उरसिल 'broad-chested;' प्रज्ञा 'knowledge,' प्रज्ञिल 'wise:' also to फेन 'froth,' फेनिल 'frothy:' to सिकता 'sand,' and शक्केटा 'gravel,' as epithets of place; सिकतिला or शक्केरिला भूमिः 'sandy or gravelly soil:' also to तुन्द and other words; तुन्दिल 'corpulent,' उदरिल 'big-bellied,' &c.

उरच् is added to दन्त, 'a tooth,' to form दन्तुर 'having large or prominent teeth.'

जल is added to बल 'force,' and वात 'wind,' to signify 'impatience;' बलूल 'not enduring force;' वातूल 'not bearing wind:' the latter is also an appellative; वातूलः 'a gale,' 'a whirlwind.'



गिमिन् forms वाग्मिन् 'eloquent,' 'well spoken,' from वाच् 'speech.'

इलच् is added to नड and शद; as, नडल 'abounding with reeds;' शदल 'abounding with young grass' (a field, a country, &c.

न, as a possessive affix, is added to a class of words termed पामादि, and which imply 'diseased;' as, पामन् 'itch,' पामन 'itchy;' कृमि 'a worm,' कृमिन 'affected with worms.' It also forms irregularly ज्योत्स्ना 'moonlight,' from ज्योतिष् 'light.'

भ is added to the words तुन्दि, वटि, and वलि; as, तुन्दिभ 'having corpulence,' 'corpulent;' वटिभ 'lousy;' वलिभ 'wrinkled.'

मनुप् is in an especial degree the affix implying 'possession:' the essential element is मत् or वत्, inflected as मान्, मती, मत्, or वान्, वती, वत् (see p. 57). The म is changed to व after a final or penultimate स or सा, and after any consonant except a nasal or a sibilant: it is so changed after a final or penultimate म; it is unchanged after any other vowel than स or सा, and after a nasal or a sibilant: but there are special exceptions to these changes: thus किम् makes किंवत् 'having something;' यशस् 'fame,' यशस्वत् 'famous;' लक्ष्मी 'prosperity,' लक्ष्मीवत् 'prosperous.' A great variety of attributives and appellatives are formed with this affix; as, धनवत् 'wealthy,' रसवत् 'flavoured,' मेधावत् 'intelligent,' गोमत् 'having cows,' भूमिमत् 'having land.' राजन् retains its final, if meaning 'well governed,' राजन्वती भू: 'a well governed country;' but राजवत् 'having a king.' उदक, 'water,' substitutes उदन् before मनुप्; as, उदन्वत् 'having water,' उदन्वान् 'the ocean.' The following are irregularly formed with this affix: अङ्घ्रीवान् 'the knee' (having a bone); चक्रीवान् the name of a king (having a country); रुमरावान् the name of a mountain (having salt); चम्पौरवती 'the river Chambal' (having a skin or hide). In their literal acceptation these are regular; as, अस्थिवत्, चक्रवत्, &c. In place of मनुप्, the affix in certain senses is termed डमनुप्, the initial ड causing the elision of the final vowel of the primitive;

as, कुमुद 'a lotus,' कुमुद्वती 'a place abounding in lotuses;' महिष 'a buffalo,' महिष्मती the name of a city.

यप् is added to a few words to form attributives; as, हिम्य 'snowy;' गुण्य 'excellent,' 'having merit;' रूप्य 'having a handsome form:' also रूप्यः 'a coin,' i. e. having an impression.

युस् is added to ऊर्णा 'wool,' ऊर्णायु 'woolly:' also to अहम् 'I,' अहंयु 'arrogant;' and शुभम् 'good,' शुभंयु 'lucky:' also to कं and शं; as, कंयु, शंयु 'happy,' 'prosperous.'

र forms attributives and appellatives after certain words; पायदु 'paleness,' पायदुर 'pale;' मधु 'honey,' मधुर 'sweet,' 'honied;' सुषि 'a hole,' सुषिर 'perforated;' जष 'saline soil,' जषर 'having or abounding with such soil.' नग, 'a mountain,' makes नगरं 'a city' (having houses as lofty as mountains); and तमस् 'darkness,' तमिस्रं or तमिस्रा the same; the penultimate being changed to इ.

लच् forms attributives with various words; अंस 'the shoulder,' अंसल 'strong;' वत्स 'a child,' वत्सल 'affectionate;' चूडा 'a crest,' चूडाल 'crested;' फेन 'froth,' फेनल 'frothy.'

व is added to केश 'hair,' केशव 'having fine or abundant hair;' in which sense it may be also केशिन्, केशिक, or केशवत्; as a name of Kṛishṇa, it is केशवः alone. It is added to a few other words; as, to मणि 'a jewel,' and हिरण्य 'gold,' to form मणिवः 'a particular Nāga;' हिरण्यवः 'one of the treasures (personified) of the god of wealth:' also to अणीस् 'water,' which rejects its final, अणीवः 'the ocean.'

वलच् forms attributives, used chiefly as appellatives, after certain words; शिखावल 'crested,' शिखावलः 'a peacock.' A final short vowel becomes long before it; as, दन्त 'a tooth,' दन्तावलः 'an elephant;' कृषि 'culture,' कृषीवलः 'a husbandman;' आसुति 'spirit,' आसुतीवलः 'a distiller;' परिषद् 'a court,' परिषद्वलः 'a Rāja;' रजस् 'menstrual excretion;' रजस्वला 'a woman at that period.' ऊर्जस्, 'strength,' makes ऊर्जस्वल 'strong.'

विनि is added to words ending with अस्; as, तपस् 'penance,' तपस्विन् 'who practises penance,' 'an anchorite;' यशस् 'fame,'

यशस्विन् 'famous:' also to माया 'illusion,' मायाविन् 'deceptive,' मेधा 'apprehension,' मेधाविन् 'intelligent;' मञ्जु 'a garland,' मञ्जुविन् 'having a garland;' and आमय 'sickness,' with the final made long, आमयाविन् 'sick,' 'ill.'

श forms attributives from a class of words termed लोमादि; as, लोमन् and रोमन् 'hair of the body,' लोमश, रोमश, 'hairy;' कपि 'an ape,' कपिश 'tawny;' &c.

CLASS III. *Degrees of Comparison: Pronominals: Numerals.*

263. The affixes which form the comparative and superlative degrees have already been specified, as त्रप् or तमप्, and ईयस् or ईयसुन्, and इष्ठ or इष्ठन्; they are noticed here only as belonging to the class of Taddhita affixes (see p. 76).

264. Pronouns take some of the preceding affixes, with the same effect and signification as those already specified: thus अस्मिन् is added to the possessive cases plural of अस्मद् and युष्मद्, making आस्माक, यौष्माक, 'what belongs or relates to us' or 'to you:' also to the same cases singular, with क inserted; as, तावक, मामक, 'what relates or belongs to thee' or 'me.' छ is also added to अस्मद्; as, अस्मदीय 'relating or belonging to me;' and to भवत् 'you' (respectfully); भवदीय 'yours' or 'your honour's.' Besides these, they have some peculiar to themselves.

अकच् is sometimes substituted for the proper terminations of किम्, यद्, and तद्; as, कक 'which?' यक 'who,' सक 'that.'

इतरच् and इतमच् are added to the same pronouns, also to एक, to form comparisons between two or many; as, कतर, यतर, 'which of two;' कतम, यतम, 'which of many;' ततर, ततम, 'that of two' or 'of many;' एकतर, एकतम, 'one of two' or 'of many.'

इति is added to किम्, forming कति 'how many.'

वतुप् is added to several of the pronouns to imply 'quantity:' it leaves वत्, as already noticed (p. 84). To these may be added तित्युक्, forming attributives from them; यावतित्य 'having or being how many;' तावतित्य 'having or being so many.'

265. Nouns of number take Taddhita affixes to denote

ordinals and other modifications: some of them have been already noticed (p. 91).

इ is added to दशन् and its compounds, to विंशति and the decimals ending in शन्, to form numerals in addition to others with which they are inflected. इ, leaving छ, causes the elision of the final letter; एकादशं शतं 'one hundred and eleven;' विंशं शतं 'a hundred and twenty.'

इट् forms ordinals from cardinals for all above ten; एकादश 'eleventh,' विंश 'twentieth,' &c.; or those from twenty upwards prefix तमट् to इट्, making विंशतितम, &c. (p. 91).

डिमच् added to आदि, 'first,' forms the ordinal आदिम 'first:' it also forms terms signifying 'relative order,' either in place, degree, or time, with अग्र 'before,' अन्त 'end,' and पश्चात् 'after;' as, अग्रिम 'first,' 'prior;' अन्तिम 'subsequent;' पश्चिम 'posterior.'

तयम् added to numerals implies 'division;' as, पञ्चतयं दारु 'wood in five pieces,' or 'five pieces of wood.' It forms similar derivatives with द्वि and त्रि in alternation with यच्; as, द्वितय or द्वय, त्रितय or त्रय, 'two' or 'twofold,' 'three' or 'threefold.'

तीय is added to द्वि and त्रि, the latter of which changes रि to च्, to form ordinals; as, द्वितीय 'second,' तृतीय 'third:' to these, अन्, that is, छ, taking the place of the primitive छ, is added, to imply 'division;' as, द्वितीयो भागः 'a second part,' 'a half;' तृतीयो भागः 'a third:' so चतुर्थे, पञ्चम, 'a fourth,' 'a fifth,' &c.; ordinals being in fact the same as fractionals. षष्ठ and अष्टम take optionally ञ, making either षष्ठ or षाष्ठ 'a sixth,' अष्टम or आष्टम 'an eighth.'

सुच् is added to द्वि, त्रि, and चतुर्, making द्विस्, त्रिस्, चतुस्, 'in value twice,' 'thrice,' 'four times.' स् becomes Visarga, and that again र् before a sonant; as, द्विर्भुङ्क्ते 'he eats twice.'

अण् is added to शत and सहस्र to signify 'bought with' or 'worth:' शत 'bought with a hundred;' साहस्र 'bought with a thousand:' also to signify general relation to those numbers.

कन् may be added to numerals not ending with शन् or ति to signify 'bought with;' पञ्चक 'bought with five:' the

exceptions take ठक्; वैंशतिक 'bought with twenty;' चात्वारिंशत्क 'bought with forty.' It may be added to them to form denominatives; as, विंशतिकः 'a book containing twenty (chapters).' It is also added to terms of quantity, formed with चत्; as, तावत्क, or with इट् inserted, तावत्तिक 'bought with so much.' कन् is added to numerals forming attributives to imply a sum given either as interest, tax, profit, or bribe; as, पञ्चको राजा 'the king, who has received a tax of five;' पञ्चको देवदत्तः 'Devadatta has taken five (per cent. interest);' &c. Derivatives with other affixes are similarly employed; as, शतिकः शतः 'one to whom a hundred has been given,' &c.

ख may be added to विंशति when preceded by a numeral or by सध्द्वै 'plus a half:' to signify 'value,' क is inserted; as, द्विविंशतिकीन 'worth twenty-two;' सध्द्वैविंशतिकीन 'worth twenty plus a half,' i. e. worth thirty.

ठन् or यत् may be added to शत to signify 'being worth' or 'bought with;' शतिक or शत 'what is worth a hundred;' also, as above, 'he to whom a hundred is given.'

डुन् is added to numerals ending in ति or चत् to signify 'value;' विंशत्क, त्रिंशत्क, चात्वारिंशत्क, 'bought with, or worth, twenty,' &c.

मयट्, added to numerals, implies 'equal or equivalent to in value;' as, द्विमयमुदधिद् यवानां 'the butter-milk is worth two (it is twice the value) of the barley.'

#### CLASS IV. *Indeclinables.*

266. A variety of indeclinable words, chiefly significant of time or place, are formed with affixes considered as belonging to the class of Taddhita terminations.

अ is affixed to किन् 'what,' which is changed to कु in the sense of 'place;' as, क्क 'where.'

अतमुच् forms with उत्तर 'north,' and दक्षिण 'south,' or 'on the right,' the indeclinables उत्तरतः 'in or from the north,' दक्षिणतः 'in or from the south,' or 'on the right hand.'

असि and अस्ताति form adverbs of place or time with पुर, अथ,

and अच्, considered as substitutes for पूर्व, अधर, and अवर; as, पुटः, पुटस्तात् 'before,' 'prior,' 'in front,' 'in or on the east;' अधः, अधस्तात् 'down,' 'below,' 'inferior;' अवः, अवस्तात् 'behind,' 'after,' 'in the west:' the latter is also optionally अवरस्तात्. पर optionally takes अतसुच् or अस्तात्; as, परतः, परस्तात् 'after,' 'subsequent.'

अधुना is considered as irregularly substituted for इदम्, 'this,' 'in this time,' 'now.'

अहिल् is added to different pronouns to signify 'time;' as एतद् 'this,' एतर्हि 'in this time,' 'now;' कर्हि and यर्हि 'when;' तर्हि 'then,' 'at that time.'

आच् is added to उत्तर and दक्षिण to signify 'in' or 'from;' उत्तरा or दक्षिणा वसति 'he dwells in the north' or 'in the south;' उत्तरा or दक्षिणा पुनरागतः 'returned from the south.' They take आहि in the same sense; उत्तराहि, दक्षिणाहि.

एनप् is added to the same words; उत्तरेण, दक्षिणेन, 'in or on the north' or 'the south.'

कृत्वसुच् is added to numerals and to बहु to signify 'times,' when alluding to the reiteration of an act essential to life; द्विकृतो भुङ्क्ते 'he eats twice:' so पञ्चकृत्वस्, शतकृत्वस्, बहुकृत्वस्, and the like.

च्वि converts into indeclinables, nouns compounded with any of the derivatives or inflexions of अस् or भू 'to be,' or कृ 'to make,' to imply that the object is, or is made, what it was not before. A final अ or आ, except when the word is already an indeclinable terminating with the latter, is changed to ई; इ and उ are made long; and च्चु is changed to रो; as, कृष्णीकृत 'made black,' 'blackened;' शुक्लीकरोति 'he makes white' or 'whitens;' दोषाभूतमहः 'the day has become evening;' शुचीभवति 'he becomes pure;' पटूसन् 'becoming eloquent;' मातृभूता 'become a mother.' अरुस्, मनस्, and चक्षुस् drop their finals; अरुकरणं 'making sore;' उन्मनीस्यात् 'he will become mad;' उच्चक्षुक्करोति 'he looks upwards.'

डाच् is an affix similar to the preceding, attaching आ to the end of a word joined to the derivatives or inflexions of the

verb कृ 'to make;' as, दुःखाकरोति 'he pains' or 'distresses;' सुखाकरोति 'he makes happy;' प्रियाकरोति 'he pleases:' also after reiterated words expressing inarticulate sound; पटपटाकरोति 'he makes the sound pat pat:' also after particular words used in the sense of 'ploughing;' द्वितीया or तृतीयाकरोति 'he ploughs (a field) twice or thrice;' शस्त्राकरोति 'he ploughs (a field) back again;' बीजाकरोति 'he ploughs (a field) with the seed,' 'he drill-sows it.'

तसि is substituted for the terminations of the instrumental and ablative cases; the former implying 'cause:' चरित्ततः 'by, or on account of, behaviour;' वृत्ततः 'by, or on account of, its rotundity;' ग्रामतः 'from the village;' आदितः 'from the first;' मध्यतः 'from the middle:' also as implying 'descent;' कृष्णतः प्रद्युम्नः 'Pradyumna was descended from Krishna.' It is added to the names of diseases, to imply their removal; तं प्रवाहिकातः कुरु 'make him (free) from flux.' It is considered to represent the genitive case in such sentences as देवा अर्जुनतो ऽभवन् 'the gods were (on the side) of Arjuna.'

तसिल्, which, like the former, leaves तस्, is added to pronouns and pronominals in the sense of the ablative and locative cases: अतस् or इतस् 'hence' or 'here;' ततस् 'thence,' 'therefrom,' also 'therefore' or 'there;' यतस् 'whence,' 'wherefrom,' 'wherefore,' 'where;' इतस्ततस् 'here and there,' 'every where.' किम् before an affix beginning with त or ह becomes कु; कुतस् 'whence,' 'wherefrom,' or 'wherefore,' 'when;' सर्वतस्, विश्वतस्, 'every where;' उभयतस् 'on both sides:' so अभितस् 'on both sides;' परितस् 'all around;' बहुतस् 'in many places or ways.'

तत्र् is affixed to pronouns and pronominals in the sense of 'locality;' as, कुत्र 'where,' यत्र 'where,' तत्र 'there,' सर्वत्र 'every where.' अ is substituted for एतद्; as, अत्र 'in this place,' 'here.'

त्रा is added to certain words with the sense of the accusative or locative case: देवत्रा वन्दे 'I salute the gods;' मनुष्यत्रा रमे 'I delight in the men;' बहुत्रा 'in many ways.'

याल् is affixed to pronouns and pronominals to denote 'manner,' 'kind;' as, यथा 'as,' 'in what manner;' तथा 'so,' 'thus,' 'in this manner;' कथा 'how.'

यमु is added to इद्म् and किम्, substituting severally इद् and क in the same acceptation: इत्थम् 'thus,' कथम् 'how.'

दा is added to pronouns and pronominals to imply 'time;' as, यदा 'at what time,' 'when;' तदा 'at that time,' 'then;' कदा 'when;' एकदा 'once;' अन्यदा 'at another time;' सर्वदा 'always:' also स being substituted for सर्व, सदा.

दानीम् is added to इद्म् and तद् to signify 'time:' the initials of the primitives only are retained; इदानीम् 'now,' 'at this time;' तदानीम् 'then,' 'at that time.'

धा is affixed to numerals to imply 'numeration;' as, एकधा 'once,' 'one,' singly;' द्विधा or द्वेषा 'twice,' 'twofold;' त्रिधा or त्रेषा 'thrice,' 'threefold;' पञ्चधा 'five times' or 'fivefold' or 'five parts;' as, एकं राशिं पञ्चधा कुरु 'make one heap into five.' The analogous affix धमुञ् is added to द्वि and त्रि, making द्वैधम्, त्रैधम्, 'twofold,' 'threefold.' धमुञ् may be added to एक, making ऐकधम्.

ना is added to the preposition वि, making विना 'without,' 'except;' and नाम् to the negative नन्, नाना, 'manifold,' 'various.'

रिल् and रिहातिल् are added to उप, substituted for उच्चैस्; as, उपरि or उपरिष्ठात् 'up,' 'above.'

वत् affixed to words forms indeclinables implying 'resemblance in act;' as, ब्राह्मणवत् 'like a Brahman;' क्षत्रियवत् 'like a Kshetriya:' also denoting 'fitness,' 'suitableness;' राजवत् 'fit for, or worthy of, a king:' also if the preceding word have the sense of the genitive or locative case; मथुरावत् 'as in Mathurá;' देवदत्तवत् 'like (the figure of) Devadatta.'

शस् is added to अल्प and बहु to imply 'degree;' अल्पशः 'a little;' बहुशः 'much,' 'abundantly,' 'for the most part:' also to numerals and terms of measure, to denote 'successive order;' द्विशः 'two and two;' मापशः 'Másha by Másha.'

भाति is added to words like धि्व to signify a thing's becoming



what it was not before, in combination with the same verbs ; also with words signifying ' production ;' as, भस्मसात् करोति ' he reduces to ashes ;' शस्त्रमग्निसात् सम्पद्यते ' the weapon is produced as fire,' or ' is in a blaze ;' also अग्निसाद्भवति ' is fire.' It also means ' dependence ;' as, राजसाद्भवति राष्ट्रं ' the country becomes dependent wholly on the king :' or ' appropriation ;' as, दानं विप्रसात् करोति ' he makes the gift wholly the property of the Brahmans.'

## CHAPTER VII.

### COMPOUND WORDS.

267. THE composition of words prevails in Sanskrit to an extent that much exceeds its occurrence in any other language. It is termed in original grammars, Samāsa समासः.

268. When a greater or lesser number of words are combined, so as to form one new term, the characteristic signs of case and number are, with occasional exceptions, rejected by all the members of the compound except the last.

269. Compound words are arranged, agreeably to the nature of this construction, under four classes :

1. The first class consists of substantive nouns simply aggregated under one head, which, if not compounded, would be held together by the intervention of a copulative ; as, ' Rāma and Lakshmaña,' रामश्च लक्ष्मणश्च, make, when united, रामलक्ष्मणौ. This is termed Dwandva, ' doubling' or ' aggregation.'

2. The second class, termed Tatpurusha, is not confined to substantives, but combines nominal and verbal derivatives in different relations ; such as that of the object and the act, as कृष्णाश्रयः ' dependence upon Kṛishña ;' that of the object and the agent, as ग्रामप्राप्त ' arrived at the village ;' or that of the attribute and the object, as नीलोत्पलं ' a blue lotus.' It also comprises adjectives, participles, and particles aggregated, so

as to form compound attributives or appellatives; as, कृष्णशुक्ल 'black and white;' कृताकृत 'done and not done;,' अतिराज 'surpassing the king.' The two last are, however, considered as forming either a subdivision of this class, or a separate class termed Karmma-dháraya, कर्मधारयः; and so is the combination of a numeral with a noun; which subdivision is termed द्विगुः. Of these terms, Tatpurusha, 'the man of him,' refers to a word that commonly exemplifies this kind of compound, or राजपुरुषः 'the king's man.' Karmma-dháraya implies 'that which comprehends (dhárayati) the object (karmma).'  
Dwigu is a technical word derived from Dwi 'two.'

3. The third class of compounds, called बहुव्रीहि, is the association of any given number of terms, simple or compound, to form an epithet to a noun, of which the word Bahuvrîhi furnishes an example: as separated, it means 'much rice;' as compounded, 'that which has much rice,' a field or the like. In compounds of this class, the last member, whatever its original gender, takes that of the noun with which it is connected; as, दर्शनीयभाष्यैः '(a man) who has a beautiful wife.' These epithets are sometimes used absolutely as appellatives; as, पुण्डरीकाक्षः 'having eyes like the lotus;' a name of Vishñu. As an instance of the multiplication of terms in a Bahuvrîhi compound, we may take जनकतनयादानपुण्योदकः '(a place) of which the waters were sanctified by the bathing of the daughter of Janaka.'

4. The last class is termed Avyayî-bháva, अव्ययीभावः, being the construction of indeclinable or adverbial compounds (Avyaya), consisting for the most part of a preposition and the noun governed by it in the objective case neuter, as उपकृष्णं, and requiring a verb or verbal derivative, expressed or understood, to complete the sense; as, उपकृष्णं तिष्ठति 'he stays near to Krishña;' उपकृष्णमर्जुनः 'Arjuna (is) near to Krishña.'

270. In forming these several kinds of compounds, various peculiarities occur, the most important of which we shall specify under their respective heads.

SECTION I.

*Dwandwa Compounds.*

271. When words are combined in this form of compound, the final usually takes the sign of the dual number where there are two objects, as हरिहरौ 'Vishṅu and Śiva;' and that of the plural if there are more than two, as कामधर्माथर्मोक्षाः 'desire, virtue, wealth, liberation' (the four objects of human existence).

272. The following words, when compounded, terminate in the neuter singular: terms for parts of the body, as पाणिपादं 'the hand and foot:' players on musical instruments, माहीङ्गिकपाणचिकं 'players on different kinds of drums:' component parts of an army, रथिकाम्बरोहं 'the chariots and horse:' members of different trades, रजकतन्तुवायं 'a washerman and weaver:' specific terms not signifying living things, धानाशष्कुलि 'fried grain and barley water:' names of small insects, यूकालिखं 'flies and lice:' names of animals, natural enemies, अहिनकुलं 'the snake and ichneumon:' a class of words beginning with गवाश्वं 'the cow and horse:' names of rivers and countries, if in different genders, कुरुकुरुक्षेत्रं 'Kuru and Kurukshetra:' but if the genders are the same, then they vary the number, as गङ्गायमुने 'the Ganges and Yamuná.' Some words take either form, when more than one is meant, as ब्रह्मन्यग्रोधं or ब्रह्मन्यग्रोधौ 'Plaksha and Nyagrodha trees;' but it is confined to the dual to signify a Plaksha and a Nyagrodha tree; पूर्वोपरं or पूर्वोपरे 'first and last;' अधरोत्तरे or अधरोत्तरे 'upper and lower,' 'many or one of each.' Qualities, if contrariety be meant, take either form, शीतोष्णं or शीतोष्णे 'cold and hot.' A compounded word preceded by a definite number takes only the first form, as दशदन्तोष्ठाः 'ten teeth and lips;' but if the number is indefinite, and the numeral is converted into an attributive which is not part of the compound, the form is optional, उपदशं दन्तोष्ठा or उपदशा दन्तोष्ठाः 'about ten teeth and lips.'

273. Various rules are given for the order in which the

words are to be arranged in Dwandwa compounds; but they are liable to many exceptions. Thus in general the shortest term should come first, as ईशकेशवौ 'Siva' and Vishnu:' so should words ending in इ or उ, as हरिहरौ or गुरुशिष्यौ 'teacher and pupil.' Names of seasons and asterisms, if of equal length, follow the natural order, as हेमन्तशिशिरवसन्ता: 'winter, dewy season, spring;' but ग्रीष्मवसन्तौ 'summer and spring,' the first being the shorter. When names of castes or persons come together, the precedence is to be given to the most worthy or the senior; ब्राह्मणक्षत्रियविद्विशूद्रा: 'the Brahman, Kshatriya, Vaisya, and Śúdra;' युधिष्ठिरार्जुनौ 'Yudhishtira and Arjuna.' अ is sometimes interposed, as मित्रावरुणौ 'Mitra and Varuṇa.'

274. In some compounds different terms are occasionally substituted for the first member; as, जम् or दम् for जाया, 'a wife,' in जम्पती or दम्पती 'wife and husband;' द्यावा for दिव् in द्यावापृथिव्यौ 'heaven and earth:' so द्यावाभूमौ, द्यावाक्षमे, &c. उषसा is substituted for उषस् in उषसासूर्य्यं 'the dawn and the sun;' and अन्य repeated makes अन्यस्, as अन्योन्यं 'one and another,' 'one another;' and पर, परस्, as in परस्परं 'mutually,' or 'in succession.'

275. Single words have sometimes the force of Dwandwa compounds: thus रामौ means 'the two Rámas;' रामा: 'the three Rámas,' who were Paraśuráma, Rámachandra, and Balaráma. A masculine noun in the dual comprises the feminine: thus हंसौ is put for हंस and हंसी, or 'the gander and the goose;' so भ्रातरौ means 'sister and brother;' पुत्रौ 'daughter and son;' पितरौ, 'parents,' may be used for मातापितरौ 'mother and father;' and अशुरौ, 'parents-in-law,' for अश्रुशुरौ.

## SECTION II.

### *Tatpurusha Compounds.*

276. This class includes, as above remarked, three subdivisions; to the first of which the term Tatpurusha may be for the present restricted. In compounds of this order the

words stand in a relation to each other which would require, if they were separated, the use of different cases ; the one exercising a syntactical government over the other, and not being connected, as in the preceding class, by copulatives understood, nor, as in the subdivision Karmmadhāraya, by simple concordance. The words thus formed are mostly attributives and appellatives.

277. The following are arranged in the order of the cases.

a. Words in the sense of the objective case are mostly compounded with the past participle as the governing member ; as, ग्रामगाम्न 'one who has reached the village ;' दुःखातीत 'one who has overcome pain ;' खटारूढः 'a fool,' 'one who lies in his bed :' in the literal sense it is not compounded ; खटामारूढः 'mounted or lying on the couch.' They may also be compounded with verbal derivative nouns denoting the agent ; as, कुम्भकारः 'a potter ;' तन्तुवायः 'a weaver.'

b. With the instrumental case nouns as well as participles are combined ; as, शङ्कुलाखण्डं 'a piece cut by the nippers ;' धान्यार्थः 'wealth acquired by grain ;' पितृसदृशः '(a son) like his father ;' मासपूर्व 'prior by a month ;' वाक्कलहः 'dispute by or with words ;' दध्मोदनः 'rice sprinkled by curds,' 'dressed with them ;' गुडधान्यं 'rice mixed with sugar ;' also अहिहत 'killed by a snake ;' दात्रच्छिन्न 'cut by a sickle ;' काकपेय 'to be drunk by a crow,' as काकपेया नदी 'a river with muddy water, fit only for a crow's beverage.' In some combinations the termination of the third case is retained ; as, अज्ञोसाकृत 'done by force ;' पुंसानुजः 'younger by a male' (having an elder brother) ; मनसादेवी 'a goddess mentally,' a proper name ; जटाभिस्तापसः 'a penitent, by his braided locks.' Where these and similar combinations with the third or any other case retaining its inflexion are used as appellatives, they may be admitted to be compound words ; but where the latter member is a participle or adjective, which qualified by the preceding term forms an attributive declinable in the three genders, it must be regarded as constituting an exception to

composition ; **ओजसा कृत**, for instance, cannot be considered as properly a compound term.

c. Compounds are formed with words in the sense of the dative case, as expressed not so much by the sign 'to,' as by that of 'for' or 'on account of;' as, **यूपदारु** 'timber for a stake:' this sense is also conveyed by **स्यै**, with which words in the dative case form attributives; as, **द्विजार्थः सूपः**, **द्विजार्था यवागूः**, **द्विजार्थं पयः** 'broth, gruel, or milk, for, or on account of, the Brahman.' The grammatical terms **परस्मैपदं** and **आत्मनेपदं** are compounds of this class retaining the sign of the case.

d. Attributives are formed with participles preceded by nouns having the sense of the ablative case; as, **सुखापेत** 'removed from happiness,' 'unhappy;' **स्वर्गपतित** 'fallen from heaven.' Composition does not take place after words signifying 'near,' 'far,' 'a little,' or **कृच्छ्र** in the ablative case; as, **अन्निकानीत** 'brought from near;' **दूरादागत** 'come from afar;' **स्तोकान्मुक्त** 'loosed from a little;' **कृच्छ्रात्प्राप्त** 'obtained from penance;' &c.

e. There are many compound terms in which the first word has the sense of the genitive case; as, **राजपुरुषः** 'the king's man;' **आम्रवर्ण** 'a grove of Mango trees;' **इभ्रद्रश्मनः** 'a cutter of wood,' i. e. a hatchet; **बुद्धिमान्द्य** 'dulness of intellect.' Verbal derivatives terminating in **तृ** or **ञ्क**, and denoting the agent, do not form compounds with words in the sense of the sixth case, with the exception of words belonging to the class **याजकादि**; as, **देवयाजकः** 'a worshipper of the gods;' **ब्राह्मणपूजकः** 'a reverencer of the Brahmans;' **भूमिज्ञा** 'a lord of the earth.' If the agent is not meant, composition may take place; as, **इक्षुभक्षिका** 'eating of the sugar-cane:' also if play or profession be intended; as, **गुण्यभङ्गिका** 'who breaks the flowers (in sport);' **दन्तलेखकः** 'a cleaner of teeth,' 'a dentist.' The sign of the sixth case is retained in these compounds; **दिवस्पतिः** 'lord of heaven,' 'Indra;' **वाचस्पतिः** 'lord of speech,' a name of **Vrihaspati**, the preceptor of the gods; **दिवोदासः** 'the servant of heaven,' a proper name.

f. Compounds in which the first member has the sense of the locative case are formed with शौख and other words; as, अक्षशौखः 'a gambler,' 'one skilled in dice;' शास्त्रपण्डितः 'one learned in the Śāstras;' कर्मकुशलः 'one skilled in work,' 'an artisan;' ईश्वराधीनः 'one dependent on, or trusting in, God;' चातपशुष्क 'what is dried in the sun;' स्थालीपक 'what is boiled in a pot;' मासजात 'born or produced in a month;' तदकृत 'done there,' 'in that place;' पूर्वाह्नकृत 'done in the forenoon.' Terms of ridicule are formed in this manner; as, तीर्थकाकः 'a crow at a holy pool,' i. e. a man out of his place; कूपमखडूकः 'a frog in a well,' i. e. a man ignorant of the world. In this sense it is also usual to form compounds retaining the sign of the case; गेहेशूरः 'a hero in his house,' 'a cot-quean;' पात्रेकुशलः 'one dexterous in his dish,' 'a gourmand.' Various nouns ending with च्च or a consonant, and forming appellatives or proper names, retain the sign of the seventh case; as, लक्ष्मणः 'who sports in a clump of grass,' 'an elephant;' खेचरः 'who goes in the sky,' 'a deity;' कर्णेजपः 'who whispers in the ear,' 'a spy,' 'an informer;' जलेशयः 'who sleeps in water,' 'a fish;' युधिष्ठिरः 'the firm in battle,' 'the elder of the Pāṇḍus:' so गो, 'a cow,' makes गविष्ठिरः 'firm in cattle,' a proper name. Some words take both forms, त्वचिसारः or त्वक्सारः 'what has strength in its skin,' 'a kind of deer;' सरसिजं or सरोजं 'born in a lake,' 'a lotus;' ह्युषद् or दिविषद् 'who resides in heaven,' 'a deity.'

g. Certain words which imply the part of any thing, when compounded with the word signifying that whole of which it is a part, are prefixed to it; as, पूर्वकायः 'the front of the body;' अपरकायः 'the back of the body.' If it is a part of a part only, composition does not take place; as, पूर्वं नाभेः कायस्य 'the front of the navel of a body.' अर्द्धे in the neuter gender, but dropping the sign, is also prefixed; as, अर्द्धपिप्पली 'a half of the pepper:' but not if used in the masculine; as, ग्रामार्द्धः 'half a village.' Fractional numbers may be placed first or last; as, भिक्षाद्वितीयं or द्वितीयभिक्षा 'half of the alms;' प्रात and

आपन्न governing the objective case, may take either form; as, प्राप्तजीविकः or जीविकाप्राप्तः 'a man who has obtained a livelihood:' so आपन्नजीविकः or जीविकापन्नः.

*Karmmadháraya Tatpurusha Compounds.*

278. Compounds of the Karmmadháraya division of Tatpurusha do not require that the members of which they consist should exercise any government the one over the other; they are connected together by implied, though not expressed concordance, or by copulatives understood.

a. The most numerous series of Karmmadháraya compounds is that in which the attribute is combined with the object; as, नीलोत्पलं 'a blue lotus;' कृष्णसर्पः 'a black snake;' महाराजः 'a great king;' प्रियभाष्या 'a dear wife;' उत्तरकुरुवः 'the northern Kurus' (a country); सप्तर्षयः 'the seven Rishis,' 'the constellation of the Great Bear.'

b. Compounds of this class may consist of attributives only; as, कृष्णशुक्ल 'black and white;' स्नातानुलिप्त 'anointed after being bathed;' तुल्यश्वेत 'equally white;' भोज्योष्ण 'warm enough to be eaten;' ईषद्रक्त 'a little red:' or of substantives and attributives forming attributives to a third term; as, घनश्याम 'black as a cloud;' राशिकृत 'made as a heap;' पण्डितमत 'considered as a Pañdít;' निधनगत 'gone to death,' 'deceased;' &c.

c. When the sense of the term is complete in itself, combining the object and the attribute, the latter usually precedes the former, as in the instances नीलोत्पलं, &c. When it forms an attribute to a third term, the adjective or participle is usually placed last, as in राशिभूत and the like: but there are many varieties in this respect. Words denoting 'excellence,' or used metaphorically for that purpose, are placed after the object; as, नृपवृन्दारकः 'an excellent king;' गोमतसिका 'a capital cow;' पुरुषव्याघ्रः or पुरुषसिंहः 'a man-tiger,' 'a man-lion,' i. e. a superior man. पूर्व and other terms implying 'relative position' or 'merit' precede the object; पूर्वपुरुषः 'a



preceding or superior man ; अपरपुरुषः ' a subsequent or inferior man ;' मध्यमपुरुषः ' a middle man,' ' an impartial one,' or ' a middling man,' ' one of indifferent character : ' so वीर, ' a hero,' forms वीरपुरुषः ' a heroic man.' पूर्व, forming an attributive of time, is placed after a participle ; इदंपूर्व ' formerly seen ;' भूतपूर्व ' formerly been.' Terms of depreciation require the object to be placed first ; as, वैयाकरणखरबूचिः ' a very bad grammarian : ' except when compounded with पाप or अशक ; as, पापनापितः ' a vile barber ;' अशककुलालः ' a bad potter.' किम्, also used in a depreciatory sense, precedes the object ; as, किंराजा ' what sort of a king is this,' यो न रक्षति प्रजाः ' who does not protect his subjects ? ' कुमार ' young,' or ' a boy,' precedes certain terms ; as, कुमारमृदुः ' a gentle boy ;' कुमारमृद्धी ' a tender girl ;' so it does when substituted for कुमारी ' a girl ;' as, कुमारदासी ' a slave girl ;' कुमारबन्धकी ' a young harlot.' युव is placed before जरत्, पलित, and बलित, to form युवजरत् ' an aged or infirm youth ;' युवपलितः ' a grey-haired youth ;' युवबलितः ' a wrinkled young man.' On the other hand, धेनु and others are always last ; as, गोधेनुः ' a milch cow ;' इभयुवतिः ' a young elephant ;' अग्निस्तोकः ' a little fire ;' &c.

d. In Tatparusha compounds, of whatever class, certain words, forming the second member of the compound, undergo changes of termination ; टच्, that is, a final अ, being substituted for इ or for अन्, or added to a final स्: thus सखि, ' a friend,' forms विबुधसखः ' a friend of the gods ;' रात्रिः ' night,' पुखरात्रः ' a holy night ;' सक्थि, ' the thigh,' when similitude is implied, मृगसक्थं ' a thigh like that of a deer ;' राजन्, as परमराजः ' a supreme king ;' अहन् ' a day,' सुदिनाहः ' a fine day ;' or अह् is sometimes substituted, as सञ्जाहः ' the whole day,' or ' lasting for the whole day : ' अश्मन् makes शुक्लाश्मः ' a white stone : ' ब्रह्मन् becomes ब्रह्म in such terms as गौडब्रह्मः ' a Brahman of Gaur.' After कु and महत्, implying ' baseness,' the change is optional ; कुब्रह्मः or कुब्रह्मा, महाब्रह्मः or महाब्रह्मा, ' a low Brahman ;' महत् being used ironically. अन् ' a dog,' preceded by an indeclinable, takes टच् ; as, अतिशो वराहः ' a boar swifter

than a dog;’ अतिश्री सेवा ‘service worse than that of a dog;’ but not if similitude to human beings is implied; as, मनुष्यश्चा ‘a dog-like man,’ ‘a cynic;’ अयस्, ‘iron,’ makes कालायसं ‘black iron;’ अन्नस् ‘food;’ महानसः ‘a kitchen.’ टच् is added to गो, as परमगवः ‘an excellent ox;’ and to नौ compounded with अर्द्धे, as अर्द्धनावं ‘half a boat;’ or with numerals, द्विनावं ‘two boats collectively,’ when even combined with a Taddhita affix, as द्विनावरूप्यः ‘what comes from two boats.’ When सु or अति or a negative, however, are prefixed to these words, forming appellatives, the finals are unchanged; as, सुसखिः ‘a good friend;’ अतिसखिः ‘an excellent friend;’ असखिः ‘not a friend,’ ‘an unfriend;’ or सुसखा &c.: so सुराजन्, अतिराजन्, अराजन्, &c. महत्, being the first member of a Tatpurusha compound, becomes महा; as, महादेवः ‘the great deity Śiva;’ महाराजः ‘a great king;’ &c.

e. The following are considered by some as irregular compounds of the Karmmadhāraya class: उच्चावचं ‘high and low;’ निश्चयं ‘picked out and heaped up;’ अकिञ्चन ‘having nothing;’ ‘poor;’ अकुतोभय ‘fearless;’ चिन्मात्रं ‘the mind alone;’ अस्नीत-पिवता ‘drinking after eating.’ Derivatives of कृ ‘to do,’ combined with अहं ‘I;’ as, अहंकारः, अहंकृतिः, ‘self-sufficiency,’ ‘egotism;’ also अहंपूर्विका, अहमहमिका, ‘contending to be first’ or ‘foremost.’ Compounds with रहि ‘come;’ as, रहिस्वागता ‘come and welcome;’ रहिवाणिजिका ‘come and trade;’ अपेहि-वाणिजिका ‘go and leave trade;’ also with जहि, ‘abandon,’ in particular acceptations; as, जहिस्तम्रः ‘one who cries, Leave the clump of grass.’ These and others of a like anomalous character very rarely occur.

#### *Dwigu Tatpurusha Compounds with Numerals.*

279. Compounds are formed with numerals to signify attributes of weight, measure, or number; as, पञ्चकपाल ‘measured by five cups;’ पञ्चकपालः पुरोडाशः ‘butter offered at sacrifice to the extent of five cups;’ अष्टगु सुवर्णं ‘gold of the value of eight oxen;’ द्वाङ्गुल ‘of the measure of two inches.’

a. Aggregates of any given number of things are formed in the same manner, when the final takes either the neuter gender or the feminine with the termination ई; as, त्रिभुवनं 'three worlds;' त्रिलोकी the same; चतुर्युगं 'the four ages;' पञ्चाध्यायी 'a work in five chapters;' त्रिसदृं or त्रिसद्री 'a collection of three bedsteads.'

b. The changes to which finals are subjected, as enumerated above, are of course applicable here; as, त्रिराजं 'three kings collectively;' पञ्चगवं 'five cows;' त्रिसखं 'three friends;' पञ्चरात्रं 'a term of three nights;' चतुष्पथं 'a meeting of four roads;' अष्टनावं 'an assemblage of eight boats.'

c. These-same compounds may be used as possessive attributives; as, द्विनाव 'who or what has three boats;' पञ्चगव 'who or what has three cows;' द्विरात्र 'what lasts for two nights.'

d. The combinations of cardinal numbers to form multiples are considered to be compound Tatpurusha terms; as, एकादश, एकविंशति, &c.

*Tatpurusha Compounds with Particles and Prepositions.*

280. Besides the two subdivisions usually specified, the class of Tatpurusha compounds comprises a number of words formed with nominal or verbal derivatives, preceded by particles and prepositions, which may be conveniently separated from those compounds which are formed with nouns alone.

a. Compound attributives and appellatives are formed with negatives prefixed to nouns; as, अब्राह्मणः or नब्राह्मणः 'a man not a Brahman;' अनश्वः 'an animal not a horse;' असत् 'who or what is not:' असत्य 'untrue,' नासत्यौ 'who are not untrue,' 'the Aswini Kumáras;' नखः 'what has not space,' 'a finger nail;' अगः or नगः 'what does not go,' 'a mountain' or 'tree;' न-अक 'what does not depart,' नाकः 'sky;' अक्षर 'what does not decay;' अक्षरः 'a letter of the alphabet;' नक्षत्रं 'a constellation;' नपुंसकं 'not male,' 'neuter:' and in short, most words to which a negative is prefixed, retaining either their literal, or assuming some conventional, meaning.

b. The combination of the indeclinable words comprehended under the term Gati with the verbal derivatives of the verbs *अस* or *भू* 'to be,' or *कृ* 'to do,' is considered to form a class of Tatpurusha compounds; as, *उरीकरणं* 'promising,' *उरीकृत्य* 'having promised,' *उरीभूत* 'promised,' &c.; of which examples have already been given (see p. 102). To which may be added the following: *अस्तङ्गत्य* 'having set;' *अच्छगत्य* 'having met;' *अच्छोद्य* 'having spoken to;' *पुरस्कृत्य* 'having placed before;' *तिरोभूय* 'having disappeared;' *साक्षात्कृत्य* 'having made present' or 'visible.' Analogous compounds are formed with the derivatives of *कृ* and *भू* with nouns retaining the inflections of case; as, *लवणकृत्य* 'having made salt;' *मनसिकृत्य* or *-कृत्वा* 'having made up the mind,' 'having determined;' *उरसिकृत्य* or *-कृत्वा* 'having placed on the breast;' *हस्तेकृत्य* or *पाणौकृत्य* 'having placed in the hand,' i. e. having married or promised to marry.

c. The following are Tatpurusha compounds with prepositions: *अतिराज* 'surpassing the king;' *अत्यह्* 'more than a day;' *अतिमाल* 'exceeding the necklace (in beauty);' *अवकोकिल* 'overcome by the cry of the Koil;' *निष्कौशाग्नि* 'gone from Kausāmbi;' *पर्यध्ययन* 'weary of study;' *ग्राचार्य्य* 'over whom the teacher has authority.' These are attributives; as, *अतिराजो मन्त्री* 'the minister more powerful than the king;' *अवकोकिलं मनः* 'the mind overpowered by the Koil's song;' &c.

281. Tatpurusha compounds, when attributives, take the gender of the substantives with which they agree; but when they form appellatives, adopt for the most part the gender of the concluding member of the compound, in which respect Dwandwa compounds agree with them. There are, however, a few exceptions: thus, in the latter class, *अश्व* 'a horse,' and *वडवा* 'a mare,' form *अश्ववदनौ*; and *अहन्* 'a day,' and *रात्रि* 'night,' *अहोरात्रः*. *रात्रि* with numerals in the sense of 'aggregation' becomes neuter, as *द्विरात्रं* 'a term of two nights;' and *अहन्* masculine, as *द्वाहः* 'a period of two days:' so *अह्*, substituted for *अहन्* is masculine, as *मध्याह्* 'midday;' when joined with an adjective, it may be neuter, as *पुण्याहं* 'a lucky day.'

a. Nouns of aggregation are formed with numerals; the gender is either neuter or feminine, as already noticed. पथिन्, preceded by a preposition to form an appellative, is neuter; as, विपथं 'a cross-road,' 'a by-way.'

b. सभा, preceded by a word meaning 'king,' except राजन्, and one not meaning 'man,' implying 'an assembly,' is neuter; as, ईश्वरसभं 'an assemblage of princes;' स्त्रीसभं 'a company of women:' but राजसभा, मनुष्यसभा. When it signifies the place of assembly, it remains feminine; as, इन्द्रसभा 'the hall of Indra;' धर्मसभा 'a hall of justice.'

c. सेना 'an army,' शाला 'a hall,' छाया 'shade,' सुरा 'wine,' निशा 'night,' when members of a Tatpurusha compound, retain the feminine, or adopt the neuter gender; as, वीरसेना -नं 'an army of heroes;' गोशाला -लं 'a cow-house;' वृक्षछाया -यं 'the shade of a tree;' यवसुरा -रं 'barley-wine,' i. e. beer.

### SECTION III.

#### *Bahuvrîhi Compounds.*

282. Two or more words, or two or more compound terms, may be put together to form the attribute or epithet of an object. There is no limit to the component members of such a compound, and the final may be a noun of any gender; but it loses its own distinctive mark, as it takes, like all attributives, the gender of the word to which it is related: thus उदकं, 'water,' makes प्राग्गोदको ग्रामः 'a village at which the water has come;' प्राग्गोदका कलशी 'a pitcher which has been filled;' प्राग्गोदकं सरस् 'a pool with water in it.' भार्या, 'a wife,' may become masculine; as, रूपवद्भार्या मनुष्यः 'a man who has a handsome wife;' गो 'a cow,' masculine or neuter; as, चित्रगुः पुरुषः 'a man who has a brindled cow;' चित्रगु क्षेत्रं 'a field in which such a cow is feeding.' Compounds of this class may be formed with particles; as, अपुत्रः अपुत्रा 'a childless (man or woman);' प्रपणो वृक्षः 'a tree of which the leaves are fallen;' अस्तिक्षीरा गौः 'a cow in whom there is milk:' also with numerals;

as, उपविंश 'near to twenty,' &c. Nouns implying 'intermediate space' are also compounds of this class, the substantive दिश्, 'quarter,' being either expressed or understood; as, दक्षिणपूर्वी 'the south-east,' पश्चिमोत्तर 'the north-west.'

a. In general, the order of the words of which a Bahuvrīhi compound consists, places the term indicating the principal subject of attribution, and which will be the substantive, last; as in the preceding instances. When the principal term retains the sign of the case, it may be put first; as, कण्ठकालः 'who is black in the throat,' Śiva: otherwise, कालकण्ठः. Pronominals and numerals are usually put first; as, सर्वत्रैत 'who is white all over;' द्विशुक्ल 'what is white in two places;' when they are combined, the numeral precedes; as, द्वय 'having other two.' Participles are usually put first; as, कृतकृत्य 'one by whom what was to be done has been done;' कृतकट 'one who has made the mat;' पीतोदक 'by whom water has been drunk:' but not always, when connected with words implying 'species' or 'time,' or the term सुख; as, सारङ्गजग्ध 'by whom venison has been eaten;' मासजात 'produced in a month;' सुखजात 'produced easily.' In the compound signifying 'one (a Brahman) by whom a domestic fire is maintained,' the participle takes either place; as, आहिताग्निः or अग्न्याहितः. Forms implying 'using a weapon' place the participle last; as, अस्युद्यतः '(a soldier) lifting up a sword (to strike):' but विवृतासिः 'one who has his sword sheathed.'

b. As an epithet is commonly formed by a feminine substantive, preceded by its adjective, and the former being changed according to the gender of the new term to which it is attached, it becomes a question what is to be done with the latter: thus, for instance, चित्ता गौः being converted to an epithet, गौ becomes गु, and may be masculine, गुः, as the epithet of a man having cattle. In that case is चित्ता to remain feminine? So रूपवती भार्य्या becoming an attribute of a man 'having' a handsome wife, and भार्य्या accordingly becoming भार्य्यः, what is to be done with रूपवती? In general, adjec-

tives so circumstanced are reduced to their crude forms, and in the examples given the compounds are चित्तगुः, रूपवद्भार्यः. There are, however, exceptions to this rule.

1. When a compound epithet, of which the final was originally feminine, is preceded by more than one adjective, all except that preceding the final retain the feminine termination; as, चित्ताजजुः or जरतीचित्तगुः 'one who has an old brindled cow.' According to some authorities, both should be feminine, as चित्ताजरतीगुः; but this appears questionable.

2. When the preceding term is necessarily feminine, it retains its termination; as, गङ्गाभार्यः 'he who has the river-goddess Gangá to wife;' also if it ends in ऊ feminine; as, वामोर्हभार्यः 'one who has a wife of elegant shape' (handsome thighed): also if the first term have no necessary relation to the second; as, कल्याणीप्रधानं 'having for its head an illustrious woman' (a family); स्त्रीप्रमाणः 'having a woman for witness or authority' (a suit, &c.) Feminine nouns having a penultimate ऋ preserve their final; as, पाचिकाभार्यः 'one who has a wife that can cook.' दत्त, used either as an attribute or as a name, retains a feminine termination; as, दत्ताभार्यः 'one who has a wife given,' or 'whose name is Dattá.' Ordinal numbers do the same; as, पञ्चमीभार्यः 'he who has a fifth wife:' so do nouns ending in ई implying part of the body; as, सुकेशीभार्यः 'who has a wife with fine hair:' so do nouns implying caste; as, शूद्राभार्यः ब्राह्मणीभार्यः 'one who has a wife of the Śúdra or the Brahman caste.'

c. The final members of Bahuvríhi compounds occasionally undergo some modification.

1. The most common is the substitution of अ for the final vowel, or in some cases for the penultimate vowel and final consonant of the last member of a compound epithet; as, सक्थि 'a thigh,' दीर्घसक्थि 'long-thighed;' (but not if used figuratively, as दीर्घसक्थि शकटं 'a cart with long axle;') अक्षि 'the eye,' पुण्डरीकाक्ष 'lotus-eyed;' अङ्गुलि 'a finger,' when applied to any thing of wood, पञ्चाङ्गुलं दारु 'a rake;' but पञ्चाङ्गुलिर्हस्तः

'the hand.' नाभि 'the navel,' and other words, optionally change इ to अ; as, ऊर्ध्वनाभ or ऊर्ध्वनाभि 'having a woolly or hairy navel:' so हलि 'a furrow,' सक्षि 'the thigh,' or, according to some, शक्ति 'utility,' optionally change the final after a negative, दुर् 'bad,' or सु 'good;' as, अहल or अहलि 'unfurrowed,' दुर्हल or दुर्हलि, &c. Numerals preceded by particles or by other numerals, to signify 'approximation,' take अ for their finals; उपदशा: those which are 'near ten,' i. e. nine or eleven; द्विदा: 'two or three;' पञ्चषा: 'five or six;' द्विविंशा: 'twice twenty.' It is added to चतुर, preceded by certain particles; अचतुर 'what is not four;' उपचतुर 'what is about four.' नेतृ, 'a leader,' takes अ when preceded by the name of a constellation; as, मृगानेत्र 'what has Mṛigá for a leader.' After a numeral, मूर्द्धन् substitutes अ for its final syllable; द्विमूर्द्धे, त्रिमूर्द्धे, 'two-headed, three-headed:' so does लोमन् after अनर् and बहिर्; as, अन्तर्लोम 'hairy internally;' वहिर्लोम 'hairy externally.' The following are considered as irregularly taking अ; प्रातर् 'morning,' सुप्रात 'having a good morning;' दिवस् 'a day,' सुदिव 'having a good day;' अस् 'morrow,' सुअ 'having a good morrow;' कुक्षि 'the belly,' हरिकुक्ष 'green-bellied,' as हरिकुक्ष: शुक्र: 'the green-bellied parrot;' असि 'an angle,' चतुरस्र 'quadrangular.'

2. In a few instances a final अ is changed to another vowel, or substitutes अन् or अस्; thus गन्ध, 'smell,' makes with जन्, पूति, सु, and सुरभि, उद्गन्धि 'emitting-smell,' सुगन्धि and सुरभिगन्धि 'fragrant,' पूतिगन्धि 'fetid:' also in compounds implying 'a little;' as, घृतगन्धि 'smelling slightly of Ghee:' and intending 'similitude;' as, पद्मगन्धि 'fragrant as a lotus:' but not if the odour is separated from the object; as, सुगन्धि आपणिक: 'a shop of fragrant things,' 'a perfumer's.' ईर्ष, 'a wound,' in one combination takes अन्; as, दक्षिणोर्म्मा मृग: 'a deer wounded by a hunter:' so does जम्भ, 'a tooth' or 'food,' after सु, हरित, तृण, or सोम; as, सुजम्भन् 'having good teeth;' हरितजम्भन् 'having green teeth;' तृणजम्भन् 'eating grass;' सोमजम्भन् 'eating the Soma plant:' but not after any other term; as, पतितजम्भ



'toothless.' धर्मे takes अन् in composition ; as, कल्याणधर्मेन् 'who performs his duty well.' प्रजा 'offspring,' and मेधा 'understanding,' take अस् when compounded with a negative or with दुर् or सु; as, अप्रजस् 'without progeny;' अप्रजाः पुरुषः 'a childless man,' अप्रजाः स्त्री 'a childless woman:' so दुष्प्रजस् सुप्रजस् 'having bad or good children;' अमेधस् 'stupid,' दुर्मेधस् 'dull,' सुमेधस् 'intelligent.'

3. In various instances, the final term of a Bahuvrîhi compound substitutes a different form, and especially when the word signifies a part of the body: thus नस is put for नासिका; as, उन्नस 'high-nosed,' प्रणस 'prominent-nosed.' With खर and खुर the substitute may also be नस्; as, खरणसः or खरणाः, खुरणसः or खुरणाः पुरुषः 'an ass-nosed or hoof-nosed man.' After स्थूल the primitive is unchanged; as, स्थूलनासिक 'large-nosed.' After वि, the syllables ख्, ग्र, and खु may be substituted; as, विख्, विग्र, विखु; also विनस 'noseless.' पाद् is substituted for पाद् when 'resemblance' is implied; as, व्याघ्रपाद् 'having a foot like a tiger:' but not after the class हस्तादि; as, हस्तिपाद् 'elephant-footed.' After numerals and सु, the substitute is used; as, द्विपाद्, त्रिपाद्, 'biped, triped,' &c.; सुपाद् 'well-footed.' पदी is used in the feminine after कुम्भ 'a jar,' एक 'one,' निर् 'without,' and other words; as, कुम्भपदी, एकपदी, निष्पदी, '(a woman) having a foot like a water-jar,' &c. If masculine, the form is as in कुम्भपाद्, 'jar-footed' (a man). दत्, making in inflexion दत्, दन्, is substituted for दन्त 'a tooth,' preceded by सु; as, सुदत् 'having good teeth:' by a numeral, when 'age' is implied; as, द्विदत् 'having two teeth;' द्विदन् बालः 'a child old enough to have two teeth:' but द्विदन्तो हस्ती 'an elephant with two teeth.' The feminine is formed with ई; as, द्विदती बाला 'a two-toothed female infant.' In feminine appellatives the same form is used; as, अपदती a proper name: but समदन्ती स्त्री 'a woman with even teeth.' दत् is substituted after certain other words, as, शुभ्र, अग्र, and गर्हभ, and others; as, शुभ्रदत् 'white-toothed;' कुशाग्रदत् 'having teeth as sharp as the tip of Kusa grass;' गर्हभदत् 'ass-toothed,' &c.: also optionally after श्याव and अरोक;

as, श्यावदन्त or श्यावदन्त 'black-toothed ;' अरोकदन्त or अरोकदन्त 'having discoloured teeth.' ह्रु is substituted for जानु, 'the knee,' after प्र, सम्, and optionally after ऊर्ध्व; as, प्रह्रु 'prominent-kneed,' संह्रु 'compact-kneed,' ऊर्ध्वह्रु or ऊर्ध्वह्रुजानु 'high-kneed.'

4. In words not signifying parts of the body we have ज्ञानि put optionally for जाया 'a wife ;' as, युवज्ञानिः or युवज्ञानिः 'a man who has a young wife ;' जघ्न for जघस् 'an udder ;' as, घटोष्ठी '(a cow) having a large udder ;' धन्वन् for धनुष् 'a bow ;' as, शार्ङ्गधन्वन् 'having a bow of horn ;' optionally if the compound is a proper name ; as, शतधन्वा or शतधनुः the name of a prince, 'he who has a hundred bows.' ककुद्, 'a hump' or 'a peak,' drops its final when denoting 'age ;' as, अजातककुद् 'a young ox,' 'one whose hump has not grown ;' or when signifying 'a mountain ;' त्रिककुद् 'a three-peaked mountain.' काकुद्, 'the palate,' drops its final after जन् or ङि, and optionally after पूर्ण ; as, उत्काकुद् or विकाकुद् 'without the hard palate ;' पूर्णकाकुद् or पूर्णकाकुद् 'having a complete palate.' हृद् is substituted for हृदय, 'the heart,' after सु and दुर् ; as, सुहृद् 'kind-hearted,' i. e. a friend ; दुर्हृद् 'bad-hearted,' i. e. a foe : in a literal sense the compounds would be सुहृदय, दुर्हृदय.

5. क्, technically termed कप्, is added to many Bahuvrīhi compounds ; as, to उरस् 'the breast,' व्यूढोरस्क 'broad-chested ;' to सर्पिस् 'ghee,' प्रियसर्पिष्क 'fond of ghee ;' to अर्थे, 'object,' after a negative, अनर्थक 'useless,' and optionally after a preposition, अपार्थक or अपार्थक ; to यशस्, 'fame,' optionally, as, महायशस् or महायशस्क 'very famous.' It is substituted for the finals in इन्, to form feminine attributives ; as, from दखिन् 'an ascetic bearing a staff,' 'a Dañdi,' come बहुदखिका नगरी 'a city having many Dañdis ;' बहुवाग्मिका सभा 'an assembly of many eloquent persons.' If masculine, क् may be optionally substituted for the final nasal ; as, बहुदखी or बहुदखिको ग्रामः 'a village with many Dañdis.' When added to feminine nouns in स्त्रि, the final is optionally short ; as, माला 'a garland,' बहुमालाक or बहुमालक 'having many garlands.' नाडी and तन्त्री do not take क्, when used anatomically ; as, बहुनाडिः कायः 'the many-

vesselled body ;' बहुतन्त्रीय्रीवा ' the many-fibred neck : ' but they may add it in other senses ; as, बहुनाडीकः स्रम्भः ' a clump with many pipes ' or ' reeds ;' बहुतन्त्रीका वीणा ' a many-stringed lute.' क is added to भ्रातृ in a depreciatory sense ; as, मूर्खभ्रातृकः ' one who has a foolish brother : ' otherwise प्रशस्तभ्रातृ ' having an excellent brother.'

d. सह ' with,' forming the first member of a compound, is commonly changed to स; as, सपुत्र ' having a son,' ' being with a son ;' सकर्मक ' having an office or object,' ' occupied,' ' transitive ;' सलोमक ' being with hair,' ' hairy.' When the compound is connected with a term of benediction, सह is retained ; as, स्वस्ति राज्ञे सहपुत्राय ' health to the king, along with his son : ' but not before the words गो ' a cow,' हल ' a plough,' or वत्स ' a calf ;' as, सगवे, सहलाय, सवत्साय. महत् usually substitutes महा in a similar situation in this as well as in other kinds of compounds ; as, महात्मन् ' great-souled,' ' magnanimous ;' महाकाय ' great-bodied ;' महाबल ' very strong : ' but महत् is unchanged before words signifying ' become grown ' or ' made ;' as, महद्भूत ' become large ' or ' great.'

e. Words implying ' mutual striking,' when repeated, prolong the final of the first member, and substitute इ for that of the last ; as, केशाकेशि ' pulling hair,' दण्डादण्डि ' cudgelling,' मुष्टीमुष्टि ' boxing.' Although these words are used adverbially, without a substantive, they are Bahuvrīhi compounds, and regarded as epithets of युद्धं, ' fighting,' understood.

#### SECTION IV.

##### *Avyayī-bhāva—Indeclinable Compounds.*

283. Indeclinable words are formed by combining a noun with a preposition or particle, when the former is put in the accusative case neuter. These compounds being in fact compound adverbs, and like all adverbial terms, when not otherwise inflected, taking the sign of the invariable neuter accusative.

a. The following are examples of indeclinable compounds formed with prepositions and particles, which, it will be observed, retain their own sense, and exercise the same effect upon the purport of the noun which they would do if uncompounded. The sense of each term is complete in itself, but, agreeably to its adverbial character, requires a verb, either present or understood, to connect it with a substantive.

### 1. Prepositions.

अति 'beyond : ' अतिगङ्गं 'beyond the Ganges,' अतिगङ्गं ग्रामः 'the village (that is) beyond the Ganges ;' अतिहिमं 'after the cold weather,' अतिहिममागच्छति वसन्तः 'spring comes after the cold weather ;' अतिनिद्रं 'after sleep,' अतिनिद्रमुत्तिष्ठति पुरुषः 'the man gets up after sleep.' These examples will sufficiently explain the relation in which this sort of adverbial compound stands to the other members of a sentence.

अधि 'upon,' 'near to : ' अधिहरि 'upon Hari or Vishñu ;' अध्यग्नि 'near to, or upon, the fire.'

अनु 'after,' 'according to,' 'near to : ' अनुविष्णु 'after Vishñu' (following or worshipping) ; अनुक्रमं 'according to order ;' अनुज्येष्ठं 'according to seniority ;' अनुवनं 'near to the wood ;' अनुगङ्गं 'near to, or upon, the Ganges.'

अप 'off,' 'from ;' as, अपदिशं 'in the off-point,' i. e. in the intermediate point ; अपविष्णु 'from Vishñu,' 'withdrawn from,' 'hostile to.'

आ, limitative ; as, आमुक्ति 'until final liberation ;' आसमुद्रं 'unto the sea ;' आबालं 'to the boys,' as, आबालं हरिभक्तिर्भवति 'faith in Hari extends even to the children.' The termination of the fifth case may be also used with this preposition ; as, आमुक्तेः, आसमुद्रात्, आबालेभ्यः.

उप 'near to : ' उपकृष्णं 'near to Kṛishña ;' उपग्रामं 'near to the village.'

निर् 'out of,' 'exempt from : ' निर्जनं 'lonely,' 'void of men ;' निर्मेष्टिकं 'free from flies.'

परि 'about' or 'against : ' परिविष्णु 'about or against Vishñu.'

It follows numerals and the words **अक्ष** 'dice,' **शलाका** 'a man (at draughts, &c.),' or a numeral, when signifying 'loss at play;' as, **एकपरि** 'losing one;' **अक्षपरि** 'having the dice against one;' **शलाकापरि** 'losing a man.'

**प्रति** 'to' or 'towards:' **प्रत्यग्नि शलभाः पतन्ति** 'the grasshoppers go towards the fire.' It also implies 'severalty' or 'succession;' as, **प्रत्यर्थे** 'according to each several object or signification;' **प्रतिजन्म** 'birth after birth.'

**स** is usually substituted for **सह**, signifying 'similarity' or 'sameness,' as **सहरि** 'like Hari;' also 'association,' implying 'finality,' as **सन्तृणमन्ति** 'he eats with the grass,' i. e. even to the grass; also 'possession,' as a property, as **सखेत्रं** 'having, or rich in, fields.'

## 2. Particles.

**इति**, implying 'so,' 'such,' and the like; as, **इतिहरि** 'such is (the word) Hari.'

**दुर्** 'bad,' and **सु** 'good;' as, **दुर्यवनं** 'bad with the Yavanas;' **सुमद्रं** 'well or prosperous with the Madras.'

**यथा** 'according to;' as, **यथाशक्ति** 'according to power or ability:' but not when it signifies 'analogy;' as, **यथा हरिस्तथा हरः** 'such as Hari is, such is Hara.'

**यावत्** 'as many or as much as;' as, **यावदन्नं ब्राह्मणान् आमन्त्रयस्व** 'as far as there may be food (for them), invite the Brahmans.'

**निकषा** and **समया** 'near;' as, **निकषालङ्कं** 'near to Lañká;' **समयापुरं** 'near the city.'

b. The derivatives of **अञ्** 'to go,' implying 'direction,' optionally form indeclinables; as, **प्राग्वनं** or **प्राग्वनात्** 'east from the wood:' so does **बहिर्** 'out of,' 'without;' as, **बहिर्ग्रामं** or **बहिर्ग्रामात्** 'out of the village.'

c. Indeclinable compounds may be formed with numerals, except **एक** 'one,' referring to families or classes; as, **द्विमुनि** **त्रिमुनि** 'born in, or belonging to, a family in which there have been two or three Munis:' so **त्रिमुनि व्याकरणं** 'the grammar of which the three Munis (Páñini, Patanjali, Kátyáyana) are

the authors.' Names of rivers are also combined with numerals, to indicate the place of junction ; as, द्विगङ्गं 'at the meeting of the two Gangás;' त्रियमुनं 'at that of the three Yamunás.' They are also combined with other words in a like acceptation ; as, उन्मत्तगङ्गं 'at the place where the Ganges is furious;' लोहितगङ्गं 'where the Ganges is red;' as, शीघ्रगङ्गं वराणशी 'Benares (stands) where the Ganges is rapid.'

d. In this, as in preceding forms of composition, the finals of the last member of the compound are sometimes changed. When the final is a long vowel or a diphthong terminating a feminine noun, its change to a corresponding short vowel is nothing more than the alteration required by the substitution of the neuter gender (p. 43) ; as, स्त्री, 'a female,' makes अतिस्त्री 'surpassing the woman;' नौ 'a boat,' अतिनू 'beyond the boat.' But the more special alteration is analogous to that which occurs so frequently in Bahuvrīhi compounds, the substitution of अ for a final vowel, or a final अन् ; or its addition to words ending in consonants ; as, उपगिरं or उपगिरि 'near the mountain;' उपनदं or उपनदि 'near the river;' उपराजं 'under the king;' अध्यात्मं 'over or in the spirit.' If the noun ending in अन् be already neuter, it may retain its own termination ; as, अपचर्मं or अपचर्मी 'off the skin.' शरद् 'the autumn,' and other words, add अ ; as, उपशरदं 'near the autumn:' or sometimes words with final consonants, not nasals, semivowels, or sibilants, add अ optionally ; as, उपहृशद् or उपहृशदं 'near to the stone.' अक्षि, 'the eye,' substitutes अ when compounded with the prepositions अनु, पर, प्रति, or सम् ; as, अन्वक्षं 'according to the eye,' 'visibly,' 'perceptibly.' पर substitutes ओ for its own final, whether in a Tatpurusha or Avyaya compound ; as, परोक्षं 'away from the eye,' 'absent,' 'invisible;' प्रत्यक्षं 'before the eye,' 'present;' and समक्षं also 'before the eye,' 'visible' or 'present.'

e. अग्रे 'in front,' मध्ये 'in the midst,' पारे 'on the further side,' may be compounded with nouns in this form ; as, अग्रोपमं 'in the presence of Rāma;' मध्येगङ्गं 'in the midst of the

Ganges; पारिसमुद्रं 'beyond the ocean:' or the terms may be optionally used with the signs of the case, either their own or the noun which they govern; as, पारिसमुद्रात् or समुद्रस्य पारान् 'from beyond the ocean.'

f. The following words are considered as forming indeclinable compounds of an anomalous description: अहन् 'a day,' as प्राह्णं 'in the forenoon;' गो 'a cow or ox,' तिष्ठन् 'at cow-standing (time),' i. e. when they stand to be milked, वह्नु 'at ox-bearing,' i. e. ploughing (time), आयातीगवं 'at cattle-coming,' i. e. at the time of their coming home; दक्षिण 'the right hand,' प्रदक्षिणं 'walking round a person or thing, keeping it on the right;' पदाति 'a foot-soldier,' समस्यदाति 'at drill-time,' or when the soldiers are in line; भूमि 'earth,' समभूमि '(at a place) where it is level;' मृग 'a deer,' प्रमृगं 'at deer-coming,' विमृगं 'at deer-going;' यव 'barley,' खलेयवं 'when barley is on the threshingfloor' (the season), लूनयवं 'at barley-cutting;' and other compounds: so बुध 'chaff,' खलेबुधं 'at chaff on the floor (time),' &c.; रथ 'a car,' प्ररथं 'at chariot-going;' समा 'a year,' पापसमं 'during a wicked year,' पुण्यसमं 'during a virtuous year;' सम 'equal,' सुधमं 'level' or 'even,' विधमं 'uneven.' सम् is compounded with प्रति, as सम्प्रति 'now,' 'at present.'

## SECTION V.

### General Rules.

284. There are some changes which are common to all or most of the classes of compounds. Some, as the substitution or addition of a final झ, have been noticed: the most useful of the others are the following, affecting either the final member of the compound or the initial:

a. 1. अप्, 'water,' is changed to अय; as, विमलाप 'having pure water,' विमलापं सरः 'a clear lake.' After द्वि, अन्तर् or a preposition ending in any vowel except झ, the initial अ is changed to ई; as, द्वीपं 'an island,' 'having water on both sides;' also अन्तरीपं 'an island,' 'in the midst of water;' प्रतीप

‘reverse.’ सम् with सप् makes समीप ‘near;’ but in a literal sense, समाप ‘having water equally.’ After अनु the vowel becomes ऊ, if applied to a country; as, अनूपो देशः ‘marshy land:’ but अन्वीप ‘upon or along the water.’ After a preposition ending with स, the change to ई is optional; as, पर and प्र make either पराप or परेप ‘where the water has retired;’ प्राप or प्रेप ‘where it has gone forth.’

2. पथिन्, ‘a path,’ is changed commonly to पथ; as, महापथः ‘a great road;’ चतुष्पथं ‘a place where four roads meet;’ रम्यपथो देशः ‘a place having a pleasant road;’ उपपथं ‘near to the road.’

b. 1. कु, a particle implying ‘inferiority,’ ‘vileness,’ or sometimes ‘a little,’ is variously modified before different words. In a Tatpurusha compound, and preceding a word beginning with a vowel, it is changed to क्त; as, कदम्बः ‘a bad horse,’ ‘a hack;’ कदुष्टः ‘a bad camel;’ but कूष्टो राजा ‘a prince who has a bad camel;’ also before रथ and वद; as, कद्वयः ‘a bad chariot;’ कद्वदः ‘one who speaks ill;’ before नृश, signifying ‘a species,’ कद्वयं ‘a kind of grass;’ but कुनृशं ‘bad grass in general.’ कु is changed to का before पथिन्, as, कापथः ‘a bad road;’ अक्षि ‘the eye,’ as काक्षः ‘a tear;’ and optionally before पुरुषः, as कापुरुषः or कुपुरुषः ‘a mean despicable man,’ ‘a coward.’ का is also a diminutive; as, कामधुर ‘a little sweet;’ काम्ल ‘a little sour;’ before उष्ण, ‘hot,’ either क्त, क्व, or का may be used; as, कदुष्ण, कवोष्ण, कोष्ण, ‘a little hot,’ ‘tepid.’

2. The infinitive mood is used as the first member of a compound with काम and मनस्, when it optionally rejects the nasal; as, ज्ञातुकाम or ज्ञातुकाम ‘desirous to know;’ कर्तुमनस् or कर्तुम्मनस् ‘inclined to do.’

3. अवश्यं, ‘certainly,’ optionally rejects its nasal when compounded with a future participle; as, अवश्यकार्यं or अवश्यंकार्यं ‘what is necessarily to be done.’ मांस, ‘flesh,’ compounded with पाक or पचन ‘cooking,’ optionally rejects its final vowel; as, मांसपाकः or मांस्याकः, मांसपचनं or मांस्पचनं ‘cooking meat.’

4. अन्य becomes अन्यत् before various words, if not in the



sense of the instrumental or genitive cases; as, अन्यदाशा 'hope in something else;' अन्यदाशी: 'benediction in or on another;' अन्यकारक: 'one who does something different.'

5. The substitution of स for सह has already been noticed; but it is also substituted for समान 'same,' 'like;' as, सपक्ष 'being of the same party;' सधर्मी 'observing the same duties;' whence साधर्म्यं 'community of the duties of caste, profession,' &c.; सन्नमचारी 'a fellow-student,' 'one studying under the same teacher;' so सतीर्थ: also 'a fellow-student,' 'having the same holy object' or 'preceptor.' स is substituted for समान before दृश 'to see;' as, सहश: 'like,' 'similar,' 'of like appearance;' so सहक् and सहस्र:. It is also substituted before the following words in the sense of either class of compounds: ज्योतिस् 'light,' जनपद 'country,' रात्रि 'night,' नाभि 'navel,' बन्धु 'a relative,' गन्ध 'smell,' पिण्ड 'a lump of rice,' &c.; लोहित 'blood,' कुक्षि 'side,' वेणी 'braided hair,' पत्नी 'a wife;' as, सज्योति: 'equal in lustre;' सजनपद 'of the same country;' सपिण्ड 'of the same cake;' सपिण्ड: 'a relative connected by offerings to the same ancestors;' &c.

The following take either स or समान; रूप 'form,' नाम 'name,' गोत्र 'family,' वर्ण 'caste,' वयस् 'age,' वचन 'speech,' धर्म 'duty,' जातीय 'specific,' उदर्य 'uterine;' as, सरूप or समानरूप 'of the same form;' सगोत्र or समानगोत्र 'of the same race;' सोदर्य or समानोदर्य 'related in the female line,' as सोदर्यो भ्राता 'a brother by the same mother;' &c.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### SYNTAX.

285. THE great body of Sanskrit composition is in metre, and the construction of sentences has consequently been subordinate to the necessities of rhythm. Examples therefore of syntactical arrangement are not so diversified as might be

expected; and it is not always certain, whether any unusual combination may not be a license of the poet, rather than a law of the language. The use of protracted compounds also in a very great degree supersedes the occasion of individual inflexion; as a sentence or a stanza, embracing a great variety of circumstances, may be made up of a nominative and accusative, with a single copulative, the rest of the words, however numerous, being compound epithets of one or other of the nouns. There also prevails very commonly an elliptical style of construction, in which the verb is altogether omitted, or its tenses are supplied by participles and analogous words.

In the following line from the Mahábhárata we have two sentences without a verb or any other copulative, and only a nominative case: पिता गुरुर्न सन्देहो वेदविद्याप्रदः प्रभुः 'A father (or) a spiritual preceptor (is) the lord, the giver (of) knowledge, of the Vedas: (there is) no doubt (of this).' Instances of the absence of a verb are numerous in the didactic verses of the Hitopadeśa: को ऽर्थः पुत्रेण जातेन यो न विद्वान् न धार्मिकः । कायेन चक्षुषा किंवा चक्षुः पीडैव केवलं ॥ 'What (is) the use of a son (being) born, who (is) neither learned nor pious? What (benefit is there) from a sightless eye? (such) an eye (is) even only pain.' In the following stanza from the Kumára Sambhava there is only one verb, and one change of inflexion from the nominative to the instrumental, which, if the metre had not needed a long syllable, would probably have been dispensed with: विदोषिसत्वोज्ज्वलतपूश्चैवमत्सरं । दुर्नैरभीष्टप्रसवार्चितातिथि ॥ नवोदजाभ्यन्तरसम्भृतानलं । तपोवनं तच्च बभूव यावनं ॥ 'And that grove of penitents was pure; (for in it) animals of hostile natures (had) abandoned their former animosity; guests (were) revered by its trees with desired fruits; and within its new-reared cottages the (holy) fires (were) enshrined.' There is a little more variety of inflexion in the following verse from the Raghu Vansá; but it is sufficiently rare to shew how much syntactical construction has been set aside for rhythmical disposition, even in the works of authors who have not indulged in

that abuse of elaboration which characterises later and inferior writers: अथ स विषयव्यावृत्तात्मा यथाविधि सूनवे । नृपतिककुदं दत्त्वा यूने सितातपत्रवारणं ॥ मुनिवनतरुच्छायां देव्या तया सह शिश्रिये । गलितवयसा-मिह्वाकूणामिदं हि कुलद्रतं ॥ ‘ He then, whose mind (was) liberated from objects of sense, having delivered to his young son the symbol of royalty, the shelter of the white umbrella, with the usual solemn rites, repaired together with his queen to the shade of the trees of the grove of hermits: for such (is) the observance of the princes of the race of Ikshwáku, when in the decline of life.’ In this long stanza we have but one verbal inflexion, शिश्रिये, besides the indeclinable participle दत्त्वा.

Although, however, in this manner dispensed with in composition to a great extent, yet the relations of words in sentences are expressed in modes analogous to those adopted in other cultivated languages; as the following rules will exemplify.

## SECTION I.

### *Nouns.*

286. The noun substantive expresses as usual the subject or object of a proposition by the different modifications of number, gender, and case. Its relations to other parts of a sentence depend especially upon the latter, and will therefore be better explained, as in native grammars, in the chapter to which the title of कारकः is attached, in the order of the cases. When, as not unfrequently happens, more than one case may be employed to convey a similar relation, the alternatives will be found, with some exceptions, under that case which is subsequent in order, according to the scheme given under the head of Declension (r. 47).

287. Nominative case (कर्त्ता or प्रथमा). The nominative case declares the simple sense of a word; as, मनुष्यः ‘ a man,’ स्त्री ‘ a woman,’ ज्ञानं ‘ knowledge.’ Its employment in a definite or indefinite manner is usually indicated by the context, as there is no article. The numeral एक, or a pronoun, however,

sometimes performs the same office ; as, एकः पुरुषः ' a man,' इ पुरुषः ' the or that man,' कश्चिन्नृपः ' a certain king,' एको वृद्धव्याघ्रः ' an old tiger.'

a. Two substantives may be connected absolutely in the nominative case ; as, द्रोणं व्रीहिः ' rice a droṇa (in measure) ;' कोशो गिरिः ' the mountain a kos (in extent) ;' माता शत्रुः ' a mother an enemy ;' पिता वैरी ' a father an enemy ;' ' विषं सभा दरिद्रस्य ' Society (is) poison to the poor : ' but in these cases the copulative ' is ' must be understood, as in similar phrases it is expressed ; भवत्यधर्मो धर्मः ' Iniquity becomes virtue.' The nouns in apposition may be in different genders and numbers : वैदिकानि कर्माण्यस्य स्वर्ग्यः पन्थाः ' The acts of the Vedas (are) his path to heaven ;' के वा न स्युः परिभवास्पदं निष्कलारम्भयत्नाः ' Who engaged in unprofitable undertakings do not become a subject of disgrace ?'

b. The nominative case is connected with the active verb, or governs it, when it expresses the agent, and with the passive when it signifies the object : देवदत्तः कटं करोति ' Devadatta makes the mat ;' देवदत्तेन क्रियते कटः ' The mat is made by Devadatta.' It is also put absolutely sometimes in a sentence, as the object of an action, but where the accusative that should express that object is omitted : विषवृक्षोऽपि संवर्द्धं स्वयं छेत्तुमसाम्प्रतं ' Even a poison-tree, having reared (it), one should not of oneself cut (it) down.' In this the complete construction should be, वृक्षं संवर्द्धं तं छेत्तुमसाम्प्रतं योऽपि विषवृक्षः स्यात् ' Having reared a tree, it is not proper to cut it down, even though it be a poison-tree.'

c. When various nouns, separated by a disjunctive particle expressed or implied, occur in a sentence with a common verb, that which is nearest to the verb may become its nominative : अहं रामो वा राजा लक्ष्मणो वा मरिष्यति ' I or Rāma, the king or Lakshmaṇa, will die : ' न चैनमशकद् भानुरहम् वा ज्ञेहकारौः । पुरा प्रत्यनुनेतुं वा गन्तुं वाऽप्येकतां त्वया ॥ ' Neither was the sun able, nor I, by motives of affection, to conciliate him, or (induce him) to enter into amity with thee : ' न तथा सुखयत्निः

न प्रवारा न कञ्चलः । शीतवाताह्नितं लोकं यथा तव मरीचयः ॥ 'Fire gratifies not, neither do clothes nor a blanket, the region that is afflicted with cold breezes, so much as thy rays (O sun).'

d. When two or more nouns are joined together by a copulative conjunction, they usually govern a verb in the plural number : ततः कुन्ती च राजा च भीष्मश्च सह बन्धुभिः । ददुः आर्जुं तदा पाण्डोः स्वधामृतमयं तदा ॥ 'Then afterwards Kuntí and the king and Bhíshma, with the kinsmen, gave to Páñdu the obsequial offerings, with libations to the manes.' This is not invariably the case, however, and the verb may have for its nominative only the nearest of the nouns combined by copulative conjunctions : सा च सत्यवती देवी कौशल्या च यशस्विनी । राजदारैः परिवृता गान्धारी चापि निर्ययौ ॥ 'And the queen Satyavatí and the illustrious Kausályá, and also Gándhárí, attended by the wives of the king, went forth : 'आदित्यश्चन्द्रावनिलोऽनलश्च द्यौर्भूमिरायो हृदयं यमश्च । अहश्च रात्रिश्च उभे च सन्ध्ये धम्नीऽपि जानार्ति नरस्य वृहं ॥ 'The sun and moon, wind and fire, the sky, earth, waters, the heart and Yama, and day and night, and both dawn and evening, and also Dharma, knows the conduct of a man.'

288. Accusative case (कर्म or द्वितीया). The accusative expresses, after a transitive verb, the object of the action : कुम्भं करोति कुम्भकारः 'The potter fabricates the vessel ;' हरिं भजति भक्तः 'The votary worships Hari.'

z. The accusative follows a neuter or intransitive verb, when it denotes place or time : कुरुन् स्वपिति 'He sleeps in the country of the Kurus ;' कोशं प्रतिष्ठते 'He proceeds for a kos ;' कियन्तं कालमवसन् पर्वते गन्धमादने 'They dwelt for some time on the mountain Gandhamádana ;' मासौ गुरुगृहे स्थितः 'He stayed two months in the house of his preceptor.'

b. Verbs signifying 'motion to,' literally or figuratively, govern the accusative case : ग्रामं गच्छति 'He goes to the village ;' मनसा कृष्णमेति 'He goes mentally to Kṛishṇa, he worships him ; चित्समं परमं ययौ 'He went to (or felt) great astonishment.' The accusative is also employed when 'going along a road' is intended ; पन्थानं याति पथिकः 'The traveller

goes along the road ;' but not if 'going to a road' is meant ; उत्पथेन पथे गच्छति : 'He goes by a byeway to the road.' The dative case may also be used optionally, when actual 'motion to' is signified ; ग्रामाय गच्छति.

c. The accusative case follows verbs of giving, to signify the thing given ; ग्रामं ब्राह्मणेभ्यो ददामि 'I give the village to the Brahmans :' also verbs of hearing, to denote the thing heard ; आसुरं मे शृणु 'Hear from me the Āsura (creation).'

d. A double accusative follows a number of verbs, when the thing done, and the thing or person that is the object of the action, are both designated. They are mostly verbs that signify, 1. speaking, 2. asking, 3. instructing, 4. knowing, 5. conquering, 6. leading, 7. dragging, 8. taking, 9. collecting, 10. stealing, 11. fining, 12. cooking, 13. milking, 14. churning, and 15. obstructing ; whether they have these meanings literally or metaphorically. 1. राजानं सर्वं ब्रूते चारः 'The spy tells the whole to the king ;' तमब्रवीत् कुन्ती वचनमर्थवत् 'Kuntī said to him words full of meaning :' 2. सोऽपृच्छलक्ष्मणं सीतां 'He asked Lakshmaña (after) Sítá :' 3. शिष्यान् धर्मं गुरुः शास्ति 'The Guru teaches the disciples virtue :' 4. दण्डं धर्मं विदुर्बुधाः 'The wise know punishment (to be) virtue :' 5. जित्वा राज्यं नलं नृपं 'Having conquered his kingdom (from) Nala the king :' 6. ग्राममजान् नयति गोपालः 'The shepherd leads the goats to the village :' 7. चोरं कारागारं कर्षति दण्डपालः 'The officer of justice drags the thief to prison :' 8. स जहारारख्यमाभीरीः 'He took the Ābhíra women to the forest :' 9. वृक्षमवचिनोति फलानि बालः 'The boy gathers the fruit (from) the tree :' 10. देवदत्तं धनं मुष्णाति धूर्तः 'The rogue robs Devadatta (of) his wealth :' 11. क्षधमर्षिकं शतं दण्डयति राजा 'The king fines the debtor a hundred (rupees) ;' 12. तण्डुलानोदनं पचति सूपकारः 'The cook dresses the grain (and) the boiled rice :' 13. गां दोग्धि पयः 'He milks the cow (for) milk ;' प्राणान् दुहन्निवात्मानं 'Milking (abandoning) life (from) himself :' 14. सुधां क्षीरनिधिं ममन्युः सुरासुराः 'The gods and Āsuras churned the milky ocean (for) ambrosia :' 15. गोविन्दो ब्रजमवरो यद्धि गाः 'Govinda shuts up the cows (at) the cow-pens ;'

शोकं चिह्नमवारुहत् 'He confined his grief (in) his heart.' वह्, 'to bear,' is sometimes similarly used; कन्यां गृहमवहत् or गृहायावहत् 'He bore the damsel to the house.' In common with other transitive verbs, these verbs may govern a single accusative, when only one object is designated; मातरमुवाच वीरः 'The hero said to his mother.' Several of them may govern the object in other cases also, as will be subsequently noticed.

e. The causal modes of verbs signifying, 1. motion, 2. speaking or articulate sound, 3. or eating; 4. the causals of intransitive verbs; and 5. of ग्रह् 'to take,' दृश् 'to see,' and श्रु 'to hear'—govern a double accusative, when the object and the subject of the act are both expressed. 1. शत्रून्गमयत् स्वर्गं 'He caused the enemies to go to heaven:' 2. वेदानध्यापयत् द्विजं 'He caused the Brahman to read aloud the Vedas:' 3. आशयच्चामृतं देवान् 'He caused the gods to eat nectar:' 4. आसयत् सलिलं पृथ्वीं यः स मे श्रीहरिर्गतिः 'That Hari is my refuge, who placed (caused to sit) the earth upon the waters;' प्रीतोऽह् भोजयिष्यामि भवतो भुवनं त्रयं 'If I am pleased, I will cause thee, lady, to enjoy the three worlds:' 5. बालमग्राहयद्विद्यां 'He made the boy take learning;' दर्शयाच्चक्रे रामं सीतां 'They shewed (caused to see) Sítá to Ráma;' आवाय पारिषदान् नाटकं 'Recite (cause to hear) the drama to the company.'

f. There are some exceptions to the preceding rule. The causals of खाद् and खाद्, 'to eat,' require the instrumental case for the subject of the action; खादयति or खादयत्यन्नं वटुना गुरुः 'The Guru causes the rice to be eaten by the pupil.' So भक्ष्, when it means 'eating;' गोपैरभक्षयद्विभक्षं 'He caused the food they liked to be eaten by the cowherds:' but if it means 'destroying by the act of eating,' it may be followed by a double accusative; भक्षयति बलीवहान् शस्त्रं 'He makes the oxen eat up the corn.' शब्द, 'to sound,' in the causal mode requires the subject to be put in the instrumental case; शब्दयति शब्दं देवदत्तेन 'He causes the sound to be uttered by Devadatta.' जल्प and some other verbs, signifying 'articulate sound,' are similarly combined. The causal of वह् 'to bear,' when it

implies 'driving,' governs a double accusative; वाहयति रथम-  
 च्छान् सूतः 'The charioteer makes the horses draw the car;' otherwise the subject is put in the instrumental case; स्वामी  
 वाहयति भारं भृत्येन 'The master makes the load be borne by the  
 hireling.'

g. The causal modes of कृ 'to make,' हृ 'to take,' वद् 'to  
 speak,' with अभि prefixed, and of दृश् 'to see,' in the *Ātmanepada*,  
 may take either a second accusative or the instrumental  
 case for the agent or subject of the action: कारयति कटं शिल्पिनं  
 or शिल्पिना 'He causes the workman to make the mat,' or 'he  
 causes it to be made by the workman:' so हारयति दौलं दूतं or  
 दूतेन 'He causes the messenger to take the message,' &c.;  
 अभिवादयते देवं भक्तं or भक्तेन 'He makes the devotee salute the  
 deity,' &c.; दर्शयते कृष्णमर्जुनं or अर्जुनेन 'He makes Arjuna see  
 Kṛishṇa,' &c. The fact being, that when the causal is used in  
 a passive sense, the subject or subordinate agent is specified  
 in the instrumental; when it is used in an active sense, it is  
 specified in the accusative case.

h. A second accusative may sometimes follow a verb, as a  
 qualification of the first, being put absolutely or in apposition:  
 मेदिनीं दानवपते देहि मे विक्रमत्रयं 'Give me, O lord of the Dánavas,  
 earth, three paces.'

i. The accusative case may follow various prepositions and  
 indeclinable words or particles. Of the former class are  
 अति, अधि when reiterated, अभि, अनु, उप, परि, and प्रति. अति  
 देवान् हरिः 'Hari is beyond the gods;' अतिरामं 'Superior to  
 Ráma' (अहं, 'I am,' understood); अथधिलोकं वसते विष्णुः 'Vishṇu  
 abides over and above the worlds;' नदीमनुषसिता सेना 'The army  
 will halt at, or along, the river;' जपमनु प्रावर्षत् 'It rained after  
 the prayer;' अनुपितृम् गच्छति पुत्रः 'The son goes after, or  
 imitates, the father.' अनु and उप, indicating 'inferiority,' also  
 govern the accusative: न भवाननुरामं चेत् 'If you are not infe-  
 rior to Ráma;' उपशूरं न ते वृत्तं '(If) thy conduct is not beneath  
 a hero.' अनु, परि, and प्रति govern accusatives designating any  
 particular object; as, गिरिमनु (परि or प्रति) विद्योतते विद्युत् 'The



lightning flashes at or toward the mountain ;' चिन्तयामास तत्कार्यं सुमहत् स्त्रां सुतां प्रति 'He considered that grave matter concerning his daughter:—a part of any thing or person ; लक्ष्मीर्हरिमु (हरिं परि or प्रति) 'Lakshmi is part of Hari:—and several and successive order ; वृक्षमनु (परि or प्रति) सिञ्चति माली 'The gardener waters tree by tree ;' परि स्त्रीं (अनु or प्रति स्त्रीं) ज्ञातमन्मथः 'In love with every (successive) woman.' The indeclinable words governing accusatives are अथोऽथः, उपर्युपरि, अन्तरा, अन्तरेण, अभितः, परितः, उभयतः, रुद्धतः, समया, निकषा, धिक्, हा ; as, अथोऽथः भूमिं पातालः 'Pátála is below the earth ;' उपर्युपरि पृथिवीं द्यौः 'The sky is above the earth ;' त्वामन्तरा कृष्णास्तिष्ठति 'Kṛishña tarries away from thee ;' खड्गं समुद्यम्य रावणः क्रूरविग्रहो वैदेहीमन्तरा 'Rávaṇa, of dreadful form, having raised up his sword (to cut) Vaidehí in two ;' प्रियामन्तरेण न सुखं 'There is no happiness without a mistress ;' अभितो (or परितो) राममद्रवन् राक्षसाः 'The Rákshasas ran upon or around Ráma ;' उभयतः कृष्णं गोपाः 'The cowherds (were) on both sides of Kṛishña ;' स्रष्टतः प्रासादं जाग्रति दण्डधारिणः 'All around the palace watch the staff-bearers ;' समया ग्रामं निकषा पुरं गच्छति 'He goes near to the village,' 'near to the city ;' धिक् कृष्णमभक्तं 'Fie on one not devoted to Kṛishña ;' हा देवशत्रुं 'Alas ! (for) the enemy of the gods.' Several of these may be combined with other cases ; as, उपर्युपरि स्रष्टेषामादित्य इव तेजसा 'Above and over all, like the sun in splendour ;' उपशूरेषु वा 'or inferior to heroes.'

j. The neuter verbs श्नी 'to sleep,' स्या 'to stay' or be,' and आस 'to sit,' when compounded with अधि, govern the noun expressing the site of the action in the accusative : अधिशिषेते पर्यङ्गं कुमारी 'The maiden sleeps upon the couch ;' अधितिष्ठत्यात्मानं केशवः 'Keshava presides in (or over) the soul ;' अध्यास्ते वैकुण्ठं हरिः 'Hari abides in Vaikuṅṭha.'

k. विश्, 'to enter into,' as a transitive verb, governs an accusative ; गेहं प्रविशति 'He enters the house.' When preceded by अभि and नि, it may govern either the accusative or locative ; as, अभिनिविशति सन्मार्गं 'He enters upon a good path ;' अभिनिविशति पापे 'He enters upon (or falls into) wickedness.'

When preceded by उप, and implying 'to sit,' it is followed by the locative only; आसने ऽस्मिन्नुपविशत 'Sit down on this seat.'

L. वस् 'to dwell,' preceded by अधि, अनु, आ, or उप, may govern an accusative case; अधिवसति (अनुवसति, &c.) वनं रामः 'Rāma inhabits the wood;' शून्यमन्ववसद्धनं 'He inhabited a lonely wood;' पुरीमयोध्यामावासीत् 'He dwelt at the city Ayodhyā;' ग्राममुपवसति 'He inhabits the village:' but when उपवस means 'to fast,' the site is expressed in the locative only; उपवसति वने रामः 'Rāma fasts in the forest.'

289. Instrumental case (करणं or नृतीया). This case expresses the agent, the implement, or the means by which any thing is done, or any end is accomplished, whether active effort is implied or not: अजानता मया भ्राता घातितः 'By me, unknowing, my brother has been slain;' रामेण वाणेन हतः 'Killed by Rāma with an arrow;' पुण्येन हृष्टो हरिः 'Hari is seen by (or through) virtue;' अध्यापनेन वर्त्तते 'He subsists by teaching;' प्रकृत्या चारुः 'Beautiful by nature.' It also expresses the manner or degree in which any object is effected: सुखेन जीवति 'He lives with ease' (happily); दुःखेन याति 'He goes with difficulty;' प्रायेण यज्ञिकः 'For the most part (usually) a sacrificer.' It also denotes any mark or circumstance by which an object is characterised: जटाभिस्तापसः 'He is an ascetic, by his clotted hair;' जात्या ब्राह्मणः 'a Brahman by caste;' गोत्रेण गार्ग्यः 'a descendant of Garga by family.'

a. The instrumental case may be employed with words signifying 'object' or 'result': उद्यमेन कोऽर्थः 'What is the object of effort?' परिदेवनेन किं फलं 'What is the fruit of lamenting?'

b. Words implying 'bodily deformity' require the instrumental case for the organ or member in which the defect occurs: अक्षुषा कायः 'blind by an eye;' पादेन खड्गः 'lame by a foot.'

c. Prepositions signifying 'with,' 'along with,' are connected in sentences with the instrumental case: आस्व साकं मया 'Stay along with me;' हीयते हि मतिस्तात हीनैः सह समागमात् 'The

mind is depraved, O -sire, from association with the base.' Verbs signifying 'association' also govern the object in the same case: त्वया साधो समागम्य 'Having met, O pious man, with thee.'

d. The particle अलम्, implying 'enough of,' governs the instrumental case: अलमतिविस्तरेण 'Enough of prolixity.'

e. The instrumental case may be used optionally with the accusative in various instances; as after the verb दिव् 'to play,' अखान् or अखीदीव्यति द्यूतकारः 'The gambler plays dice,' or 'with dice:' also after ज्ञा 'to know,' preceded by सन्; as, तव पितरं (or पित्रा) संजानीष्व 'Recognise thy father.' When it signifies 'calling to mind' or 'thinking upon,' it governs the accusative only: संजानीष्व विष्णुं 'Meditate on Vishṇu.' When 'space' or 'time' are spoken of, in connexion with an act or event completed, the instrumental case is employed: अह्ना or क्रोशेन गत्वा गृहमागच्छत् 'Having gone for a day, or for a Kos, he arrived at home.' But if the act or event is incomplete, the accusative: मासम् प्रस्थितो न त्वायातः 'He has been travelling (for) a month, but is not arrived.'

f. Words signifying 'weight,' 'measure,' or 'number,' when succession or repetition is also implied, are put after verbs either in the instrumental or accusative case: शतेन शतेन (or शतं शतं) वत्सान् पाययति पयः 'He gives milk to the calves to drink, by a hundred at a time;' द्विद्रोणेन or द्विद्रोणं क्रीयाति धान्यं 'He buys corn by two Droṇa (measures) at once.'

290. Dative case (सम्प्रदानं or चतुर्थी). This case expresses the object or recipient of a gift, either literal or figurative: ब्राह्मणेभ्यो निष्कान् ददौ 'He gave Nishkas (gold coins) to the Brahmans;' पशुं शिवाय ददाति 'He offers an animal to Śiva;' न शूद्राय मतिं दद्यात् 'Let him not give understanding to a Śúdra:' and it may be used after verbs which imply 'presenting' or 'offering,' although not bearing such import originally; as, रामाय पूजां अन्ने महामुनिः 'The great sage made (or offered) worship to Ráma.'

a. Although, however, the fourth or dative case most appro-

priately follows verbs that imply 'giving,' of some kind or other, yet the genitive case is frequently used with a similar purport, and sometimes also the locative: राष्ट्रं शिवीनां वृद्धं वै ददानि तव खेचर 'Spirit of air, I may give thee the prosperous kingdom of the S'ivis;' दत्त्वा ऽतिथिभ्यो देवेभ्यः पितृभ्यः स्वजनस्य च 'Having given (food) to guests, gods, ancestors, and his own household;' यस्त्वं रामे पृथिवीं दातुमिच्छसि 'Thou who wishest to give the earth to Ráma.' When the genitive case is thus used, however, an ellipse is implied, to be filled up by a noun understood in the dative case: तप हस्तेभ्यः 'to the hands of thee;' स्वजनस्य अप्क्तिभ्यः 'to the persons of his own family.'

b. Nouns expressing 'cause' or 'purpose,' that for or on account of which a thing is done, or that for which a thing is fit or suitable, follow verbs in the dative case: मुक्तये हरिं भजति साधुः 'The pious man worships Hari for the sake of liberation;' भक्तिज्ञानाय कल्पते 'Devotion is practised for the sake of holy knowledge;' वाताय कपिला विद्युत् 'The pale lightning is on account of (it is a sign of) a gale;' प्रभवन्त्युग्रकर्माणाः क्षयाय जगतो ऽहिताः 'The unfriendly performers of cruel acts are born for the destruction of the world;' ब्राह्मणाय हितो धर्मः 'Virtue is fit for a Brahman.'

c. Connected with this application of the dative case, is its optional substitution for the infinitive after a verb: फलेभ्यो गच्छति 'He goes for fruit,' for फलान्याहर्तुं गच्छति 'He goes to bring fruit;' याजायाज्ञापयति 'He gives orders for a sacrifice,' for यद्गुमाज्ञापयति 'He gives orders to sacrifice.'

d. Intransitive verbs signifying 'to be agreeable' or 'acceptable' govern the dative case: हरये रोचते भक्तिः 'Devotion is acceptable to Hari;' बालाय स्वदते मोदकः 'The sweetmeat is pleasant to the boy.'

e. The verbs श्लाघ् 'to praise,' हु 'to conceal,' ष्टा 'to stay,' शप् 'to curse,' may be connected with the object of the act in the dative case, when some particular feeling is implied by it: गोपी सरात् कृष्णाय श्लाघते हुते तिष्ठते शपते 'The Gopí praises, hides from, stays with, vows by Krishña, through love.' When no

such feeling is implied, such of them as are transitive govern the accusative: राजानं स्थासते मन्त्री 'The minister flatters the king.'

f. With a similar kind of relation, verbs signifying 'desire,' 'anger,' 'wrong,' 'jealousy,' or 'detraction,' govern the object in the dative case: तस्यै स्पृहयमानो ऽसौ 'He being filled with desire for her;,' सीतायै नाक्रुधन्नाप्यसूयत 'He was not angry with Sítá, nor did he revile her;,' अज्ञानं निह्रुवानो ऽसौ तस्यै 'He vowed to her, dissembling with her.' When the feeling is not excited by the object, they govern the accusative: भार्यानीर्ष्यति पतिः 'The husband is jealous as to his wife,' that is, he cannot endure that others should look at her; तन्नदुह्येत् कदाचन 'Let (the pupil) never offend him.' क्रुध and दुह, preceded by prepositions, govern the accusative: किं मां संक्रुध्यसि 'Why art thou angry with me?' ना परस्त्रमभिद्रोधाः 'Commit not violence against another's property.'

g. धृ, 'to hold,' in the causal mode, having the sense of 'owing,' literally or figuratively, governs the person to whom the debt or obligation is due in the dative case: देवदत्ताय शतं धारयति 'He owes a hundred to Devadatta;,' भक्त्याय मोक्षं धारयति हरिः 'Hari owes liberation to his worshippers.'

h. श्रु preceded by आ or प्रति, signifying 'to promise,' governs the person or thing to which the promise is addressed in the dative: विप्राय गामाश्रुणोति or प्रतिश्रुणोति राजा 'The Rájá promises a cow to the Brahman;,' श्रुत्वद्भ्यः प्रतिश्रुत्वन्ति मध्यमाः 'Common persons promise assent to those who counsel them.'

i. गृ, 'to sound,' preceded by अनु or प्रति, implying 'to conform to' or 'comply with,' governs the dative case: होत्रे प्रतिगृणाति or अनुगृणात्यध्वर्युः 'The Adhwaryu (or reciter of the prayers of the Yajur-veda) acts in conformity to the Hotri (or Brahman of the Rig-veda);,' गृणद्भ्यो ऽनुगृणन्त्ये न मद्भिधाः 'Others, such as I am, do not conform to those who flatter us.'

j. राष् 'to accomplish,' and ईक्ष् 'to see,' when signifying 'to think or consider about,' govern the object in the dative:

कृष्णाय राध्यति or कृष्णायैक्षते गर्गैः 'Garga considers concerning or about Krishna.'

k. Forms of reverential address or religious invocation, such as नमस्, स्वस्ति, स्वाहा, स्वधा, &c., are followed by nouns in the dative case: नमः शिवाय 'Salutation to Siva;' महाराजाय स्वस्ति 'Health to the king;' स्वाहा देवेभ्यः 'Salutation to the gods;' स्वधा पितृभ्यः 'Salutation to the manes.' नमस् compounded with कृ governs either the accusative or dative: नमस्कुर्मो देवेभ्यः or नमस्करोति देवान् 'We make, or he makes, salutation to the gods.'

l. अलम्, when signifying 'to be sufficient for' or 'equal to,' governs the dative: नालं सुखाय सुदुदो नालं दुःखाय शत्रवः 'Friends are not (alone) sufficient for happiness, nor enemies for misery;' अलं मल्लो मल्लाय 'One wrestler is a match for the other;' दैतेभ्यो ऽलं विश्णुः 'Vishnu is equal to, or a match for, the Daityas.' Compounded with a transitive verb, it governs the accusative: पार्श्वं नालं कर्तुं समर्थो ऽस्ति 'He is not able to be a match for, or overcome, sin.'

m. The prohibitive मा may be used with the dative case, with the verb understood: मा चापलाय 'Be not for unsteadiness,' i. e. Do not act unsteadily.

n. Verbs of motion, as noticed above (r. 288. b), are most usually followed by the noun in the accusative case; but they may also be associated with the dative: ग्रामाय गच्छति 'He goes to the village.'

o. मन्, 'to mind' or 'think,' when of the fourth conjugation, and implying 'disrespect,' governs a subsidiary noun, signifying 'degree' or 'comparision,' in either the dative or accusative case: न त्वां मन्ये नृणाय or नृणं 'I value thee not a straw.' मन् of the eighth conjugation is followed by the accusative only: न त्वां मन्ये नृणं. If the comparison be intimated by the terms नौः 'a boat,' कृकः 'a crow,' अन्नं 'food,' शुक्रः 'a parrot,' or जृगालः 'a jackal,' the accusative only is employed: न त्वां नार्धं मन्ये 'I hold thee not of the value of a boat,' &c. If 'dis-

respect' be not intended, the accusative only follows the verb : मये काष्ठमुलूखलं 'I suppose the mortar to be wood.'

*p.* When a term of number or quantity is used to signify 'rate of wages' or 'hire,' it takes either the dative or instrumental case :- शताय or शतेन भृत्यान् परिच्रीणाति 'He hires servants by or for a hundred.'

*q.* दाण्, 'to give,' preceded by सम्, and implying 'cohabitation,' governs the dative when the act is legal; the instrumental when criminal : भार्यै संयच्छते दास्या संयच्छते पतिः 'The husband cohabits with his wife,' 'with his bondswoman.'

291. Ablative case (अपादानं or पञ्चमी). This case denotes 'a taking away,' 'a separating of or from,' 'removal' or 'departure' of any kind; as, ग्रामादायाति 'He comes from the village;' उन्नतार गङ्गायाः सलिलादाकुलेन्द्रियः 'He returned from the water of the Ganges afflicted;' थावतोऽश्वात् पतति 'He falls from a galloping horse.' It also implies metaphorical disjunction; as, पापाद्धिरमति 'He refrains from sin;' धर्मात्प्रमाद्यति 'He strays from virtue.'

*a.* The ablative case has also an inceptive signification, implying the cause or motive of any act or feeling, or the origin from which any thing proceeds, literally or figuratively : चोराद्धिभेति स्त्री 'The woman is afraid of (or from) the thief;' चोरिभ्यस्त्रायते राजा 'The king protects from thieves;' भीतो रथे श्वेतवाहादिति मां संस्यते जनः 'People will think of me thus, He is afraid of Arjuna in battle;' ब्रह्मणः प्रजाः प्रजायन्ते 'Progeny are born from Brahmá;' सूर्येभ्यः क्रियाः सञ्जाः प्रवर्तन्ते पर्वतेभ्य इवापगाः 'Religious acts proceed from wealth, like rivers from mountains.'

*b.* Verbs signifying, 1. hindrance, 2. disappearance or concealment, 3. being ashamed of, 4. acquiring knowledge from, 5. being averse to, govern nouns in the ablative case. 1. यवेभ्यो गाः पारयति गोपालः 'The cowherd keeps off the cows from the barley : ' 2. मातुर्निर्लीयते कृष्णः 'Krishña hides from his mother : ' 3. अशुराच्चिह्नेति 'He is ashamed of his father-in-law : ' 4. उपाध्यायादधीते शिष्यः 'The pupil (reads with or) acquires learning from the teacher : ' 5. अध्ययनात् पराजयते शिष्यः 'The pupil is

averse from (or tired of) reading;’ सा पराजयमाना दशाननात् ‘She (Sítá) averse to (or abhorrent of) Rávaña.’ When जि with परा prefixed is used transitively, it of course requires the accusative: शत्रून् पराजयते वीरः ‘The hero overcomes the enemies.’

c. The ablative is used to express the site from which any act is performed: प्रासादादीक्षते ‘He looks from the palace;’ आसनादुदतिष्ठत् ‘He rose from his seat.’ Also a place or period from which distance or time is computed: वनात् पुरं योजनं ‘From the wood the city is a Yojana distant;’ कार्तिक्या अग्रहा-यणीमासे ‘From Kártik into the month Agraháyaña.’

d. The ablative is also sometimes used to express the means by which any end is accomplished: कृतं पापं कल्याणेन हन्यते । निवृत्त्या तीर्थगमनाच्छ्रुतिस्मृतिजपेन च ॥ ‘Committed sin is destroyed by good acts, by refraining from it, by (from) visiting holy places, and by repeating texts of the Vedas and the institutes:’ द्रोहाद्वैश्वानानि दिवि स्थानानि सञ्ज्ञैः ‘Their places in heaven have been obtained by the gods through violence.’

e. The words अन्य, इतर, आरात्, अन्ते, प्रभृति, वहिर्, terms significant of relative place or time, and compounds ending in words derived from अच् ‘to go,’ are connected with nouns in the ablative case: अन्यो हरेः ‘other than Hari;’ इतरः कृष्णात् ‘different from Kṛishña;’ आराडनात् ‘near to the wood;’ अन्ते पुरुषात् ‘without the man;’ ततः तदा or तस्मात् प्रभृति ‘thenceforth,’ ‘thereafter;’ वर्षात् प्रभृति ‘from after a year;’ नगराद्दहिः ‘out from the city;’ ग्रामात् पूर्वो वृक्षः ‘a tree east from the village;’ चैत्रात् पूर्वः फाल्गुनः ‘The month Phálguna is before Chaitra;’ पुरं प्राग्वनात् ‘a city east of the wood;’ ग्रामात् प्रत्यङ्गिरिः ‘a mountain west from the village.’ When पूर्व and similar terms denote ‘a part’ of any thing, they require the genitive case: पूर्वः कायस्य ‘the fore part of the body;’ अहः पश्चिमो भागः ‘the latter part of the day.’

f. The preposition आङ् requires the ablative case in the sense of ‘limitation,’ either of place, time, events, or things: आसमुद्रात् ‘as far as to the ocean;’ आयुगान्तात् ‘to the end of the age;’ आमृक्तेः संसारः ‘Repeated birth occurs until final



liberation ;' आसकलाद् ब्रह्म 'Brahma extends unto (or comprehends) all things ;' भैक्ष्यमेवाचरिष्यामः शरीरस्याविमोक्षणात् 'We will practise mendicancy even until liberation from the body.'

g. अथ and परि implying 'separation,' and प्रति signifying 'substitution' or 'equivalent,' require the ablative case: अथ लोकेभ्यो लङ्कायां वसति: 'Dwelling in Lañká, away or apart from the world ;' परित्तिगर्हेभ्यो वृष्टो देवः 'The god (Indra) sent rain away from Trigartta ;' प्रद्युम्नः कृष्णात् प्रति 'Pradyumna is the substitute or representative of Kṛishná ;' तिलेभ्यः प्रति यच्छति माषान् 'He gives Másha (pulse) in place of, or return for, sesamum.'

h. Words implying 'bound on account of a debt' may be connected with the ablative, when the reason, not the debt, is intended: शताह्वयं द्रव्यं 'Property pledged on account of a hundred ;' च्छुणाह्वय इव 'Like one bound on account of debt:' but शतेन बद्धः 'Bound by a debt, held in bond, or indebted, by a hundred.' Either the instrumental or ablative case may be used, when the state or circumstance of the person is the result of some property, not expressed by a feminine noun: जाड्येन or जाड्याह्वयः 'Bound by or from stupidity ;' वनं मौर्ख्यात् प्रतिष्ठसे 'Thou goest to the wood through folly.'

i. The words स्तोक, अल्प, कृच्छ्र, कतिपय, may be used after a verb, either in the instrumental or ablative case, to imply 'degree' or 'manner ;' as, स्तोकेन or स्तोकात्मुक्ता 'left or liberated a little ;' कृच्छ्रेण or कृच्छ्रात् कृतः 'made with difficulty ;' कृच्छ्रात् समासाद्य 'having come with difficulty ;' कतिपयेन or कतिपयात्प्राप्तः 'obtained in some degree.' When used with a substantive, they agree with it in case ; as, स्तोकेन विषेण हतः 'killed by a little poison.' When employed adverbially, and not signifying 'instrumentality,' they are put in the accusative neuter ; as, स्तोकं गच्छति अल्पं करोति 'he goes or does a little,' 'a short way,' or 'for a short time,' or 'a small quantity.'

j. The particles पृथक्, नाना, and विना, govern either the accusative, instrumental, or ablative case: पृथग्रामं रामेण or रामात् 'separate from, or without Ráma ;' विना or नाना देवं देवेन or देवात् 'without a deity ;' विना बधं न कुर्वन्ति तापसाः प्राणयापनं

‘ Penitents do not practise emission of breath without destruction of life;’ सुखं दुःखैर्विना न लभ्यते ‘ Pleasure is not obtained without pain;’ पृथक् ह्रलेण कृतं ‘ done without deceit;’ पृथङ्मनसतः ‘ except the wind.’

292. Genitive case (ज्ञेयः or सम्बन्धः or षष्ठी). This case is employed when one noun follows another, expressed or understood, having a different meaning, and to which the latter intimates some relation; as, राज्ञः पुरुषः ‘ the man of the king;’ पुत्रस्य माता ‘ the mother of the boy;’ धनिनो धनं ‘ the wealth of the rich man;’ द्रव्यस्य गुणः ‘ the quality of the thing.’ The prior noun may be understood: अभयं सत्वसंशुद्धिः । भवन्ति सम्पदं दैवीमभिजातस्य ॥ ‘ Fearlessness, purity of nature, &c., are of a man born to a heavenly condition:’ they are the qualities, गुणाः understood.

a. Verbal derivatives signifying ‘ the agent ’ are followed by the object in the genitive case; as, जगतः स्रष्टा ‘ the creator of the world;’ सतां पालकः ‘ the protector of the good;’ नरकस्य जिघृक्षुः ‘ the victor of (over) hell.’ Those formed with उ from desiderative verbs govern the accusative; राजा त्वां दिदृक्षुः ‘ The king is desirous of seeing thee.’ So do those with उक्; as, दैत्यान् घातुको हरिः ‘ Hari is the destroyer of the demons:’ but not when the root is क्; कान्तायाः कामुकः ‘ the lover of the beloved.’

b. Similar derivatives, implying ‘ the act,’ may be followed by the agent or the object of the act in the genitive: पुरुषस्य क्रिया ‘ the act of a man;’ ब्राह्मणानां धर्मः ‘ the duty of Brahmans;’ पयसः पानं ‘ the drinking of milk;’ गवां दोहः ‘ the milking of kine.’ The subject also may follow the property in the genitive; as, अश्वस्य वेगः ‘ the speed of a horse;’ मधुनः स्वाद्यं ‘ the sweetness of honey.’ When the act is followed by both the agent and the object, each may be put in the genitive case; जगतः सृष्टिर्ब्रह्मणः ‘ the creation of the world of (by) Brahmá:’ or the agent or instrument may take the instrumental case; जगतः सृष्टिर्ब्रह्मणा. A noun signifying ‘ acceptance ’ may be followed by the genitive, implying not only the thing received, but the

person from whom it is received : दानस्य परियहः 'acceptance of a gift;' राज्ञो लुब्धस्य परियहः 'acceptance of (from) a covetous king.' A term expressing 'aggregation' is followed by the objects collected in the genitive : राज्ञां सभा 'an assemblage of princes;' पशूनां समाहारः 'a flock of cattle;' धूमज्योतिःसलिलमहतां सन्निपातः 'a collection of wind, water, light, and smoke.'

c. Verbs of 'speaking to,' 'communicating or representing to,' 'conveying to,' as 'speech and the like,' are commonly followed by the person spoken to in the genitive case : तन्मे वद 'Tell me that;' कथयिष्यामि ते 'I will tell thee;' आचक्ष मे महाबाहो सर्वज्ञो ह्यसि मे मतः 'Tell me, mighty-armed; for thou art thought of me to be all-wise;' निवेदयामास चित्रसेनाय स न्यवेदयच्च शक्रस्य 'He represented to Chitrasena, and he to (of) Indra;' प्रियायाः सन्देशं मे हर 'Bear news of me to my beloved.' Instances of their occurrence with similar terms in the accusative and dative cases have already been given. नाय्, 'to ask' for any thing, governs the object in the genitive : धृत्या नायस्व 'Ask for firmness;' धनस्य नायते 'He asks for wealth.' But when the person is designated, it governs an accusative : नायन्ति के नाम न लोकनायं 'Who do not implore the lord of the world?' प्रच्छ्, 'to ask,' may govern the person in the genitive, the thing in the accusative : अपृच्छन् कस्यचिन्मार्गं 'not asking the way from any one.' It also governs a double accusative, the person being one : कुशलं पृच्छति त्वां 'He asks thee after thy health.'

d. The verb श्रु, 'to hear,' governs the genitive case of the person speaking; as, पृच्छन्नपि मे शृणु 'Asking, hear of me;' मार्गं तावच्छृणु कथयतः (मे) 'Hear from me, describing it, the road;' but this is considered as an elliptical form of expression, the word वचनं, or some synonyme of words or speech, being understood. The verb governs also the ablative : श्रोष्यत्स्मान् परमवहिता 'She will hear very attentive from me.'

e. भू 'to be,' preceded by प्र, signifying 'to have power or authority over,' may govern the object in the genitive case : प्रभवति निजस्य कन्याजनस्य महाराजः 'The prince has power over his own daughter;' प्रजानां प्रभवति राजा 'The king is lord over

the people.' Verbs expressing 'to be stronger than,' or 'to prevail over,' govern the genitive: नाप्रोपीदस्य कश्चन 'No one prevailed over him.' Verbs signifying 'to be angry with,' 'to do violence or injury to,' or 'to desire,' may govern the genitive: न कुप्ये तव धर्मज्ञ न त्वं दूषयसे मम 'I am not angry with thee, O thou who knowest virtue; thou hast done no wrong to me:' यदाऽसौ सर्वभूतानां न दुस्सति न काङ्क्षति । कर्मणा मनसा वाचा ब्रह्म सम्पद्यते तदा ॥ 'When a man neither does wrong to, nor wishes for, all beings, either in act, thought, or speech, he obtains Brahma' (final felicity). These latter verbs may also govern other cases (r. 290. f).

f. ज्ञा 'to know,' when signifying something else than true knowledge, and when knowledge is not a property of the thing known, governs the genitive case: सर्पिषो जानीते 'He knows ghee.' दय् 'to have pity on,' ईश् 'to be lord of,' and कृ 'to make,' implying some particular effort, and verbs signifying 'to remember,' also govern the genitive: दीनानां दयस्व 'Have pity on the wretched;' धनानामीशते यक्षाः 'The Yakshas rule over riches;' एधोदकस्योपस्क्रुहते 'He prepares the fuel and water for an oblation;' उपास्कृपाताम् राजेन्द्रावागमस्येह 'The two princes have made preparations for coming hither;' मातुः स्मरति 'He remembers his mother;' कश्चिद्दुःखे वर्त्तमानः सुखस्य स्मर्तुमिच्छति 'Does any one, being in pain, wish to remember pleasure?' सध्येति तव लक्ष्मणः 'Lakshmana thinks of thee.' In these cases, however, an ellipse is supposed, a prior substantive in the accusative case being understood: सर्पिषो गुणान् जानीते 'He understands (the properties of) ghee;' दीनानामवस्थां दयस्व 'Pity the condition of the wretched,' &c. Otherwise these words govern the accusative: सर्पिषं जानीते, दीनान् दयते, लोकानीष्टे, मातरं स्मरति.

g. दृश्, 'to see,' in the causal may govern the person in the genitive, instead of the accusative (r. 288. g): स भ्रातुर्दृश्यामास तौ कटौ 'He shewed of (to) his brother those two hands.'

h. Verbs implying 'sickness,' except from fever, govern the person in the genitive: पुरुषस्य रुजयति ज्वरः 'Dysentery affects the man:' but तं रुजयति ज्वरः 'Fever affects him.'

i. जस् 'to hurt,' literally or figuratively, हन् 'to kill,' preceded by दि or प्र, or both, णट् and ऋच् 'to hurt,' and पिच् 'to pound,' when it implies 'hurting,' govern the object in the genitive case: चोरस्योज्जासयति राजा 'The king punishes the thief;' मन्योरुज्जासयात्मनः 'Remove or destroy thy sorrow;' राक्षसानां प्रशिहनिष्यति (प्रहशिष्यति or निहनिष्यति) रामः 'Ráma will destroy the Rákshasas;' वृषलस्योन्नाटयति or ऋचयति 'He destroys the outcaste;' साहसिकस्य पिनिष्टि गजः 'The elephant grinds the felon.' If 'injury' is not meant, पिच् governs the accusative: धानाः पिनिष्टि 'He grinds the corn.' Other verbs, signifying 'to injure,' usually govern the object in the accusative: पथिकं हिनस्ति व्याघ्रः 'The tiger destroys the traveller.'

j. Verbs signifying 'acceptance' may be followed by the noun in the genitive case, signifying 'the donor:' न परिगृह्णीयात् सूनाचक्रध्वजवतां 'Let not a Brahman receive (the gift) of a butcher, an oilman, or a publican.'

k. The compound verb व्यवहृ 'to transact business,' and पण् 'to deal,' or 'engage in any office,' govern the word signifying the terms of the transaction in the genitive: शतस्य व्यवहरति or पणते 'He sells or buys or deals for, or stakes, a hundred;' प्राणानामपरिगृह्णासौ रावणस्त्वामिहानयन् 'Rávana, bringing thee hither, has trafficked for (or staked) his life.' So दिच् 'to play,' meaning 'to deal' or 'pledge:' अदेवीङ्गुभोगानां 'He has played for his kindred and enjoyments.' But when दिच् is preceded by a preposition, it may govern either the accusative or the genitive; प्रादेवीदात्मसम्पदम् or -सम्पदः 'He has staked, or has trafficked for, his own fortune.'

l. Participles, whether past or future, having a present application, govern the object in the genitive case: राज्ञः सम्मतो or पूजितो विप्रः 'The Brahman is esteemed or revered of the king;' यो धर्मः स सतां मतः 'That which is thought virtue of (by) the good;' अभिज्ञानं ददौ रामस्य सम्मतं 'He gave the signet, recognised or cherished of Ráma;' तस्य लोकावुभौ जितौ 'Both worlds are conquered of or by him;' चन्दैः पुंसां रघुपतिपदैः '(Marked) by the feet of the chief of Ráma's race, praised

of (by) men.' Participles of the neuter gender, signifying 'site' or 'circumstance,' have a similar government: रामस्य शयितं भुक्तं जल्पितं हसितं स्थितं प्रकान्तञ्च मुहुः पृष्ट्वा हनुमन्तं असञ्चयत् 'Sítá, having repeatedly inquired after the sleeping, eating, talking, laughing, staying, going of Ráma, dismissed Hanumán.' (The participles are in fact used as nouns, and are consequently followed by the noun to which they relate in the genitive).

m. The word हेतु, 'cause,' 'motive,' or 'object,' follows a verb in the genitive case: अन्नस्य हेतोरनुगच्छति 'He follows for the sake of food;' हेतोर्बोधस्य मैथिल्याः प्रास्तावीदामसंक्रयां 'He repeated the praise of Ráma, for the purpose of apprising Maithilí.' It is also used interrogatively and responsively, in this and in other cases, with a pronoun; as, कस्य हेतोः, केन हेतुना, 'For what reason?' 'why?' 'wherefore?' तस्य हेतोः, तेन हेतुना, तस्माद्धेतोः, 'For this or that reason,' 'thus,' 'therefore.' Its synonymes may be similarly used; as, कस्य निमित्तस्य, कस्य प्रयोजनस्य, &c.: but they are more usually employed adverbially in the accusative neuter; as, किं निमित्तं, किं प्रयोजनं, and the like.

n. Indeclinable words formed with the affix कृत्वस् govern the genitive case: शतकृत्वस्तवैकस्याः स्मरत्यहो रघून्ममः 'The best of the race of Raghu thinks of thee alone a hundred times of a day.' Numerals in a similar sense of repetition have a similar government: द्विरहोऽधीते 'He reads twice a day.'

o. Indeclinable words, or words so used, being terms of relative site, may govern the genitive (as well as the ablative) case: तस्य स्थित्वा कथमपि पुरः 'Having stood in some manner before it, (the cloud);' त्वमसि पुरा मे 'Thou art before or in front of me;' सखीनां पुरस्तात् 'before your friends;' ग्रामस्य पुरतः 'in front, or on the east, of the village;' वृक्षस्योपरि or उपरिष्ठात् 'above the tree.' When such words are formed with एण, they may govern the accusative: ग्रामं or ग्रामस्य दक्षिणेन 'south of the village.'

p. Words implying 'propinquity' or 'distance' may govern a genitive case: प्रत्यासन्नो माधवीमखडपस्य 'near to the Mádhaví bower;' सा गता तस्य सकाशम् 'she having gone near him;'

दमयन्त्यास्तदन्तिके निपेतुस्ते 'They alighted near to Damayantí;' नगरस्य दूरं गतः 'He went far from the city.' They also govern the accusative: कदाचिद्दामस्तु चरन्नाश्रममनिकात् 'Once Ráma rambling about from the neighbourhood of the hermitage.'

g. Words implying 'likeness' or 'equality' may govern either the genitive or instrumental case: यस्य नास्ति समो वीर्ये पृथिव्यामपि कश्चन 'The equal of whom in valour is no one upon earth;' कोऽन्योऽस्ति सहशो मम 'Who else is like me?' or न त्वया सहशः कश्चित् त्रिवु लोकेषु विद्यते 'The like to thee is not known in the three worlds;' धर्मेण हीनाः पशुभिः समानाः 'Devoid of virtue, (men) are like beasts.' The substantives तुला 'equality,' उपमा 'resemblance,' are followed by the genitive only: स कृष्णस्य तुलां or उपमां न प्राप्नः 'He has not the equality or similitude of Krishṇa.'

r. Neuter or indeclinable nouns importing 'benediction' are followed by the object in either the dative or genitive case: आयुष्यं देवदत्तस्य or देवदत्ताय 'Long life (be) of or to Devadatta.'

s. The genitive case is used absolutely with a participle: गच्छतस्तस्य 'as he was going;' निपतां नः 'as we were looking on;' वेदर्भ्याः प्रेक्षमानायाः 'whilst Vaidharbhí was beholding.' It is also used with the auxiliary verb अस् in the sense of 'possession': अस्ति मे 'there is of me,' i. e. I have; अस्य जनस्य किञ्चिदस्ति प्रभुत्वं 'There is of this person some power,' i. e. I have some power.

t. The term कृते governs a genitive case: अस्यकालस्य राज्यस्य कृते 'for the sake of a brief dominion.'

293. Locative case (अधिकरणं). This case expresses the site or receptacle of any object, whether substantial or ideal, that, in or upon or over which any other thing is situated, any act performed, any property exhibited, or any notion comprehended, &c.: भूमौ तिष्ठति नरः 'The man stands on the ground;' वने चरति सिंहः 'The lion roams in the forest;' कट आस्ते ब्राह्मणः 'The Brahman sits on a mat;' स्थाल्यामन्नं पचति 'He boils the rice in a pot;' कर्णे कथयति 'He speaks or whispers

in the ear ;' भीतो रणे 'timid in war ;' विपदि धैर्यं 'fortitude in adversity ;' हंसं शुक्लता 'whiteness in the swan ;' आत्मन्यात्मानं स पश्यति 'He beholds spirit in himself.'

a. This case is sometimes used to express the thing or purpose for which any act is performed, when it is essentially connected with some other thing, the object of the act: चर्मणि द्वीपिनं हन्ति दन्तयो हँन्ति हस्तिनं । केशेषु चमरीं हन्ति सीम्नि पुष्कलको हतः ॥ 'He kills the tiger for his skin ; the elephant for its two tusks : he kills the Yak for the long hair : the musk-deer is slain for its musk.' If the connexion is not intimate, that for or on account of which the act is done requires the dative case (r. 290. b). The locative is also used when the object is of a more general nature: यथा सृष्टो ऽस्मि धात्वा कर्मसु तत्कुरु 'As thou art made by the Creator for acts, perform them.'

b. The locative case is usually required in connexion with prepositions signifying 'being over' or 'upon' in any manner: उपपराद्धे हरेर्गुणाः 'The virtues of Hari are above infinite number ;' अधि भुवि रामः 'Rāma is over the world :' but both these may signify 'inferiority' also ; as, उप जूरेषु 'inferior to heroes ;' अधि रामे भूः 'The earth is under Rāma.' When अधि is compounded with कृ, and the verb implies 'subjection,' it governs the accusative case: यदि मामधिकरिष्यति कर्मणि विनियोष्यते 'If he will acknowledge me superior (lit. If he will make me over him), he shall be appointed to the work.' In the sense of 'superiority' the ablative case may be also used ; लोके or लोकादधिको हरिः 'Vishṇu is greater than the world :' also when 'peculiar right or authority' is intended ; तस्य शास्त्रे ऽधिकारो ऽस्मिन् ज्ञेयो नान्यस्य कस्यचित् 'The right of that (Brahman) to this Śāstra is to be acknowledged, and of no other person.'

c. The words साधु and निपुण are followed by the object in the locative case, unless the prepositions अनु, परि, or प्रति intervene: मातरि साधुः 'pious to his mother ;' पितरि निपुणः 'dutiful to his father :' but मातरं प्रति साधुः पितरनु निपुणः.

d. The locative case is sometimes used to signify that from which any result may be expected, in the like manner as the



ablative ; as, विनाशे (or विनाशात्) धृतराष्ट्राणां किं फलं लभ्यते 'In (or from) the destruction of the sons of Dhṛitarāshṭra what advantage is obtained?'

e. A frequent use of the locative case is its employment as the ablative case absolute, in connexion with a participle in the same case : मयि गते 'I being gone ;' तस्मिन्सति 'that being so ;' प्रत्यासन्ने नभसि 'The month Śrāvaṇa being at hand ;' काले शुभे प्राप्ते 'A lucky time being arrived.' More than one substantive may be thus connected with the participle, when the latter will agree in number and person with the substantive nearest to it : अभिमन्यौ हते बाले द्रौपद्यास्तनयेषु च 'The boy Abhimanyu being slain, and the sons of Draupadī : ' (हतेषु being understood.) As mentioned above, the genitive is similarly employed ; as, रुदतः पुत्रस्य or रुदति पुत्रे प्राव्राजीत् ' (Though) his son was weeping, he went forth (to lead a life of mendicity).'

f. Words signifying 'proximity' or 'distance' may be used adverbially in the locative case : तस्याः समीपे गत्वा 'having gone near her' (in her vicinity) ; दूरे ग्रामस्य 'at a distance from the village.' These and similar words may be used in like manner in other cases ; as, ग्रामस्य दूरं दूरात् &c. मध्य takes only the locative case : भैमी सखीमध्ये राजते स्म 'Bhaimī was resplendent amongst (in the midst of) her companions.'

g. The names of asterisms, employed to signify the period of their being above the horizon, may follow a verb either in the locative or instrumental case : मूले (or मूलेन) आवाहयेद्देवीं श्रवणे (or श्रवणेन) विसर्जयेत् 'Let a man invoke Devī at the time (or rising) of the lunar constellation Mūla, and dismiss her at that of Śrāvaṇa. If the asterism itself is intended as the site or receptacle of a planet, the locative alone, of course, is used : पुष्ये चन्द्रः 'The moon is in Pushya.'

h. The locative case is used to designate any given period : तस्मिन् काले 'at that time ;' अस्य वाक्यस्य निधने 'upon the close of this speech ;' साभेऽङ्गीव स्थलकमलिनी न प्रबुद्धां न सुप्तां 'like the Sthala-padma flower on a cloudy day, neither awake nor asleep.' It is also optionally used with the ablative to denote

any intervening term, either of time or space: अद्य भुक्त्वा स्यं ब्रूहे (or ब्रूहाद्) भोक्त्वा 'Having eaten to-day, he will eat in or after two days;' इहस्यो स्यं क्रोशे (or क्रोशात्) लक्ष्यं विध्यते 'Standing here, he pierces the mark at (or from) a Kos.'

i. The words प्रसित and उत्सुक govern either the instrumental or locative case: प्रसितो हरिणा or हरौ 'attached to Hari;' पत्न्या प्रस्थितेन or पत्नौ प्रस्थिते योषिदुत्सुका 'The wife is anxious for her absent husband.'

j. The words आयुक्त and कुशल govern either the genitive or the locative case, when not used literally: आयुक्तो हरिपूजनस्य or पूजने 'intent upon worshipping Hari:' so कुशलः पूजने or पूजनस्य 'happy in worshipping.' If literally employed, they govern the locative only: आयुक्तो वृषभः शकटे 'the bullock harnessed to the cart;' कर्मणि कुशलः 'skilful in work.'

k. A noun following either of the words स्वामी, ईश्वरः, अधिपतिः, दायादः, साक्षी, प्रतिभूः, or प्रसूतः, is put in either the genitive or locative case: गवां or गोषु स्वामी 'the owner of kine;' पृथिव्याः or पृथिव्यामीश्वरः 'lord in or of the world;' ग्रामेषु or ग्रामाणामधिपतिः 'chief in or over the villages;' पित्र्यंशस्य or पित्र्यंशे दायादः 'heir of the paternal portion;' व्यवहारे or व्यवहारस्य साक्षी 'witness in or of a suit;' दर्शनस्य or दर्शने प्रतिभूः 'a surety in or of (for) appearance;' गोषु or गवां प्रसूतो गोपः 'the cowherd born amongst or for cattle,' i. e. to tend them.

294. Vocative case (सम्बोधनं). This is considered in native grammars to be not a distinct case, but the nominative employed in addressing or calling, with a slight modification of the singular number only. Its use is the same as in other languages: इन्द्र एहि 'O Indra, come!' उन्निहोन्नत गान्धारि 'Gāndhāri, rise up!'

a. The vocative case is commonly used without any interjection; but it is also frequently employed with one, when, as above stated (r. 164. a), different particles are employed to signify respectful or disrespectful address: भो भोः पण्डिताः 'O Pañdits!' रे पान्य 'Ho, traveller!'

## SECTION II.

*Adjectives.*

295. The adjective agrees with a corresponding substantive noun or pronoun, expressed or understood, in gender, number, and case : बलवान् पुरुषः 'a strong man ;' रूपवती स्त्री 'a beautiful woman ;' श्वेतं छत्रं 'a white umbrella ;' सिंहाविव बलोल्लसती 'like two mighty lions ;' सभ्यगच्छत् कृशानश्चान् समर्थान् सध्वनिं क्षमान् 'He approached the steeds, spare, vigorous, (and) able for the road.'

a. When a common adjective occurs in a sentence with more than one noun or pronoun, it may take the plural number and the prevailing gender, and agree with them collectively : अहं मदीयाश्च सर्वे तवानुगाः 'I and mine are all dependent upon thee ;' वृद्धौ च मातापितरौ साध्वी भार्या सुतः शिशुः सप्तकार्यं शतं कृत्वा भर्तव्या मनुस्त्रवीत् 'Manu has said, that both parents when aged, a virtuous wife, and an infant son, are to be nourished, even if they do a hundred improper acts.' If the words admit of the disjunctive copulative, expressed or understood, the adjective will be put in the singular number, and agree in gender with the word nearest to it : उद्वेगः कलहः क्रोधः सेव्यमाना च वद्धते 'Sorrow, strife, or itching, being yielded to, augments.'

b. Many words properly attributives are used as substantives : मर्त्या अमर्त्याः संवृत्ता न विशेषोऽस्ति कश्चन 'Mortals are become immortals (or immortal) ; there is no difference whatever.' Most attributives of agency, derived from verbs, admit of this application ;—जगत्कृता 'the maker of the world,' 'a deity ;' सेनानां नेता 'the leader of armies,' 'a general,' &c. ;— as has already been intimated in considering the cases of the nouns.

c. Adjectives, when expressing degrees of comparison, influence the inflexions of the nouns with which they are connected. When they express the comparative degree, the noun is put in the ablative case : न ज्यायोऽस्ति धनात् 'There is nothing

better than wealth ;' अर्जुनाद्युधिष्ठिरो ज्येयान् 'Yudhishtira is older than Arjuna.' When the superlative, the noun takes either the genitive or the locative case : धार्तराष्ट्रेषु or धार्तराष्ट्राणां दुर्योधनः पापिष्ठः 'Duryodhana was the wickedest of the sons of Dhritarashtra.' The comparative may also be used with the instrumental case : को नु स्वन्नतरो मया 'Who has a more happy ending than I?' स चेन्ममार सृञ्जय चतुर्भद्रतरस्त्वया पुत्रात्पुण्यतरश्चैव मा पुत्रमनुत्पयाः 'If he has died who was four times more prosperous than thou, Srinjaya, and more virtuous than thy son, grieve not for thy son.' The termination of degree may convert a substantive into an adjective : सन्नोपः स्वर्गतमः 'Contentment is most heavenly.'

d. The adjective is sometimes employed in a comparative signification, whilst retaining its positive form ; as, पाषाणात् कठिनं हृदयं 'a heart hard (or harder) than stone;' छात्राणां or छात्रेषु भैत्रः षटुः 'Maitra is clever (the cleverest) of, or amongst, the scholars.'

e. वर, either singly or compounded, expresses the superlative degree, and governs either the genitive or locative case : चतुष्पदां गौः प्रवरा लोहानां काञ्चनं वरं 'The cow is the best of quadrupeds ; gold the best of metals.' This word may be similarly used in the neuter gender and singular number in apposition with nouns in any gender or number, and in connexion with a negative : अजातमृतमुखीणां वरमाद्यौ न चान्तिमः 'Of (sons) unborn, dead, or silly, the two first are the best, not the last ;' वरमेको गुणी पुत्रो न च मूर्खशतैरपि 'One son of good qualities is better than a hundred blockheads.'

f. Terms implying 'less' or 'more,' either in quantity or degree, and used in a comparative relation, govern the ablative case : शतादूनं 'less than a hundred ;' शतादधिकं 'more than a hundred ;' कान्तोदन्तः सङ्गमात् किञ्चिदूनं 'Intelligence from a lover is something less than a meeting.' अधिक may also be connected with the noun in the genitive and locative case : कुडवे षडधिकः प्रस्थः 'A Prastha is more than a Kūdava ;' तेषामप्यधिका मासाः षड् 'five months more than those (years).'

g. The government of numerals has already been adverted to (p. 89); to which it may be added, that their Taddhita derivatives may be used analogously to शतं, with the invariable neuter termination, with nouns of any gender and in any case : ततः पञ्चाशतं कन्याः पुत्रिका अभिसन्धे 'After that, he had fifty maiden daughters;' पञ्चाशतं मनोः पुत्रास्तथैवान्येऽभवन् क्षितौ 'Fifty other sons of the Manu were upon the earth.'

### SECTION III.

#### *Pronouns.*

296. Personal pronouns of the first or second person have but one gender: those of the third, and pronouns of the other classes, vary their gender according to the noun to which they relate, expressed or understood : स पुरुषः 'that man;' एषा नारी 'this woman;' तेन शिल्पिना कृतं 'made by that artist.'

a. The optional inflexions of the two first personal pronouns, मा, मे, नौ, नः, त्वा, ते, वाम्, वः, are not used indiscriminately, but with certain limitations. They are not to be used at the beginning of a metrical foot or period, nor in construction with the conjunctions च, एव, वा, or the expletives ह and अह, nor with a word meaning 'seeing,' used metaphorically : तव शत्रवो राजन् मम तेऽप्यतिशत्रवः 'Thy enemies, O king! they are still more mine;' not ते शत्रवः at the head of the line, even if the metre allowed it; आवयोयुवयोश्च, not नौ and वां with च, 'of us two, and of you two;' हरिमीमेव रक्षतु 'May Hari even preserve me,' not मा; अस्मभ्यं वा युष्मभ्यं दीयतां 'Let it be given to us or to you,' not नो वा वो वा; सम्यत्तिस्तव ह वृथा 'Thy wealth is in vain,' not ते ह. In these prohibitions euphony is consulted, and also distinctness. When 'seeing' is intended in any other than a literal sense, the substitutes are not employed : चेतसा त्वामीक्षते 'He sees thee by his mind.' When the 'seeing' is literal, either form may be allowed, मा or मां, त्वा or त्वां पश्यति 'He beholds me,' &c.; पश्यतु त्वाविलम्बितं 'Let him see thee without delay.'

b. These substitutes may not be used after a noun in the vocative case, being the first in a sentence, unless an epithet intervene: गुरो मम नमस्तुभ्यं 'O my Guru! salutation to thee;' but हरे कृपालो नः पाहि 'O merciful Hari! protect us.'

c. The relative pronoun agrees with its antécédent in number and gender: the case is determined by its connexion with other parts of the sentence: यद् येन युज्यते लोके बुधस्तत् तेन योजयेत् 'Let a wise man associate that with that, with which any thing in the world corresponds;' पुरुषः स परः पार्थ यस्यान्तस्स्थानि भूतानि येन सर्वमिदं तत् 'He is the supreme male, O Pârtha, in whose interior all beings abide, by whom the universe is pervaded.'

d. The masculine and feminine inflexions of the third personal pronoun are not unfrequently used in combination with the pronouns of the first and second person, or as substitutes for them, like 'ipse,' 'ipsa,' in Latin: सोऽहमेतां गतिं प्राप्तः 'I (ego ipse) have come to this condition;' साऽहं सर्वथा लोके स्त्रीणां 'I (ego ipsa) am the vilest of women in the world;' स त्वं भ्रातृनिमान् प्रतिनन्दयस्व 'Do thou (tu ipse) console these thy brothers;' ते वयं दमयन्त्यर्थं चरामः पृथिवीमिमाम् 'We (nos ipsi) traverse this earth in search of Damayantî.' It is used sometimes without the proper personal pronoun: सा क्षिप्रमातिष्ठ गजं रथं वा 'Do thou (ipsa) quickly mount either an elephant or chariot;' स गत्वा बाहुदां शीघ्रं तर्पयस्व यथाविधि देवान् । 'Do thou (ipse), having gone quickly to the Bâhudâ river, offer fit libations to the gods.' The third personal pronoun may be also used in a similar manner with a demonstrative pronoun: सोऽयं विपुलमध्वानं नरोऽभ्येति 'That very man approaches to an extended road.'

e. A relative pronoun may be sometimes used in like manner with a personal pronoun, when the sentence is interrogative: तथा विनाकृता पुत्रैर्याऽहमिच्छामि जीवितुं 'Thus bereft of my children, who (am) I, (that I should) wish to live?'

f. The relative and interrogative pronoun, the latter in combination with the particles चित् or चन, are sometimes used together to form an indefinite distributive pronoun: कर्मणा येन

केनचित् 'by some act or other;' याः काश्चिज्जीवता शक्याः कर्तुमभ्युद-  
यक्रियाः 'Whatever acts of enjoyment may be done by a living  
man.'

g. The relative is sometimes used with the third personal  
or demonstrative pronoun to imply a more general sense, and  
at the same time to preclude the repetition of the demon-  
strative; as, यस्य तस्य प्रसूतोऽपि गुणवान् पूज्यते नरः 'Of whatsoever  
man (there is) a meritorious son, (that) man is honoured.'

## SECTION IV.

### *Indeclinables.*

297. Adverbs. The greater number of these, as already  
observed, are merely nouns in an invariable neuter inflexion;  
most commonly that of the accusative neuter, although other  
cases are sometimes admitted; as, चिरं or चिरेण ध्यात्वा 'Hav-  
ing meditated for a long time;' त्वद्वितार्थं सुरेन्द्रेण भिक्षिते कुण्डले  
'The two earrings were begged by the king of the gods, for  
the good of thee;' राजानः कन्यार्ये समुपागमन् 'The kings came  
for the maiden;' अन्यान् हस्तवर्त्तमवीवृणत् 'He kneaded others,  
kneadingly with his hands;' यद्यङ्गु वर्षी पर्जन्यः 'Indra was rain-  
ing, according to the season;' अवसन्नत् प्रच्छन्नं 'He dwelt there  
privately.'

a. A number of adverbs are formed of nouns in the in-  
variable neuter, compounded with यथा; as, यज्ञस्त यथाविधि 'Offer  
sacrifice according to rule;' पूजां यथान्यायं कृत्वा 'Having made  
worship as was fitting;' तस्मै यथावृत्तं कथयामास 'He told him as  
it had happened;' यथाशक्ति कुर्यात् 'Let him do according to  
his ability.' विधि 'sort,' 'kind,' becoming in composition विधे,  
is also used adverbially with बहु, नाना and the like; as, नाना-  
विधं 'in various ways;' and so is पूर्वं, 'before,' combined with  
a noun, to express something prior to an act done; as, एवमुक्त्वा  
बहुविधं सांत्वपूर्वं 'Being thus addressed in many ways, preceded  
by acts of conciliation;' अबुद्धिपूर्वं भगवन् धेनुरेषा हता मया 'Through

(previous) ignorance, thy cow, O sage, was killed by me;’ त्वां मोक्षयिष्यामीति शयथपूर्वम् तेन सन्धाय ‘Having been promised by him, I will liberate thee, preceded by an oath.’

b. Many adverbs are also formed from pronouns, or are the pronouns themselves, in the invariable neuter accusative, or in some other case; as, यत्, येन, यस्मात्, ‘wherefore,’ ‘whence;’ तत्, तेन, तस्मात्, ‘therefore,’ ‘thence.’ They are frequently put correlatively, as in a familiar verse in the Hitopadesā, which exhibits most of them: यस्माच्च येन च यथा च यदा च यच्च । यावच्च यत्र च शुभाशुभमात्मकम् । तस्माच्च तेन च तथा च तदा च तच्च । तावच्च तत्र च विधानृवशादुपैति । ‘Whence, and wherefore, and as, and when, and what, and how much, and where, one’s own acts are good or evil; thence, and therefore, and so, and then, and that, and so much, and there, (the condition of a man) proceeds from subjection to destiny.’

c. The adverb इति ‘thus,’ ‘so,’ ‘ita,’ is of constant use, not only in its own sense, as इत्युक्त्वा ‘having so said,’ इत्याकर्ण्य ‘having thus heard,’ but to mark a quotation or a parenthesis, or separate one part of a sentence from another: न शास्त्रं पठतीति कारणं ‘He reads the Śāstras: this is not the cause:’ इन्द्रो हि राजा देवानां प्रधान इति नः श्रुतं ‘Indra is the chief king of the gods: so it has been heard by us:’ आस्यतामित्यथोचुस्ते ‘Be seated: thus they said:’ इत्येते देवगन्धर्वा जगुः ‘In this manner sang the quiristers of the gods:’ कोऽस्त्वहमिति ब्रूयात् सम्यग्देशयेति ‘Who waits (so)? I am here; (thus) let him say; and, Give your commands (thus let him speak):’ सतोऽहं ब्रवीमि कङ्कणस्य तु लोभेन इत्यादि ‘Therefore I say, By desire of a bracelet:’ and so forth. इति in combination with तथा forms an adverb of assent, ‘so be it,’ the verb being understood: विदुरस्तं तथेत्युक्त्वा ‘Vidura having said to him, So be it.’

The influence of adverbs on the cases of nouns has already been indicated. The manner in which they are connected with verbs will be presently adverted to.

298. Prepositions. It is unnecessary to make any further remarks upon their government, as, ‘whether singly or in



connexion with verbs, sufficient instances have already been given (p. 99).

299. Conjunctions. The employment of copulatives of this description requires no particular observation, as they fulfil their usual offices, and being sometimes omitted, or sometimes multiplied, for the sake of emphasis or perspicuity.

a. The copulative conjunction in most frequent use is च 'and;' which, when it connects words in the same sentence, connects nouns either in the same cases or in those having a similar government, and verbs in the same tenses or in different ones of like purport: आदाय पाण्डोर्दारांश्च पुत्रांश्च ते शरीरे च प्रतस्थिरे 'Having taken the wives and sons of Páñdu, and those two (dead) bodies, they set out;' धनुर्वेदपरत्वञ्च तपसा विपुलेन च 'From his proficiency in the science of arms, and by his intense devotion;' कुट्टिनी च शासिता गोपी च निःसारिता कन्दर्पकेतुश्च पुरस्कृतः 'And the harlot was punished, and the cowherd's wife was banished, and Kardarpaketu was honoured;' सान्त्वयामासुरव्यग्रा वचनं चेदमब्रुवन् 'Tranquil they consoled her, and said these words.' When the sentences are different, they have their several construction, although connected by the copulative: तस्मिन्नेव वनोद्देशे स्थापितः कुरुनन्दनः । ते चान्तर्दधिरे नागाः पाण्डवस्यैव पश्यतः । 'The son of Kuru was left in that wood, and the Nágas disappeared even as the Páñdava was looking.' The conjunction is sometimes repeated, either for emphasis or to imply immediate connexion: ते च प्रापुरुदन्वन्तं बुबुधे चादिपुरुवः 'And they reached the ocean, and Vishnú woke;' i. e. 'as soon as.' च is frequently combined with other copulatives, either for the sake of emphasis or for the convenience of the rhythm: स रामस्य धनुर्वेदं दिव्यान्वस्त्राणि चैव ह । श्रुत्वा तेषु मनश्चक्रे नीतिशास्त्रे तथैव च । 'He having heard of the science of arms, and also the heavenly weapons of Ráma, fixed his mind upon them, and also upon the science of polity.'

b. Disjunctive copulatives may likewise combine words in similar inflexions: अस्त्राणि वा शरीरं वा वरय 'Choose the arms or my person;' आत्मा पुत्रः सखा भार्या कृच्छ्रन्तु दुहिता किल 'A man's

self, a son, a friend, a wife, or in difficulty (in their absence) even a daughter ;' उपपन्नं सतामेतद् यद् ब्रवीषि तपोधन । न तु दुःखमिदं शक्यं मानुषेण अपोहितुं । 'That which thou sayest, O rich in devotion, is the progeny of the benevolent ; but this grief is not to be removed by a human being.'

c. The connexion of certain of the conjunctions with particular tenses of the verbs will be subsequently explained.

300. Interjections. These are used sometimes with nouns in the vocative case, or sometimes in the accusative or dative, as already intimated. They also occur singly as exclamations. The following verse from Bhaṭṭi collects some of either kind :  
 आः कथं वत ही चित्तं हूं मातर्देवतानि धिक् । हा पितः क्वासि हे सुभु बह्वेवं  
 विललाप सः 'Ah sad ! O ! alas ! strange ! O mother ! Shame on the gods ! O father ! Where art thou, O lovely-browed ? Thus he frequently exclaimed.' Various nouns and phrases are also employed as interjections : साधु 'well done !' 'bravo !' भद्रं or कुशलं 'good luck !' स्वागतं 'welcome !' स्वस्ति 'hail !' दिव्या 'lucky !' 'prosperous !' and the like : and also others which are specially employed in offering libations to the gods or manes, as noticed above.

## SECTION V.

### *Verbs.*

301. The different voices in which the active verb may be conjugated have been already described (p. 115), as well as the changes to which either may be subjected when a verb is compounded with an inseparable preposition (p. 276). Besides those distinctions, and their derivative forms or modes, the verb occurs also in construction in the passive voice, and as transitive, intransitive or neuter, impersonal or reflective ; as, महानागं सुपर्णः सहसाऽहरत् 'Suparna quickly seized the large serpent ;' प्राकम्पत महाशैलः 'The vast mountain shook ;' पशवानां निखनः श्रूयते 'The sound of drums is heard ;' सर्वानि भूतानि गृहस्थैर्धार्यन्ते 'All beings are supported by householders ;' नया

क्रियते 'It is done by me;' 'I do or have done:' त्वया गम्यते 'It is gone by thee;' 'Thou goest or art gone:' इन्दुनोदियत 'It was risen by the moon;' 'The moon rose:' नाकालतो वियते जायते वा 'It is not (by any one) deceased or born out of season:' भिद्यते काष्ठं 'The wood breaks;' it breaks of itself: तखदुलं पच्यते 'The rice boils;' it boils of itself. When a verb is not impersonal, it agrees with a nominative, expressed or implied, in number and person, as exemplified under the nominative case of nouns. When impersonal, it may be considered that a nominative, the name of the thing or action intended by the verb, is understood. Thus त्वया क्रियते, 'It is done by thee,' is nothing more than the ellipse of the perfect sentence, त्वया क्रियते कस्मै 'The act is done by thee;' कस्मै being understood.

The powers of the different tenses have also been already described (p. 112); but their application in construction is subject to some modifications, which it is necessary to notice.

302. Present tense (वर्तमाने लट्). This tense indicates present time, actual or continuous, that which is now, or which is occasionally or always: अस्मिन् क्षणे शास्त्रमधीते 'At this moment he reads the Śāstra;' मांसं खादति 'He eats flesh;' he does so habitually: इह कुमाराः ऋडन्ति 'Here the boys play;' either now or occasionally: सा प्रलयकालाच्चगृह्णते 'The world lasts until the time of dissolution.'

z. The present tense may also express other modifications of time, or the absence of any distinction; as when used with अपि or जातु to intimate 'censure' or 'condemnation:' पुरुषोऽपि जायां त्यजति 'A man even abandons a wife;' he either does so now, or has done or will do it: जातु तत्रभवान् वृषलान् याजयति 'Your reverence even causes sacrifices to be made for Śúdras.'

b. The present tense may be used in reply to a question referring to either past or future time, when not remote: कदागतोऽसि 'When hast thou come?' एषोऽहमागच्छामि or अगमम्. 'I come, or I have come, now;' कदा गमिष्यसि 'When wilt thou go?' एषोऽहं गच्छामि or गमिष्यामि 'I go, or I shall go, now.' It may also be used in reply to a question referring to time

past, when it is preceded by ननु; as, किमकार्षीः 'What hast thou done?' ननु करोमि कर्म 'Verily I perform an action;' instead of सकार्षीं 'I did.' It may be used in the same way, it is said, when preceded by न or by नु; कृतमकार्षीः किं 'What hast thou made the mat?' न करोमि 'I do not make (for, I have not made) it;' नु करोमि 'Verily I make (for, have made) it.' The present tense may be used with a past signification when connected with पुरा; as, वसन्तीह पुरा ब्राह्मणाः 'Brahmans formerly dwell (for, dwelt) here.'

c. The present tense may be used for the future in connexion with the particles यावत्, पुरा, कदा, or कर्हि; as, यावद् भुङ्क्ते तावद् देहि 'Give him as long as he eats (will eat);' न गच्छामि पुरा लङ्कामासुर्यावद् दधाम्यहं 'I go not (I will not go) again to Lanka as long as I have (shall have) life;' कदा or कर्हि पश्यामि गोविन्दं 'When do I (shall I) see Govinda?' It may also be used for the future when in connexion with a word expressing a short time to come: ऊर्द्ध्वं क्षिये मुहूर्त्तान्दि 'I die (shall die) after an hour.'

d. When deliberation or election is intended, the present tense may be used for the future: किं करोमि 'What do I?' for किं करिष्यामि 'What shall I do?' एतयोः कतरं or एतेषां कतमं वृणोषि or वरिष्यसि 'Which of these two, or of these, wilt thou choose?' कं नु पृच्छामि दुःखार्त्ता 'Whom sorrowful do I (shall I) ask?' It may also be used for the future, when conditional consequence is implied: यो ऽन्नं ददाति स स्वर्गं याति 'Who bestows food goes (will go) to heaven.' And it may be employed in a future sense with the usual signs of the conditional mood, यदि and चेत्; as, देवश्चेद्दधति धान्यं वषामः 'If the heaven rains, we sow (shall sow) the corn.' In such a sort of phrase the future or the past may also be employed. The present may alternate with the future also, in a similarly constructed sentence, with यदि or चेत्, when the consequence is expressed by the imperative: यद्युपाध्याय आगच्छति (or आगमिष्यति) त्वं वेदमधीष्व 'If the teacher comes (or will come), do thou read the Veda.'

e. A more remarkable modification of the present, and one

of frequent occurrence, is effected by the addition of the particle **स्म**, which gives it a past signification. This particle appears to be derived from the first person plural of the present tense of the auxiliary verb, **स्मः** 'sumus,' 'we are,' rejecting the Visarga. It is used, however, indifferently in all the persons and numbers of the verb to which it is attached: **यजति स्म युधिष्ठिरः** 'Yudhishtira sacrificed;'  
**अभिधावन्ति स्म पौराः** 'The citizens ran quickly;'  
**येन स्थीयते स्म** 'by whom it was stood.' It may precede the verb, either immediately or in a different part of the sentence: **त्वं स्म वेत्य महाराज यत् स्माह न विभीषणः** 'Thou didst not acknowledge, O great king, what Vibhishana said;'  
**मन्त्रे स्म हितमाचष्टे** 'He said in council what was good.'

303. First præterite or imperfect (**अनद्यतने लङ्**). As already remarked (p. 112), this tense indicates action that has taken place at any time prior to the current day; and although it is very commonly used in a vague manner, yet the past is in general not absolute or perfect, but implies continuity or connexion with some other action: **प्रायच्छदानाम्** 'He gave command (to do something):'  
**यावज्जीवम् भिक्षामदात्** 'He gave alms as long as he lived;'  
 the giving was continuous: **येयं पौर्णमास्य-तिक्रान्ताग्नीनध्वैत सोमेनायष्ट** 'This full moon being passed, he read the Agni prayers, and sacrificed with the Soma juice;'  
 these acts were dependent upon a period not remotely past: **ततो मायामयीं सीतां ग्लान् खड्गेन वियद्गतः । अदृश्यतेन्द्रजिह्वाक्यमवदत्तं मरुत्सुतः ।**  
 'After that Indrajit was seen ascended into the air, striking the illusory Sítá with his sword, the son of the wind spake to him.'

a. The imperfect may be used in connexion with the present tense of verbs implying 'recollection,' if preceded by **यत्**; **अभिजानासि देवदत्त यत् काश्मीरेष्ववसाम** 'Thou knowest, Devadatta, how we did dwell in Kásmira:' or **यद्** may be dispensed with, = if a connected action is also described; as, **स्मरसि काश्मीरेष्ववसाम तत्र चौदनमभुञ्जमहि** 'Thou rememberest we did dwell in Káshmir, and did eat rice there.'

b. Either the imperfect or the perfect may be used with the expletive ह; इति ह अकरोत् or चकार 'Thus he did;' also after शश्वत् 'continually;' शश्वदकरोत् शश्वच्चकार 'He did continually.' They may also be optionally used in question and answer, if the time be not long past; as, अगच्छत् किं 'Did he go?' अगच्छत् 'He did go;' जगाम किं 'Has he gone?' जगाम 'He went.' But if the time of the act be remote, the perfect only is used: कृष्णः कंसं जघान किं 'What! slew Kṛishṇa, Kansa?' तं जघान सः 'He slew him.'

c. The negative मा, derived from माङ्, may be conjoined with स्, and attached to the imperfect, to which it gives the sense of the prohibitive-imperative. When माङ् is used in this manner, the temporal augment अ is rejected: मास्मभवः 'Be thou not;' मास्म करोत् 'Let him not do;' मास्म प्ररुदितं युवां 'Do not you two weep;' मास्म तिष्ठत 'Do not ye tarry.' The negative is also used without the particle स्; but not in the imperative sense, although it causes the loss of the augment: मञ्जीलं मा बुध्यथाः 'Thou hast not known my disposition.'

304. Second præterite (परोक्षे लिट्). This tense denotes something absolutely past: चकार 'he made;' पपाच 'he cooked;' ततो निर्याय नगरात् प्रययौ पुरुषोत्तमः 'Kṛishṇa, having gone forth from the city, departed;' ताडकास्यां निजघान रामः 'Rāma killed (the female demon) called Tādakā;' तमृषिः पूजयामास विशेषप्रतिपत्तिभिः 'The Rishi did him honour with particular attentions.' The tense may also be used when mental absence or unconsciousness is implied: सुप्तोऽहं किल विललाप 'Whilst I slept, he still talked.' It is employed in construction, however, without much attention to any particular specification of past time, and alternates, at the convenience of the writer, with both the imperfect and the indefinite past.

305. Indefinite past (सामान्ये लुङ्). This is properly used in a general and indefinite manner for time past, whether proximate or remote: सोऽध्येह वेदांस्त्रिदशानयह पितृनतामर्षीन् सममस्त चन्धून् । व्यजेह षड्वर्गमरंस्त नीतौ समूलघातं न्यबधीदरिंश्च । 'He studied the Vedas, he sacrificed to the gods; he made libations to the

manes, he respected his kinsmen; he subdued the class of six (evil feelings), he delighted in regal polity, and utterly destroyed his foes: 'अभूद्दृष्टिश्च 'Rain was, or it rained, to day: ' तां दृष्ट्वा दृष्टोऽभूत् 'Having seen her, he was happy: ' अनुबुधत कस्मान्मानप्राप्तीद्राक्षसान् 'He asked the Rákshasas, Why have ye awakened me?'

a. This form of the præterite, or either of the others, may be used as well as the present (see r. 302. b), when preceded by पुनः; as, अवाप्तुर्हि पुन द्विजाः 'Brahmans formerly dwelt here: ' also अवासन् or ऊषुः, as well as वसन्ति, as above. It may be used also optionally with the future or present, when the conditional consequence of a past action is expressed: देवश्रेदवर्षीद् धान्यमवाप्सन् 'If it had rained, we had sown the grain.'

b. मा, derived from माङ्, is frequently used with the indefinite past, when it gives it the force of the imperative, and causes the rejection of the temporal augment: मा भैषीः 'Do not fear; ' मा शुचः 'Do not grieve; ' मा भूत् 'Let it not be; ' नैवं क्वर्षीः पुनः क्वचित् 'Never do so again; ' मा चाधर्मो मनः कृषाः 'Do not give your mind to wickedness.' It may also be employed with स्त; as, मा स्त क्रंस्याः 'Do not go.' It is also used in the same manner with another negative, in an affirmative sense: मा द्विषो न वधीमिन् 'Do not not-kill (i. e. kill) my foes.' There are examples, however, especially in the older writers, of the use of this negative with the indefinite past, in which the augment is retained; as, मा निषाद् प्रतिष्ठां त्वमगमः 'Do not thou ever obtain reputation, O barbarian?' Rámáyana: and when the verb is compounded with a preposition, the augment of the imperfect and the indefinite past may be retained; as, अद्वा च नो मा अगमत् 'Let not faith depart from us; ' Manu: मा मनुष्यज्ञमन्वगाः 'Do not be subject to wrath; ' Mahábhárata. On the other hand, it is rejected in compounds also; as, मावर्नस्याः स्वमात्मानं 'Do no disrespect to thy own soul.' The difference is explained by affirming that a different negative, मा not माङ्, is employed; the former not requiring the elision of the augment. It, and not माङ्, is also said to be used with

other tenses ; as with the imperative, मा भवतु, or the future, मा भविष्यति ' Let it not be.'

306. Definite future (अनद्यतने लुट्). This tense indicates future time, defined either expressly, as in the example above given (p. 113), or by some circumstance or event not immediately proximate, or as it is expressed, not of to-day ; as in the following example from Bhatti: आनन्दितारस्वां दृष्ट्वा प्रष्टारश्चावयोः शिवं । मातरः सह मैथिल्या तोष्टा च भरतः परं । ' Our mothers, having seen thee, shall be delighted, and shall ask after the welfare of us both, along with Maithilī ; and Bharata will rejoice exceedingly.'

a. This form of the future is used optionally with the indefinite future or the present in certain phrases or combinations ; as with कदा or कर्हि ; कदा भोक्ता or भोक्ष्यते, कर्हि स्याता or स्यास्यति, ' When will he eat? Where will he remain?' also with the interrogative implying ' preference ;' किं कतरं or कतमं वरीतासि or वरीष्यसि ' What or which wilt thou choose?' also when it denotes the consequence of a conditional act ; यो भिक्षां दाता or दास्यति स स्वर्गं याता or यास्यति ' He who shall give alms will go to heaven.'

307. Indefinite future (लट् शेषे). The time expressed by this tense may be either immediately or remotely future : नाहं संदर्शिये ऽद्य ' I shall not be seen to-day ;' मरिष्यामि विजेष्ये वा हताश्वत्थनया मम ' Since my sons are slain, I will die or conquer.'

a. When connected with verbs implying ' recollection,' this tense may be used with a past signification ; as, स्मरसि कृष्ण गोकुले वत्स्यामः ' Rememberest thou, Kṛishṇa ; we shall dwell (for, we were dwelling) at Gokula:' also optionally, when one action is dependent upon another ; as, स्मरसि देवदत्त काश्मीरेषु वत्स्यामस्तत्रौदनं भोक्ष्यामहे. ' Rememberest thou, Devadatta ; we dwell in Káshmir, and dressed (shall dress) rice there:' otherwise the imperfect may be used, as above.

b. It alternates, as above remarked, with the definite future after कदा and कर्हि ; also when ' choice' or ' consequence' is signified, or when an act contingent upon some event is



predicated : देवश्चेद्भविष्यति धान्यं वप्स्यामः 'If it shall rain, we will sow the corn.'

c. The indefinite future is to be used where dispatch is signified ; as, दूतः शीघ्रं गमिष्यति 'The messenger will go swiftly :' also when continuous action is implied ; यावज्जीवमन्नं दास्यति 'As long as life lasts, he will give food :' also when an act is followed for a certain time without interruption ; येनमावास्या-गामिनी तस्यामग्नीनध्येष्यते सोमेन च यक्ष्यते 'When this future day of new moon (is), on that (day) he will read the prayers to Agni, and sacrifice with the Soma juice.' It is used in like manner when अवर, 'after,' is employed to denote immediately subsequent place or time : योऽयमध्वा गन्तव्य आपाटलिपुत्रात् तस्य यदवरं कौशा-ल्यास्तत्रौदनं भोक्ष्यामहे 'This is the road to be travelled by to Páta-liputra, (and having gone) subsequently by that of Kausámbí, we will there eat food :' योऽयं सम्बत्सर आगामी तस्य यदवरमाग्रहायस्यास्तत्र युक्ता अध्येष्यामहे 'When the future (next) year (is arrived), then immediately, on the full moon of the month Agraháyaña, we, entering upon devotion, will study (the Vedas).' If परम् be used instead of अवरं the definite future may be used ; परमाग्र-हायस्यास्तत्र अध्येतास्महे or अध्येष्यामहे ; and the latter only is to be employed if days or nights be specified ; as, योऽयं मास आगामी तस्यावरः पञ्चदशरात्रस्तत्राध्येतास्महे 'When the future (next) month (is arrived), and fifteen days after it (have passed), then we will study.'

d. When disbelief, doubt, or intolerance is signified, and especially if put interrogatively, the indefinite future may be used optionally with the potential : न सम्भावयामि, or न मर्षये भवान् हरिं निन्देत् or निन्दिष्यति 'I cannot believe, or I cannot endure, that you revile Vishñu,' i. e. either should or shall revile or have reviled : को कतरो or कतमो हरिं निन्देत् or निन्दिष्यति 'Who or which may or will revile Hari ?' कं वृषलं भवान् याजयेत् or याजयिष्यति 'For what Súdra may or will your reverence perform sacrifices ?' If preceded by the compound particle किंकिल or by अस्ति or its synonymes in these senses, the future only, not the potential, is employed : न सम्भावयामि भवान् किंकिल

वृषलं याजयिष्यति 'I cannot think it possible your reverence will sacrifice for a Súdra:' also अस्ति, भवति or विद्यते, भवान् वृषलं याजयिष्यति 'Is it (possible, can it be) your reverence will sacrifice for a Súdra?' The same tense may be used optionally with the potential when 'possibility' is admitted or expected: सम्भावयामि भोक्ष्यते (or भुञ्जीत) भवान् 'I think it possible your excellency will eat;' केन सम्भावितं तात कुम्भकर्णस्य राघवः । रणे कर्षीति गात्राणि मर्षीति च विकर्षीति । 'By whom is it supposed, that in battle Rághava will cut to pieces the limbs, or scatter the members, of Kumbhakarṇa?'

e. The indefinite future is used with exclamations of astonishment, if any conditional particle, as यच्च or यदि, be not inserted: आश्चर्यमन्धः कृष्णं द्रक्ष्यति 'Wonderful! the blind man will see (can see) Krishṇa.' It may also be used with the particles उत and अपि, when implying 'doubt;' उत दण्डः पतिष्यति 'Will the staff fall (or not)?' अपिधास्यति द्वारं 'Will he shut the door?' and must be used with अलम् when it signifies 'certainty' or 'capability;' अलं कृष्णो हस्तिनं हनिष्यति 'Certainly Krishṇa will kill (that is, is able to kill) the elephant.'

308. Imperative (विधिलोट्). The uses of the imperative tense require no particular illustration. It has, however, a first as well as a third person; to which, 'command' or 'injunction' is not applicable: but as the powers of this mood correspond with those of the potential, and consequently comprehend 'permission' and 'capability,' as signified by 'may,' 'let,' 'can,' there is no difficulty in understanding their applicability to any person indifferently. न हि प्रेष्यवर्थं योरं कवाख्यस्तु ते मतिः 'Let this be thy determination, I may not cause the dreadful destruction of the servants:' एधि कार्य्यङ्करस्त्वं मे गत्वा प्रवद राघवं 'Be thou my messenger; and having gone, say (thus) to Rághava.'

a. The imperative is very frequently used in the third person singular of the passive, either with a nominative expressed, or with the agent in the instrumental case expressed or understood; in which latter case it is used indefinitely: चानीयतां

देवी 'Let the queen be brought;' भो भोः पण्डिताः श्रूयतां 'Ho Pañdits, be it heard,' i. e. युष्माभिः 'by you;' क्रियतां 'Let it be done;' आगम्यतां 'Let it be come,' i. e. केनचित् 'by some one;' सीते गम्यतामतः 'Sítá, let it be gone hence,' i. e. by thee, or 'Go thou away;' रथः स्वीयतां 'Let the carriage be stopped,' or रथेन स्वीयतां 'Let it be stopped by the carriage;' मुच्यन्तामाशाः 'Let all hopes be dismissed,' तैः 'by them.'

b. When any act enjoined is to be done after a short time, the imperative may be used in relation to the future, the present, or the potential: उपरिसुहृन्नादुपाध्यायश्चेदागमिष्यति (आगच्छति or आगच्छेत्) त्वं वेदमधीष्व 'If the teacher shall (does or may) come after an hour, do thou (then) read the Veda.' Or it may be used where time shortly past is implied, without any condition, when स्म may be combined with it, ऊर्द्धं सुहृन्नात् स्वामिनी स्म भव क्षितेः 'After an hour be mistress of the earth.'

c. The imperative may be used optionally with the potential to express 'wish;' इच्छामि भवान् भुञ्जीत or भुंक्तां 'I wish your worship may, or would, eat.' So with कामये, प्रार्थये, 'I desire,' 'I beg,' or other synonymous verbs.

d. When desire to have any thing done that should be performed is expressed, स्म is used with the imperative: त्वं बालमध्यापय स्म 'Do thou cause the boy to read;' 'do thou teach him.'

e. The third person singular of the imperative of the substantive verb is often used with the particle एवं 'so,' 'thus,' absolutely, to signify 'assent;' as, एवं भवतु, एवमस्तु, 'So be it;' एवमस्त्विति तं चापि प्रत्युवाच युधिष्ठिरः 'And Yudhisht'hira also thus replied to him, So be it.'

f. The negative मा is prefixed to the imperative sometimes, with a sense equivalent to that of the present tense: मा भवतु 'there is not;' मा च ते निघ्नतः शत्रून् मनुर्भवतु पार्थिव 'There is not (or may not be) any crime in thee, O prince, killing thy foes.' —

g. तात् is substituted for the terminations of the second and third persons singular of the imperative, when used in a benedictory sense: भवतादवियुक्ता त्वमत ऊर्द्धं स्ववेश्मनि 'Mayest

thou be undivided from thy husband henceforth in thine own dwelling.'

309. Potential mood (विधि निमन्त्रणामन्त्रणाधीष्टसंप्रसारणेभु लिङ्). The senses of the potential mood, as detailed in the citation from Pāṇini, have been explained above (p. 114). It is sufficient here to add a few examples of its application. हर्षयेद्ब्राह्मणांस्तुष्टो भोजयेच्च ज्ञनैः ज्ञनैः 'Let a man pleased make the Brahmans happy, and feed them deliberately;' तस्माद्धीरो नैव हृष्येन्न शोचेत् 'Therefore let a man of fortitude neither rejoice nor grieve;' न चारयेतां धयन्तीं न चाचक्षीत कस्यचित् । न दिवीन्द्रायुधं दृष्ट्वा कस्यचिद्दर्शयेद्बुधः । 'Let not a wise man disturb a cow drinking, nor tell of it to another; nor, having seen a rainbow in the sky, let him point it out to another.'

a. The potential mood is very commonly employed as the conditional or subjunctive mood in combination with particles indicating 'condition,' 'contingency,' 'alternative,' 'uncertainty,' 'doubt,' 'astonishment,' and the like; as, यदि, चेत्, 'if;' यद् 'as,' 'since;' यच्च 'as;' यथा 'as,' 'so,' 'that;' यत् 'where,' 'how;' यदा 'when;' जातु 'ever;' अपि 'although,' 'since;' वा or उत or उतापि 'whether;' किं 'what;' कथम् 'how;' चित्तम् 'wonderful;' &c. ममत्वं न प्रजा नीयुर्यदि दण्डो न पालयेत्. 'If punishment does not protect, people may not recognise property;' दण्डश्चेन्न भवेत्लोके विनश्येयुरिमाः प्रजाः 'If there were not punishment in the world, the people would perish;' अहो दुःखं—यत्कृत्वा मानुषं कर्म तज्जेयाः प्रियमुत्तमां 'O grief! that, having done manly deeds, thou (shouldest) abandon glorious fortune;' यच्च त्वमेवं कुर्या न अहमे 'I did not believe that thou couldst act thus;' ज्ञातिष्वन्येष्वपि यथा न भवेयं कुलात्कृत् । न भोक्ष्ये न च पानीयमुप भोक्ष्ये कथञ्चन । 'So that I may not be also in other races a destroyer of my kin; I will not eat, nor partake in any way of drink;' यदा मन्येत दृष्टं पुष्टं बलं स्वकं । परस्य विपरीतं च तदा यायाद्विपुं प्रति । 'When he may judge his own army in good condition, and that of his adversary in the reverse, let him march against the enemy;' परदुःखेन यो दुःखी न स जातु सुखी भवेत् 'He who is distressed by the grief of others can never be happy;' यत्तादृशाः

कृष्णं निन्देरन् आश्चर्यं 'That such persons should revile Krishña, astonishing!' or यदि may be used with similar exclamations; चित्तं यदि सो ऽधीयीत 'Surprising! if he read.' उत and अपि may be used to imply 'doubt of will' or 'capability:' उत or अपि हन्यादद्यं हरिः 'Will Hari destroy sin?' 'Will he be pleased to do so?' अपि गिरिं शिरसा भिन्द्वात् 'Can he indeed break a mountain with his head?' किमनुशोचयं 'Why should I grieve?' कथं, when used reproachfully, may be connected with the present or the potential: कथं त्वं धर्मं त्यजेः or त्यजसि 'How canst thou, or dost thou, abandon virtue?'

These particles may be also understood, or dropped altogether, when the condition can be expressed by the use of correlative terms, or by a preceding phrase: दशाननो हरेत् सीतां बन्धनं स्यान्महोदधेः ' (Since) Rávaña carries (may carry) off Sítá, (so) the binding of the great sea may occur: ' द्वियमाखे तु पितरि पूर्वोदानेव निर्व्वपेत् ' But if the father be living, let him offer libations to those prior to him.'

b. The potential mood is also used to intimate 'fitness,' 'propriety,' or 'capability:' त्वं कन्यां वहेः 'Thou shouldest or oughtest to marry the damsel;' स भारमाहरेत् 'He may or can carry the load;' कर्णाजुनसहायो ऽहं जयेयमपि वासवं 'Aided by Karña and Arjuna, I could conquer even Indra.'

c. Verbs signifying 'to wish' or 'desire' may use the potential optionally with the present: गन्तुमिच्छेत् or इच्छति 'He wishes to go;' तामालिङ्गयितुं कामयेत् or कामयते 'He desires to embrace her.' The object of the wish may also be expressed in the potential, instead of the infinitive; as, तामालिङ्गयेत् कामयते 'He wishes he may or might embrace her.'

d. The potential often takes the place of the imperative, with a similar signification; त्तोयमादाय गच्छेः 'Having taken water, thou mayest go,' i. e. go thou: especially when preceded by आशंस 'to order' or 'enjoin;' गुरुश्चेदुपेयादाशंसे त्वमधीयीथाः 'If the teacher come, I desire that thou read.'

e. The potential may be used with a present or future sense when time not remote is specified: प्राप्तः कालस्ते तपः कुर्याः 'The

time is come that thou perform thy penance; मुहूर्त्तादूर्द्धं यजेत्  
'Let him sacrifice after an hour.'

f. In didactic and injunctory sentences the potential is constantly employed without a nominative expressed, referring either to a noun previously enunciated, or to such words as 'some one,' 'any one,' 'a man,' or the like, understood: आपदर्थं धनं रक्षेद्द्वारान् रक्षेद्भनैरपि । आत्मानं सततं रक्षेद्द्वारैरपि धनैरपि । 'Let a man preserve his wealth against misfortune; but his wife even by his wealth: let him even preserve himself by a wife even, or also, by wealth: यद्यदोचेत विप्रेभ्यस्तद्दद्यादमत्सरः 'Let (one) not a niggard give to the Brahmans that which may be agreeable to them.'

g. The potential is used in a future sense to signify the conditional result of an act which a person may perform: स्कन्दस्य य इदं विप्रः पठेच्चन्मसमाहितः । श्रावयेद्वा ब्राह्मणेभ्यो य. शृणुयाद्भिर्जेरितं । स पुष्टितुष्टी सम्प्राप्य स्कन्दसालोक्यमाप्नुयात् । 'Whatever-Brahman may read attentive this Birth of Skanda, or may cause it to be heard by Brahmans, or may hear it repeated by a Brahman, he, having obtained abundance and happiness, may obtain the heaven of that divinity.'

310. Benedictive mood (लिङ्गाश्चि). The term by which the power of this mood is defined imports 'blessing;' but as there is also connected with it the notion of 'wish,' and as this wish or desire may concern oneself as well as another, the term 'optative' would better indicate its character; as, तन्नो देवा विधेयासुर्येण रावणवद्वयं । सपत्न्यांश्च विजियास्य संग्रामे च मृषीमहे । 'May the gods direct us, so that we may either conquer such enemies as Ravana or die.' It is used sometimes optionally with the imperative in a benedictory sense: चिरं जीव्यात् or चिरं जीवतु भवान् 'May your excellency live long.'

311. Conditional mood (लिङ् निमित्ते लृङ्). This mood is considered as the equivalent of the potential when 'cause' is indicated as well as 'consequence,' or when one act or condition is contingent upon another act or condition, and whether the cause and consequence be future or past. Like the poten-

tial, it is commonly used with the same conditional particles, यदि, चेत्, &c., as specified above; as, सुवृष्टिश्चेदभविष्यत् तदा सुभिन्न-मभविष्यत् 'If there shall be abundant rain, then there will be plenty;' यदि स मया दृष्टोऽभविष्यत् ततोऽभोक्ष्यत 'If he had been seen by me, he should have been devoured (by me).'

a. Although the same notion of 'contingency' prevails, yet this mood is also used analogously to the potential, to signify 'uncertain consequence,' 'doubt,' 'suspicion,' 'possibility,' 'inquiry,' and the like; as in this exemplification of its application from Bhatti: अपि तत्र रिपुः सीतां प्रार्थयिष्यत दुर्भितिः । क्रूरं जात्वव-दिष्यच्च जात्वस्तोष्यत श्रियं स्वकां । सङ्कल्पं नाकरिष्यच्च तत्रेयं शुद्धमानसा । मृषामर्षमवाप्स्यस्त्वं राम सीतानिबन्धनं ॥ 'O Rāma, unjustly thou wouldest entertain suspicion of Sítá; for although the vile enemy warmly solicited her, and sometimes menaced and sometimes vaunted his own magnificence, yet she, pure of mind, would never bestow a thought upon him.'

b. The conditional mood, like the potential, is employed with exclamations of surprise, but they require the addition of यच्च or यत्त; as, आश्चर्यं यच्च or यत्त स्त्री कृच्छ्रेऽवस्थान्मते तव 'Strange! that a woman should in any way abide in thy evil opinion.' When used interrogatively, it requires an interrogative adverb; as, किं नारायणमात्मानं नाभोक्ष्यत भवानजं 'What! do you not know yourself to be the unborn Nárāyaṇa?' त्वासादस्यां विनष्टायां किं क्लि-लप्स्यथाः फलं 'She being dead through fright, what then? what benefit wouldest thou obtain?' In the following example many of the particles with which this mood or the potential may be connected are illustrated: दैत्यक्षये महाराज यच्च यत्तावदितिष्यथाः । समानिं जातु तत्रापि किं नानेष्यस्त्वमीहितं । 'Mighty king! as whatever and however thou mayest have (or hast) accomplished in the destruction of the demons, what! wouldest thou not ever thus also bring (or have brought) thy desired purposes to fulfilment?'

312. Infinitive mood. This, as shewn above (r. 229), is considered to be a verbal derivative noun, and is attached in the invariable accusative apparently to a verb; as, प्रोक्तुमिच्छामि

‘I wish to hear;’ कथयितुमर्हसि ‘Thou art able to tell;’ प्रोत्सहिष्ये न जीवितुं ‘I will not endure to live.’

a. Like other verbal derivatives, the infinitive may exercise a similar government as one of the moods or tenses of the verb from which it is formed: मेनिरे सहिता गन्तुं पाञ्चात्याः स्वयम्बरं ‘They resolved to go together to Draupadi’s marriage election.’ It cannot as a noun, however, admit the difference of active and passive voices, and the effect of the latter is given to it by its association with participles, and especially with the future participle of the verb शक् ‘to be able,’ in connexion with the object; the agent, when expressed, being in the instrumental case: अथ मूढोऽसौ जेतुं शक्यश्च भवति ‘Now that blockhead is to be conquered;’ न त्वेवमनेन विभीषणेन शक्या वयं द्वासयितुं त्वया ऽद्य ‘We are not to be intimidated to-day by thee with this terror;’ कथं रिपुः द्रष्टुं शक्यः ‘How is the enemy to be seen;’ नैते देवर्षिपितरस्तथा ऽद्य शक्यास्त्वया भक्तुं ‘Nor can these gods, sages, and progenitors, be thus now nourished by thee.’

b. The infinitive is also used after nouns and participles; as, वेला भोक्तुं ‘time to eat;’ कर्तुं समर्थः ‘able to do;’ द्रष्टुं गतः ‘gone to see;’ but these are evidently elliptical phrases, in which the verbal copulative is understood; कालोऽस्ति गन्तुं ‘It is time to go.’ The same may be said of the like combination of the infinitive with adverbs or adverbial nouns; as, न न्यायं निहतं शत्रुं भूयो हन्तुं नराधिपाः ‘(It is) not right, O princes, to slay again a slain enemy;’ प्रासादास्त्वां तुलयितुमलम् ‘Palaces (are) fit to be compared to thee;’ तस्माद्धोगः प्रधानेष्टः स तु दुःखं प्रबोधितुं ‘Therefore Yoga is the desired object of the eminent; but it (is) to be made known with difficulty.’

## SECTION VI.

### *Derivative Verbs.*

313. The derivative forms of the verb are not of common occurrence, with exception of the causal, which is of very frequent use. As this must from its nature be a transitive verb,



it will govern an accusative case, either singly or doubly, as exemplified above (r. 288. g). The following are a few additional illustrations of its use: तीक्ष्णा इति वयं ख्याता भवन्तं ज्ञापयामहे 'We are called severe; this we apprise you' (cause you to know); विज्ञापयति देवी 'The queen represents; नन्वाज्ञापयति 'Nay, she commands; ते त्वां विभेदयिष्यन्ति दुःशीलाश्च मदन्तरं 'Those evil disposed ones will alienate thee from me' (will cause to separate from); तां श्वभिः खादयेद्वाजा 'Let the king cause her to be devoured by dogs; मूर्धानं ते पातयिष्यति विक्रम्य शत्रुः 'The enemy, being valiant, shall strike off thy head' (cause it to fall); आनाययामास सपरिहृदाः स्त्रियः 'He caused the women, with their attendants, to be brought; प्राणैरेनमव्ययुजत् 'He did not cause him to be disunited from his life' (he did not put him to death).

a. The desiderative form is also from its nature transitive, and has the government of transitive verbs: प्रादिहृत्त नो नृत्यं नाशुश्रूयत गायतान् । रामं सुसूर्षमाणोऽसौ कपिर्विरहदुःखितं । 'The monkey (Hanumán) did not wish (or would not) look at the dance, nor hear the singers, desirous of remembering Ráma, suffering the pain of absence.' This form of the verb implies 'volition' as well as 'wish; as, याच्यमानं मया मूढ पित्र्यभंशं न दित्ससि 'Thou wilt not give my father's share, being asked for by me, O fool.' The desiderative form of श्रु, 'to hear,' implies not only 'to wish to hear,' but 'wait upon' or 'obey; that is, to wish to please by service: आसमात्रेः शरीरस्य यस्तु शुश्रूषते गुरुं । स गच्छत्यज्ञसा ब्रह्मणः सप्त शश्वतं । 'He who until the end of his life waits upon his Guru, goes assuredly to the eternal mansion of Brahmá.'

b. The frequentative mode expresses either 'repetition' or 'intensity'—the doing of an act repeatedly or energetically—but it is of very unfrequent use in either: स्तोक्का इव रारास्यमानास्तिष्ठन्ति 'They stand, like Chátakas, crying aloud repeatedly; भूयस्तं वेभिदाञ्चक्रे खगः 'Again the bird eagerly assailed him; पशौ लोलूयाञ्चक्रे पतत्रिणः 'He cut the wings of the bird to pieces.' With verbs of motion this form may also imply 'going crookedly' or 'badly; as, वात्रज्यते खञ्जः 'The lame man

goes awry.' With certain verbs it also intimates 'defect' or 'impropriety;' as, जन्जप्यते ब्राह्मणः 'The Brahman prays hypocritically.'

c. From a desiderative verb others may be formed; as, शिञ्जावयिषति पुराणानि 'He wishes to cause (the people) to hear the Purāñas;' किं मामथः प्रापयिषसि 'Why dost thou wish to cause me to go downwards?' A desiderative may not be formed from a desiderative, unless some other mode intervene; as, झानिनं बोभूयिषयिषति मूर्खः 'The blockhead wishes to cause the desire of frequent existence in the sage.' And in this manner the forms might be compiled without end; but the practice is not adopted.

d. The conversion of substantives into verbs is not, unfrequent, and depends apparently upon the pleasure of the writer. A few examples of the use of such verbs in construction will be sufficient to illustrate their application: निरस्तपादपे द्वेष्टे एरखडो ऽपि दुमायते 'In a spot destitute of trees the castor oil plant becomes a tree;' कृष्णो दहति चाङ्गारः शीतः कृष्णायते कं 'A burning coal burns the hand; when cold, it blackens it;' उपशुक्लीडितोऽमात्यः स्वयं राजायते यतः 'A minister who is made the companion of (a king's) private amusements, if active, kings it himself;' मतिर्दोलायते नूनं सतामपि खलोक्तिभिः 'The mind of the virtuous oscillates (or swings) by the speech of the wicked;' दुःस्वायते सर्वजनः स एवैकः सुस्वायते 'All men are in sorrow; he alone is happy;' नोदकखडयिष्यतात्यर्थं त्वामैक्षिष्यत चेत् स्मरः 'If the god of love should see thee, he would not grieve much (for his absent bride);' इयं व्याधायते बाला भूरस्याः काम्मुकायते कटाक्षाश्च शरान्ते मनो मे हरिष्यायते 'This maiden is the hunter, her eyebrow is her bow, her glances are arrows, and my heart is the deer.'

## SECTION VII.

### *Participles.*

314. Those participles which are declinable are, like adjectives, inflected in the gender, number, and case of the noun

with which they are connected in construction. Both the declinable and indeclinable may exercise the same government as the verbs from which they are derived.

315. The present participles active of transitive verbs ordinarily govern the noun in the accusative case: कुर्वन् or कुर्व्वाणः सृष्टिं ब्रह्मा 'Brahmá is making (or makes) creation;' वेदानधीयान-श्चात्: 'The pupil is reading the Vedas;' आत्मानं मण्डयमाना स्त्री 'The woman (is) decorating herself;' समुत्तरन्तौ नदान् 'They two (were) crossing rivers;' ते विचिन्वानास्तमाश्रमं 'They searching that hermitage;' स बलं भीमसेनस्य चिन्तयानः व्यदह्यत 'He, considering the strength of Bhímasena, was consumed (with envy).' The participle present of द्विष्, 'to hate,' optionally governs the genitive case: मुरं or मुरस्य द्विष्न् हरिः 'Hari (is) hating (of) Mura.' The participles of verbs of remembering may also govern the genitive; as, मां or मम स्मरन्ती 'remembering (or thinking of) me.' The present participle may be used with particles in the sense of the potential mood; as, शृणुष्वैव यथा कुर्वन् धर्माच्च्यवसे 'Listen, that so acting (for, that you may so act that) you will not fall from duty.'

a. The present participle of the passive voice involves no notion of past time, but implies the continuance of the state or thing suffered. Thus स दृश्यमानस्तु कृमिणा तथा 'He also being thus bitten by the reptile,' signifies that the biting has not ceased, but is going on: so यदा त्वबुध्मतात्मानं भक्ष्यमाणं 'When he perceived himself being devoured;' अनुसार्ज्यमाणा बहुभीरक्षिभिः 'Being pursued by numerous guards.'

316. The participles of the perfect tense are not of very frequent occurrence; they follow the general rules relating to concord and government, and are not unusually employed without a verb in the sense of the perfect tense: ते तिरश्चामुप-सेदुषां निधनमैषिषुः 'They desired the death of the animals that were near (them);' त्वमुपेषिवानसि 'Thou art arrived;' पुरो निषे-दिवान कंसकृषः स विस्तरे 'He (was) seated (or sat down) on a couch in the presence of the destroyer of Kansa.'

317. The indefinite past participles are of much more

universal use than the preceding, and bear an important part in the formation of sentences : they take the variations of inflexion according to the noun or pronoun with which they are connected, expressed or understood.

*a.* The active indefinite past participle governs the same cases as its verb, and may be used absolutely, with the auxiliary verb implied : ततो राममुक्त्वान् शङ्करः 'Then Śankara said to Rāma;' दैत्यान् हतवान् कृष्णः 'Kṛishṇa slew the demons.'

*b.* The passive indefinite past participle is ordinarily connected with the agent in the instrumental case ; रावणेन हता सीता लङ्कां नीता 'Sítā, seized by Rāvaṇa, (was) conveyed to Laṅká:' but in some cases it may be optionally connected with the agent in the genitive ; as, राज्ञः or राज्ञा मनो विप्रः 'The Brahman is respected by or of the king ;' तस्य or तेन महीयं जिता 'This earth is conquered of or by him.' It also governs the agent in either case, when signifying the site or subject of the action ; as, इदमेतेषां or एतैः शयितं 'This was (the) slept of or by them ;' i. e. the place where, or the time when, they slept : इदमेतस्य or एतेन गतं 'This was (the) gone of or by him ;' i. e. the time or manner of his departure.

*c.* When derived from neuter or intransitive verbs, this participle may be used with a noun in the place of the past tense of the verb : प्ररुदितो राजा राक्षसां 'The king of the Rākshasas wept ;' आ स्वयं मृतो ऽयं 'Ah ! he has died (or is dead) of himself.'

*d.* The indefinite past participle of verbs of motion, and of others already specified (r. 241. *k*), takes an active sense, and is used in place of the past tense, governing a noun in the same manner as a transitive verb : हिरण्यको विवरं प्रविष्टो चायसः स्वस्वानं गतः 'Hiraṇyaka entered his hole ; the crow went to his own nest :' न शोच्यः स नरव्याघ्रो युधि निधनं गतः 'That hero is not to be mourned (who is) departed to death in battle.' Other verbs than those above enumerated, which bear analogous imports, may also be used in this manner : अहोस्यशुचितां प्राप्तः 'Alas ! I have incurred impurity ;' सा प्रसृता गर्भमुत्तमं 'She bore an excellent offspring.' The time expressed may also be indefinite ; as, राज्ञानो दक्षिणा-

माश्रिताः 'Kings (affecting) dwelling in the south.' The past indefinite participle of intransitive verbs may also be used to denote time indefinitely present or continuous; as, तद्दिनान्ते सुप्तो ब्रह्मा 'At the end of his day Brahmá sleeps.'

e. The past participles of verbs signifying 'to speak,' 'to ask,' and the like, when used with a masculine or feminine noun, imply 'spoken to,' 'inquired of,' referring the object to the noun with which they agree, and being followed by the agent or speaker, when specified, in the instrumental case: स एवमुक्तस्तु मुनिः 'That sage thus spoken to;' तेन भाषिता सा 'She addressed by him;' स तैः पृष्टः 'He inquired of by them.' The participle may also govern the matter of the speech, like an active verb, in the accusative: वृष्णेन वाक्यमुक्तो ऽसि 'Thou art spoken to, a speech by Kṛishṇa;' इत्युक्ता सिन्धुराजेन वाक्यं हृदय-वर्ष्यन् 'Thus spoken to by the king of Sindhu, a heart-agitating speech.'

f. The indefinite participle past is often used for a noun, the noun or pronoun being understood: दण्डः सुप्तेषु जागर्ति 'Punishment watches over those who sleep;' जनेषु, 'people,' understood: पक्कापक्केन वर्त्तयन् 'subsisting by ripe and unripe;' फलेन, 'fruit,' understood. In the neuter gender it is used, not only as an abstract noun (r. 24I. l), but absolutely or adverbially: यथोक्तं 'as it is said:' तथाकृतं 'so it is done;' यथायुक्तं 'as it is proper,' 'fitly,' 'rightly.'

g. Both the past participles indefinite are commonly used with the different tenses of the auxiliary verbs अस् and भू, forming in fact compound tenses, which might be comprised within the scheme of conjugation with as much, or rather perhaps with as little, propriety in Sanskrit as in other languages; as, गतो ऽस्मि or गतवानस्मि 'I am or have gone;' गत आसं गतो ऽभवं, गतवानासं, गतवानभवं, 'I was or had gone;' गतो भवितास्मि or भविष्यामि, or गतवान् भवितास्मि 'I shall be or have gone;' गतो or गतवान् भवेयं 'I may be or have gone,' &c.; कृतवानस्यकार्यीणि 'I have done improper acts;' गतो चनं श्यो भवितेति रामः 'Ráma will be gone to-morrow to the forest;'

सम्प्राप्तः कीर्त्तिमतुलां भविष्यसि 'Thou shalt have obtained unequalled fame.' When used alone, either absolutely or transitively, it may be inferred that the form is elliptical, and that the verb is understood; as, हिरण्यको विवरं प्रविष्टो ऽभूत् 'Hirañyaka was or had entered his hole.'

318. The indefinite past participles indeclinable are also of very extensive and important application. They are especially used to suspend the close of a sentence, acting at the same time as copulatives, and connecting something which precedes with something which is to follow; as, इत्युक्त्वा स गतः 'Having so spoken, he went away;' चिरमालोच्य मया कृतं '(I) having long considered, it was done by me.' They may be repeated, to imply a succession of actions preparatory to some final one: इति प्रबोधातिथ्यं कृत्वालिंग्यच सम्प्रेषितः 'Having thus discoursed (to them), treated (them) with hospitality, and embraced them, he sent (them) away.'

a. As ordinarily employed, these participles undergo and exercise the same government as the tenses of the verb; that is, they are connected with the subject in the nominative, and the object in the accusative or some other case: ब्राह्मणेभ्यो राजा दक्षिणां दत्त्वा 'The king having presented gifts to the Brahmans;' हिरण्यको विवरं कृत्वा निवसति 'Hirañyaka, having made a hole, dwelt;' कथयस्व भयं त्यक्त्वा 'Speak, having dismissed fear.'

b. It often occurs, however, that these participles are used elliptically or parenthetically, and in appearance absolutely or without government; whence it has been inferred\*, that they are rather gerunds than participles. It is doubtful, however, if in any case the deficient nouns may not be readily supplied: thus, तेन व्याधेन तस्यदुलक्षणान् विकीर्य जालं विस्तीर्णं 'By that fowler, (he) having scattered the grains of rice, a net was spread:' इति सर्वैः पक्षिभिर्निश्चित्य गृध्रो व्यापादितः 'The vulture was killed by all the birds, (they) having thus concluded:' अत्रुधै-

\* This was first proposed in a very elaborate and interesting investigation of these and some other verbal forms, by the late Baron W. Humboldt, published in the Indische Bibliothek.

रात्मा संस्कृत्य संस्कृत्य परोपकरणीकृतः 'By the unwise, the self or person, (they) having diligently adorned (it), is made the tool of another.' This sort of construction is, no doubt, often complicated, but it may perhaps be always unravelled in this manner: इत्यालोच्य तेन सिंहेन ग्रामं गत्वा दधिकर्षिनामा विडालो मांसाद्याहारं दत्त्वा भ्रयत्नादानीय स्वकन्दरे धृतः 'The cat named Dadhikarṣiṇa was placed by that lion in his cave; (he) having thus reflected, and having gone to the village, and having given (the cat) flesh and other kinds of food, and brought (him) thence with much trouble.'

319. The participles of the future tense are said to have these significations in common with the imperative mood, 'directing,' 'commanding,' and indication of season or opportunity: कटः कर्त्तव्यः करणीयः कार्यः 'The mat is to be made; it must be made; it is time for it to be made.' They also intimate 'fitness' or 'propriety'; कन्या चोद्व्या 'The girl is to be married; she is marriageable: धर्मोऽनुसरणीयः 'Duty is to be observed;' and they denote 'ability' or 'competency'; त्वया भारो वहनीयः 'The load is to be borne by thee; यद्यहं बध्यस्तदा हन्तव्यः 'If I am fit to be killed, I am to be killed.' In these and the like phrases they agree with the object, and are used without a verb, although it is evident that the verb is understood: कटः कर्त्तव्यः being properly कटः कर्त्तव्योऽस्ति; so हन्तव्यः is properly हन्तव्योऽस्ति.

a. Future participles are used absolutely in the neuter gender, either in place of a noun, or with the noun implied: यथा भवितव्यं तद्वचतु 'As it is to be, so be it; प्रष्टव्यं पृच्छतस्तस्य कथनीयमवीचत् 'He caused to be said what was to be said to him, asking what was (fit) to be asked.'

b. These participles, when capable of a transitive effect, govern the object in the same case as the verb to which they belong; as, तेन ग्रामं गन्तव्यं 'It is to be gone by him to the village; नेतव्या गावो व्रजम् कृष्णेन 'The cows are to be taken to pasture by Kṛishṇa; दण्ड्यः स्ववित्तस्यांशमष्टमं 'He is to be fined an eighth part of his property; गद्यमेतत्त्वया नम 'That is to be

said by thee of (to) me.' The agent, agreeably to their passive signification, is usually in the instrumental case; but it may be also sometimes in the genitive; मया or मम सेव्यो हरिः 'Harī is to be worshipped by (of) me.'

320. Some verbal derivatives of a participial character exercise the like government upon nouns as participles, as already noticed (r. 292. a). To the examples there adduced the following may be added. The derivative from कृ with अलम् prefixed, and च्चु affixed, governs an accusative: पत्नीमलङ्कारिष्णुर्भर्ता 'The husband adorns, or is the adorer of, his wife.' Derivatives from कृ with the affix खल् may require the instrumental case; ईषत्कः प्रपञ्चो हरिणा 'The material world is easily made by Vishṇu:' or the genitive; न हि दुष्करमस्तीह किञ्चिदध्यवसायिनां 'Nothing here is difficult to the persevering.' Derivatives with तृन् are followed by nouns in the accusative; विष्णुः कर्त्ता लोकान् 'Vishṇu is the maker of the worlds:' but considered as substantives, such derivatives may be followed by other substantives in the genitive case, and कर्त्ता लोकानां is equally allowable. Words formed with इन्, when 'futuraity' is implied, govern the object in the accusative: व्रजङ्गामी 'Who is going (will go) to the pasture?' शतन्दायी 'Who is giving (will give) a hundred?' A noun formed with इनि from the indefinite past participle may be connected with another in the locative case: अधीती व्याकरणे 'well read in grammar.'

## CHAPTER IX.

### PROSODY.

#### SECTION I.

##### *General Rules.*

321. IT would be inconsistent with the plan and limits of the present work to attempt any lengthened detail of the infinite varieties of the metrical system of the Hindus; but a brief description of the principles by which it is regulated,



and their illustration by a few examples of the most frequently occurring kinds of metre, will not be out of place, and may be of use.

322. The essential element of Sanskrit prosody is Quantity. As the long and short vowels have distinct symbols, their value is at once determined. A short vowel, however, is considered to be prosodially long when it precedes a conjunct consonant, also when it precedes Anuswára or Visarga. At the end of a line or stanza, also, the last vowel is regarded as long or short according to the exigence of the metre.

323. Syllables of various quantities are arranged in certain definite groupings to form prosodial feet. This is effected according to two different methods.

a. The first method is that which is employed in the greatest number of popular metres, and is the formation of trisyllabic feet. Of these, eight varieties are enumerated. Each has its equivalent denomination in Greek prosody; but by native writers each is designated by a distinct syllable, having the term गण, 'class' or 'number,' attached to it, as in the following list:

1. Na-gaṇa नगणः ॐॐॐ Tribrah.
2. Ma-gaṇa मगणः --- Molossus.
3. Ja-gaṇa जगणः ॐ-ॐ Amphibrach.
4. Ra-gaṇa रगणः -ॐ- Cretic.
5. Bha-gaṇa भगणः -ॐॐ Dactyl.
6. Sa-gaṇa सगणः ॐॐ- Anapæst.
7. Ya-gaṇa यगणः ॐ-- Bacchic.
8. Ta-gaṇa तगणः --ॐ Antibacchic.

With given numbers of these feet a monosyllable or dissyllable may be further necessary to complete a line, but they are regarded as supplementary syllables, not feet, and are specified accordingly as one or two long or short syllables, or one long and one short, as the case may be.

b. In the second method of forming prosodial feet, which

characterises a peculiar class of metres, the element is a syllabic instant, or short syllable: of these, four constitute a foot; that is, a foot consists of either four short syllables or their equivalents, viz. two long or one long and two short syllables.

*c.* There is another mode of measuring verse, which dispenses with, or only partially permits, the use of regular feet. In this a definite number of short syllables, or their equivalents, without further subdivision, constitutes a verse; certain portions of which, however, commonly consist of feet of the first class.

324. A varying number and disposition of these several feet, or syllabic instants, form a verse, which differs as to length and proportions. This verse is a stanza or *Sloka*, which, with some exceptions, consists of two lines or hemistichs: each of these is again subdivided into two parts: so that the entire stanza is for the most part a tetrastich, composed of four *Pádas* or *Charaṇas*, literally 'feet,' or, in our understanding of the term, lines or semi-hemistichs: the intervals between the first and second, and third and fourth of which are not always so distinctly marked, as that between the second and third.

*a.* When the metre consists of feet of the first order, and is single, the *Pádas* are of equal length, and of corresponding quantities. Sometimes, however, two or more kinds of metre may be mixed in one stanza, and then the hemistichs or *Pádas* may vary in length and in quantity. When feet of the second kind are used, the *Pádas* are of different, though definite lengths.

*b.* Rhyme is not employed in any of the older, or in the higher order of writings. It is met with in poems of a lyrical character, and of later date; and in them also great inequality of metre is introduced. In the best and oldest compositions great regularity prevails, although the metre is occasionally varied even in the same work.

## SECTION II.

*Varŷna-vritta.*

325. Of the two classes of measures which depend upon feet, the larger and more popular is also regulated by another principle, viz. the number of syllables contained in the stanza. The class is thence denominated Varŷna-vritta or Akshara-chhandas, 'Literal or syllabic metre.'

a. The number of syllables in a verse of this class may vary from four to nearly four thousand; but of the prevailing orders of this class few contain less than twenty-four syllables, or six syllables in a line; or more than one hundred and four in a verse, or twenty-six in a line. Within these limits twenty-one orders are specified, each of which, by the varying disposition of the feet, and of the pause or cæsura, comprises different species. The number of species ordinarily enumerated is above two hundred; but of these, many are of rare use, although the whole number is infinitely less than the possible combinations of this class of metre, which, as a matter of arithmetical computation, is reckoned at many millions of millions. The forms in popular use do not perhaps exceed twenty or thirty, and range from thirty-two syllables to fifty-six in the verse. When they exceed the latter number, the verse is very rarely employed in continuous passages of any length, but is inserted occasionally, or occurs at the close of a canto or section, as a more stately and sonorous close. We shall specify the different orders of this class, with a notice of their varieties, and exemplifications of a few of their most ordinary species.

1. Gáyatrī,  $6 \times 4 = 24$ . Eleven varieties. This metre is not of frequent occurrence in profane versification, and when used, as it is in the hymns of the Vedas, it is most commonly a triplet, somewhat varying in length. The most usual form is a triplet of three lines of eight syllables each, as in the following, which is the most sacred verse of the Vedas, and known

emphatically as 'the' Gáyatrí. It is held in such reverence, that it is never to be uttered in the hearing of ears profane.

ॐ तत्सवितुर्वरेण्यं । भर्गो देवस्य धीमहि । धियो यो नः प्रचोदयात् ।  
'Om! let us meditate on the glorious splendour of that divine sun, that he may inspire us.'

2. Ushâih,  $7 \times 4 = 28$ . Eight varieties; none of frequent occurrence, except in the Vedas.

3. Anushâtubh,  $8 \times 4 = 32$ . Twelve varieties. This is by far the most frequent and useful form of Sanskrit verse. It is that in which the great body of metrical composition, whether narrative or didactic, exists. All works of considerable extent are written in it, relieved by the occasional introduction of other measures. It is the prevailing form of metre in the laws of Manu, the Mahâbhârata, the Râmâyana, and the Purânas.

a. The Anushâtubh or (in the nominative inflexion) Anushâtup stanza is divided into four Pâdas, of eight syllables each. In its most regular form the first foot is any one except a tribrach; the second may be a dactyl, a tribrach, cretic, or anapæst; the other two syllables are indifferently long or short. In the twelve species, however, other dispositions occur. Thus in that termed Vidyunmâlâ the whole stanza consists of long syllables, or is a verse of molossi and spondees: in another, Pramâñi, we have alternately short and long syllables, a stanza of amphibrachs or iambics: in a third, Samâñi, long and short syllables alternate, forming a verse of cretics or trochees: whilst in a fourth, Tuñgâ, the first six syllables of each line are short, or two tribrachs.

b. Another rule given for the formation of the Anushâtup verse is, that the fifth syllable of each line shall be short, the sixth long, and the seventh alternately long and short; whilst the first four syllables and the eighth are arbitrary. This will be found to be usually the form adopted, with occasional exceptions. The following are examples:

- - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - || - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - ||  
स्नासीदिदं तनोभूतमप्रज्ञातमलक्षणं । अप्रतर्क्यमद्विज्ञेयं प्रसुप्तमिव सञ्ज्ञितः ।

‘This universe had become darkness, undiscerned, uncharacterised, indescribable, incomprehensible, as if every where in a deep sleep.’ Manu.

- ॐ -|- ॐ -|- ॐ-ॐ-|- - ॐ -|-ॐ-|-  
 मा निषाद प्रतिष्ठां त्वमगमः ज्ञाश्चतीसमाः  
 - - ॐॐॐ-|-ॐॐॐ-|- -ॐ-|-ॐ-||  
 यत् क्लेशमिथुनादेकमवधीः काममोहितं

‘Never, barbarian, mayest thou acquire fame for endless years, since thou hast slain one of these birds, heedless through passion.’ Rámáyāña.

Tradition affirms of this, that it is the first Śloka or Anuśtup verse ever composed.

- - -|- ॐॐॐ - || ॐ-ॐॐॐ-|-ॐ-|| ॐ-|-ॐ ॐ-|- - || ॐॐॐ-|- ॐ-|-ॐ-||  
 गङ्गाद्वारं प्रति महान् बभूव भगवानृषिः । भरद्वाज इति ख्यातः सततं संश्रितव्रतः ।

‘At Gaṅgádwára was a great holy sage, Bharadwája by name, ever engaged in devotion.’ Mahábhárata. In the first Páda the sixth syllable is short; and the seventh is short in the first, second, and fourth.

- - -|- ॐ-|- - || ॐॐ-|-ॐॐ-|-ॐ-|| - ॐ-|- ॐ ॐ-|- - || ॐॐॐ-|- ॐॐ-|-ॐ-||  
 दृष्टिं देहि पुनर्बाले कमलायतलोचने । श्रूयते हि पुरा लोके विषस्य विषमोक्षं ।

‘Maid with the long and lotus eyes, O look upon me again. It is an ancient saying, that in the world poison is the antidote of poison.’ Śríngára Tilaka.

The following is given in the Śruta Bodha both as the rule and the example of a verse of long syllables :

- - -|- - -|- - -|- - -|- - -|- - -|- - -||  
 सञ्ज्ञे वर्षी दीर्घा यस्यां विश्रामः स्यात् पादे पादे ।  
 - - -|- - -|- - -|| - - -|- - -|- - -|- - -||  
 विद्वद्बुद्धे वीणावाणि व्याख्याता सा विद्वन्माला ।

‘That (verse) in which all the vowels are long, and there is a pause at each Páda, is called, O lute-voiced, Vidyunmála by the learned.’

4. Vṛihatí, 9 × 4 = 36. Twelve varieties : not much used.
5. Pankti, 10 × 4 = 40. Fourteen varieties : not much used alone, but sometimes mixed with the following.
6. Trishtubh, 11 × 4 = 44. Twenty-two varieties. Some of the species of this order are next in frequency of use to the

Anushtubh, and are generally employed, even in poems written for the most part in the latter metre, in passages affecting a more elevated or animated tone. Many parts of the Mahábhárata, the Puráñas, and the plays, and the greater portion of the Raghu Vanśa, Kumára Sambhava, Bhatti Kávyá, Mággha, Kirátárjuniya, and other popular poems, are written in one or other form of the eleven-syllable metre, either singly or alternating with other kinds, especially with the next or twelve-syllable metre; or sometimes mixed with it or with the ten-syllable metre in the same stanza; but then it is considered to belong to the third class of metres, under the name of Vaitáliya or Aupachchandasika, as will be subsequently noticed.

a. The most frequent form of the order Trishtubh is that called Indravajrá, a verse of four Pádas, each of which contains two antibacchics, an amphibrach, and two long syllables. Instead of a double antibacchic, the first foot may be an amphibrach, when the metre is termed Upendravajrá: and a third variety, named Upajáti, is said to be formed when these two are, as is very commonly the case, mixed in different Pádas of the same stanza, as in the following examples; the first of which is in the Indravajrá, the second in the Upendravajrá, and the third in the Upajáti metre.

-- ॐ -- ॐ ॐ -- ॐ -- ॥ -- ॐ -- ॐ ॐ ॐ -- ॥  
 सेनानिवेशान् पृथिवीक्षितो ऽपि । जग्मुर्विभातग्रहमन्दभासः ।  
 -- ॐ -- ॐ ॐ -- ॐ -- ॥ -- ॐ -- ॐ ॐ -- ॐ -- ॥  
 भोज्यां प्रति व्यथेमनोरथत्वात् । रूपेषु वेदेषु च साभ्यसूयाः ।

‘These princes returned to their tents, displaying in their appearance and attire the vexation which their disappointed love for Bhojyá had excited, resembling planets, whose lustre fades before the dawn of day.’ Raghu Vanśa.

ॐ ॐ -- ॐ ॐ -- ॐ -- ॥ -- ॐ -- ॐ ॐ -- ॐ -- ॥  
 हृतेन राज्येन तथा धनेन । रत्नैश्च मुख्यैर्न तथा बभूव ।  
 ॐ ॐ -- ॐ ॐ -- ॐ -- ॥ -- ॐ -- ॐ ॐ ॐ -- ॐ -- ॥  
 यथात्नपाकोपसमीरितेन । कृष्णाकटाक्षेण बभूव दुःखं ।

‘The grief that was felt (by Yúdhishthira) for the loss of his

most precious jewels, his treasure, or his kingdom, was not so severe as that which was inflicted by the glances of Kṛishṇá, darting anger and shame.' Mahábhárata.

उ-उ- - उ-उ-उ- - ॥ - - उ- - उ-उ- उ- - ॥  
 कुवेरगुप्तं दिशमुष्णारश्मौ । गन्तुं प्रवृत्ते समयं विलम्ब्य ।  
 - - उ- - - उ-उ-उ- - ॥ उ - उ- - - उ-उ- उ- - ॥  
 दिग्दक्षिणा गन्धवह्मुखेन । अलीकनिःश्वासमिषोत्ससर्ज ।

'When the sun, having completed his (southern) sojourn, commenced to travel towards the quarter protected by Kuvera (the north), the region of the south breathed forth a fragrant zephyr, like a sigh of regret.' Kumára Sambhava. In this the first and fourth Pádas are in the Upendravajrá, the second and third in the Indravajrá metre.

7. Jagatí, 12 × 4 = 48. Thirty varieties. This order of metres is also of frequent employment, and very commonly alternates with the preceding in the same passages, or in separate cantos. The most common variety of it is the Vansásthá, a stanza in which each line consists of an amphibrach, an antibacchic, an amphibrach, and a cretic.

उ - उ- - उ-उ- उ- - ॥ उ - उ- - उ-उ- उ- - ॥  
 विलासवापीतटवीचिवादानात् । पिकालिगीतिः शिखिलासलाघवात् ।  
 वने ऽपि तौर्ध्वत्रिकमारराध तं । क्लृभोगमाप्नोति न भाग्यभागजनः ।

'With the music of the waves that murmured against the borders of the pool, with the songs of the flocks of koils, and the graceful dance of the peacock, an entertainment was prepared for him in the forest. Where is it that the man who is prosperous meets not with delight?' Naishadha.

Another variety, the Indravansá, differs from this only in the first foot, which may be an antibacchic as well as the second; and these two being mixed in the same stanza, as in the foregoing order, form a species of Upajátí. They may both, again, be blended with the two first varieties of the Trishtubh, as in the following, in which the first Páda is in the Indravajrá metre, the second in the Indravansá, the third in the Upendravajrá, and the fourth in the Vansásthá.





This, however, which is termed Pushpitāgrā, is also considered to be a variety of the third class of metres, or of those regulated by syllabic instants.

9. Śakkari,  $14 \times 4 = 56$ . Twenty varieties. The forms of this order are also not unfrequent, and one of them especially, the Vasantatilaka, is often used. This contains in each Pāda an antibacchic, a dactyl, two amphibrachs, and two long syllables.

राज्याच्युतस्य बहुशः परिवाररमाः । कोषादि तस्य रिपवो व्रजतो निजहुः ।  
जघ्नोरुहो विगलितस्य नगेन्द्रशृङ्गाद् । वल्लीफलादिरभसादिव गच्छशैलः ।

‘The enemy, hastening from many parts, seized the women of his family, and plundered the treasures of the king, thus fallen from his throne, as a rocky fragment carries away the fruit and flowers of a tree that has been hurled from the summit of a mighty mountain.’ Rāja Tarānginī.

10. Atisakkari,  $15 \times 4 = 60$ . Eighteen varieties. They occur occasionally, though not in passages of any length. The most common is the species termed Mālinī, which consists of two tribrachs, a molossus, and two bacchics.

स्मरसि सुतनु तस्मिन् पद्मे लक्षणेन । प्रतिविहितसपर्यासस्वयो स्तान्यहानि ।  
स्मरसि सरसतीरं तत्र गोदावरीं वा । स्मरसि च तदुपानेष्वावयोर्वेत्तनानि ।

‘Rememberest thou, O lovely-formed, those days which we passed happily together in that mountain, when all our service was performed by Lakshmaṇa? Rememberest thou the borders of the lake, or the Godaverī river? Rememberest thou our habitation upon its shore?’ Uttara Rāma Charitra.

11. Ashī,  $16 \times 4 = 64$ . Twelve varieties. They are very rarely met with.

12. Atyashī,  $17 \times 4 = 68$ . Seventeen varieties. Some of these are popular, occurring principally in short passages at the close of a section, although sometimes forming the only metre of entire poems, when they are not of great extent. Thus the whole of the Ananda Laharī is written in a popular

variety of this metre, termed Śikhariñí, in which each Páda contains a bacchic, a molossus, a tribrach, an anapæst, a dactyl, and one short and one long syllable,

- - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - |  
 सुधासिन्धोर्मध्ये सुरविटपवाटी परिसरे  
 सशिङ्घीये नीपोषचनवति चिनाभशिगृहे  
 शिवाकारे मन्त्रे परमशिवपर्यङ्कनिलयां  
 भजन्ति त्वां धन्याः कतिचन चिदानन्दलहरीं

‘Some blessed sages worship thee, the wave of spiritual felicity, having thy resting-place with the supreme Śiva upon the throne in which his fivefold form is typified, in the temple of the all-bestowing jewel, which stands in a grove of Kadamba trees, near a lake surrounded by the trees of heaven, on the island of gems, in the midst of the sea of ambrosia.’

Another variety of this order, the Mandákrántá, forms also the metre of the whole of the Megha Dúta. It consists of a molossus, a dactyl, a tribrach, two antibacchics, and two long syllables or a spondee.

- - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - |  
 ब्रह्मापत्तं जनपदमधुश्लायया गाह्मानः  
 श्लेष्मं क्षत्प्रधनपिप्लुनं कौरवं तद्भजेयाः  
 राजन्यानां सितशरशतैर्यत्न गाखीवधन्वा  
 धारापातैस्त्वमिध कमलान्यभ्यभिच्छन्मुखानि

‘Enveloping with thy shade the region Brahmávarṭta beneath thee, go thence to the field of Kuru, infamous for the slaughter of heroes, and with thy falling rain-drops pelt the lotus flowers, as the wielder of the bow Gáñdíva here showered his sharp and countless arrows upon the faces of the warriors.’

13. Dhrití,  $18 \times 4 = 72$ . Seventeen varieties, but of rare occurrence: and of all these higher numbers it may be observed, that they are seldom used in books, except in occasional and closing stanzas, and that it is only in elaborate and commonly turgid panegyric inscriptions that they extend to wider limits. The concluding verse of the twelfth book of the Rághu Vanśa is an example of the variety of this order



दंष्ट्राभंगं मृगाख्यानधिपतय इव व्यक्तमानावलेया  
नाज्ञाभङ्गं सहन्ते नृवरनृपतयस्त्वाहृशाः सार्द्धैर्भौमाः

‘ Who are they, and for whose use created, who were formed by Brahmá treasures of every excellence ; surpassing in their splendour the lords of the elephant herd, when shedding the dews of passion from their brows ? Like the haughty and proud monarch of the forest tribes, who submits not to have his teeth broken, so sovereigns such as those emperors of the world suffer not their orders to be disobeyed.’ *Mudrá Rákshasa.*

17. *Ākṛiti*,  $22 \times 4 = 88$ . Three varieties.

18. *Vikṛiti*,  $23 \times 4 = 92$ . Six varieties.

19. *San̄kṛiti*,  $24 \times 4 = 96$ . Five varieties.

20. *Atikṛiti*,  $25 \times 4 = 100$ . Two varieties.

21. *Utkṛiti*,  $26 \times 4 = 104$ . Three varieties.

22. *Dañḍaka* is the general name given to all metres of this class exceeding the *Utkṛiti* measure.

### SECTION III.

#### *Gaṇa-vṛitta.*

326. The second class of metres consists of those in which the feet are formed of four short syllables or their equivalents. There are sixteen classes of this metre, and each of them admits of sixteen species ; but it will be sufficient to notice the five principal classes.

1. *Āryá*. This is a stanza of four *Pádas*, the first of which contains twelve short syllables, the second eighteen, the third twelve, and the fourth fifteen. As regulated by the feet, however, the division is best adapted to the hemistich, and the *Āryá* stanza may be more conveniently regarded as a couplet ; the first half of which contains thirty syllabic instants, distributed amongst seven feet and a half ; and the second, twenty-seven syllabic instants, distributed also amongst seven

feet and a half, but in which the sixth foot consists of one short syllable only; as in the following:

- - - - -  
 वत्सविवृद्धिनिमित्तं क्षीरस्य यथा प्रवृत्तिरस्य  
 - - - - -  
 पुरुषविमोक्षनिमित्तं तथा प्रवृत्तिः प्रधानस्य

‘In like manner as the secretion of the unconscious milk occurs for the nutriment of the calf, so the activity of (ignorant) matter takes place for the liberation of spirit.’ Sāṅkhyā Kārikā.

- - - - -  
 स्त्रीषु न रागः काव्यो रक्तं पुरुषं स्त्रियः परिभवन्ति  
 - - - - -  
 रक्तैव हि रत्नव्या विरत्नभावा नु हातव्या

‘Fall not in love with women, for they disdain the man who loves. If one should bear you affection, love her; if she be scornful, let her go.’ Mrichchakatī.

a. The disposition of the feet in the Āryā verse is not altogether arbitrary: in the first hemistich the sixth foot must either be a long syllable between two short, that is, an amphibrach, or else four short syllables. In the second hemistich the sixth foot consists of one short-syllable. The odd feet in either hemistich, the first, third, fifth, and seventh, should never be amphibrachs.

b. A variety of the Āryā, and of the other classes also, is termed Chapalā; in which it is required that the second and fourth feet should be amphibrachs, the first a spondee or an anapæst, and the fifth a dactyl or spondee. This rule may apply to both hemistichs, or to the first or to the second only; constituting thus three varieties in addition to the regular one, or four in all.

c. In like manner, when the pause occurs after the third foot, the verse is termed Pathyā; when after any other, Vipulā: and this variation may prevail in either hemistich or in both, forming therefore four modifications of the pause; which being applied to the four modifications of the metre, compose the sixteen varieties of each order of this class of metres.

d. The *Āryá* metre is in general employed only in occasional verses; but the whole of the *Sánkhyá Káriká* is composed in it, as is the *Nalodaya* of *Kálidása*.

2. *Udgítí*. This differs from the *Āryá* only in inverting the order of the second and fourth *Pádas*. The first contains, as before, twelve short syllables; the second fifteen; the third, as before, twelve; and the fourth, eighteen.

3. *Upagítí*. In this class each hemistich consists of but twenty-seven short syllables; the second as well as the fourth containing but fifteen; the first and third are unaltered.

4. *Gítí*. Both hemistichs consist of thirty short syllables; the fourth *Páda* as well as the second consisting of eighteen.

5. *Āryágítí*. In this class each hemistich consists of eight full feet, or thirty-two short syllables, divided into *Pádas* of twelve and twenty syllabic instants.

## SECTION IV.

### *Mátrachhandas.*

327. The third class of metres is regulated in the first instance by the number of short vowels or syllabic instants, or *Mátras*, as in the preceding class; not by the number of syllables, without regard to their syllabic length, as in the first. It so far partakes, however, of the character of the first class, that, after having defined the number of short syllables, or their equivalents, which the stanza shall contain, they may be, either wholly or partially, distributed into trisyllabic feet; so that the verses may in many instances be identified with recognised varieties of the first class of metres, more or less intermixed in the same stanza. The principal orders of this class are the following.

1. *Vaitálíya*. This is a stanza of four *Pádas*; the first and third of which contain the time of fourteen short syllables; the second and fourth, sixteen. Each *Páda* should end in a cretic and iambic, or else in a dactyl and spondee. Of the

remaining moments, which are six in the first and third, and eight in the second and fourth Pádas, neither the second and third, nor the fourth and fifth, should be combined in the same long syllable; nor, in the second and fourth Pádas, should the sixth and seventh Mátra be combined in one long vowel. There are exceptions, however, to these rules, which constitute varieties of the class. Entire cantos in this form of metre occur in the Mággha, Kirátárjuniya, and Naishadha; and occasional verses in it are found in other works; as in the following, in which the last syllables of the three first Pádas are long by position :

नृपतेः प्रतिषिद्धमेव तत् । कृतवान् परिक्रम्यो विलम्ब्य यत् ।  
 अपथे पदमप्ययति हि । श्रुतवक्तो ऽपि रज्जोनिनीलिताः ।

‘ This was (an act) prohibited to a king ; but Daśaratha (did it), having transgressed the prohibition. Those even who are learned in the Vedas, when they are blinded by passion, set their feet on a forbidden path.’ Raghu Vanśa.

The first and third Pádas of this stanza correspond to the Sanyuktá species of the Pañkti, or ten-syllable metre; the second and fourth to an undefined variety of the Trishúbh, or eleven-syllable.

a. A variety of the Vaitálíya in not unfrequent use, termed Aúpachchhandasika, is formed by merely adding a long syllable to each Páda; making the first and third therefore contain sixteen, and the second and fourth eighteen, syllabic instants.

य इहात्मविदो विपक्षमध्ये सहसंबृद्धियुजो ऽपि भूभुजः स्युः  
 बलिपुष्टकुलादिषान्यपुष्टैः पृथगस्मादचिरेण भाविता तैः

‘ Those princes who are now joined in alliance with the enemy, but who know themselves, will quickly fall from him, like cuckoos soon deserting the nest of the crow.’ Mággha.

This stanza might be resolved into a verse of mixed metre, in which the first and third Pádas would belong to the eleven-syllable order, and the second and fourth to the twelve; in





each Páda contains sixteen Mátras, or syllabic instants; but they are all short, except sometimes the last of each hemistich, which may be long. Varieties are also formed by constructing one hemistich entirely of long syllables, and the other of short; or by slightly altering the number of short syllables in the stanza; so that each hemistich may contain but twenty-nine, or the first may contain twenty-nine, and the second thirty-one; or the first thirty, and the second thirty-two. These forms of metre are not often met with in works of standard reputation.

As a specimen of irregular metre, as well as of rhyme, the following stanza is inserted from the Gíta Govinda, in which lyrical poem a great variety of anomalous, but exceedingly melodious versification is exemplified. The passage is left untranslated, as a short exercise for those who may have accompanied this Grammar to its termination.

ललितलवङ्गलतापरिशीलनकोमलमलयसमीरे  
 मधुकरनिकरकरस्मितकोकिलकूजितकुञ्जकुटीरे  
 विहरति हरिहरे ससवसने  
 नृत्यति युवतिजनेन समं सखि विरहिजनस्य दुरन्ते

## SUPPLEMENTARY CHAPTER.

### ON THE GRAMMAR OF THE VEDAS.

PRELIMINARY REMARKS.—In treating of the Grammar of the Vedas as something different from that of other Sanskrit writings, we must not be led into the error of supposing that the usual principles of inflexion are not followed in the language of those works. The contrary is the case. The predominating construction is precisely the same as that of ordinary Grammar, and we have for the far greater part the same modes of inflexion, derivation, and composition, as are

found in more modern writings. It is not in the exclusion of current forms that the peculiarity of the Grammar of the Vedas consists, but in their concurrence with other forms which are no longer met with in popular compositions. They may be sometimes, although sparingly, observed in one or more works of an ancient date, as in Manu and the Mahábhárata; but this is to so limited an extent, that they may be regarded in all essential respects as exclusively the property of the Vedas. Those works, then, have their own peculiar grammatical forms as well as those which are recognised in general literature.

Although, however, the Vedas have a number of exclusively peculiar grammatical forms, it can be scarcely said that they have an exclusively peculiar Grammar. It would seem as if portions, at least, had been written before Sanskrit Grammar had assumed fixed principles, and consequently, the practice being undetermined, the forms employed, although following a general analogy, varied with the notions and habits of each individual writer. It is therefore admitted by native grammarians, that in many respects no general rule is to be laid down, each case is to be treated on its own merits, and every deviation from customary construction is to be accepted, not as the result of any established precept, but upon the authority of the passage or passages in which it occurs. Such are the following, which are quoted as exemplifications of deviation from the ordinary formations even of the texts of the Vedas themselves.

Under the head of Declension we find one case used for another, and made to agree with a different one; as, धुति दक्षिणायाः, 'On the right hand side (of the sacrificial) car,' instead of दक्षिणायां; where an adjective in the genitive case is connected with a noun in the locative. The gender may be changed, as मधोस्तृप्ताः 'Satisfied with nectar;' where मधु is made masculine instead of neuter. In verbs one person may be used for another: अथा स वरिर्देवभिर्वियूयाः instead of वियूयात् 'May

he be separated from his ten sons ;' the second person for the third. So, in regard to number, a verb in the singular may have a plural nominative: चषालं ये अश्वयूषाय तक्षति (for तक्षन्ति) 'They who pare the wood for the stake to which the horse is bound.' One voice may be used instead of another: ब्रह्मचारि-यमिच्छते (for इच्छति) 'He wishes for the religious student;' प्रतीपमन्य ऊर्म्मिर्युध्यति (for युध्यते) 'The reflux wave contends with another.' Participles may be confounded: श्वोऽग्निमाधास्यमानेन 'By him about to place the fire to-morrow;' the indefinite future being used instead of the definite required by the specification 'to-morrow.' Consonants may differ: thus we have अदुक्षत् for अधुक्षत्; but this may be easily explained by supposing that the refinement of changing the unaspirated dental to its aspirate (r. 191. 1) had not been devised when the passages in which such forms as अदुक्षत् occur were written. Vowels may differ; as, मित्र वयं च सूर्यः for मित्रा वयं. The affixes used in forming derivative words may also be varied; as, अच् for अण्, &c. In all these and similar variations the difference is defended by the comprehensive rules बहुलं छन्दसि (Bahulam chhandasi) 'Manifold (construction is allowable) in the Vedas;' and व्यत्यये बहुलं (Vyatyayo bahulam) 'Transmutation (is allowable) in many cases in the Vedas.' Some of the variations may perhaps admit of explanation, but it may be reasonably inferred that they arose in general from the circumstance that some of the hymns and prayers, or some parts of them, were composed whilst the language was yet in a transition state, and before uniformity of practice or weight of authority permitted the establishment of determinate rules. Long before these hymns and prayers were put together, however, and formed into a collection, the practice had become subjected to positive precept, the irregularities had been discarded, the scattered materials reduced to system, and the language was 'perfected' (Sanskrita). The collection comprised, however, the earlier as well as the later passages, and hence the existence of various ante-preceptal forms in parti-

cular texts concurrently with those which are now regarded as regular.

We shall now proceed to detail some of the Vaidik peculiarities as they have been represented by Páñini, from whose Sútras, through which they are irregularly dispersed, they have been selected by the author of the Siddhánta Kaumudí, in eight chapters. Neither Páñini nor Bhaṭṭoji Díkshita have perhaps always given an accurate view of the peculiar modifications, nor comprised the whole that are to be found explained in the works of the commentators on the text of the Vedas. They have furnished, however, sufficient for the present purpose, which is, not to give a Grammar of the Vedas, but to point out some of the principal circumstances in which it differs from the forms that have been illustrated in the preceding pages. We must be contented also with a selection of the most important of the illustrations which the above authorities offer, as to give the whole would extend the present chapter beyond its due proportion.

**SANDHI.**—The rules in force for the combinations of letters are generally observed, but not without very numerous exceptions, and adherence to any given precept appears to depend chiefly upon the will or convenience of the writer. The following are the principal rules to be found in our authorities upon this subject.

In ordinary practice, a word ending in **र** or **ओ**, when not combining with a following **ञ**, agreeably to r. 5, causes its elision (r. 6. f). There are various exceptions to this in the Veda: thus, it is not elided if the words come together in the middle of a Páda or division of a metrical stanza; as, **उप प्रयन्तो अश्वरं** ‘Beginning the sacrifice.’ If not in the middle of a Páda, they may have the usual effect; as, **ते ऽर्चन्ति** ‘they worship,’ where the latter word begins a new Páda, as **ते । ऽर्चन्ति**; **ते ऽवदन्** ‘they said.’ In the Yajush, parts of which are not in metre, examples of the absence of elision occur: **वसिष्ठे अधि** ‘over Vasishtha;’ **आपो अस्मान्नातरः** ‘The waters, our

mothers, (may purify) us.' When अ is followed by य or व it is said to be subject to elision in the middle of a Páda, as in the example, ते ऽवदन्; but exceptions are not wanting; as, शतधारो अयं मणिः 'This gem is hundred-edged;' वसुभिर्नो अब्यात् 'Let him bless us with riches.'

अङ्ग preceded by the same diphthongs does not lose its own initial, nor does it in the locative case cause the elision of a following short vowel; as, प्राणो अङ्गे अङ्गे अदीव्यत् 'The vital breath plays in each limb.'

These modifications are often dependent upon accentuation. Thus अ with the grave accent, and followed by a guttural or by ष, is not elided after ए or ओ; अयं सो अग्निः, अयं सो अध्वरः. If acutely accented, it is elided; अथोऽग्रे रुद्रे; and so it is when followed by any other consonant; सोऽयमग्निमन्तः. The very same word may or may not lose its initial, as it may be or may not be accented. In यदुद्रेभ्यो अवपचाः, 'That he may make offering to the Rudras,' the vowel has the acute accent and remains. When unaccented, it is elided, as in रुद्रेभ्यो ऽवपचाः. The accents perform an important part in the Grammar of the Vedas, but the subject is too extensive to be more than occasionally alluded to in this place.

An initial ए or ओ sometimes causes the elision of a preceding अ or आ, instead of combining with them (see p. 12. cl. i); त्वा एमन् makes त्वेमन्, and त्वा ओमन्, त्वोमन्.

Certain words ending with आ do not affect a following vowel in any way; as, ईषा अक्षो हिरण्ययः 'a (golden) shaft, a golden axle;' अधि धन्वन् ज्या इयं 'She (sounding) like a bow-string on a bow;' यथा अङ्गदः 'As the giver of strength.' A nasal vowel is not subject to combination; अत्र आँ अपः 'Water as far as the sky.'

A final short vowel is very frequently<sup>o</sup> made long, in some cases perhaps for the convenience of the metre, in others by special rule; as, एवा (for एव) हि ते 'Verily even of thee;'- सचस्वा (for सचस्व) नः स्वस्तये 'Be with us for our good;' विज्ञा हि त्वा वृषन्तं 'We know thee, most bountiful!' यदी वाजस्य 'If a

gift) of food.' Various particles also are optionally elongated ; as, तू for तु, या for य, नू for नु, कू for कु, मखू for मखु, यत्रा for यत्र, and यत्रा for यत्र, as यत्रा रथेन गच्छथः 'Where are you going with your car?' also the final of उरुथ्य; as, उरुथ्या यो अग्निशस्ते: 'Protect us from imprecation : ' also the final of अभि before सु; as, अभी शु थः सखीनामाविता 'Do thou be well the guardian over our friends.'

The cerebral letter ड may be changed to ल or to the Vaidik letter ढ if preceded and followed by a vowel, as अग्निमीले 'I praise Agni;' but not before a semivowel or consonant, as ईड्य 'to be praised.' ढ may be changed to ल combined with ह, as समूहः for समूदः, गूहः for गूदः. र and ल are interchangeable, as अरुहृतः for अलरुहृतः.

A sibilant may or may not be inserted between न् and a hard consonant of the palatal, cerebral, and dental classes ; as, पञ्चान् तान् चक्रे, पञ्चान्ताञ्चक्रे or पञ्चान्ताञ्चक्रे. There is great variety in the use of Anuswára, or the nasal sign of the vowel, in similar combinations.

The insertion of न् between a nasal and the dental sibilant (r. 17), which is seldom practised in ordinary writing, is of frequent recurrence in the Veda, as महान् सुपारः 'The great and bountiful (Agni).'

Some peculiar changes of the dentals न and स to the cerebrals ञ and ष occur. The change of the former after a word ending in च्च (r. 19), although separated by other letters, is recognised ; as in नृमञ्चः 'Who thinks of (or regards) mankind ;' पितृपाणं 'The beverage of the manes.' It is also changed in the initial of the pronominal inflexion नञ्, when preceded by a different word containing र or ष ; as, अग्ने रक्षा यः 'Agni, protect us ;' शिक्षा योऽस्मिन् 'Teach us in this ;' उरु शस्यधि 'Grant much (wealth) to us.' न is similarly changed after सु 'good,' as in अभी शु थः '(Be) good towards us ;' also in ऊर्द्ध ऊ शु थः ऊतये तिहा 'Rise up well, even for our protection.'

The initial sibilant is optionally changed from a dental to a cerebral in verbs preceded by the prepositions नि, वि, अभि,

when separated by the temporal augments, as व्यधीदत् or व्यसीदत्, &c. सन्, 'to possess' or 'to give,' changes its sibilant, according to rule, when the derivative from it drops the final न, as गोषा 'having cattle,' नृषा 'cherishing men;' but not if the nasal is retained, as गोसनि 'a giver of cows.' सह, 'to endure,' preceded by पृतना or चृत, takes the cerebral; as, पृतनाषाट्, चृतनाषाट्, names of Indra; 'चृतीषाहं रयिमस्मासु धत्त 'Give us foe-overcoming wealth.' After a vowel ordinarily requiring the change, it may or may not take place; यदिन्द्राग्नी दिविष्टः 'As you two, Indra and Agni, are in heaven;' युवां हि स्यः स्वर्पती 'You are lords of the sky.' The optionality is not allowed to the particle स्, as in the text above quoted, ऊङ्गे ऊ पु णः, where स becomes ष after ऊ.

A final स becomes ष in the Vedas before the inflexions of the second personal pronoun which begin with त्; also before नत् and त्तक्षुः, if the words occur in the same Pádas; अग्निष्टं 'thou Agni;' तेभिष्टा 'to thee with these;' अप्सवग्ने सधिष्टव 'O Agni! thy abode is in the waters;' अग्निष्टद्विष्टं 'that all is Agni;' आवापृथिवी निष्टतक्षुः 'They pared heaven and earth.' If the words are in different Pádas, the change may not take place; तदग्निस्तदर्थ्यमा 'Agni is that, the sun is that;' where Agni ends a line. These changes occur, however, sometimes in the prose passages of the Yajush, as अग्निभिष्टं or अग्निभिष्टं 'Thou with the rays.' The final of निस् becomes the cerebral before तप्, if 'repetition' is not intended; निष्टन्नं रक्षो 'The Rakshas was consumed;' but निस्तपति सुवर्णं 'He melts the gold repeatedly.'

A final Visarga may be changed to स् before a guttural or a labial, as अरुणस्करः or अरुणः करः 'pain-causing,' पायस्पात्रं or पायः पात्रं 'a vessel of curds:' not before प्र, as अग्निः प्रविद्धान् 'Most wise Agni;' nor if the word be a repetition, as पुरुषः पुरुषः; nor after the word अदिति before क, as यथा नो अदितिः करत् 'So that the earth may make (or bear) for us.'

Visarga substituted for the sibilant of the ablative case may become स् again before परि, in the sense of 'over' or 'above,' as दिवस्पारि प्रथमं जज्ञे 'He was first born above the

sky;' also before पातु, as सूर्यो नो दिवस्यातु 'May Súrya from the sky protect us.' The same takes place with Visarga derived from the genitive case before certain words; as, वाचस्पतिः 'the lord of speech;' दिवस्पुत्रः 'the son of the sky;' आरुहद्विस्पृष्टं भन्दमानः सुमन्मभिः 'Praised by his votaries, he ascended above the sky;' तमसस्पारं 'the further bank of darkness;' निषदि लस्पदे 'He sits in the place of the earth;' रायस्योषं यजमानेषु '(Bestow) abundant wealth on the worshippers.' इडा or इला changes the Visarga optionally before the same words; इडा-यास्पुत्रः or इडायाः पुत्रः 'The son of the earth.'

Visarga becoming र् may be substituted for a final न before a word beginning with a vowel, and exercising a government over the preceding term: the mark of the nasal is inserted: पिवा सोममूर्तून्नु 'Drink the Soma juice after the Ritus;' चूर्तूः for चूर्तून्.

DECLENSION.—The declension of nouns presents an infinite variety of differences from the prevailing practice; and it may be almost affirmed, that there is no one form of inflexion which does not admit of a variation from that which is ordinarily received. Some of them may be regarded as the more natural or regular constructions, but there are others of which it is not easy to understand the origin or the object.

Of the modifications to which the inflectional terminations are subject, there are a few which deserve notice more particularly, as they are of most frequent occurrence, being used as often as, if even not oftener than, the usual terminations. Thus, in the dual nominative and accusative, आ is very commonly substituted for औ; as in the passage, या सुरथा रथीतमो-भा देवा दिविस्पृशा अश्विना ता हवामहे, for यौ सुरथौ रथीतमौ &c., 'We invoke the two divine Áswins, both being skilful charioteers, and sojourning in heaven:' गन्नारा हि स्थोऽवसे धर्तारा चर्षणीनां 'Do ye two approach for our aid, upholders of mortals,' instead of गन्नारौ धर्तारौ; अृषवना वामवसे जोहवीमि 'I invoke ye two to our assistance.' Every hymn furnishes examples. In the following the vowel of the base is also made long; नक्तोवासा सुपेशसा उपह्वये 'I invoke both lovely night and dawn.'



Another form of very frequent, although less constant recurrence is that of the nominative plural of nouns in च्, with च्स् prefixed to the regular termination ; as देवासः for देवाः ; उद्धितासो रुद्रासः 'The mighty Rudras,' for उद्धिता रुद्राः ; and the like.

In the third person plural भिस् is not unfrequently retained instead of the substitution ऐस्, which is enjoined after nouns in च् ; as, देवो देवेभिरागमन् 'Let him, a god, come with the gods ;' सर्वेभिः प्रोक्तं 'declared by all ;' अरुणेभिश्चैः 'with tawny horses.' On the other hand, the substitute is sometimes used where it never appears in regular inflexion, as नद्यैः, 'by rivers,' instead of नदीभिः.

Another variety, which, like the preceding, is of not unfrequent occurrence, especially after nouns in उ, is the substitution of य for न before the sign of the instrumental case sing., as उरुया, धृषुया, instead of उरुया, धृषुना. It is found, although it is believed very rarely, after nouns in च्, as स्वप्नया for स्वप्नेन.

A curtailment of the neuter plural of nouns in च् is of rather frequent occurrence, the नि being omitted, so that the case ends with चा, as या खेत्ता, 'those fields,' for यानि खेत्ताणि ; so या ते गात्राणां ता ता पिशडानां 'As many as are thy bodies, so many are the obsequial cakes,' for यानि and तानि.

The vowel चा indeed seems to have been a favourite termination in the Vaidik grammar, and is considered to take the place of the regular terminations, either singly or in combination, on many other occasions than those above specified : thus चात् is used as the termination of the accusative singular ; न ताद्वाङ्मयं निन्दामि 'I do not revile that (तं) Brahman ;' यादेष विन्न तात्वा 'That whom we know thee ;' for यं and तं. चा, technically डा, may be used as the sign of the locative sing. of nouns ; as, वसन्ता (for वसन्ते) यजेत 'Let him worship in spring ;' नाभा (for नाभौ) पृथिव्याः 'In the navel of the earth.' चा may also be used for इन्, as घना for घनेन 'with a club ;' and for ना, as प्रबाहवा for प्रबाहुना 'with protended arm.' च्या may be used for the चा of the instrumental, as नावया, 'with a boat,' instead of नावा ; and इया for ना, as उर्विया for उरुया, दार्विया for दाहया,

सुखेत्रिया for सुखेत्रिया. इया, leaving या, may be employed as the sign of the ablative, as अनुष्या for अनुष्यायाः 'according to order.' या may be added to the base as the sign of the nom. sing. masc. ; पन्याः ऋतस्य साधुया 'the good path of the sun.'

A single sibilant may take the place of the plural termination, and dispense with the usual modification of the base, as पन्याः for पन्यानः ; as, ऋजवः सन्तु पन्याः 'Let the paths be straight.' The final vowel of a case may be dropped, as परमे व्योमन् for व्योमनि 'in the highest sky.' In the instrumental sing. of feminines in इ the vowel may be made long, and the termination rejected, as भीती for भीत्या, मती for मत्या, सुहुती for सुहुत्या, and the like. Feminine nouns ending in ञा, preceded by क, do not always change the antepenultimate vowel to इ; thus we have पावका, not पाविका; as, पावका नः सरस्वती यज्ञं वहु 'Let Saraswatī, the purifier, be pleased with our offering.'

Of nouns ending in इ and उ, the Guṇa changes of the vowel before certain of the cases may or may not be observed; as, nom. plur. अग्न्यः as well as अग्नयः ; dat. sing. अग्न्ये as well as अग्नये; so पश्वः and वश्वे for पशवः and पशवे; मध्वः (for मधोः) पायय 'Make (them) drink of the honey.' Some nouns in इ may make the vowel long, as ओषधि, an annual plant, which lengthens the final before all the consonantal terminations except सि, as ओषधीभ्यां, ओषधीषु; so रात्रि may become रात्री in any case except the nom. plural, as या रात्री सृष्टा रात्रीभिः 'The night which was created by many nights;' but nom. plur. रात्रयः only. The neuter nouns अक्षि, अस्यि, दधि, and सक्वि may make their finals long in the dual, as अक्षी ते इन्द्र पिङ्गले कपेरिव 'Thy two eyes, O Indra, are brown, like those of an ape;' so अक्षीभ्यां, अस्यीभ्यां, &c. These nouns also present additional proofs of their alternation with nouns in अन् (r. 66, a), अक्षन्, अस्यन्, dropping their terminations, or being inflected like such nouns before the terminations beginning with consonants, and in the nom. and acc. plur. ; अस्थान्युक्त्य जुहोति 'Having separated the bones, he offers burnt offering;' भद्रं पश्येम अक्षभिः 'Let us see with our eyes that which is auspicious.'

पति, when constructed with a noun in the genitive case, may be regularly inflected like other nouns in इ; as, क्षेत्रस्य पतिना वयं हि तेनेव यजामसि 'We sacrifice by that master of the field:' so कुलुञ्चानां पतये नमः 'Salutation to the lord of the Kulunchas.' In any other combination the forms would be पत्या, पत्ये.

Nouns ending in ई and ऊ, which are subject to the substitution of इय् and उय् for the finals, do not always observe the change, as सुध्योः or सुधियोः, विभ्वं or विभुव्. Nouns in उ, which do not admit of the substitution, may nevertheless take it, as तन्वं or तनुवं पुषेम 'Let us cherish the body.'

Nouns ending in ई may retain their final before the terminations of the dual and plural nom. and dual accus., rejecting the diphthong औ and the vowel of जस्, but retaining the sibilant; as, मरुतीश्वरसः 'the four female Maruts;' वाराहौ उपानहौ 'two hog-skin slippers;' पूर्वाँदिस्य रातयः 'the abundant gifts of Indra.' After the long vowel the initial of the accus. sing. may or may not be rejected; as, शमी makes शमीं or शम्यं; सुरी, सुरीं or सुर्यं.

श्री and ग्रामणी most usually prefix न to the termination of the gen. plural, as श्रीणां, ग्रामणीनां.

The long ई (ङीष्) is invariably used to form the feminines of a class of words, which in ordinary use take it only optionally, as बहुः or बह्वी; in the Veda the latter only, बह्वीनामोषधीनां 'Of many annual plants.' Derivatives of भू, preceded by वि or प्र, take ई only in the feminine, as विन्वी, प्रन्वी, 'a mistress.' जिह्वी is substituted for जिह्वा when forming an attributive noun; आसुरीं वै दीर्घजिह्वी देवानां यज्ञवाट् 'The evil goddess, she with the long tongue, is the pilferer of the sacrifice of the gods.'

Some nouns in उ, properly masculine or neuter, become feminine by lengthening the final: कदूः 'a proper name; कद्वडलः 'a water-pot;' मधूः 'honey;' जातूः 'lac.'

A final च्च may or may not become long in the genitive plural, as धातृणां or धातृणां, तिसृणां or तिसृणां.

गो sometimes prefixes न to the sign of the genitive plural:

विश्व हि त्वा गोपतिं शूर गोनां 'We know thee, O chief, to be the lord of kine;' ऊधर्नं गोनां 'like the udder of cows.' The regular form is of more frequent use; विराजं गोपतिं गवां 'as the mighty lord of cattle.'

The adjective महत्, 'great,' is represented in various inflexions by other than its regular forms: thus we have महं for महान्तं; as, महामनूषत श्रुतं 'They praised the great and famous (troop of the Maruts).' महस् takes the place of the instrumental sing.; महः शर्मण्या सचन्तां 'May they aid with great happiness:' also of the ablative; महो वा रजसः 'from the vast sky:' and of the genitive; महस्तव परः 'superior over mighty thee.' The fem. form may be मही; as, मह्या अदितये 'to great earth.'

Possessive nouns formed with affixes leaving वत् may adopt a Visarga in the vocative sing.: thus मरुत्वत्, a name of Indra, may make मरुत्वन् or मरुत्वः; as, इन्द्र मरुत्व इह पाहि सोमं 'O Indra, lord of the Maruts! here drink the Soma juice:' so अद्रिवत् 'mountain-bearer,' a name of Indra, makes अद्रिवः; कृणुष्व रामो अद्रिवः 'O Indra! grant wealth.'

आत्मन् may drop its initial when the inflexion ends with आ, as in the nom. and instr. sing., making त्वा and त्वना; as त्वनामः 'propitiated by yourself:' otherwise it is regular; यदात्मनस्तन्नोपतिष्ठते 'He does not get that which is his.' The elision, it is said, occurs in other cases, but not in the hymns (Mantra).

A noun ending in अन्, preceded by ष, either singly or compounded, may leave its penultimate short in those cases where it is in general long, as in the nom. dual and plural, and the accus. singular and dual: thus we may have either च्चुभुक्षणी or च्चुभुक्षणी, and the like; as, च्चुभुक्षणमिन्द्रं हुवे 'I invoke Indra, named Ribhukshá;' स तक्षणं तिष्ठन्मन्नवीत् 'He spoke to Takshá standing,' instead of तक्षणं.

Some nouns ending with स follow the analogy of अप् in changing the final to द before भिस्: thus मास्, 'the moon,' makes माद्भिः; स्ववस्, 'he who protects well,' स्ववद्भिः; स्वतदस्, 'he who confides in his own vigour,' स्वतवद्भिः; and उपस्, 'the dawn,' उपद्भिः.

The words स्वस् and स्वतवस्, and the pronominals compounded with हृश्, may substitute a nasal for the final of the nom. sing., as स्वान्, स्वतवान्, कीहृश्, याहृश्; रथो अश्विना स्वान् यान्वद्वाहृश् 'May your protecting car, O Aswins, come hither.'

The nouns श्वेतवाहृश् a name of Indra, उक्थश् 'one for whom a sacrifice is performed,' पुरोडश् 'clarified butter,' अथवाज् 'an inferior worshipper,' are properly Vaidik nouns, and are considered as analogous to nouns in स् before the terminations beginning with consonants, as श्वेतवाः, श्वेतवोभ्यां, &c. (see r. 125). In the vocative they sometimes retain the long vowel, as हेश्वेतवाः, अथवाः.

Of the personal pronouns it may be remarked, that those forms which are given in the grammar as secondary and occasional, as मा, त्वा, वाम्, नस्, वस्, are of constant recurrence in the Veda: we find also peculiar forms, as युवं for युवां; युवं दक्षं धृतव्रत 'You two receivers of vows;' where also the final of धृतव्रत is arbitrarily shortened: युवोः for युवयोः; युवोर्हि रथः 'The car of you two:' and त्वे for त्वयि; त्वे विश्वा(नि) सङ्गता(नि) व्रता(नि) 'All pious works collected in thee.' The termination ए is substituted for every termination of the plural after both अस्मद् and युष्मद्; so that अस्मे and युष्मे represent every variety of plural inflexion: अस्मे इन्द्रवृहस्पती 'We, Indra and Vṛihaspatī;' युष्मे वाजबन्धवः 'You friends of battle;' अस्मे धेहि 'Give to us.' (See also Rig-veda by Rosen, notes to hymn ix.)

ईम् occurs for इम्, the accus. sing. of इद्; as, एमाशुमाशवे भर 'Offer this quickly to the swift (Indra);' where the first term is the combination of आ and ईम्.

इतर does not always form the neuter with त्, but occurs regularly inflected; इतरमितरं प्रपद्यते 'Another and another is produced.'

CONJUGATION.—The general principles of conjugation, the scheme of the terminations, and the conjugational distinctions, which are observed in general literature, prevail equally in the Vedas, and the greater number of the forms of the verbs are perfectly regular. At the same time, here, as well as in

Declension, various peculiarities are also to be found, which are no longer met with in more recent compositions.

One of the changes of termination which is not unfrequent is the substitution of मसि for मस् in the first pers. plur. pres. tense; as, नमो भरन्न एमसि 'We come offering homage;' त्वमस्माकं तव स्मसि 'Thou art ours; we are thine;' पितुः प्रत्नस्य जन्मना वदामसि 'We say (these things) from the birth of our old father.'

In the *Ātmane-pada*, the initial त् of a termination may be rejected; as, दक्षिणतः शये (for शेते) 'He sleeps on his right side;' दुहामश्चिभ्यः पयः 'Let him milk (for दुग्धां) milk from the *Aswins*.' ध्वात् may be substituted for ध्वं; as, अन्तरे चोष्माण चारयध्वात् 'Prevent heat in the interval.' Before the pronoun एनं the final of ध्वं may be rejected; as, यजध्वैनं 'Do you worship him.'

The verbs ज्वल् 'to blaze,' क्षर् 'to drop,' क्षम् 'to endure,' वम् 'to vomit,' गम् 'to go,' may substitute इ for the अ of the first conjugation before the terminations, as उज्ज्वलिति, क्षरिति, क्षमिति, वमिति, गमिति, as अभ्यमिति वरुणः 'Varuṇa approaches.'

The substitution of धि for हि in the second pers. sing. of the imperative is by no means restricted to the conjugations to which it is confined by general grammar, but may be regarded as universally alternating with the regular form; as, श्रुधि (for शृणु) हवं 'Hear the invocation;' रायस्पूर्द्धि 'Grant abundant wealth,' from पू 'to fill;' उरु शक्कृधि 'Make (or grant) us abundant (wealth).' वृष् 'to enclose,' with a preposition, makes वृधि; as, गवामप द्वजं वृधि 'Set open the cow-pen.'

हि properly requires no other modification of the base than that of conjugation, but in the *Veda* the vowel of the base may undergo alteration; as, जुहुधि or जुहोधि 'sacrifice;' युयुधि or युयोधि 'join;' प्रीषीहि or प्रीषाहि 'propitiate.' यम् does not take its conjugational form, as we have प्रयन्धि for प्रयच्छ; and रम्, properly a verb of the first conjugation in the *Ātmane-pada*, takes the form of the third in the *Parasmai-pada*; as, सोम रारन्धि नो हृदि 'Soma, sport thou in our heart.'

सि is sometimes substituted for हि; as, इन्द्रेहि मह्यन्धसः 'Come

Indra, rejoice with food ;' from मद् 'to be glad :' so with यञ् 'to sacrifice ;' as, होतः पावक यज्ञि च 'Invoker and purifier, do thou sacrifice :' so वञ्चि, from वह् 'to convey ;' सञ्चि, from सद् 'to go ;' and others.

Before हि a final nasal is very commonly elided : thus from गम्, with आ prefixed, we have आगहि ; as, त्वं त्रेभिरागहि वाजेभिः 'Do thou come with those viands.'

In the second pers. plural of the Parasmai-pada various terminations may take the place of त् ; as तात् ; याथिवं खनतात् 'Do ye dig the earth ;' सूर्यं चक्षुर्गमयतात् 'Direct your eyes to the sun :' तप्, which is त, requiring Guña ; as, शृणोत for शृणुत 'Hear ye :' तनप्, or तन, requiring the same ; as, सुनोतन (for सुनुत) 'Bring ye forth.' So पचतन, दधातन, for पचत, धत्त ; also तन, not requiring Guña, or any deviation from the usual form, may take the place of त् ; as, यज्ञं पुनीतन (for पुनीत) 'Purify the sacrifice :' it may be substituted for श्वं ; as, जुजुष्टन (for जुषध्वं) 'Be ye pleased.' यन् is the last of the series ; as, यदि ह्यन (for यदि ह्यन्) 'if ye be ;' यच्छुभं याचन 'Go ye to the auspicious (rite).'

A form of the potential and imperative, termed लेट्, having all the significations of those tenses (see r. 180, 181), as well as those of the conditional and impersonal, is peculiar to the Vedas. It also implies an engagement ; as, 'If I succeed, I will perform :' or expresses a doubt ; as, 'If such be the case, will not such be the result ?' The rules which are given for its construction are very incomplete, and the examples that readily offer themselves are commonly limited to a few of the persons ; so that it is doubtful if illustrations of the entire tense are to be met with : at any rate, this can only be determined by a more patient search through the Vedas than even Pāṇini seems to have attempted. A complete tense might, it is true, be built up from analogy, but it would want the confirmation of authority, and might be open to question. Indeed, from such fragmentary examples as occur, it is evident that more tenses than one are comprised under this denomination, and that at least three may be recognised, each having several forms. The term

'Let' may therefore, perhaps, be regarded as designating a mood identical, as conjectured by Prof. Bopp, following the opinion of Prof. Lassen, with the Greek subjunctive. (Trans. Comp. Grammar, 957.) Mr. Westergaard also appears justified in designating the several forms, of which he cites examples, as the conjunctive present, imperfect, and aorist. We may consider them as the present, imperfect, and indefinite præterite of the subjunctive mood; following the analogy of those tenses of the indicative in construction, although it does not appear that they denote any distinction of time.

The general rules applicable to all the forms are the prefixing of सृ or स्राट्, leaving सृ or स्रा, to the terminations, with the change of the radical vowel to the Guña equivalent, and dispensing optionally with the characteristic of the conjugation. When the latter is preserved, and is any other vowel than सृ, it also takes the Guña change. Thus we may have करति or कराति, करतः or करातः, करान्ति, or कर्वाति, कर्वाति, &c. in the Parasmaipada. In the first person dual and plural the sibilant is optionally rejected; as, करावः -व, करामः -म.

In the Átmane-pada some other changes are enjoined, but the rule Bahulam chhandasi may always be employed to account for deviations from the precept. Thus रे is directed to be substituted for the initial स्रा of the terminations of the second and third pers. dual present, making करैये, करैते, करवैये, करवैते; and a final र is optionally changed in other persons to रे; as, करे or करै, करते -तै, कराते -तै, करान्ते -नै.

For some of these forms examples may not be unfrequently found; as, शं नः कर्त्तव्यते 'May he grant happiness to our steed;' क ईं वरते 'Who may resist him?' प्रमतिं वावृषति 'May he increase our joy;' पतति वातो वनादधि 'May the gale light upon the forest;' दिद्भुत्पतति 'May the thunderbolt fall;' यो यजाति यजाते 'Let who may worship, worship;' सा च वहसि तां इह देवां 'Mayest thou bring hither the gods;' ता नो मृलातः 'May those two gratify us;' अहमेव पशूनामीशै 'If indeed I were lord



of beings, (I would grant your request);' सुचा यज्ञातै 'Let him sacrifice with the spoon;' नेञ्जिह्वायनो नरकं यताम 'If we are dishonest, shall we not go to hell?' ग्रहाः गृह्णान्ते 'Let the sacrificial vessels be taken.' A sibilant is sometimes inserted before the terminations of the present tense, although more usual in the aorist: thus वह् may make वष्; as, विप्रो होतेह वष्ति 'May the invoker bring hither (the gods);' हरी इहोपवष्ततः 'May the two horses bring (thee) hither.'

For the imperfect, we find the terminations of that tense in the indicative, without the augment, added to the conjugational form of the verb; हनो वृत्तं जया अपः 'Mayest thou kill Vṛitra; mayest thou overcome the waters;' सोम वेदः 'O Soma! know;' रयिमश्नवत् 'Let him (or, he may) enjoy wealth;' अस्मे वृद्धा असन्निह 'Let them be increased to us.'

The most frequently recurring form of 'Let,' however, is analogous to that of the indefinite præterite or aorist, adopting the terminations of the first præterite, without the changes to which as a conjugational tense it would be subject, and rejecting the augment. The sibilant may be inserted; and those verbs which admit the augment इ insert it, when a radical vowel may take the Vṛiddhi change; others do not insert the augment. The close analogy between this tense and the indefinite præterite, in all respects except the prefixing of the augment, has suggested the notion that there is no real difference between them, the præterite being used in the sense of the imperative, as occurs with the prohibitive particle. We find so large a proportion of one of the forms of this tense exemplified, that we may hazard an entire representation; as,

करं	करावः -व	करामः -म
करः	करतं	करत
करत्	करतां	•करन्

Thus we have स नः सुपथाः करत् 'May he make us followers of the right path;' करतां नः सुराधसः 'May they two make us wealthy.' We find also करतं, करन्, and कराम. We have also

a number of similar forms ; as, आ या गमद्यदि अ्रवत् ' Verily he will come, if he hear ;' देवा अ्रवसागमन् ' Let the gods come for our aid ;' यजाम देवान्यदि शक्रवाम ' Let us worship the gods, if we be able ;' मा नो मर्त्ता अभिदुहन्तूनां ' Let not mortals hurt our bodies.' We find many forms also of the long vowel आत् ; as, को जीवात् ' Who may live ?' यद्वां रथो विभिष्यतात् ' May your winged chariot descend ;' यस्तुभ्यं दाशात् ' Whoever may give to thee ;' शृण्व यद्ददान् ' Hear what they may utter ;' कस्मै देवा आवहान् ' To whom may the gods bear ?' Some verbs take special changes. Verbs ending in आ may shorten their vowels, as धा, used, as it frequently is, in the sense of ' giving ;' दधद्रत्नानि दाशुषे ' Let him give treasures to the donor :' but the long vowel may also be retained ; अग्नये ददात् ' Let him give to Agni.' वच् ' to speak,' inserts उ, as in the præterite, becoming ओ ; as, देवेषु प्रवोचः ' Do thou announce to the gods.' भू takes उच् ; as, वरुणः प्राविता भुवत् ' May Varuṇa be (our) protector.' The inflexions of the Ātmanepada in this form of the tense are less frequent, but they do occur ; as, अग्निर्नुपत नो गिरः ' May Agni be pleased with our hymns ;' यदि ततनन् कृष्टयः ' if men should increase.'

The other form of the subjunctive aorist, inserting च, follows the analogy of the indefinite præterite, with the same augment : thus जुप्, ' to be pleased,' makes जोषिषत् ' May he be pleased ;' मदि ' to be happy,' मन्दिषत् ; तृ ' to cross' or ' to preserve,' तारिषत् ; as, प्र ण आयूंषि तारिषत् ' May he preserve our lives.' जि, which does not admit इ, may make जेषत् ; as, जेषः स्वर्वतीरपः ' Mayest thou overcome the celestial water :' so यञ्, ' to sacrifice,' makes यक्षत् ; as, यत्रं नो यक्षतां ' Let those two offer sacrifice for us.' Further research would probably furnish other illustrations, but these will be sufficient to indicate the principal modifications to which the tense, or rather the mood ' Let' is liable.

An optional insertion of a sibilant takes place in those tenses also which are analogous in import to लेट्, as in the imperative

and potential ; as, इन्द्रो वस्तेन नेषतु (for नयतु) ' May Indra guide you by it ;' इन्द्रेण युजा तरुषेम (for तरेम) वृत् ' With Indra, our ally, we defy Vṛitra.'

As observed in the introductory remarks, the classification of the verbs according to their respective conjugations is not very regularly adhered to, nor are the conjugational characteristics always preserved, neither are they always limited to the conjugational tenses : thus भिद् ' to break,' a verb of the seventh conj., and मृ ' to die,' of the sixth, are inflected as if belonging to the first ; आशुदा शुम्भस्य भेदति ' He destroys the progeny of 'Sushma ;' जरसा मरते पतिः ' The master dies of old age,' for म्रियते ; so वर्द्धन्तु (for वर्द्धयन्तु) त्वा सुष्टुतयः ' May good praises magnify thee.' In the following we have the conjugational peculiarity combined with the termination of the second præterite ; वसूनि यानि श्रुत्स्वरे ' The riches which have been heard of.' In verbs of the second conjugation a vowel is frequently prefixed to the terminations ; as, वृत् हनति वृत्हा ' The slayer of Vṛitra slays Vṛitra ;' अहिश्शयते उपपृक् पृथिव्याः ' The snake sleeps on the ground.' In other conjugations the vowel is omitted ; as, त्वाध्वं (for त्वायध्वं) नो देवाः ' O gods, protect us !'

The reduplication which is the sign of the third conjugation is not always observed ; as, दाति (for ददाति) प्रियाणिच्छिद्सु ' He gives wealth, whatever is desired : ' and in the case of धा, meaning ' to give,' the vowel may be changed to इ in the second pers. sing. imper. and the benedictive ; as, Ātmane-pada, अवां स्युत्तमानि धिष्व (for धत्स्व) ' Give excellent food : ' so धिषीय for धासीय ' May I have ' or ' hold.' On the other hand, verbs not usually reduplicated may take the form, as वश, of the second conj., पूर्णीं विवध्यासिचं ' He desires a spoon filled (with ghee) : ' when also इ is substituted for अ in the syllable of reduplication. So भू, ' to be,' may take the form of the third conj. ; as, मीदुः अस्माकं बभूयात् ' May he be our benefactor.'

The insertion of र् after शी of the second conjugation may be extended to other verbs ; as, दुह् ' to milk,' देवा अदुह् ' the gods milked ; ' the ण of the termination being rejected : other-

wise अदुहत. र् may be added to दृश् 'to see;' अहधमस्य केतवो वि रश्मयो जनां अनु 'His bright rays shone upon mankind;' where, it is said, the first pers. sing. is used for the third plural.

कृ, 'to make or do,' which is properly a verb of the eighth conj., is very commonly inflected with the sign of the fifth; as, कृषोमि, कृषोति, कृषुते, कृषु or कृषुहि, कृषोतु. This, however, is considered to be a different verb, or कृषि 'to injure,' fifth conj., which drops the व before the terminations (see p. 242).

Verbs of the ninth conjugation ending in consonants, which usually take आन instead of हि in the imperative, may substitute आय; as, गृभाय जिह्या मधु 'Take the honey with your tongue;' where the ह of गृह becomes भ, a not uncommon change. ह, 'to take,' undergoes a similar change: thus गृभ्यामि ते 'I receive of thee;' मञ्वा जभार 'I took the honey.' The regular forms also occur. मी 'to kill,' a verb of the ninth conjugation, may shorten its own vowel before terminations beginning with च, as प्रमिषान्ति or प्रमीषान्ति.

The alteration to which the terminations of the potential are subject in the first, fourth, sixth, and tenth conjugations, may take place in them without involving the usual conjugational modification, and may be applied to other conjugations; as, स्थेयं for तिष्ठेयं 'I may stay;' गमेयं for गच्छेयं 'I may go;' दृशेयं for पश्येयं, as पितरं च दृशेयं मातरं च 'May I behold father and mother.' चच्, of the second conj., takes the same form, and inserts ड, as in the third præterite; मन्त्रं वोचेमाग्नये 'Let us recite a prayer to Agni.'

The first præterite is mostly regular: स्पडे, 'to vie with' or 'contend,' may substitute the vowel for the semivowel; as, इन्द्रश्च विष्णो यदपस्पृधेतां 'What Indra and you, O Vishnu, didst contend for.' अस्, 'to be,' may be inflected without the augment ई, and reject the त as part of the final compound letter, आस्त् becoming आः; as, एवेदं सलिलं सञ्ज्ञेमाः 'Verily this whole was water.'

There is a variety in the form of the augment in this tense,

and also in the indefinite præterite and conditional, and च्च may be substituted for च्च even before a consonant ; as, च्चानत् or च्चानक् ' he destroyed ;' च्चावत् ' he spread ;' as below.

The repetition of the syllable, which is directed in the second præterite, may not always be observed, and a short may be substituted for a long vowel ; as, जजागार, ' he awoke,' for जाजागार. On the other hand, some verbs having a final or medial short vowel make it long in the reduplication ; as, तु ' to increase,' स तूतावः ; धृ ' to uphold,' दाधार यः पृथिवी ' He who upheld the earth :' also in the participle of the same tense ; as, तूतुजान ' who is quick,' from तुज् for त्वज् ' to hasten.' चायु, ' to regard,' substitutes की for the radical syllable ; as, न्यन्यं चिक्चुर्न निचिक्चुरन्यं ' They regarded one, and disregarded the other.' खिद्, ' to be distressed,' may make चिखाद instead of चिखेद.

तन् ' to spread,' and पत् ' to go' or ' fall,' reject the penultimate from the radical syllable before the vowel terminations of the second præterite ; as, वितन्निरे क्वयः ' The wise have extended ;' शकुना इव पत्तिम ' We have alighted like birds.' भश्, ' to shine,' may reject its penultimate and its final before the consonantal terminations, leaving only भ, or reduplicated च्चभ्. The त् of a termination becomes थ after an aspirate, and थ in conjunction with थ must be the unaspirated letter, whence we have च्चथां ' They two shone.'

रे may be substituted for इरे in the second præterite ; as, प्रथमं दम्र चापः ' The waters first upheld :' the regular form also occurs ; as, जनासो अग्निं दधिरे ' Men have had Agni.'

The verbs भू, तन्, ग्रह्, वृ, do not always insert इ before the signs of the reduplicate præterite, to which it is ordinarily prefixed : thus we have त्वं च्चभूय (for व्चभूविय) पृतनासु सासहिः. ' Thou hast been victor in conflicts ;' त्वनाततन्थोर्ध्वनरिषं ' Thou hast spread the vast sky ;' जगृभ्मा ते दक्षिणमिन्दु हस्तं ' We have taken, Indra, thy right hand ;' त्वं ज्योतिषा वि तमो च्चवथे ' Thou hast enclosed darkness with light.'

धू, ' to bear,' substitutes in the reduplicate præterite च्च for the vowel in the syllable of reduplication, and retains its own

vowel unaltered, inserting व before the terminations, as ससूव for सुवाव; as, गृष्टिस्ससूव स्वविरं 'A cow brought forth a full-aged (calf).'

The following are considered to be anomalous forms of the reduplicate præterite: य उग्रा अर्केमानृचुः (for आनर्चुः) 'The fierce ones who poured out water;' वसून्यानृहुः (for आनर्हुः) 'They desired riches;' चिच्युमे for चिच्यविषे 'Thou hast dropped;' य स्तित्वाज 'who has abandoned' (for तत्वाज).

इन्ध्, 'to kindle,' may not take the usual compound form of इन्धाच्चन्ने, but repeating the vowel may reject the nasal, making ईधे; as, समीधे दस्युहन्तमं 'I have lighted (a fire), most destructive of (my) foes.'

The third or indefinite præterite presents, as might be expected, a number of peculiar modifications. In the Mantra (the hymns and prayers) the verbs घस् 'to eat,' ङ् 'to be crooked,' literally or morally, यश् 'to perish,' वृ 'to choose,' दह् 'to burn,' verbs ending with आ, वृज् 'to abandon,' कृ 'to make,' गम् 'to go,' जन् 'to be born,' present various apparent anomalies. Thus we have अद्यन्नमीदन्न हि 'They ate, and were very glad;' where घस् can scarcely be recognised: its more regular form would have been अघसन्, but the radical penultimate has been rejected, leaving अघ् + सन्; and घ् before स् becoming क्, the hard unaspirated letter, the guttural and sibilant form as usual क्, and with the augment अघन्: घस् also sometimes dispenses with the augment, as well as the vowel preceding the termination, as in घस्तां नूनं 'They two have certainly eaten,' instead of अघसतां. ङ् rejects the usual terminations, and makes अङ्गार् instead of अङ्गारीः, अङ्गारीत्; as, माङ्गमित्तन्नं 'Do not thou, O Mitra, be averse to me.' So we have अनश् instead of अनशत्; as, मा नः शंसो अरुषो धूर्तिः प्रयाङ् मर्त्यस्य 'May not the calumny of a venomous man destroy us;' where the final has been changed to क्, and that to a nasal before a nasal, while the augment has been rejected under the influence of the prohibitive मा, which has also given the tense the sense of the imperative mood. From वृज्, taking आ as the augment,

comes आवर् instead of आवरीत्; as, वि सीमतः सुरोचो वेन आवः 'The sun has spread his beams on every side.' दह् makes अधक् instead of अधाक्षीः; as, मा नोऽधक् 'Do not consume us.' प्रा, 'to fill,' makes अप्राः instead of अप्रासीः; as, आ प्रा द्यावापृथिवी 'Thou hast filled heaven and earth.' वृञ्, 'to abandon,' forms अवर्ज् in place of अवर्ज्जीः; as, परावर्गं भारभृद्यथा 'Thou hast abandoned it, like the bearer of a load (his burthen).' कृ is used with the terminations of the first præterite, changing the vowel according to general rules; as, अक्रनुधासो वयुनानि 'The dawning rays made the minds conscious' (for अक्रावुः). गम् may be inflected without the augment; ते रयिं जागृवांसोऽनुगमन् (for अन्वगमन्) 'Thy praisers obtained wealth through thee:' it may also drop its final before the regular terminations; as, रसेन समगसहि 'We have combined with the fluid.' Although the prayers (Mantra) are specified, the Bráhmaña furnishes instances of similar anomalies: thus from जन् 'to be produced,' instead of अजनिष्ट, we have अज्ञत वा अस्य दन्तः 'His tooth was produced,' as well as the regular form; as, न ता अगृभन्नजनिष्ट हि षः 'They did not take them, for he came.'

The verbs कृ, मृ, ह, रुह्, usually take the terminations of the first præterite in the third, with अ prefixed (r. 197. e); इदं तेभ्यो ऽकरत्नमः 'They have made this salutation to them:' so अमरत् instead of अमृत 'He has died;' अदरत् for अदारीत् 'He tore;' and यत्सानोः सानुमरुहत् (for अरुहत्) 'As one who has ascended from ridge to ridge.'

In the first person sing. of the indefinite præterite, मञ्, leaving म्, may be substituted for the termination, when ई is prefixed to it, and the augment is rejected; as, बर्धी वृत् 'I slew Vṛitra,' for अबधिषं; so कर्मी वृक्षस्य शाखां 'I went to the branch of the tree.'

गुप्, 'to preserve,' takes different forms in the third præterite; as, इमान् नो मित्रावरुणौ गृहान् जुगुपत् (or अगौत्रं) 'Do you two, Mitra and Varuṇa, protect these dwellings;' the tense having the force of the imperative. The regular forms, अगोपायिष्टं, अगोपिष्टं, may also be met with.

The rejection of the augment in this tense after the prohibitive माङ्, with the sense of the imperative, is far from invariable; as, मा वः क्षेत्रे परवीजान्यवस्युः 'Let not other seed be sown in your field:' but, as will have been seen in some of the preceding examples, considerable latitude prevails in regard to the augment, and it is not unfrequently omitted; as, जनिष्ठा उग्रः सहसे 'He was born strong to endure.'

In forming the third præterite of the causal with reduplication, the radical vowel may be subject to a Guña change in the syllable of repetition. In the Veda the change commonly occurs in the radical syllable; as, जुजोषत् 'He delighted.' Verbs having च् for their penultimate, retain it unaltered, as वृध्, 'to increase,' makes अवीवृधत्; so विश्वा इन्द्रमवीवृधन् 'All have magnified Indra.'

The indefinite præterite of the verbs जन्, ध्वन्, इल्, and अर्ह्, does not admit of the reduplication of the base in the causal mode (r. 210. a); as, मा त्वायतो जरितुः काममूनयीः 'Do not disappoint (cause to fail) the desire of thy eulogist, dependent on thee;' मा त्वाग्निर्ध्वनयीत् (for अदध्वनत्) 'Let not fire make thee resound;' so रेलयीत् 'He sent (made to go);' अर्हयीत् 'He inflicted pain;' instead of रेलिलत्, अर्हिदत्.

We meet with some anomalous forms of the third præterite of the causal, in which the usual sign of the mode, अय, is followed by the Vaidik form of कृ, अक्, with आम् inserted, analogously to the compound form of the second præterite: thus we have अभ्युत्सादयामकः 'He caused grief to be allayed;' प्रजनयामकः 'He begot progeny;' चिकयामकः 'He caused a heap to be collected;' रमयामकः 'He caused to be delighted.' पू, 'to purify,' in the causal अय take a similar construction, but in the benedictive tense; as, पावयाङ्कियात् 'May he make us pure.' विद्, 'to know,' takes a somewhat similar form in the third præterite, but without a causal import; as, विदामकन् 'they knew;' as the same verb does optionally in regular grammar (r. 196. c).

The forms of derivative verbs or modes which are recog-



nised in ordinary use are found in the Veda with occasional peculiarities. Some of those relating to causals have been adverted to. Those which are formed from nouns, most commonly imply 'desire' or 'wish,' and may be inflected without the prolongation of the radical vowel, or the substitution of ई; as, मित्रयते 'He wishes for a friend.' पुत्र, however, makes पुत्रीयते 'He wishes for a son;' जनीयते 'He desires progeny.' पृतना shortens its own vowel; as, अपृतन्यदिन्द्रं 'He battled with Indra.' The most usual forms, however, are not verbal inflexions, but nouns formed from nominal verbs with उ, and participles, as मित्रयुः, अश्चयन्, and others, which will be subsequently noticed.

Several examples of the intensive verb rejecting the य are cited, as presenting varieties of inflexion. Thus धृङ्, 'to hold,' may make दर्षन्ति or दाषन्ति; भू 'to be,' बोभूति or बोभवीति; तिञ् 'to be sharp,' तेतिक्ते; ग् 'to go,' अलन्ति; as, अलन्ति दक्ष इत मन्युरिन्दो 'O Soma! the foe, or wrath, comes.' ग्, 'to go,' inserts नी, and with आ prefixed makes in the present participle आपनीफ्णात्. स्यद्, 'to go,' in the same participle occurs संसनिष्यदत्; so कृ, 'to do,' makes करिक्कत् 'doing repeatedly.' क्दि, 'to go,' occurs in the third præter. third pers. sing. कनिक्कदत्; as, कनिक्कदञ्जनुषं 'Foretelling what is to happen.' भृ, 'to nourish,' pres. part., occurs भरिञ्चत्; as, वि यो भरिभ्रदोषधीषु जिह्वां '(Agni) who thrusts his tongue among the herbs.' धृ 'to injure,' in the same, makes दविञ्चत्; as, दविञ्चतो रश्मयः सूर्यस्य 'The rays of the consuming sun.' शृत्, 'to shine,' makes in the part. दविञ्चतत्. तृ of the third conj., 'to cross,' तरित्त्; as, सहोर्जा तरित्ततः 'of (one) rushing forth with power.' सृप् 'to go,' सरीसृपत्. वृञ् 'to abandon,' वरीवृजत्. मृञ्, 'to cleanse,' in the third pers. sing. redup. præter. forms ममृञ्च instead of ममाञ्च; and गम्, with आ prefixed, in the third pers. sing. of the present tense occurs as आगनीगन्ति; as, वक्ष्यन्तीवेदागनीगन्ति कर्णं '(The sound) comes to the ear as if uttering (a pleasant) speech.'

Verbs compounded with prepositions are, as will have been already seen, of frequent recurrence; but great license is taken

in the collocation of the preposition, and it is as often as not detached from the verb, and inserted in any other part of the Páda or line of the verse in which it is used; as, हरिभ्यां यासोकञ्जा 'Come with thy two steeds to the dwelling;' where the regular form is आयाहि. Again, आ मन्दैरिन्द्र हरिभिर्याहि 'Come, Indra, with thy loud-neighing steeds;' and हन्ति नि मुष्टिना 'He strikes down (निहन्ति) with the fist.'

VERBAL DERIVATIVES.—*Infinitive*.—A variety of terminations are employed to form the infinitive, in place of the now exclusive termination तुम्, and they are such as in most cases to justify the conjecture of Dr. Rosen, that they are the dative cases of obsolete nouns, used to imply 'for' or 'on account of.' They are, 1. से, as वल्ले रायं 'to bring wealth.' 2. सेन्, also leaving से; (the object of the न् in this and similar following alternatives being to indicate that the radical vowel has an acute accent;) as, तावामेये 'for those two to go;' from इ. 3. ससे, as शरदो जीवसे धा: 'Grant years to live.' 4. ससेन्, of which no example is given. 5. कसे, as प्रेषे 'to send;' where the क of the affix preventing Guña, we are to consider the ए of प्रे as the result of Sandhi. 6. कसेन्, leaving ससे; as, त्रियसे कं संमिमिक्षिरे 'They desired to pour water to behold (him).' 7, 8. कथ्यै, सथ्यैन्; as, जठरं पृणथ्यै 'to fill the belly.' 9, 10. कथ्यै, कथ्यैन्; as, उभा वामिन्द्राग्नी आहुवथ्यै 'to invoke ye both Indra and Agni.' 11, 12. शथ्यै, शथ्यैन्, where the श intimates that the form is to follow the analogy of the conjugations inserting स; as, उभा राधसः सहमादयथ्यै 'to propitiate both with wealth;' सोममिन्द्राय वायवे पिवथ्यै '(the places) for Indra and Váyu to drink Soma.' 13. तवै, as दातवै 'to give.' 14. तवेद्, as सूतवे 'to pour in libation.' 15. तवेन्, as कर्तवे 'to do.'

There are also similar forms of the infinitive, which are regarded as anomalous, and not constructed with the above affixes; as, प्रयै 'to go;' रोहिथ्यै 'to ascend;' सव्यथ्यै 'not to distress;' दृशे 'to see;' and विस्थ्ये 'to explain,' from स्थ्या 'to tell.' Other forms are used after certain words, as after ईश्वर, implying 'one who is able,' as ईश्वरश्चलितोस् 'able to go,' the

affix being तोसुन्; or ईश्वरो विलिखस् 'able to write,' where the affix is कसुन्, the क barring Guña. Infinitives are also formed with त्वन्; as, भूर्यस्पष्ट कर्तुं 'he found much to do.'

The same affixes, तोस् and अस्, form infinitive or abstract nouns with the verbs स्या, इ, कृ, वद्, चर्, हु, तम्, जन्; as, आस्यातोः सीदन्ति 'They proceed till the stopping;,' पुरा सूर्यस्यो-  
देतोः 'Before sunrising;,' पुरा वत्सानामपकर्तोः 'Before the loosing  
of the calves;,' पुरा प्रवदितोरग्नौ होतव्यं 'It is to be offered to fire  
before speaking;,' पुरा प्रचरितोः 'before going;,' आहोतोरग्रमह-  
स्तिष्ठति 'He stays attentive until the offering;,' आतमितोस्तिष्ठति  
'He stands till the wearying' (until he is faint or weary);  
काममाविजनितोः सम्भवामः 'We willingly remain till being born.'  
सृप्, 'to go,' takes अस्; as, पुरा क्रूरस्य विसृपो विरिष्णन् 'O caller  
(Vishnu) before the thronging battle;' so does नृद् 'to strike;'  
as, पुरा जन्तुभ्य जातृदः 'Before striking mortals.'

Similar terminations form indeclinable words having the force of the future participle or gerund, importing 'what is or ought to be;,' न म्लेच्छितवै 'It is not to be spoken barbarously;,'  
अवगाहे 'It is to be "bathed;,' दहस्सेष्य 'to be devised,' 'to be  
seen;,' रिपुना नावचक्षे 'not to be denied by a foe.'

*Participles.*—The affixes employed in regular grammar to form the participles of the future and analogous participial nouns may be used, subject to modification, in the Veda. Thus the terminations of the second præterite, respectively forming the participles of the two voices (r. 237, 238) are indiscriminately employed; as, योऽग्निमाचिक्मानः 'who was collecting the fire;,' यो नो अग्ने अरिर्वो अयायुः 'He, O Agni, who was unfriendly to us, and wished us evil.' दन्, 'to give,' when preceded by the substantive सनिं, may become ससनिवस् instead of सेनिवस्; as, अग्नि त्वाग्ने सनिं ससनिवांसं 'I invoke thee, O Agni, liberally giving gifts.'

The past participle of the passive presents several deviations from the received forms, assuming in some instances a more regular structure than that in common use. Thus वद्, 'to go' or 'sit,' makes सन्न instead of सन्न in various cases; as after a

negative, नसक्तः 'not gone;' after नि, as होता निषक्तो मनोरूपत्वे 'The invoker abiding among the progeny of Manu.' So उन्द्, 'to be wet,' with a negative, makes अनुन्द्; त्वर्, 'to hasten,' may make तूर्त् instead of तूर्त्; and तुर्वी, with प्र prefixed, may make the same, प्रतूर्त्. सू, 'to go,' may form सूत्; and गुर, 'to take pains,' गूर्त्; as, विश्वगूर्त्: 'who is capable of all things.' चै, 'to cook,' may make either आत or अित; as, आतास्त इन्द्र सोमा: 'The Soma juices are dressed for thee, Indra;' अिता नो ग्रहा: 'Our vessels are prepared.' From अित्, 'to serve,' we may have अीत्; as, मध्यत आशीर्त्: 'Compounded in the midst.' The part. of कृ, 'to be crooked' or 'to hurt,' may be हुत्; as, अहुतमं हविधानं 'The uninjured receptacle of clarified butter:' but not if preceded by परि; as, अपरिहृता सनुयाम वाजं 'Let us unmolested receive our meat.' The regular form occurs also, especially in connexion with सोम; as, मा नो सोमो हृरित: 'Let not Soma be averse to us.' The following are irregular in inserting इ; as, ग्रसित for ग्रस्त 'taken;' विष्कभित for विष्कभ 'impeded;' स्तभित for स्तम्भ 'stopped:' or with उत्, उत्तभित. On the other hand, चत् 'to ask,' and कत् 'to go,' may reject इ, making चत् and कत्; as, त्रिधा ह इयावमश्विना विकत्सं 'O Áswins! ye have thrice (revived) the departed Syáva.'

A long ई may be substituted for the short vowel, to which the आ of धा and हा is changed in the past participle, as हीत् for हित; and so it may in the indeclinable form, as हीत्वा for हित्वा. धा may retain its initial when preceded by सु, वसु, or नेम; as, गर्भं माता सुधितं 'The mother preserves the well-preserved embryo;' वसु धितमग्नौ 'Wealth placed in (or offered to) Agni;' नेमधिता न पौंस्या 'Like manly energies in battle.'

सह्, 'to bear,' may substitute for its regular form in the indeclinable past part. सार्थै and साद्वा; as, सार्थै सपत्नान् and साद्वा शत्रून् 'Having been equal to (or conquered) foes.' यत् is sometimes added to ज्ञा; as, दिवं सुपर्शो गत्वाय 'Suparśha having gone to heaven:' and ई may be substituted for the final; as, आत्नी मलादपि 'Having washed free of dirt;' पीत्वी सोमस्य चावृधे 'Having drank of the Soma juice, he has thriven.' ईनं may

be added either to ई or आ; as, इष्टीनं देवान् 'Having worshipped the gods;' पीत्वान् 'Having drank.'

पु 'to purify,' and सु 'to swim,' make their vowels long before the form of the indecl. past participle with य; as, विपूय, विपूय.

The rule that confines the past part. to the termination य, when the verb is compounded with a preposition, is not always observed; as, प्रत्यर्थयित्वा 'Having asked.' On the other hand, य may be used where there is no such prefix; अर्च्य तान् देवान् 'Having worshipped those gods.'

Participles of the futures and analogous participial nouns are formed with the usual affixes: thus we have with यत्, मर्त्य 'mortal,' from मृ 'to die;' ध्वर्य 'to be hurt,' from धृ; सत्यौ 'a heifer,' from स्तु 'to spread;' खन्य, or with ख्यत्, खान्य 'to be dug.' यञ्, with देव preceding, forms a fem. noun with य, as in शुभ्रं दैव्याय कर्मणे देवयान्यायै 'Be pure for the sacrifice to the gods, a holy rite.' भय्य 'dreadful,' 'what is to be feared,' and प्रवय्य 'what is to be trained,' are considered as irregular forms with this affix, from भी 'to fear,' and वी 'to go.'

ग्रह् 'to take,' preceded by अपि or प्रति, takes क्वप् (r. 248. a), but the forms are considered most appropriated to the Veda; तस्मान्नापिगृह्यं 'Nothing is to be accepted from him;' मत्तस्य न प्रतिगृह्यं 'It is not to be taken of me.' ह्वे 'to call,' with देव prefixed, forms a participial noun with this affix, changing its semivowel and diphthong to ऊ, as देवहूयः, meaning, it is said, 'battle' or 'conflict,' or more properly 'challenge,' 'defiance;' स्पृङ्ने वा उ देवहूये 'They contend, verily, in defiance of the gods.'

The same forms future participles from गृही 'to take,' with उत् or प्र prefixed; as, उत्त्रीय 'to be taken up,' प्रणीय 'to be consecrated:' also with शिष् 'to discriminate,' with उद् prefixed; उच्छिष्य 'what is to be left.' So प्रच्छ् 'to ask,' with आ prefixed, makes with the same आपृच्छन् 'to be reverently addressed:' whence it may mean 'a holy person;' as, आपृच्छन् धरुणं वाज्यवैति 'The abouder in food repairs to the sage, the upholder (of all).' The same is added to सीष् 'to sew;' as, प्रतिषीष्य 'to be resewn.'

The following are said to be formed with **ह्यत्**; **निहृक्** 'that which is to be cut' (as wood), from **कृत्** 'to cut,' with **निर्** prefixed, and the radical consonants inverted; as, **निहृक्** **चिन्वीत** **पशुकामः** 'Let him who is desirous of cattle collect fuel:' **ब्रह्मवाचं** 'a text of the Veda,' from **वद्**, forming also, as in regular grammar, with other affixes, **वद्य** and **उद्य** (r. 247. c): **भाव्य** 'what is to be,' from **भू**; **स्ताव्य** 'to be praised,' from **हु**; **उपचाय्य** 'to be collected,' from **चि**; used in composition with **पृङ्**, the form may also be **उपचेयं**, as **उपचाय्यपृङं** or **उपचेयपृङं** 'gold.'

**तृच्** may be added to **जन्** and **शन्**, in a transitive or causal sense, without the causal sign; as, **जनितृ** for **जनयितृ**, **शमितृ** for **शमयितृ**. The verbs **तृ** 'to cross,' **वृङ्** and **वृञ्** 'to choose,' in forming nouns of agency with **तृ**, prefix to it **उ** or **ऊ**, as **तरुतृ** or **तरुतृ**; as, **नास्यवर्चा न तरुता** 'He is not his opposer or conceder;' **वरुतीभिः सुशरणो नो अस्तु त्वष्टा** 'May Twashtá, with the protecting goddesses, be our guardian.'

Verbal nouns may be formed with **इ** from verbs ending with **आ** or **च्**; **गम्** 'to go,' **हन्** 'to kill,' **जन्** 'to be born,' when the base follows the analogy of the reduplicate præterite: these nouns may have a verbal government; as, **पपिः सोमं** 'a drinker (of) the Soma juice;' **ददिगीः** 'a giver of kine;' **वभिर्वज्रं** 'a wielder of the thunderbolt;' **जूरा इवेद्युयुधो न जग्मयः** 'Like heroes, verily, swift-going combatants;' so **जग्निः**, **जग्निः**. Similar derivatives from **सह्** 'to bear,' **वह्** 'to carry,' **चल्** 'to go,' **पत्** 'to fall,' may prolong the vowel of reduplication; as, **सासहिः**, **वावहिः**, **चाचलिः**, **पापतिः**. Verbs ending in **च्** may change the vowel of the base to **उ**; as, from **तृ**, 'to cross,' comes **तृतिः**; and **गृ**, 'to sound,' **जगृतिः**.

**घस्**, 'to eat,' may take **ति** to form an abstract in combination with **स**, for **समान** 'same:' the vowel and sibilant are rejected; **त** after **घ्** becomes **घ**, as in the inflexions of verbs; and the result is **सग्धि** 'eating similarly,' **घ** becoming **ग** before an aspirate.

Nouns of agency may be formed from **वन्** and **सन्**, when they imply 'possessing' or 'protecting,' **रक्ष्** 'to preserve,' and

मत् 'to churn;' ब्राह्मणवर्तिं त्वा '(We invoke) thee, protector of Bráhmans;' उत ऋो गोसर्तिं धियं '(Come to) our cow-bestowing rite;' पथान् पथिरक्षयः 'The path-protectors of our ways;' हविर्नै-  
शीनामभि 'Upon the churners of clarified butter.'

जन् 'to be born,' सन् 'to possess,' खन् 'to dig,' क्रन् and गन् 'to go,' may reject their finals, and form nouns of agency in आ; as, गोषा इन्द्रो नृषा असि 'Thou art, Indra, the bestower of cows, the protector of men:' so सज्जाः 'what is born of water;' कूपखाः 'a well-digger;' दधिक्राः a deity so termed; अग्रेगाः 'a leader.'

Nominal verbs, implying 'wish' or 'disposition,' may form nouns of agency with यु, in some cases elongating the vowel of the base, in others leaving it short; as, मित्रयुः 'one who wishes to be a friend;' सुखयुः 'one who desires (another's) happiness:' but अघ 'sin,' 'to sin,' makes its vowel long; as, अघायुः 'who wishes evil,' 'malignant;' पातं नो वृकादघायोः 'Pre-serve us from the malignant thief.' So in the present participle the vowel may be long after nominal verbs from अन्, देव, सुख; as, अश्वायन् 'who cherishes horses;' देवायन् 'who affects or honours the gods;' सुखायन् 'who desires happiness.' In some instances other words are substituted for the originals; as, दुर for दुष्ट, as दुरस्युः 'wickedly disposed;' द्रविण for द्रव्य, as द्रविणस्यु 'desirous of wealth.'

**NOMINAL DERIVATIVES.**—The formation of derivative nouns and adverbs from primitive nouns, as observable in the Vedas, is regulated by the same principles as nominal derivation in general grammar. The same affixes are subjoined, and with the same effect; and the words so constructed are for the most part the same as those met with elsewhere. A few may, however, be considered as peculiar, either in their structure or their meaning; of which the following are some examples.

य, from यत् or other technical affixes containing the semi-vowel, forms many derivatives of special application; such as nouns implying locality of production, as मेघः 'produced in a cloud,' विद्युत्: 'generated by lightning;' as, मेघाय च नमो विद्युत्पाय

च 'Salutation both to that which is born in the cloud, and which is generated by the lightning (rain).' चृत्यं and वास्त्यं 'produced in season,' 'produced in the foundation,' are considered to be irregularly formed from चतु and वास्तु with यत्. य, as derived from इयत्, causes the elision of the final vowel or syllable, and Vṛiddhi change of the vowel of the primitive: it forms words of similar import with पयस् 'the sky,' and नदी 'a river;' as, पाथ्य 'produced in the sky,' नाद्य 'in a river.' स्रोतस्, 'a stream,' may make either स्रोत् or, with यत्, स्रोतस्य 'produced in a stream.' The terms रक्षस् and यातुः, 'an evil spirit,' take यत् in the sense of possessing similar propensities, या ते अग्ने रक्षस्या तनूः 'That body of thine, O Agni, which is destructive as a Rakshas:' so यातव्या. It may be added to form attributives of a month, or of the body; as, नभस्यो मासः 'a cloudy month;' स्रोजस्या तनूः 'a vigorous body.' The term असुर may take य, to imply 'property;' असुर्यं वा एतत्पात्रं 'That vessel may belong to the Asuras.' If 'illusion' is signified, it takes अण्; as, आसुरी माया 'infernal delusion.' य may be added to रेवती, जगती, and हविष्य, to intimate 'praise of;' as, रेवत्यं 'a hymn or the like in praise of Revatī:' so जगत्यं, हविष्यं. य, from यत्, may be added to भग, if preceded by वेश 'strength,' or यज्ञस् 'fame,' alternating with ख, leaving ईन, and implying 'possession;' as, वेशोभग्यः or वेशभगीनः 'who is possessed of strength;' यज्ञोभग्यः or यज्ञोभगीनः 'who is possessed of celebrity.' The same affixes or इनि may be added to पृथ्वी, to signify 'made;' as, पथिभिः पृथ्वीः, पृथ्वीयैः, or पृथ्वीभिः 'By paths made by those of old.'

य, from यत्, may be added to अप्, to imply 'purified by,' as in यस्येदमप्यं हविः 'He of whom the oblation is purified by water:' to words to imply 'fitness;' सृजामि सोम्यं मधु 'I pour honey fit for oblation.' यत् may take the place of मत् in a word such as वर्चस्वान्, when it designates a hymn in which the word वर्चस् occurs, and when the derivative with यत् is applied to the fuel placed on the altar; as, वर्चस्या ईदिका 'the wood placed on the altar with the hymn Varchaswat:' so चृतव्या



means 'fuel placed with the hymn in which the term Ritu occurs,' ऋतुवत्. With अश्विन्, in a similar sense, the affix may be अण्; as, आश्विनीरूपदधाति 'He places the wood with the hymn अश्विमान्, or 'that has the term Aświn.' If the words Múrdhdhan and वयस् occur in a hymn, thence named मूर्धन्वत्, the affix may be मत्तुप्; as, मूर्धन्वतीरीष्टिका उपदधाति 'He places the fuel with the hymn Múrdhdhanvat.'

त्पप् is peculiar to the Veda only in its connexion with आविर्, forming आविष्ट 'manifest,' as in आविष्टो वर्द्धते चारुः 'The lovely manifest (light) increases.'

The possessive affix मत्तुप्, leaving वत् or मत्, forms two different words with रै 'wealth,' रेवत् or रयिमत्; as, गोदा इद्रेवतो मदः 'Giving kine is the delight of the wealthy;' रयिमान् पुष्टिचर्द्धनः 'the opulent cherisher.' After an इ or an र्, the termination is वत्; as, हरिवत् 'the possessor of horses.' After a noun ending in अ, which has been substituted for another vowel, as अक्ष for अक्षि, it inserts a nasal; as, अक्षस्वत् 'having eyes.'

वत्तुप् may be added to the objective cases of personal pronouns, to imply 'like,' 'such as,' as मावत् 'such as I,' त्वावत् 'such as thou;' यज्ञं विप्रस्य मावतः '(Accept) the sacrifice of a worshipper like me;' न त्वावान् जातो न जनिष्यते 'Such as thou has never been nor will be born.' Words which are formed with the same affix, and in a like sense, if they end in a sibilant, may retain the final unchanged, as नभस्वत् 'like the sky,' अङ्गिरस्वत् 'like Angiras,' मनुष्वत् 'like a man;' as, मनुष्वदग्ने अङ्गिरस्वदङ्गियो ययातिवत् 'O Agni! like a man; Angiras like Angiras; like Yayāti.'

ई may be used as a possessive affix; as, रथीरश्चं न सन्दितां 'as a charioteer (soothes) his weary steeds.'

Possessives formed with चिन् may require the prolongation of the finals of certain words; as, अशोघ्रावी 'who has camels;' हृदयावी 'who has a heart;' द्वयावि 'what has two.'

The affix मयट् may require or not the change of a final sibilant, as अयस्मय or अयोमय 'made of iron?' after हिरण्य it drops its initial; as, हिरण्ययेन सविता रथेन 'the sun with a golden car.'

Numerals may take, without change of import, the affixes **ञञ्** or **इन्**; as, **सप्तसप्तान्यसृजत्** 'He created the seven times seven (the forty-nine) Maruts;' **पञ्चदशिनो ऽर्द्धमासाः** 'Half-months having fifteen days.'

**ताति** may be added to **सञ्चै** and **देव** without affecting their meanings; **सञ्चैताति** 'all,' **देवतातिः** 'a divinity:' and to **शं**, **शिव**, and **अरिष्ट**, to denote 'making' or 'producing'; as, **शंतातिः** 'who makes happy:' or in the sense of 'condition;' as, **शिवतातिः** 'auspiciousness,' 'happiness.'

Ordinals may be formed with **च** as well as **म**; as, **पञ्चथं** or **पञ्चमं** 'fifth.'

Before the terminations of the comparative and superlative a nasal may be inserted or retained; **सुपथिन्नरः** 'a better road;' **दस्युहन्तमः** 'most destructive of thieves.' **दावन्** substitutes **त** for its final; as, **भूरिदावन्नरः** 'one who is most bountiful.' **रथिन्** substitutes **ई** for the last syllable; as, **रथीतमः** **रथीनां** 'the best charioteer of charioteers.'

Prepositions may take **वति**, to form nouns implying 'going;' as, **याति देवः प्रवता यातुद्धता** 'The deity goes by (the path) going down or going up.'

The terms **परिपन्थिन्** and **परिपरिन्** are irregularly formed with **इन्**; as, **मा त्वा परिपरिणो विदन्मा त्वा परिपन्थिनो विदन्** 'May no enemies harm thee; may no adversaries harm thee.'

Indeclinables may be formed from pronouns with **दा**, **अं** **इदा** 'here;' or **था**, **इत्था** 'thus,' **कथा** 'how' or 'why;' as, **कथा दाशेम** 'How may we give?' **पञ्च** and **पञ्चा** may be used instead of **पञ्चात्**.

**COMPOUNDS.**—The rules of composition are rarely departed from: a few peculiarities may be met with.

Thus, **वृषन्** compounded with **वसु** or with **अश्व** does not drop its final nasal, as **वृषवसु** 'vigorous;' as, **हरी इन्द्रवाहा वृषवसु** 'A pair of horses full of vigour, bearers of Indra;' **मेनाभवो वृषणश्चस्य** 'Thou wast, Mená, (daughter) of Vṛishañśwa.'

**पितरा** and **मातरा** are considered to be irregular forms in a Dvandwa compound; as, **आ मा गन्ता पितरामातरा** 'My father

and mother came to me.' The order may be reversed ; as, *मातरापितरा*. In the Dwandwa compounds *हेमन्तशिशिरौ* 'winter and the dewy season,' and *अहोरात्रे*, the gender is that of the first, and not, as more usual, of the last member of the compound.

*चन्द्र*, as the last member of a Tatpurusha or Bahuvrīhi compound, preceded by a word ending in a short इ or उ, may in a prayer or hymn (Mantra) require the insertion of a sibilant ; as, *हरिश्चन्द्रः*, *पुरुश्चन्द्रः*, proper names ; *सुश्चन्द्र* 'brightly shining.'

• When *चत्* follows *त्रि*, the two last letters of the numeral are rejected ; as, *तृचं सूक्तं* 'a hymn of three stanzas.'

*प्रजा*, as the last member of a Bahuvrīhi compound, may terminate in *अस्* ; as, *बहुप्रजाः निर्वृतिमाविवेश* 'Having much offspring, he entered the earth.'

Nouns ending in *च्* do not always add *क* to form an epithet ; as, *हतमातृ हतपितृ* 'one whose mother or father has been slain : ' not *हतमातृक*.

Before *माद* 'who delights,' and *स्य* 'what stays or is,' *सह* may become *सथ* ; as, *सथमादः* 'a friend ;' *सथस्यं* 'Bring together.' It occurs before other nouns ; as, *यानृधाते सथस्तुतिं* 'May you magnify that which is (your) united praise.'

The instances of Syntax which are given by Pāṇini are but few, and consist chiefly of the substitutions of one case or of one tense for another ; irregularities for which the general rule *Bahulam chhandasi* will account. They are neither of sufficient extent or importance to be cited. And it may be observed of the Vedas, as of other writings, that, as the far greater portion has a metrical construction, syntax is but of subordinate consideration, and offers little that is peculiar or embarrassing.

# INDEX I.

---

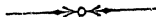
- ABSTRACT** nouns, p. 329.
- Accents**, grave, acute, circumflex, 6.
- Adjectives**, 75. degrees of comparison of, 76. syntax of, 403.
- Adverbs**, 93. alphabetical list of, ib. syntax of, 407.
- Affixes**, (1) inflectional; of declension, 29. of conjugation, 116, 117. (2) comparative, 76. (3) derivative; of verbal derivatives, 309. of nominal derivatives, 329. of miscellaneous nouns, 330. of possessives, of degrees of comparison, pronominals, and numerals, 347. of indeclinables, 349.
- Aggregative nouns**, 329.
- Ākriti**, a kind of metre, 444.
- Akshara-chhandas**, a class of metres, 435.
- Alphabet**, 1. order of, 2.
- Alphabetical list of adjectives**, 77, 78. of adverbs, 93. of affixes (verbal), 309. of affixes (nominal), 329. of conjunctions, 103. of Gati prefixes, 99. of indeclinables, 92. of indicatory letters, 107. of particles, 104. of past participles, 293. of pronouns, 80. of verbs not inserting ₹, 136. of verbs of each conjugation (see Conjugations).
- Āṅga**, or inflective base; of nouns, 28. of verbs, 109.
- Anubandhas**, or indicatory letters, 106. general and special, 106, 107.
- Anushtubh**, a kind of metre, 436.
- Anuswāra**, 2. changes of, 20.
- Appellatives**, 329.
- Arddha-visarga**, 25.
- Āryā**, a kind of metre, 444.
- Āryágīti**, a kind of metre, 446.
- Ashtī**, a kind of metre, 441.
- Atidhriti**, a kind of metre, 443.
- Atijagatī**, a kind of metre, 440.
- Atikriti**, a kind of metre, 444.
- Atisākkarī**, a kind of metre, 441.
- Ātmane-pada**, or reflective voice, 115. terminations of, 116. substituted for the Parasmai-pada, 277.
- Attributives**, 329.
- Atyashṭī**, a kind of metre, 441.
- Augment**, temporal, 124, 132, 141. the letter ₹, 135.
- Avyayī-bhāva compounds**, 371.
- Bahuvrīhi compounds**, 365.
- Base**, inflective; of nouns, 28. of verbs, 109.
- Benedictive mood**, 114. terminations of, 117. formation of, 139. syntax of, 422.
- Cases of nouns**, 29. syntax of, 379.
- Causal verb**; formation of, 146. inflexions of, 155. voices of, 284. governing double accusative, 382. syntax of, 425.
- Classification of letters**, 2, 6, 7.

- Combination or conjunction of letters, 8. of vowels, *ib.* of consonants, 16. of hard and soft consonants, *ib.* of dentals, 18. of nasals, *ib.* of Anuswára, 20. of semivowels, *ib.* of sibilants, 21. of ह्, 22. of Visarga, 24.
- Comparison, degrees of, 76.
- Comparative degree, 76, 77.
- Compound consonants, 3.
- Compound metre, 434.
- Compound præterite tense, 129.
- Compound verbs, 277.
- Compound words; classes of, 353.  
Dwandwa, 355. Tatpurusha, 356.  
Bahuvrîhi, 365. Avyayî-bháva, 371. general rules, 375.
- Conditional mood, 114. terminations of, 117. formation of, 141. syntax of, 422.
- Conjugation, principles of, 117.
- Conjugational inflexion, 109. terminations, 116. tenses, 112.
- Conjugations, how named and distinguished, 109. first, 163. second, 204. third, 221. fourth, 227. fifth, 240. sixth, 245. seventh, 252. eighth, 257. ninth, 260. tenth, 267.
- Conjunction of vowels, 8. of consonants, 16.
- Conjunctions, 103. syntax of, 409.
- Consonants, order of, 2. compound, 3. hard and soft, 7. combination of, 16.
- Dandaka, a kind of metre, 444.
- Declension, general rules of, 28.
- Declension of नौ, 30.  
———— of nouns, ending in अ and आ, 30. in इ and उ, 34. in ई and ऊ, 38. in च्, च्च, छ, and छ्, 44. in ए, 46. in ऐ, 47. in औ and औ, 48. in consonants, 49. in gutturals, 50. in palatals, *ib.* in dentals, 55. in labials, 60. in nasals, *ib.* in semivowels, 66. in sibilants, *ib.* in ह्, 72.  
———— of participles in अत् and वत्, 56.  
———— of possessives in वत् and मत्, 56.
- Derivation, 285.
- Derivatives; verbal, 285, 308. nominal, 328.
- Derivative verbs, use of, 424.
- Desiderative verb; formation of, 149. inflexions of, 156. syntax of, 425.
- Devanagarî alphabet, 1.
- Dhátu, or root, 105.
- Dhriti, a kind of metre, 442.
- Dwandwa compounds, 355.
- Dwigu compounds, 362.
- Expletives, 104.
- Feet, in prosody, 433.
- Frequentative verb, 151. inserting य्, 152. omitting य्, 153. form of, 157. syntax of, 425.
- Future, first or definite, 113. terminations of, 116. formation of, 137. syntax of, 416.  
———— second or indefinite, 113. terminations of, 117. formation of, 138. syntax of, 416.
- Gana-vrîtta, a class of metres, 444.
- Gati prefixes, 98, 101.
- Gáyatrî, a kind of metre, 435.
- Genders of the noun, 28.
- Gítî, a kind of metre, 446.
- Gítýáryá, a kind of metre, 448.
- Guna letters or substitutes, 7.
- इ, augment, 135. when not inserted, *ib.*

- Imperative mood, 114. terminations of, 117. formation of, 139. syntax of, 418.
- Imperfect tense, or first præterite, 112. terminations of, 116. formation of, 124. syntax of, 413.
- Impersonal verbs, 161, 410.
- Indeclinables, 92, 349. syntax of, 407.
- Indeclinable nouns, 92.
- Indicative mood, 112.
- Infinitive, formation of, 286. syntax of, 423.
- Inflectional terminations of nouns, 29. of verbs, 116.
- Inflexion, principles of, 28.
- Interjections, 103. syntax of, 410.
- Jagatî, a kind of metre, 439.
- Karmmadhârâya compounds, 360.
- Kridanta (verbal) derivatives, 285.
- Kritî, a kind of metre, 443.
- Letters, 1. classification of, 6. combination of, 8.
- Mâtrachhandas, a class of metres, 446.
- Mâtrasamaka, a kind of metre, 448.
- Metre, principles of, 433. kinds of, 435.
- Moods, 112. indicative, *ib.* imperative, 114. potential, *ib.* benedictive, *ib.* conditional, *ib.*
- Nâgari letters, 1.
- Nominal derivatives, 328. classes of, 329.
- Nominal verbs; formation of, 161. syntax of, 426.
- Nouns; inflexions of, 28. declensions of, 30 (see Declension); indeclinable, 92. verbal, 308. syntax of, 377.
- Numbers of the noun, 28. of the verb, 116.
- Numerals, 86, 347.
- Optative or benedictive mood, 114.
- Ordinals, 90, 348
- Padas or voices of the active verb, 115. changes of, 276.
- Pankti, a kind of metre, 437.
- Parasmai-pada, 115. changes of, 276.
- Participles; kinds of, 287. of the present tense, *ib.* of the second præterite, 289. indefinite past, 290. list of irregular past, 293. future active, 296. future passive or neuter, 297. indeclinable, 303. of repetition or adverbial, 307. syntax of, 426.
- Particles, 92. words used as, 102. prefixes or affixes, 104.
- Passive voice, formation of, 143.
- Patronymic derivatives, 329.
- Persons of the tenses, 116.
- Possessives; declension of, 57. derivation of, 343.
- Potential mood, 114. terminations of, 117. formation of, 139. syntax of, 420.
- Prakriti, a kind of metre, 443.
- Præterite, 1st or imperfect, 112. terminations of, 116. formation of, 124. syntax of, 413.
- 2d or perfect, 113. terminations of, 116. formation of, 125. compound, 129. syntax of, 414.
- 3d or indefinite past, 113. terminations of, 116. formation of, 129. syntax of, 414.
- Prepositions, 98. in combination, *ib.* singly, 101. alphabetical list of, 99. effect upon voices of verbs, 277.
- Present tense, 112. terminations

- of, 116. formation of, 124. syntax of, 411.
- Pronominal nouns, 79, 85, 347.
- Pronouns, 79. personal, 80, 81. demonstrative, 80, 82. relative, 80, 83. interrogative, *ib. id.* honorific, 80, 85. syntax of, 405.
- Pronunciation, 4.
- Prosody, principles of, 432.
- Quantities of vowels, 6.
- Quantity in prosody, 433.
- Reduplicate präterite, 125.
- Reduplication, rules of, 125
- Root or Dhātu, 105.
- Sakkari, a kind of metre, 441.
- Sandhi, rules of, 8.
- Sankriti, a kind of metre, 444.
- Scheme of terminations for the noun, 29. for the verb, 116.
- Sonant consonants, 7.
- Superlative degree, 76, 77.
- Surd consonants, 7.
- Syntax, 377. of substantives, 378. of cases, 379. of the nominative, *ib.* of the accusative, 381. of the instrumental, 386. of the dative, 387. of the ablative, 391. of the genitive, 394. of the locative, 399. of the vocative, 402.
- of adjectives, 403. of pronouns, 405. of indeclinables, 407.
- of verbs, 410. of tenses, *ib.* of the present, 411. of the first präterite, 413. of the second präterite, 414. of the indefinite past, *ib.* of the definite future, 416. of the indefinite future, *ib.* of the imperative, 418. of the potential, 420. of the benedictive, 422. of the conditional, *ib.* of the infinitive, 423. of derivative verbs, 424.
- Syntax of participles, 426. of the present part., 427. of the past part., *ib.* of the indeclinable past part., 430. of the future part., 431. of participial nouns, 432.
- Taddhita (nominal) derivatives, 328.
- Tatpurusha compounds, 356. kinds of, *ib.* examples of, 357. Karm-madhārāya, class of, 360. numerals, or Dwigu class of, 362. with particles and prepositions, 363.
- Temporal augment, 124. rejected after a negative, 415.
- Tenses, conjugational, 111. present, 112. präterites, 113. futures, *ib.* inflectional terminations of, 116.
- Terminations, inflectional; of declension, 29. substitutes for, after nouns, 31. after pronouns, 79.
- of conjugation, 109, 116. modifications of, after the second präterite, 129. after the third, 132.
- Trishtubh, a kind of metre, 437.
- Udgiti, a kind of metre, 446.
- Upagiti, a kind of metre, 446.
- Upasargas or prepositions, 98.
- Ushnih, a kind of metre, 436.
- Utkriti, a kind of metre, 444.
- Vaitāliya, a kind of metre, 446.
- Varna-vritta, a class of metres, 435.
- Vedas; on the grammar of, 449. Sandhi, 452. declension, 456. conjugation, 461. verbal derivatives, 474. nominal derivatives, 479. compounds, 482.

- Verb, principles of 'inflection of,  
 109. conjugations of, 110.  
 moods and tenses of, 112.  
 voices of, 115. numbers and  
 persons of, 116, not taking ऌ,  
 136. formation of, 141. Conju-  
 gations of, 163 ( see Conjugation );  
 syntax of, 410.
- Verbs, derivative, 145. causals,  
 146. desideratives, 149. fre-  
 quentatives, 151.
- Verbs compounded with preposi-  
 tions, 276.
- Verbal derivatives, 308.
- Vikriti, a kind of metre, 444.
- Visarga, two changes of, 23.
- Voices; active, 115. passive, ib.  
 changes of, 276.
- Vowels, 2. initial, ib. medial and  
 final, 3. quantities of, ib. sub-  
 stitutes for, 7. conjunction of, 8.
- Vridhhi substitutes for vowels, 7.
- Vrihati, a kind of metre, 437.





## INDEX II.

### VERBS IN THE DIFFERENT CONJUGATIONS.

- अक to mark, page 165.  
अक्ष to pervade, 166.  
अज to go, 166.  
अज्ञ to become manifest, 254.  
अट to go, 166.  
अट्ट to disrespect, 270.  
अद् to eat, 205.  
अन to breathe, 266.  
अर्ह to pain, 279.  
अर्ह to be fit, 167.  
अश to pervade, 241.  
अश to eat, 261.  
अस्य to be, 207.  
अस्य to throw, 221, 233.  
आप to obtain, 241.  
आस्य to sit, 208.  
आह to speak, 215.  
इ to go, 167, 209.  
इ to remember, 208.  
इ (अधी) to study, 208.  
इन्ध to shine, 254.  
इल to send, 279.  
एष to go, 246.  
ई to go, 221.  
ईक्ष to see, 167.  
ईड to praise, 209.  
ईर to go, 210.  
ईर्ष्य to envy, 167.  
ईश to rule, 210.  
उ to sound, 168.  
उग्य to go, 168.  
उच to assemble, 233.  
उन्द to wet, 254.  
उर्ण to cover, 210.  
उज्ज to reason, 168.  
ख to go, to gain, 168, 223.  
खण to go, 258.  
खज्ज to be straight, 169.  
खध to increase, 229, 233, 242.  
ख to go, 262.  
पृध to increase, 164.  
प्रीन्य to be dry, 169.  
कग to wink, 271.  
कथ to speak, 271.  
कद् to call, 178.  
कस्य to desire, 169.  
कल to count, 271.  
किन to cure, 161.

- कु to sound, to coo, 168, 216, 246  
 कुच to contract, 247.  
 कुट to be crooked, 246.  
 कुट to contract, 271.  
 कुड to be childish, 247.  
 कुट् to speak falsely, 275.  
 कुन्थ to suffer pain, 262.  
 कुप to be angry, 233.  
 कुमार to play as a child, 277.  
 कुसू to embrace, 233.  
 कुह to astonish, 271.  
 कू to sound, 248.  
 कृ to injure, 242.  
 कृ to do, 259.  
 कृड to be thick, 247.  
 कृत to cut, 250.  
 कृप to be able, 169, 182, 272.  
 कृप to be feeble, 272.  
 कृव to injure, 242.  
 कृश to become thin, 233.  
 कृष to plough, draw furrows,  
 247.  
 कृ to throw, to scatter, 247.  
 कृ to injure, 264.  
 कृत to utter, to celebrate, 272.  
 कैं to sound, 172.  
 क्रू to sound, 265.  
 क्रद to call, 178.  
 क्रम to go, to walk, 170.  
 क्री to buy, 261.  
 क्रुध to be angry, 233.  
 क्रुश to cry, 170.  
 क्रुम to be sad, 238.  
 क्रिद to be moist, 178, 233.  
 क्रिश to be distressed, 262.  
 क्शा to speak, 211.  
 क्षण to kill, to hurt, 258.  
 क्षम to be patient, 171, 238.  
 क्षि to waste, 171.  
 क्षिण to kill, to hurt, 258.  
 क्षिद to let loose, 233.  
 क्षिप to throw, 229, 248.  
 क्षु to sneeze, 216.  
 क्षुद to send, 255.  
 क्षुध to be hungry, 233.  
 क्षुभ to agitate, 182.  
 क्षुभ to be agitated, 233, 262.  
 क्षै to waste, to decay, 171.  
 क्ष्यु to whet, to sharpen, 216.  
 खन to dig, 172.  
 खिद to hurt, 250.  
 ख्या to speak, 213.  
 गण to count, 271.  
 गद to speak, 271.  
 गम to go, 172.  
 गाह to agitate, 173.  
 गुज to sound, 247.  
 गुड to preserve, 247.  
 गुण to advise, 271.  
 गुप to protect, 173.  
 गुप to blame, 174.  
 गुप to disturb, 233.  
 गुह to hide, 214.  
 गै to sing, 172.  
 गृध to be greedy, 233.  
 गृह to revile, 174.  
 गृह to take, 271.  
 गृ to swallow, 248.  
 गृ to sound, 264.  
 गेव to serve, 198.  
 ग्रन्थ to arrange, 262.  
 ग्रह to take, 263.

- रल्ले to be weary, 172.  
 घम to eat, 174.  
 घुट to exchange, 182.  
 घुड to make effort, 247.  
 घुप to proclaim, 273.  
 घृण to shine, 258.  
 घ्रा to smell, 174.  
 चकास to shine, 211.  
 चक्ष to speak, 211.  
 चप to pound, 273.  
 चम to eat, 175.  
 चर to go, 175.  
 चह to pound, 273.  
 चि to collect, 242, 273.  
 चित्त to think, 273.  
 चुट to cut, 247.  
 चुर to steal, 219.  
 चृत to hurt, 248.  
 चेष्ट to make effort, 275.  
 च्युत to drop, 176.  
 छिद् to cut, 255.  
 छुट to cut, 247,  
 छुर to cut, 247,  
 छुद to play, to shine, 254.  
 छो to cut, 239.  
 जक्ष to eat, 211.  
 जन to produce, 223.  
 जन to be born, 229.  
 जम्भ to yawn, 176.  
 जम्भ to be born, 223.  
 जागृ to wake, 212.  
 जि to give, 174.  
 जीव to live, 170, 273.  
 जूट to bind, 231.  
 जूभ to yawn, 176.  
 जू to grow old, 239.  
 जू to delay, 204.  
 ज्ञप to know, 273.  
 ज्ञा to know, 263.  
 ज्या to become old, 263.  
 ज्वर to have fever, 177.  
 डिप to throw, 233, 247.  
 डी to fly, 230.  
 दौक to go, 177.  
 णभ to hurt, 182, 233.  
 णम to bow, 177.  
 णश to perish, 230, 233.  
 णह to bind, 231.  
 णिज्ज to cleanse, 212, 224.  
 णिद to blame, 178.  
 णी to lead, 177.  
 णु to praise, 216, 248.  
 णू to praise, 248.  
 तस 'to support' a family, 275.  
 तन to stretch, 257.  
 तप to heat, 231.  
 तम to be distressed, 238.  
 तस to toss, 233.  
 तिज्ज to endure, 178.  
 तुट to make a riot, 247.  
 तुड to inflict pain, 247.  
 तुद to inflict pain, 245.  
 तुभ to hurt, 182, 233.  
 तुष to be pleased, 233.  
 तृग to eat grass, 258.  
 तृष to be satisfied, 231, 233.  
 तृष to satisfy, 244.  
 तृष to thirst, 232.  
 कृद to injure, 255.  
 कृ to cross, 173.  
 कर्ज to abandon, 179.  
 कट to cut, 217.  
 कर् to listen, 177, 274.  
 कृश to starve, 179.

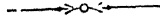
- दद to give, 179.  
 दध to have, to hold, 179.  
 दम to tame, 238  
 दम्भ to deceive, 242.  
 दरिद्रा to be poor, 212.  
 दस to toss, 233.  
 दह to burn, 180.  
 दा to give, 180, 224.  
 दा to cut, 213.  
 दिव to play, 228.  
 दिह to anoint, 214.  
 दी to decay, 232.  
 दीर्घा to shine, 13.  
 दीप to shine, 232, 274.  
 दु to run, 168, 181.  
 दुष to become bad, 233.  
 दुह to milk, 214.  
 दृष to be proud, 231.  
 दृश to see, 181.  
 दृ to tear, 254, 274.  
 दे to protect, 181.  
 दे to cleanse, 172.  
 दो to cut, 239.  
 द्यु to assail, 216.  
 द्युन to shine, 182.  
 द्रा to fly, 213.  
 दु to run, 182.  
 दुह to injure, to oppress, 232,  
 234.  
 द्विष to hate, 214.  
 धा to have, to hold, 224.  
 धी to uphold, 234.  
 धु to shake, 243, 263, 264.  
 धू to shake, 243, 275.  
 धृ to hold, 186.  
 धे to drink, 183.  
 धोऋ to gallop, 183.  
 ध्मा to blow, 183.  
 ध्यै to meditate, 172.  
 ध्रु to be firm, 183.  
 ध्रुव to be firm, 247, 249.  
 ध्वंस to fall down, 182, 202.  
 ध्वन to sound, 271.  
 नद to be happy, 178.  
 नृत to dance, 232.  
 पच to cook, 183.  
 पट to tie, 271.  
 पत to fall, 184.  
 पद to go, 233, 271.  
 पश to tie, 271.  
 पा to drink, 184.  
 पा to preserve, 213.  
 पार to cross over, 274.  
 पिश to be organized, 250.  
 पिष to grind, 256.  
 पी to drink, 234.  
 पीड to pain, 274.  
 पुट to contract, 271.  
 पुड to abandon, 247.  
 पुष to nourish, 233, 264.  
 पू to purify, 264.  
 पृ to delight, 243.  
 पृ to extend, 249.  
 पृथ to throw, 274.  
 पृ to fill, 264.  
 पेव to serve, 198.  
 प्पाय to grow, 184.  
 प्रच्छु to ask, 249.  
 प्रथ to declare, 274.  
 प्रा to fill, 213.  
 प्री to be pleased, 234.  
 प्री to desire, 261.  
 प्री to please, 265, 275.  
 प्लु to jump, 168.

- प्लुष to burn, 234.  
 प्सा to eat, 213.  
 फण to approach, 185.  
 फल to bear fruit, 185.  
 वध to despise, 185.  
 बन्ध to bind, 265.  
 बल to live, 273.  
 बुध to know, to understand,  
 185, 234.  
 ब्रू to speak, 215.  
 भङ्ग to break, 255.  
 भस् to shine, 224.  
 भा to shine, 213.  
 भाष to speak, 274.  
 भास to shine, 274.  
 भिद् to break, 255.  
 भी to fear, 225.  
 भुज to eat, 256.  
 भृ to nourish, 186, 225.  
 भृश to fall, 234.  
 भृ to threaten, 264.  
 भ्रंश to fall, 234, 235.  
 भ्रंस to fall, 182, 202.  
 भ्रम to whirl, 186, 238.  
 भ्रस्ज to fry, 249.  
 भ्रास to shine, 274.  
 श्री to support, 264.  
 श्री to cook, 265.  
 मल्ल to advise, 275.  
 मद to be mad, 235, 238.  
 मन to respect, 235.  
 मन to understand, 258.  
 मन्थ to churn, 187, 262.  
 मव्य to bind, 187.  
 मस to weigh, 234.  
 मस्ज to be immersed, 250.  
 मा to measure, 213, 225.  
 मान to investigate, 187.  
 मि to throw, 243.  
 मिद् to be unctuous, 182, 235.  
 मी to injure, to kill, 232, 261,  
 265.  
 मील to close, 274.  
 मुच to liberate, 250.  
 मुस to break, 234.  
 मुह to be perplexed, to be silly,  
 234, 235.  
 मृ to die, 251.  
 मृग to seek, 272.  
 मृज to clean, 215.  
 मृ to injure, 264.  
 मे to barter, 187.  
 मेव to serve, 198.  
 स्ना to remember, 188.  
 म्रद् to trample, 274.  
 यज to worship, 188.  
 यत् to make effort, 188.  
 यत्न to contract, 275.  
 यम to restrain, 188.  
 यम to feed, 273.  
 यस to take pains, 234.  
 या to go, 213.  
 यु to join, 216, 266.  
 युज to engage in devotion, 236.  
 युज to join, 255.  
 युध to fight, 236.  
 युप to disturb, 234.  
 रच to make, 272.  
 रञ्ज to colour, 189, 236.  
 रध to hurt, 234, 236.  
 रभ to commence, 189.  
 रम to sport, 190.  
 रह to leave, 272.

- रा to give, to take, 213.  
 राध to propitiate, 236.  
 राध to accomplish, 244.  
 रिच to purge, 255.  
 री to injure, 234.  
 री to roar, 265.  
 रु to sound, 216.  
 रुच to shine, 182.  
 रुट to resist, 182.  
 रुद to weep, 216.  
 रुध to obstruct, 253.  
 रूप to disturb, 234.  
 रुष to be angry, 234.  
 रुह to grow, 190.  
 रै to sound, 172.  
 लभ to gain, 190.  
 लस्ज to be ashamed, 250.  
 ला to give, to take, 213.  
 लिप to smear, 250.  
 लिह to lick, 217.  
 ली to embrace, 232, 265.  
 ली to melt, 275.  
 लुट to resist, 182.  
 लुट to roll on the ground, 234.  
 लुठ to resist, 182.  
 लुप to be lost, 234.  
 लुप to cut, 250.  
 लुभ to covet, 234, 237.  
 लृ to cut, 255.  
 लोक to see, 190.  
 लोच to see, 190.  
 वच to speak, 217.  
 वट to surround, 272.  
 वद to speak, 191.  
 वन to ask, 258.  
 वप to weave, 191.  
 वर to choose, 272.  
 वश to subdue, 217.  
 वस to dwell, 191.  
 वस to fix, 234.  
 वह to bear, 191  
 वा to blow, 213.  
 विच to separate, 255.  
 विज to discriminate, 226.  
 विज to fear, 256.  
 विद to know, 218.  
 विद to be, to exist, 237.  
 विद to find, 250.  
 विष to surround, 226.  
 विस to convey, 234.  
 वी to go, 218.  
 वुस to cast off, 234.  
 वृ to choose, 244, 266.  
 वृक to accept, 192.  
 वृत to be, 182, 192.  
 वृध to grow, 182.  
 वृ to choose, 265.  
 वे to weave, 192.  
 वेवी to go, 219.  
 वेष्ट to surround, 275.  
 व्यच to deceive, 251.  
 व्यध to pierce, 237.  
 व्ये to cover, 193.  
 व्रश्च to cut, 251.  
 व्री to choose, 234, 265,  
 व्ली to support, 265.  
 शंस to praise, 194.  
 शक to be able, 237, 244.  
 शठ to speak ill, 272.  
 शद to wither, to decay, 193.  
 शम to be tranquil, 238.  
 शस to desire, to bless, 193.  
 शास to instruct 219.

- शिष to distinguish, 256.  
 शी to sleep, 219.  
 शीक to sprinkle, 194.  
 शुच to sorrow, 194.  
 शुध to be clean, 234.  
 शुभ to be beautiful, to shine,  
 182, 194. -  
 शुष to become dry, 234.  
 शृध to break wind, 182.  
 शृध to laugh at, 275.  
 शृ to injure, 265, 266.  
 शो to pare, 239.  
 रच्युत to drop, 176.  
 श्रथ to be weak, 272.  
 श्रन्थ to loosen, 263.  
 श्रम to be weary, 238.  
 श्रा to cook, 213.  
 श्रि to serve, 194.  
 श्री to cook, 265.  
 श्रु to hear, 195.  
 श्रे to melt, 172.  
 श्लिष to embrace, 234, 238.  
 श्वस to breathe, 219.  
 श्वि to increase, 195.  
 श्वित to be white, 182.  
 षञ्ज to embrace, 196.  
 षण to give, 258.  
 पद् to decay, to be sad, 196.  
 पस्त्र to go, 196.  
 पह to bear, 197, 238.  
 पाध to be accomplished, 237.  
 पि to bind, 266.  
 पिच to sprinkle, 250.  
 पिध to accomplish, 197.  
 पिध to become perfect, 234, 238.  
 पिव to sew, 239.  
 पु to bear children, 198, 216.  
 पु to extract juice, 240.  
 पू to bring forth, 220, 259.  
 पूद् to hurt, 198.  
 पेव to serve, 198.  
 पै to decay, 172.  
 षो to destroy, 239.  
 एभ to stop, to hinder, 198.  
 एद् to praise, 220.  
 छा to stand, 198.  
 छिव to spit, 199, 239.  
 ण्णा to bathe, 213.  
 पिणह to be kind, 232, 234.  
 ण्णु to distil, 216.  
 ण्णुह to vomit, 232.  
 प्मि to smile, 199.  
 प्वप to sleep, 220.  
 प्विद to sweat, 182, 200, 234.  
 साध to be accomplished, 237.  
 साम to tranquillize, 276.  
 सृ to go, 200, 226.  
 सृज to abandon, let go, 239, 251.  
 सृप to creep, 200.  
 स्कन्द to go, 201.  
 स्कम्भ to stop, 267.  
 स्कु to leap, 266.  
 स्कुम्भ to stop, 267.  
 स्तन to sound, 272.  
 स्तम्भ to stop, 267.  
 स्तुम्भ to stop, 267.  
 स्तृ to cover, 244.  
 स्तृ to spread, 275.  
 स्तृ to cover, to spread, 265.  
 स्पर्द्ध to envy, to emulate, 20  
 स्पृश to touch, 274.  
 स्पृश to touch, 252.

- स्पृह to envy, 272.  
 स्फाय to increase, 201.  
 स्फुट to bud, to expand, 247.  
 स्फुर to throb, 247.  
 स्मृ to remember, 201, 275.  
 स्यन्द to ooze, to drop, 182, 201.  
 खल्ल to fall, 182, 202.  
 स्वप्न to trust in, 182.  
 स्रु to drop, 202.  
 स्वर to sound, 272.  
 हन to kill, 221.  
 हस to laugh, 202.  
 हा to abandon, 227.  
 हा to go, 226.  
 हिस to injure, 256.  
 हु to sacrifice, 222.  
 ह् to take, 186, 203.  
 हृष to rejoice, 234.  
 हस to sound, 203.  
 ही to be ashamed, 227.  
 ह्रस to sound, to be small,  
 203.  
 हाद to be glad, 203.  
 व्हे to call, 203.





## CORRECTIONS.

Page	Line		<i>read</i>
10	34	<i>for</i> विश्वूह्	विश्व ऊह
13	21	अर्थ	अर्थ
15	28	शक्र	शक
24	29	त्सरु	त्सरः
37	17	शक्थि	सक्थि
37	21	शक्थन्	सक्थन्
52	5	परिव्राज्	परिव्राज्
54	2	शर्व	सर्व
54	12	अपयाजौ	अवयाजौ
54	13	अपयाजं	अवयाजं
55	8	CLASS II.	CLASS III.
60	16	गप्	गुप्
60	26	खपौ	स्वपौ
61	31	राज्ञ	राजः
64	2, 3	अनर्वाणौ &c.	अनर्वाणौ
64	24	दीर्घहानौ	दीर्घहानौ
71	1	36	35
74	1	103	104
83	13	इमा	इमाः
96	5	पुनर	पुनर्
102	26	सत्कार	सत्कारः
106	9	unliteral	uniliteral
119	30	पच्	पच
125	9	वहि महि	वहे महे
128	30	स्र	स्रु
150	20	दरिद्रिपति	दिदरिद्रिपति
150	20	दरिद्रासति	दिदरिद्रासति
156	4	भावयेत	भावयेत
160	34	भावयिपति	बिभावयिपति
167	15	193	194
171	13	चक्षन्ति	चक्षन्ति

Page	Line		
173	11	<i>for</i> 190. <i>f.</i>	<i>read</i> 191. <i>k. m.</i>
182	9	first class, 1	first class, 2
185	23	frequentative	desiderative
186	15	उ	ऊ
193	3	अवास्तां	अवासिष्टां
194	27	<i>insert imp.</i> शोभतां	
199	12	स्थासीष्ट	स्थासीष्ट
199	34	अस्सेष्पत	अस्मेष्पत
209	33	ईडिस्व	ईडिष्व
212	13	जाजागार	जजागार
212	14	जाजागरतुः	जजागरतुः
214	13	दोह्निः	दोहि
214	15	अधुच्चन्	अधुच्चुः
214	17	अधग्ध्वं	अधुग्ध्वं
216	30	चरोदीः	अरोदीः
217	29	अवोचि	अवोचे
222	24	जुह्वः	जुह्वः
225	3	चवभस्तां	अवभस्तां
227	14	जहाय	जिहाय
230	10	जीर्यते	जीर्यति
231	11	नह्यते	नह्यते
235	1	भात्स्यते	भोत्स्यते
237	33	शिच्यति	शिचति
243	9	धून्वीत	धुन्वीत
244	22	वृषीष्टं	वृषीष्ट
248	21	चत्स्यति	चत्स्यति
250	12	35	34
251	8	उ	ऊ
254	12	आनङ्थ	आनङ्क्थ
255	12	ततर्हिषति	तितर्हिषति
293	13	गुढ	गुढ
294	24	द्युन द्युत	द्यून द्यूत
295	7	मुर्ण	मूर्ण
317	30	सृक्	सृट्
318	26	परिव्राज्	परिव्राज

500.

## CORRECTIONS.

Page	Line		
325	20	<i>for</i> वृ	<i>read</i> वृत्.
370	29	बहुवाग्मिका	बहुवाग्मिका
375	8	बहुदु	बहुदु
388	25	याजाय	यागाय
426	18	कृष्णो	उष्णो
460	1	शुर	शूर